Bundesverband der Deutschen Volksbanken und Raiffeisenbanken e. V.

Bundesverband deutscher Banken e. V.

Bundesverband Öffentlicher Banken Deutschlands e. V.

Deutscher Sparkassen- und Giroverband e. V.

Verband deutscher Pfandbriefbanken e. V.



# **Appendix 3**

# of the specification for remote data transmission between customer and bank according to the DFÜ agreement

"Specification of Data Formats"

Version 3.8 of April 8<sup>th</sup>, 2024

Effective from November 17<sup>st</sup>, 2024

Final Version

# Amendment History (in comparison to version 3.7 of April 5<sup>th</sup>, 2023)

Chapter	Type*	Description
2.2.1, 3.1	C/A	The recommendation not to use the LEI (Legal Entity Identifier) of the payer and the payee has been removed due to the new EU regulations (AML).
3.1	С	Adaptation of the graphics and data types to the AXZ_GBIC_4 subset (previously based on the original ISO schema).
3.1, 10	С	Announcement of semi-structured (hybrid) address allocation (valid from 11/2025)
3.1	A / C / Ext	Various adjustments to the existing set of rules for the submission of cross-border credit transfers and cheques, in particular taking into account the CBPR+ set of rules. Introduction of the (optional) multiple structured remittance information.
7	С	Various adjustments to the existing set of rules for camt messages. Correction and extension of the table for camt use cases.
		Removal of the comparative table "DK rules / Relay case camt.053".  Note: The information has been expanded and can now be found in a guideline in the "International data formats" section at <a href="https://www.ebics.de/de/datenformate">https://www.ebics.de/de/datenformate</a> .
8.2.6	А	Editorial adjustments to the business transaction codes (GVC) No. 833 and 834.
10	С	There is no separate set of rules for a Payment Status Report for same-day urgent credit transfers. Clarification on the two options for offering a PSR for CCU
Appendix 1	A / Ext	Adaptation of the terms of GVC No. 833 and 834.
(Mapping GVC → ISO BTC)		Addition of the English texts as new columns in preparation for the deletion of chapter 8.2.6 of Appendix 3 (from V 3.9).
TVS / Scheme	E/C	Marginal adjustments to the existing TVS AXZ_GBIC_4 (the name of the TVS is not changed).

\_

<sup>\*</sup> E = Error; A = Amendment; C = Clarification; Ext = Extension; D = Deletion

# **Management Summary**

The appendix 3, Specification of Data Formats, of the DFÜ agreement is a compilation of formats which are standardised and permitted for "DFÜ (remote data transfer) with customers".

Payment transaction formats are described: These are the schema files provided by the German Banking Industry Committee (German Banking Industry = DK) for SEPA, SEPA instant credit transfer and for the submission of same-day urgent credit transfer in EUR, the specification of rules for the credit notification for incoming SEPA instant credit transfers (camt.054) as well as the specifications for cross-border payments (formats pain.001 and DTAZV) and Payment Status Report pain.002. In addition formats for downloading customer statement messages (camt.05x, MT940/942) and information pertaining to the securities business as well as formats for the documentary business (documentary credits and guarantees), data formats for the electronical initiation of recalls (pain.007 as well as camt.055 and camt.029) and für the bank billing statement (camt.086) are described.

Moreover, chapter 9 specifies the facilities for storing multiple individual messages in one file (container formats). In the case of zip-containers naming conventions for the included files are defined.

Note: The BTF parameters (Business Transaction & Format) listed in this document are not the complete bank-technical order types defined in EBICS with their allocated formats. The descriptions are primarily international standards which have been supplied with special allocation rules by the DK; other formats are subsets of existing standards or specifications by the DK in their own right, respectively.

The appendix 3, Specification of Data Formats, of the DFÜ agreement is directed at personnel working at financial institutions in the field of payment transactions and electronic banking or being in charge of the implementation of electronic banking solutions (in IT departments of financial institutions, corporate customers or producers).

It is also directed at clients who submit files as specified in appendix 3 to test their files in the case of format errors accordingly.

#### **Contents**

1	Domestic Payments (omitted)1
2	SEPA Payment Transactions2
3	Cross Border Payments 161
4	Securities Business275
5	Documentary Credits349
6	Guarantees 459
7	Customer Statement Message according to ISO Standard 20022.573
8	Customer Statement Message according to SWIFT (MT940/MT942) 670
9	Container Formats 699
1(	Same-day urgent credit transfers (submission via pain.001) 712
1′	l Electronic Recalls724
12	2Bank Services Billing Statement778
	nnex 1: apping of DK GVC on ISO BTC (in a seperate document)

#### Notes:

As minimum requirement for the contents of the accompanying note signed by hand for the formats which are described in the chapters 2 and 3 (SEPA and DTAZV), the data of the EBICS customer protocol file display is recommended.

The SWIFT character set applies for all SWIFT formats unless otherwise defined.

# **Domestic Payments (omitted)**

If required the latest version of the specification can be found in version 3.0 in the archive of Appendix 3: <a href="https://www.ebics.de/de/datenformate/archiv">https://www.ebics.de/de/datenformate/archiv</a>

### 2 SEPA Payment Transactions

The ISO Standard 20022 is the basis for data formats used by customers to submit voucherless SEPA credit transfers, SEPA instant credit transfers and SEPA direct debits. To ensure an efficient use within the SEPA area<sup>1</sup> restrictions to the ISO standard were passed by the European Payments Council (EPC), the decision-making body of the European credit services sector for payment transactions.

The Deutsche Kreditwirtschaft (DK) has specified the SEPA data formats for the customer-bank-interface based on the EPC Implementation Guidelines (reference documents see below) and provides corresponding schema files to support the implementation. Here, the specifications of the EPC were implemented, with exactly one TVS each for credit transfers (SCT, SCT inst) and one TVS for direct debits (CORE, B2B), whereas the EPC created one TVS for each of the four instruments.

As all TVS mentioned here are fully compatible with the ISO schemes of version 2019, they have the namespace of the respective ISO scheme. The files belonging to version 3.8 of appendix 3 of the DFÜ Agreement all have the suffix \_GBIC\_4. Old format versions still supported in DK are published in the SEPA Life Cycle document (<a href="https://www.ebics.de/de/datenformate/sepa-lifecycle">https://www.ebics.de/de/datenformate/sepa-lifecycle</a> ).

The exact use of TVS for the different business transactions can be seen in the table below.

At the customer-bank interface the following message types (direction customer-bank) TVS have been specified for the SEPA Credit Transfer Initiation and the SEPA Direct Debit Initiation:

BTF Parameters	Upload Order Type	Business Transactio n	Namespace of the DK TVS	Filename of TVS (xsd) on www.ebics.de
SCT///pain.001/	ССТ	Credit Transfer Initiation	urn:iso:std:iso:20022:tec h:xsd:pain.001.001.09	pain.001.001.09_GBIC_4.xsd
SCI/DE//pain.001/	CIP	Credit Transfer Initiation Instant	urn:iso:std:iso:20022:tec h:xsd:pain.001.001.09	pain.001.001.09_GBIC_4.xsd
SDD//COR/ pain.008/	CDD	Direct Debit Initiation	urn:iso:std:iso:20022:tec h:xsd:pain.008.001.08	pain.008.001.08_GBIC_4.xsd
SDD//B2B/ pain.008/	CDB	Direct Debit Initiation	urn:iso:std:iso:20022:tec h:xsd:pain.008.001.08	pain.008.001.08_GBIC_4.xsd

Only SEPA direct debits of a single type (either SEPA core direct debits or SEPA B2B direct debits) may be submitted in a message. The same applies to SEPA credit transfers and SEPA instant credit transfers. Here, as well, they may not be mixed.

This is particularly evident in the specification of the various BTF service options.

\_

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> For the currently participating countries please refer to the current version of the EPC document "EPC List Of SEPA Scheme Countries" on the EPC-Website:

http://www.europeanpaymentscouncil.eu/index.cfm/knowledge-bank/epc-documents/epc-list-of-sepa-scheme-countries/.

At the customer-bank interface, the following message types have been specified for the return before settlement (rejects) and the information on positive status codes (direction bank-customer):

BTF Parameters	Upload Order Type	Business Transaction	Namespace of the DK TVS	Filename of TVS (xsd) on www.ebics.de
REP/DE/SCT/ pain.002/ZIP	CRZ	Payment Status Report for Credit Transfer	urn:iso:std:iso:20022:tec h:xsd:pain.002.001.10	Zip file with 1-n messages of type pain.002.001.10.xsd
REP/DE/SCI/ pain.002/ZIP	CIZ	Payment Status Report for Credit Transfer Instant	urn:iso:std:iso:20022:tec h:xsd:pain.002.001.10	Zip file with 1-n messages of type pain.002.001.10.xsd
REP/DE/SDD/ pain.002/ZIP	CDZ	Payment Status Report for Direct Debit	urn:iso:std:iso:20022:tec h:xsd:pain.002.001.10	Zip file with 1-n messages of type pain.002.001.10.xsd

The allocation rules based on the above-mentioned TVS/xsd's are described in chapter 2.2 ("DK/EPC Specification for the SEPA Payment Transactions").

In addition, the transport of messages with an XML container is planned as an optional extension with regard to the message types and the structures of messages (refer to chapter 9.1)

#### **Reference Documents**

This specification is based on the following documents. If the documents are referred to, then the version listed here applies:

- EPC Rulebooks
  - SEPA Credit Transfer Scheme Rulebook 2023 Version 1.1
  - SEPA Instant Credit Transfer Scheme Rulebook 2023 Version 1.2
  - SEPA Direct Debit Core Scheme Rulebook 2023 Version 1.1
  - SEPA Direct Debit Business-to-Business Scheme Rulebook 2023 Version 1.1
- EPC Implementation Guidelines
  - SEPA Credit Transfer Scheme Customer-to-PSP Implementation Guidelines 2023 Version 1.1
  - SEPA Instant Credit Transfer Scheme Customer-to-PSP Implementation Guidelines 2023 Version 1.2

- SEPA Direct Debit Core Scheme Customer-to-PSP Implementation Guidelines 2023 Version 1.1
- SEPA Direct Debit Business-to-Business Scheme Customer-to-PSP Implementation Guidelines 2023 Version 1.1

The above mentioned documents are valid from March 17, 2024 (original planning 19 November 2023). They are based on ISO 20022 (schema) Payments Initiation - Maintenance 2018/2019 Message Definition Report, February 2019 Edition.

For notes on external codes used, see chapter 2.3.

#### **Specifications for Shortform Terms used in this Document**

When the following specification refers to SEPA Credit Transfers, it refers to the SEPA Credit Transfer Scheme.

When the following specification refers to SEPA instant credit transfers, it refers to the SEPA Instant Credit Transfer Scheme.

When the following specification refers to SEPA Direct Debit, it refers to the SEPA Direct Debit Core Scheme.

When the following specification refers to SEPA Direct Debit Business-to-Business, it refers to the SEPA Direct Debit Business-to-Business Scheme.

#### 2.1 Specification for all Data Formats

#### **Message Structure**

The messages 'Credit Transfer Initiation' and 'Direct Debit Initiation' are composed of three blocks:

#### Group Header

This block is mandatory and occurs once. It contains elements such as Message-ID and CreationDateTime.

#### Payment Information

This block is mandatory and repetitive. It contains elements related to the originating side of transaction, such as the Debtor/Creditor in case of a credit transfer or Payment Type Information, also one or several Transaction Information Blocks.

#### Transaction Information

This block is mandatory for each Payment Information and repetitive. It contains, amongst others, elements related to the recipient of the message (such as the Creditor resp. Debtor in case of a credit transfer resp. direct debit), the amount, or remittance information.

On the group header and payment information level the specification of the number of transactions (Number Of Transactions) and control sum is mandatory. Before forwarding a file in XML-format to the payment service provider the fields, and have to be checked automatically. In case of violations of the allocation standards which could lead to program abandonments for the payment service provider - especially in case of false lengths of sentences, false file formats or false content – the payment service provider is eligible to reject the whole file.

according to the UTF-8 coding <sup>2</sup>. Any usage of byte order marks (BOM) is not permitted.

#### **Character Set**

To create SEPA messages, i.e. the reference data, the following characters are permitted

The declaration of the encoding being applied is dealt with in the XML message's declaration part. UTF-8 is permitted exclusively. The character set is restricted to the so called "Latin character set" by the EPC's Implementation Guidelines (chapter 1.4). In addition, references, identifications and identifiers are not allowed either to start or to end with a slash "/" or to contain a double slash "//". For detailed information regarding the concerned data elements in the SEPA schema please refer to the EPC document EPC230-15 "Clarification Paper on the Use of Slashes in References, Identifications and Identifiers".

Permitted Character Code	Character	Hex Code	UTF Coding <sup>3</sup>
numeric characters	0 bis 9	X'30' - X'39'	U+0030 - U+0039
capital characters	A bis Z	X'41' – X'5A'	U+0041 - U+005A
small characters	a bis z	X'61' – 'X'7A'	U+0061 - U+007A
apostrophe	1111	X'27'	U+0027
colon	"."	X'3A'	U+003A
question mark	"?"	X'3F'	U+003F
comma	" "	X'2C'	U+002C
minus	"_"	X'2D'	U+002D
blank character	11 11	X'20'	U+0020
left bracket	"("	X'28'	U+0028
plus sign	"+"	X'2B'	U+002B
period		X'2E'	U+002E
right bracket	")"	X'29'	U+0029
slash	"/"	X'2F'	U+002F

For further characters which have been additionally permitted, the following regulation applies:

- 1. The financial institutions commit themselves to their adoption.
- 2. These can be converted according to the rules stated in the following table, if applicable:

Characters to be supported	Characters	Hex Code	UTF-8-Coding <sup>3</sup>	Conversion according to EPC Best Practices	Alternatively permitted
Umlauts (upper and	Ä	X'C3 84'	U+00C4	If not displayable,	AE, OE, UE,
lower)	Ö	X'C3 96'	U+00D6	then convert to A, O, U, a, o, u	ae, oe, ue
	Ü	X'C3 9C'	U+00DC		
	ä	X'C3 A4'	U+00E4		
	Ö	X'C3 B6'	U+00F6		
	ü	X'C3 BC'	U+00FC		
S sharp	ß	X'C3 9F'	U+00DF	S	ss
Ampersand	"&"	X'26'	U+0026	If not displayable, then convert to, "+"	No alternative

-

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> The rules on the encoding of special characters functioning as control characters in XML messages are to be observed (see also EPC document EPC 217-08 "SEPA Requirements for an Extended Character Set (UNICODE Subset) Best Practices", chapter 6.2 "Handling of special characters")

Characters to be supported	Characters	Hex Code	UTF-8-Coding <sup>3</sup>	Conversion according to EPC Best Practices	Alternatively permitted
Asterisk	<b>"*"</b>	X'2A'	U+002A	If not displayable, then convert to, "." (period)	No alternative
Dollar symbol	"\$"	X'24'	U+0025	If not displayable, then convert to, "." (period)	No alternative
Percent symbol	"%"	X'25'	U+0025	If not displayable, then convert to, "." (period)	No alternative

If characters are used which are not contained in this character set, the financial institution is entitled either to replace the non-admissible characters or to reject the complete file<sup>4</sup>. If the institution replaces any characters, it is recommended to apply Best Practices provided by the EPC as conversion rules as well.

#### Names for involved parties

In the SEPA data format (Implementation Guidelines) the ISO allocation rule regarding the number auf characters (140 characters defined by ISO 2019) is reduced. Names of all involved parties have 70 characters at maximum (compare e.g. "Initiating Party").

#### **Remittance Information**

The implementation guidelines for the SEPA data format limit the extent of the ISO allocation rules for the remittance information.

Subject	SEPA
repetition of the unstructured remittance information	only once
repetition of the unstructured remittance information	only once
combination of unstructured and structured remittance information	either structured or unstructured
length of the structured remittance information	maxumum length of 140 characters (the characters needed for the element designation and whitespaces must be subtracted from the maximum value). The tags and are not taken into account. The only subtree permitted is 'Creditor Reference Information'.

A structured remittance information should only be used in case of credit transfers according to an agreement with the creditor.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> Characters outside the above-mentioned character set prevent processing in the banks and the checks there.

#### Referencing

For referencing messages, message blocks, and payment orders, the following data elements are available:

#### Message Identification

Identifies the entire message (file). It is located in the Group Header. On the bank's side this reference is displayed in the customer log, with the distributed electronic signature (VEU) and possibly in the account statement. Moreover, it can be found in the accompanying note of the file.

#### • Payment Information Identification

Identifies a Payment Information Block (collector)

When this reference is stated, it is displayed on the bank's side in the EBICS customer log, with the distributed electronic signature (VEU) and possibly in the account statement. Moreover, it can be found in the file routing slip.

#### End-to-End Identification

This ID identifies a single transaction. It passes through the entire process chain and is also used in the return process. The use of an unambiguous allocation has the following advantages for the customer:

- Unambiguous, characteristic communication feature when dealing with payee (creditor, in case of credit transfer) / payer (debtor, in case of direct debit).
- Reference in case a customer wishes to put in a complaint at his bank.
- Allocation criterion for returns.

Therefore customers should unambiguously identify the payment by the End to End Identification.

#### Occurrences of XML elements

Due to technical reasons<sup>5</sup>, the number of allowed occurrences of some XML elements has not been limited in the schema definition. However, the following usage rules apply:

Schemas	Element name	Maximum number of occurrences
pain.001	CdtTrfTxInf	9.999.999
pain.008	DrctDbtTxInf	9.999.999
pain.002	TxInfAndSts	9.999.999
pain.001, pain.008	PmtInf	9.999.999

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> A number of validating XML parsers are not able to handle a very high, but limited number of reoccurrences of XML elements. These parsers try to allocate memory for every possible occurrence, which leads to an out of memory error.

Since even with these limits, the resulting documents may become larger than what is considered as reasonable today, we recommend that sending and receiving parties of a SEPA document agree on the allowed maximum size.

#### **Setting individual prefixes**

The setting of individual prefixes of the included namespace is not permitted. In the XML container, referencing has to be executed without a prefix on the level of the included document (see chapter 9). Banks are entitled to reject files with prefixes that are individually set.

#### **XML-Notation**

The following symbols are used for the graphical presentation of XML Schemas:



#### Diagram 1: Element

Elements are displayed in rectangles.



#### Diagram 2: Attribut

• Attributes are also displayed in rectangles and have an attributes box.



#### Diagram 3: Choice

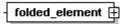
A branching corresponds to choice in the XML Schemas. To the right of the symbol, the
connecting lines point to the possible alternatives. One and only one of the alternatives
can be used.



#### Diagram 4: Sequence

- A sequence corresponds to sequence in the XML Schemas. To the right of the symbol, the connecting lines point to the individual sequence elements. All specified elements can be used in the order in which they are displayed.
- Symbols with solid border stand for obligatory use and correspond with the attribute minOccurs=1 for elements and/or use=required for attributes in XML Schemas.

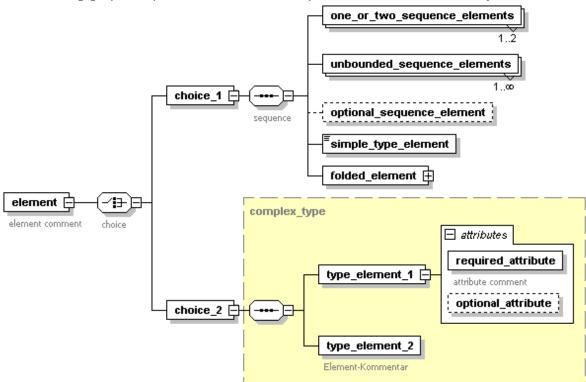
- Symbols with a dashed border stand for optional use and correspond with the attribute minOccurs=0 for elements and/or use=optional for attributes in XML Schemas.
- The designation m..n on the lower right-hand corner of an element symbol limits the use of the element to between an m- and n-fold occurrence and corresponds with minOccurs=m maxOccurs=n in XML Schemas; with m..∞ corresponding with minOccurs=m maxOccurs=unbounded.
- Symbols with a dashed border and a yellow background are used to identify elements, attributes and other declarations which belong to a complex type.



#### Diagram 5: Folded Elements

• Elements containing further elements, but which are not displayed in the current context, are hidden behind a "+" on the right border.

The following graphical presentation is an example for the use of different symbols.



#### Diagram 6: XML Notation

In addition to the graphical presentation, each section lists the contained elements in a table form. This table is used to list the contained elements, the structure of the XML tree is not specified here. If we advise against using an element, this element is marked with a grey background (This is usually not the case with formats that have a DK-TVS, as all elements that are not permitted are not present in the TVS anyway. This is more common with the Payment Status Report and the credit notification for instant credit transfers)

#### **Navigating XML references**

Provided that you read this document online, references to XML elements are clickable links. So if a table describing an XML element contains a reference to another XML element, you may browse to the corresponding chapter by clicking on the link.

#### 2.2 DK/EPC Specification for the SEPA Payment Transactions

This section describes the data formats for SEPA Credit Transfers, SEPA Direct Debits, SEPA Payment Status Reports and credit notifications for SEPA Instant Credit Transfers.

#### 2.2.1 Credit Transfer Initiation – pain.001.001.09

The message is used to transport the Customer to Bank Credit Transfer Information sent by the Originator to the Originator Bank.

#### **BTF-Parameters / Order Type**

The BTF parameters: SCT///pain.001/ are used to transmit the SEPA message Credit Transfer Initiation (resp. order type CCT).

The following sections describe individual XML elements of the message, starting with the top level element.

#### Overview

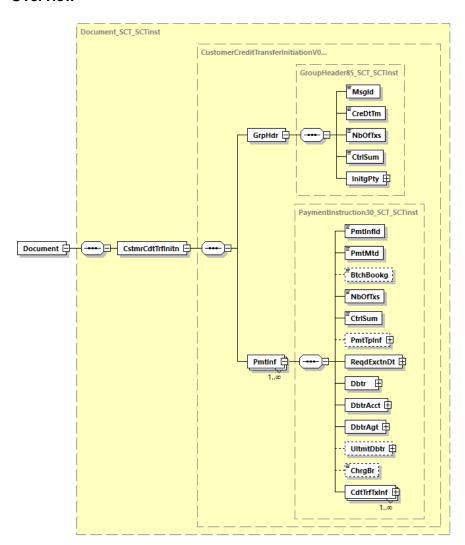


Diagram 7: Overview pain.001.001.09

#### **2.2.1.1 Document**

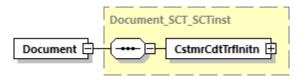


Diagram 8: pain.001.001.09, Document

#### **Definition**

ISO 20022 XML message: SEPA Credit Transfer Scheme. This is the top level element of a pain.001.001.09 message.

#### **XML Tag**

<Document>

#### **Occurrences**

[1..1]

#### Rules

	Name	XML-Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules
0	CustomerCreditTr ansferInitiation	<cstmrcdt TrfInitn&gt;</cstmrcdt 	[11]	Refer to 2.2.1.2		

#### **Example**

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<Document xmlns="urn:iso:std:iso:20022:tech:xsd:pain.001.001.09"</pre>
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
xsi:schemaLocation="urn:iso:std:iso:20022:tech:xsd:pain.001.091.09
pain.001.001.09.xsd">
<CstmrCdtTrfInitn>
  <GrpHdr>
    <MsgId>Message-ID-4711
    <CreDtTm>2023-11-11T09:30:47.000Z
    <NbOfTxs>2</NbOfTxs>
    <CtrlSum>6655.86</CtrlSum>
    <InitgPty>
      <Nm>Initiator Name
    </InitgPty>
  </GrpHdr>
   <PmtInf>
    <PmtInfId>Payment-Information-ID-4711
    <PmtMtd>TRF</PmtMtd>
    <BtchBookg>true
     <NbOfTxs>2</NbOfTxs>
     <CtrlSum>6655.86</CtrlSum>
     <PmtTpInf>
      <SvcLvl>
```

```
<Cd>SEPA</Cd>
      </SvcLvl>
    </PmtTpInf>
    <ReqdExctnDt>
.....<pt>2023-11-25</pt>
    </ReqdExctnDt>
    <Dbtr>
      <Nm>Debtor Name</Nm>
    <DbtrAcct>
      <ht><
        <IBAN>DE87200500001234567890/IBAN>
      </Id>
    </DbtrAcct>
    <DbtrAgt>
      <FinInstnId>
        <BICFI>BANKDEFFXXX</BICFI>
      </FinInstnId>
    </DbtrAgt>
    <ChrqBr>SLEV</ChrqBr>
    <CdtTrfTxInf>
      <PmtId>
        <EndToEndId>OriginatorID1234</EndToEndId>
      </PmtId>
      <Amt>
        <InstdAmt Ccy="EUR">6543.14</InstdAmt>
      </Amt>
      <CdtrAgt>
        <FinInstnId>
          <BICFI>SPUEDE2UXXX
        </FinInstnId>
      </CdtrAgt>
      <Cdtr>
        <Nm>Creditor Name</Nm>
      </Cdtr>
      <CdtrAcct>
        < Id >
          <IBAN>DE21500500009876543210
        </Id>
      </CdtrAcct>
      <RmtInf>
        <Ustrd>Unstructured Remittance Information
      </RmtInf>
    </CdtTrfTxInf>
    <CdtTrfTxInf>
      <PmtId>
        <EndToEndId>OriginatorID1235/EndToEndId>
      </PmtId>
      <Amt>
        <InstdAmt Ccy="EUR">112.72</InstdAmt>
      </Amt>
      <CdtrAgt>
        <FinInstnId>
          <BICFI>SPUEDE2UXXX</BICFI>
        </FinInstnId>
      </CdtrAgt>
      <Cdtr>
        <Nm>Other Creditor Name
      </Cdtr>
      <CdtrAcct>
          <IBAN>DE21500500001234567897
        </Id>
      </CdtrAcct>
      <RmtInf>
        <Ustrd>Unstructured Remittance Information
      </RmtInf>
```

**DFÜ Agreement**Appendix 3: Specification of Data Formats

```
</CdtTrfTxInf>
   </PmtInf>
</CstmrCdtTrfInitn>
</Document>
```

#### 2.2.1.2 Customer Credit Transfer Initiation

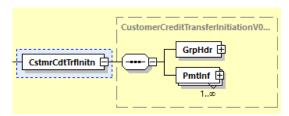


Diagram 9: pain.001.001.09: Customer Credit Transfer Initiation

#### **Definition**

**Customer Credit Transfer Initiation** 

#### **XML Tag**

<CstmrCdtTrfInitn>

#### **Occurrences**

[1..1]

#### Rules

	Name	XML Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules
1	GroupHeader	<grphdr></grphdr>	[11]	Refer to 2.2.1.3		-
1	PaymentInformati on	<pmtinf></pmtinf>	[1n]	Refer to 2.2.1.5		-

#### 2.2.1.3 Group Header

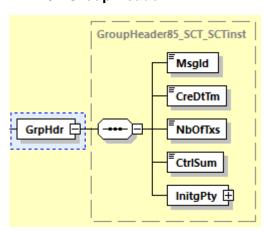


Diagram 10: pain.001.001.09, Group Header

#### **Definition**

Set of characteristics shared by all individual transactions included in the message.

## XML Tag

<GrpHdr>

#### **Occurrences**

[1..1]

#### Rules

	Name	XML Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules
2	MessageIdentification	<msgld></msgld>	[11]	Point to point reference assigned by the instructing party and sent to the next party in the chain to unambiguously identify the message	Max35Text	If a file is submitted twice by mistake, a double processing can be avoided by verifying the tag <msgid> in combination with the custormer ID or the ordering party's IBAN. Therefore, the tag <msgid> must contain a new value for every new pain message.  The allowed character set for this Id is restricted/ checked by a pattern in the SEPA scheme (TVS), refer to Chapter 2.3.1</msgid></msgid>
2	CreationDateTime	<credttm></credttm>	[11]	Date and time at which a (group of) payment instruction(s) was created by the instructing party.	ISODateTi me	
2	NumberOfTransa ctions	<nboftxs></nboftxs>	[11]	Number of individual transactions contained in the message	Max15Num ericText	
2	ControlSum	<ctrlsum></ctrlsum>	[11]	Total of all individual amounts included in the message, irrespective of currencies.	DecimalNu mber_SCT _SCTinst	2 is the maximum number of decimal digits allowed.

	Name	XML Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules
2	InitiatingParty	<initgpty></initgpty>	[11]	Refer to 2.2.1.4		Allocation may differ from Debtor.
						Recommendation : Only the subfield Name should be used.

#### **Example**

#### 2.2.1.4 Initiating Party

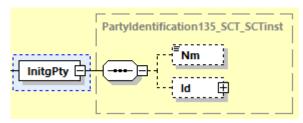


Diagram 11: pain.001.001.09, Initiating Party

#### **Definition**

Party initiating the payment. In the payment context, this can either be the debtor or the party that initiates the payment on behalf of the debtor.

#### **XML Tag**

<InitgPty>

#### **Occurrences**

[1..1]

#### Rules

	Name	XML Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules
3	Name	<nm></nm>	[01]	Name	Max140Tex t_SCT_SC Tinst	Name is restricted to 70 characters.
3	Identification	<ld></ld>	[01]	Refer to 2.2.1.8.2		It is recommended not to use this field group.

# Example

```
</InitgPty>
```

#### 2.2.1.5 Payment Information

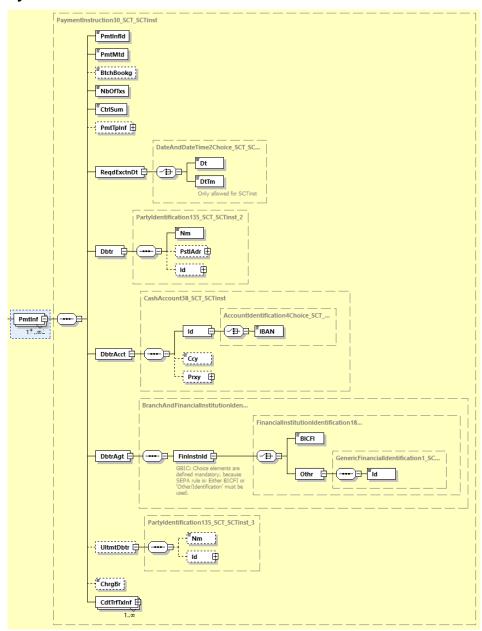


Diagram 12: pain.001.001.09, Payment Information

#### **Definition**

Set of characteristics that applies to the debit side of the payment transactions included in the credit transfer initiation.

#### **XML Tag**

<PmtInf>

#### **Occurrences**

[1..n]

#### **Rules**

	Name	XML Tag	Occur rence s	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules
2	PaymentInformati onIdentification	<pmtinfld></pmtinfld>	[11]	Reference assigned by a sending party to unambiguously identify the payment information block within the message.	Max35Text	The allowed character set for this Id is restricted/ checked by a pattern in the SEPA scheme (TVS),Refer to Chapter 2.3.1
2	PaymentMethod	<pmtmtd></pmtmtd>	[11]	Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.	PaymentM ethod3Cod e	Contains the constant TRF
2	BatchBooking	<btchbookg></btchbookg>	[01]	Identifies whether a single entry (false)per individual transaction or a batch entry (true) for the sum of the amounts of all transactions within the group of a message is requested.	BatchBooki ngIndicator	Only if a corresponding agreement with the customer for single entries is on hand and in case of an allocation with false, every transaction will be displayed as a single item on the bank statement of the debtor (ordering party).  Otherwise, a batched booking is always displayed (default/ preagreed: true)
2	NumberOfTransa ctions	<nboftxs></nboftxs>	[11]	Number of individual transactions contained in the payment information group.	Max15Num ericText	
2	ControlSum	<ctrlsum></ctrlsum>	[11]	Total of all individual amounts included in in the payment information group, irrespective of currencies.	DecimalNu mber_SCT _SCTinst	2 is the maximum number of decimal digits allowed.

	Name	XML Tag	Occur rence s	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules
2	PaymentTypeInfo rmation	<pmttpinf></pmttpinf>	[01]	Set of elements that further specifies the type of transaction.	PaymentTy peInformati on26_SCT _SCTinst	It is recommended to assign <pmttpinf> here and not on single transaction level. In addition, it is not permissible to assign the element group on both levels at the same time.</pmttpinf>
3	InstructionPriority	<instrprty></instrprty>	[01]	Indicator of the urgency or order of importance to apply to the processing of the instruction.	Priority2Co de	If <instrprty> is to be aplied, it is only permitted at the payment information level and not on the level of the transaction details.  Permitted codes:</instrprty>
						HIGH <b>and</b> NORM.
						If not otherwise agreed upon with the financial institution, NORM is always assumed on this level (i.e. HIGH is ignored).
3	ServiceLevel	<svclvl></svclvl>	[11]	Agreement or rule according to which the transaction should be processed	ServiceLev el8Choice_ SCT_SCTi nst	
4	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	Identification of a pre-agreed level of service between the parties in a coded form.	ExternalSer viceLevel1 Code_SCT _SCTinst	For SEPA payments, the solely permitted value from the external ISO 20022 code list is SEPA.
3	LocalInstrument	<lclinstrm></lclinstrm>	[01]	Local instrument	LocalInstru ment2Choi ce_SCT_S CTinst	This element group must not be used for SEPA Credit Transfers (SCT). Details for use under SCT <sup>inst</sup> refer to chapter 2.2.4.

	Name	XML Tag	Occur rence s	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules
3	CategoryPurpose	<ctgypurp></ctgypurp>	[01]	Specifies the purpose of the instruction based on a set of pre-defined categories	CategoryPu rpose1Choi ce_SCT_S CTinst	
4	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	Specifies a pre- agreed service or level of service in coded form	ExternalCat egoryPurpo se1Code	Only the codes of the external ISO 20022 code list are permitted. Notes on this in chapter 2.3.2.  Note: These codes are not represented in the account statement.
4	Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[11]	In proprietary form	Max35Text	
2	RequestedExecutionDate	<reqdexctn Dt&gt;</reqdexctn 	[11]	Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.	DateAndDa teTime2Ch oice_SCT_ SCTinst	Date of execution requested by the customer. In case a date is no TARGET business day the bank is authorised to indicate the subsequent TARGET business day as execution date. When the order reaches the bank after the declared cut-off time it is regarded as delivered at the subsequent business day. Banks are not obliged to execute order data which are delivered more than 15 calendar days BEFORE the requested execution date
3	Date	<dt></dt>	[11]	Indicated date	ISODate	
3	DateTime	<dttm></dttm>	[11]	Indicated time	ISODateTi me	Not permitted for SCT. Details for use under SCT <sup>inst</sup> refer to chapter 2.2.4

	Name	XML Tag	Occur rence s	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules
2	Debtor	<dbtr></dbtr>	[11]	Payer / Debtor: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor	Partyldentifi cation135_ SCT_SCTi nst_2	
3	Name	<nm></nm>	[11]	Name	Max140Tex t_SCT_SC Tinst	The element must be assigned the name of the debtor (payer) or the account holder.
						Name is restricted to 70 characters.
3	PostalAddress	<pstladr></pstladr>	[01]	Refer to 2.2.1.8.1		It is recommended to leave this element group without allocation.
3	Identification	<ld></ld>	[01]	Refer to 2.2.1.8.2		As far as assigned, then this is the Id of the payer
2	DebtorAccount	<dbtracct></dbtracct>	[11]	Account of the payer (debtor) to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction	CashAccou nt38_SCT_ SCTinst	
3	Identification	<ld></ld>	[11]	Identification of the account between the account owner and the account servicer.	AccountIde ntification4 Choice_SC T_SCTinst	
4	IBAN	<iban></iban>	[11]	International Bank Account Number (IBAN)	IBAN2007I dentifier	To be allocated with a valid IBAN (International Bank Account Number).
						This can have a maximum of 34 characters.
3	Currency	<ccy></ccy>	[01]	Currency oft he account	ActiveOrHis toricCurren cyCode	Should only be used if the account number is valid for multiple currencies

	Name	XML Tag	Occur rence s	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules
3	Proxy	<prxy></prxy>	[01]	Specifies an alternative assumed name to identify the account.	ProxyAcco untIdentific ation1	An allocation of this field (320 characters maximum) is only possible after bilateral agreement with the bank.
2	DebtorAgent	<dbtragt></dbtragt>	[11]	Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.	BranchAnd FinancialIn stitutionIde ntification6 _SCT_SCT inst	
3	FinancialInstitutio nIdentification	<fininstnid></fininstnid>	[11]	Unique and unambiguous identifier of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.	FinancialIn stitutionIde ntification1 8_SCT_SC Tinst	This group is specified in the DK-TVS as a choice, since according to EPC either <bicfi> or <othr><ld><oth>Chr&gt;<id> must be used.</id></oth></ld></othr></bicfi>
4	BICFI	<bicfi></bicfi>	[11]	Business Identifier Code (SWIFT-Code)	BICFIDec2 014Identifie r	If the field is used it has to be allocated with a valid BIC. This can be either 8 or 11 characters long.
4	Other	<othr></othr>	[11]	Other Identification of Financial Institution	GenericFin ancialIdenti fication1_S CT_SCTins t	
5	Identification	<ld></ld>	[11]	Identification	Max35Text	If the BICFI field is not used, the constant NOTPROVIDED must be specified here.
2	UltimateDebtor	<ultmtdbtr></ultmtdbtr>	[01]	Debtor reference party. For information only.	Partyldentifi cation135_ SCT_SCTi nst_3	If a value is allocated to this element group, then the corresponding element group on the level of the transaction details must not be used.

	Name	XML Tag	Occur rence s	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules
3	Name	<nm></nm>	[01]	Name of the debtor reference party.	Max140Tex t_SCT_SC Tinst	Name is restricted to 70 characters.
3	Identification	<ld></ld>	[01]	Refer to 2.2.1.8.2	1	
2	ChargeBearer	<chrgbr></chrgbr>	[01]	Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction	ChargeBea rerType1Co de	It is recommended to assign <chrgbr> here and not on individual transaction level. In addition, assignment to both levels at the same time is not permitted.  If occupied, it contains the constant SLEV</chrgbr>
2	CreditTransferTra nsactionInformati on	<cdttrftxinf &gt;</cdttrftxinf 	[1n]	Refer to 2.2.1.6		

#### **Example**

```
<PmtInf>
 <PmtInfId>Payment-Information-ID-4711
 <PmtMtd>TRF</PmtMtd>
 <BtchBookg>true
  <NbOfTxs>2</NbOfTxs>
  <CtrlSum>6655.86</CtrlSum>
 <PmtTpInf>
   <SvcLvl>
     <Cd>SEPA</Cd>
   </SvcLvl>
 </PmtTpInf>
 <ReqdExctnDt>
  <pt>2023-11-25</pt>
 </ReqdExctnDt>
 <Dbtr>
   <Nm>Debtor Name</Nm>
 </Dbtr>
 <DbtrAcct>
   <Id>
     <IBAN>DE87200500001234567890
   </Id>
 </DbtrAcct>
 <DbtrAgt>
   <FinInstnId>
     <BICFI>BANKDEFFXXX</BICFI>
   </FinInstnId>
 </DbtrAgt>
 <ChrgBr>SLEV</ChrgBr>
 <CdtTrfTxInf>
   <PmtId>
     <EndToEndId>OriginatorID1234/EndToEndId>
   </PmtId>
```

```
<Amt>
     <InstdAmt Ccy="EUR">6543.14</InstdAmt>
   </Amt>
   <CdtrAqt>
     <FinInstnId>
       <BICFI>SPUEDE2UXXX</BICFI>
     </FinInstnId>
   </CdtrAgt>
   <Cdtr>
     <Nm>Creditor Name</Nm>
   </Cdtr>
   <CdtrAcct>
     <Id>
       <IBAN>DE21500500009876543210
     </Id>
   </CdtrAcct>
   <RmtInf>
     <Ustrd>Unstructured Remittance Information
   </RmtInf>
 </CdtTrfTxInf>
 <CdtTrfTxInf>
   <PmtId>
     <EndToEndId>OriginatorID1235/EndToEndId>
   </PmtId>
   <Amt>
     <InstdAmt Ccy="EUR">112.72</InstdAmt>
   </Amt>
   <CdtrAgt>
     <FinInstnId>
       <BICFI>SPUEDE2UXXX
     </FinInstnId>
   </CdtrAgt>
   <Cdtr>
     <Nm>Other Creditor Name
   </Cdtr>
   <CdtrAcct>
     <Id>
       <IBAN>DE21500500001234567897
     </Id>
   </CdtrAcct>
   <RmtInf>
     <Ustrd>Unstructured Remittance Information
   </RmtInf>
 </CdtTrfTxInf>
</PmtInf>
```

#### 2.2.1.6 Credit Transfer Transaction Information

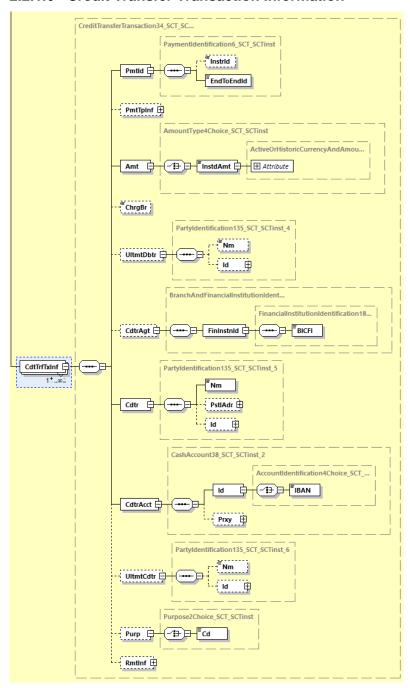


Diagram 13: pain.001.001.09, Credit Transfer Transaction Information

#### **Definition**

Set of elements providing information specific to the individual transaction(s) included in the message.

#### **XML Tag**

<CdtTrfTxInf>

#### **Occurrences**

[1..n] (note the limits specified in chapter 2.1)

#### Rules

	Name	XML Tag	Occur rence s	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules
3	PaymentIdentifica tion	<pmtld></pmtld>	[11]	Set of elements to reference a payment instruction.	PaymentId entification 6_SCT_SC Tinst	The allowed character set for these two lds is restricted/ checked in the SEPA scheme (TVS) by a pattern, Refer to chapter 2.3.1
4	InstructionIdentific ation	<instrid></instrid>	[01]	Unique identification as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party to unambiguously identify the instruction	Max35Text	This field should only be documented by the technical service provider with its own reference.  The allowed character set for this Id is restricted/ checked in the SEPA scheme (TVS) by a pattern, refer to chapter 2.3.1
4	EndToEndIdentification	<endtoendi d&gt;</endtoendi 	[11]	Unique identification assigned by the initiating party to unumbiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain	Max35Text	We recommend allocating each credit transfer with an unambiguous reference  The allowed character set for this Id is restricted/ checked in the SEPA scheme (TVS) by a pattern, refer to chapter 2.3.1  If no reference was given, only NOTPROVIDED is allowed

	Name	XML Tag	Occur rence s	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules
3	PaymentTypeInfo rmation	<pmttpinf></pmttpinf>	[01]	Set of elements that further specifies the type of transaction	PaymentTy peInformati on26	It is recommended to assign the <pmttpinf> field group at the collector level and not here. In addition, it is not permissible to assign the element group at both levels at the same time.</pmttpinf>
4	ServiceLevel	<svclvl></svclvl>	[11]	Agreement or rule according to which the transaction should be processed	ServiceLev el8Choice_ SCT_SCTi nst	
5	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	Identification of a pre-agreed level of service between the parties in a coded form.	ExternalSer viceLevel1 Code_SCT _SCTinst	For SEPA payments, the solely permitted value from the external ISO 20022 code list is SEPA.
4	LocalInstrument	<lcllnstrm></lcllnstrm>	[01]	Local instrument	LocalInstru ment2Choi ce_SCT_S CTinst	It is not permissible to use this element group for SEPA credit transfers
5	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	In a coded form	ExternalLoc allnstrumen t1Code	
4	CategoryPurpose	<ctgypurp></ctgypurp>	[01]	Specifies the high level purpose of the instruction based on a set of pre-defined categories.	CategoryPu rpose1Choi ce_SCT_S CTinst	
5	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	Specifies a pre- agreed service or level of service between the parties, as published in an external service level code list.	ExternalCat egoryPurpo se1Code	Only the codes of the external ISO 20022 code list are permitted. Refer to chapter 2.3.  Note: These codes are not represented in the account statement.
5	Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[11]	In a proprietary form	Max35Text	

	Name	XML Tag	Occur rence s	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules
3	Amount	<amt></amt>	[11]	Amount	AmountTyp e4Choice_ SCT_SCTi nst	
4	InstructedAmount	<instdamt></instdamt>	[11]	Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.	ActiveOrHis toricCurren cyAndAmo unt_SCT_S CTinst	Is to be allocated with an amount. The decimal separator is a period
3	ChargeBearer	<chrgbr></chrgbr>	[01]	Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.	ChargeBea rerType1Co de	It is recommended, not to allocate a value to the field on this level but to allocate it on the level of . Furthermore a concomitance of this element group in both levels is not allowed. If allocated it contains the constant SLEV.
3	UltimateDebtor	<ultmtdbtr></ultmtdbtr>	[01]	Debtor reference party. For information only.	Partyldentifi cation135_ SCT_SCTi nst_4	If a value is allocated to this field, then it is not allowed to use the element on the level of <paymentinstruct ioninformation=""></paymentinstruct>
4	Name	<nm></nm>	[01]	Name	Max140Tex t_SCT_SC Tinst	Name is restricted to 70 characters.
4	Identification	<ld></ld>	[01]	Refer to 2.2.1.8.2		
3	CreditorAgent	<cdtragt></cdtragt>	[01]	Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.	BranchAnd FinancialIn stitutionIde ntification6 _SCT_SCT inst_2	
4	FinancialInstitutio nIdentification	<fininstnid></fininstnid>	[11]	Unique and unambiguous identifier of a financial institution.	FinancialIn stitutionIde ntification1 8_SCT_SC Tinst	

	Name	XML Tag	Occur rence s	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules
5	BICFI	<bicfi></bicfi>	[11]	Business Identifier Code (SWIFT-Code according to ISO 9362)	BICFIDec2 014Identifie r	
3	Creditor	<cdtr></cdtr>	[11]	Party to which an amount of money is due (payee / creditor).	Partyldentifi cation135_ SCT_SCTi nst_5	
4	Name	<nm></nm>	[11]	Name	Max140Tex t_SCT_SC Tinst	Name is restricted to 70 characters.
4	PostalAddress	<pstladr></pstladr>	[01]	Refer to 2.2.1.8.1		
4	Identification	<ld></ld>	[01]	Refer to 2.2.1.8.2		
3	CreditorAccount	<cdtracct></cdtracct>	[11]	Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor.	CashAccou nt238_SCT _SCTinst_2	
4	Identification	<ld></ld>	[11]	Unique and unambiguous identification of the account.	AccountIde ntification4 Choice_SC T_SCTinst_ 2	
5	IBAN	<iban></iban>	[11]	International Bank Account Number (IBAN)	IBAN2007I dentifier	To be allocated with a valid IBAN (International Bank Account Number). This can have a maximum of 34 characters.
4	Proxy	<prxy></prxy>	[01]	Creates an alternative assumed name for identifying the account.	ProxyAcco untIdentific ation1	An allocation of this field (320 characters maximum) is only possible after bilateral agreement with the bank.
3	UltimateCreditor	<ultmtcdtr></ultmtcdtr>	[01]	Creditor reference party. For information only.	Partyldentifi cation135_ SCT_SCTi nst_6	
4	Name	<nm></nm>	[01]	Name	Max140Tex t_SCT_SC Tinst	Name is restricted to 70 characters.
4	Identification	<ld></ld>	[01]	Refer to 2.2.1.8.2		

	Name	XML Tag	Occur rence s	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules
3	Purpose	<purp></purp>	[01]	Type of payment.	Purpose2C hoice_SCT _SCTinst	
4	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	In a coded form	ExternalPur pose1Code	Only the codes of the external ISO 20022 code list are permitted. Notes on this in chapter 2.3.2.6 In an account statement in MT940/942 format not all codes are
						represented.  (Assignments of purpose codes to specific transaction codes (GVC) of MT940/942 refer to the subsequent table)
3	RemittanceInform ation	<rmtinf></rmtinf>	[01]	Refer to 2.2.1.7		Either <ustrd> or <strd> are assigned, but not both.</strd></ustrd>

\_

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> If information on capital building fringe fortune (or a capital building fringe fortune for retirement) is allocated in the unstructured remittance information, the purpose code CBFF (capital building fringe fortune) or CBFR (capital building fringe fortune for retirement) respectively must be used to avoid a continuous scanning of the remittance information.

# Representation of purpose codes as GVC with MT940/942

Purpose Code	Maps to GVC
RINP	152
BONU, PENS, SALA, PAYR, SPSP	153
BENE, GOVT, SSBE	156
CHAR	119 bzw. 169
CBFF	154
CBFR	155
IVPT	167 (mapping only for payments whose structured remittance information contains left-aligned "RF")

Refer also to corresponding footnotes at GVCs in chapter 8.2.6.

# **Example**

```
<CdtTrfTxInf>
 <PmtId>
   <EndToEndId>OriginatorID1234/EndToEndId>
 </PmtId>
   <InstdAmt Ccy="EUR">6543.14</InstdAmt>
 </Amt>
 <CdtrAgt>
   <FinInstnId>
     <BICFI>SPUEDE2UXXX
   </FinInstnId>
 </CdtrAgt>
 <Cdtr>
   <Nm>Creditor Name
 </Cdtr>
 <CdtrAcct>
     <IBAN>DE25370502991000122343
   </Id>
 </CdtrAcct>
 <RmtInf>
   <Ustrd>Unstructured Remittance Information
 </RmtInf>
</CdtTrfTxInf>
```

#### 2.2.1.7 Remittance Information

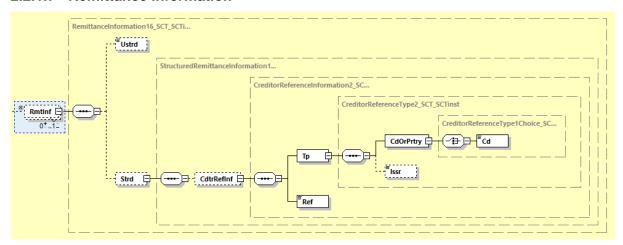


Diagram 14: pain.001.001.09, Remittance Information

# **Definition**

Information that enables the matching, i.e. reconciliation, of a payment with the items that the payment is intended to settle, e.g. commercial invoices, in an account receivable system.

# **XML Tag**

<RmtInf>

#### **Occurrences**

[0..1]

#### Rules

	Name	XML Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules
4	Unstructured	<ustrd></ustrd>	[11]	Unstructured remittance information	Max140Tex t	The use of the unstructured remittance information is recommended. It may carry structured remittance information, as agreed between the Creditor and the Debtor. EPC Guidance EPC088-22 must be observed. Details can be found below this table.  In case of capital building fringe fortune (in German: VL) or capital building fringe fortune for retirement (in German: AVWL), this field has to be utilised as follows: "XXJ/contract number". Please note: The VL/AVWL recipient's name can be assigned to the data element "Ultimate Creditor" if neccessary.7

\_

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> In order to avoid a continuous scanning of the remittance information in case of capital building fringe fortune payments (or payments for capital building fringe fortune for retirement), purpose code CBFF (Capital building fringe fortune) or CBFR (Capital building fringe fortune for retirement) respectively must be allocated in . The letters "XX" can be replaced either by "00" or by the percentage of the saving bonus; the letter "J" is to be replaced by the last digit of the year the VL applies to.

	Name	XML Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules
4	Structured	<strd></strd>	[11]	structured remittance information	Structured Remittance Information 16_SCT_S CTinst	Only the setting of a structured reference of the payee according to ISO 116498 is allowed.
						The content of the field must not exceed 140 characters. All characters contained, including tags and special characters (especially blanks), are counted, but the <strd> and </strd> tags themselves are not.
5	CreditorReferenc eInformation	<cdtrrefinf></cdtrrefinf>	[01]	Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents. This data element group can contain "Structured Creditor Reference to Remittance Information" according to ISO 11649. In this case the field <ref> has the following format: RF<checksum>&lt;21 characters maximum&gt;</checksum></ref>	CreditorRef erenceInfor mation2_S CT_SCTins t	The debtor's bank is not obliged to validate the contents of this element group.
6	Туре	<tp></tp>	[11]	Type of the reference	CreditorRef erenceType 2_SCT_SC Tinst	

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> If a reference according to ISO 11649 (checksum-protected reference (RF)) is allocated in the <u>structured</u> remittance information it is recommended to use the purpose code IVPT (Invoice Payment).

	Name	XML Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules
7	CodeOrProprietar y	<cdorprtry &gt;</cdorprtry 	[11]	Specification of the document type	CreditorRef erenceType 1Choice_S CT_SCTins t	
8	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	Code to specify the document type	DocumentT ype3Code	Only the code SCOR is allowed.
7	Issuer	<lssr></lssr>	[01]	Issuer of the reference	Max35Text	
6	Reference	<ref></ref>	[11]	Unique and unambiguous reference assigned by the creditor to refer to the payment transaction.	Max35Text	If the reference contains a check digit, the receiving bank is not obliged to check it and, in case of a failed check, the bank is entitled to continue further processing.  When using the "Creditor Reference" according to ISO 11649, it is recommended to verify the checksum.

EPC Guidance EPC088-22 (Improve Transparency for Retail Payment End-Users) provides recommendations for specifying the information TO WHOM (name of payee/beneficiary), WHERE (place of purchase) and WHEN (time of purchase). It is recommended to use the specific elements provided for this purpose in the pain.001 message. If none is specified or additions are necessary, then this information should be provided in <RmtInf><Ustrd>.

This concerns payment situations where a trade name, a place of purchase different from the official address and/or the date (time) of the transaction may occur. Considering the current range of suitable attributes and their current maximum character capacity, it is recommended that payees and payment service providers (ZDL) give priority to the transmission of the following additional information

#### **TO WHOM (name of payee/beneficiary)**

Name of the beneficiary (legal entity)

 $\rightarrow$  <Crdtr><Nm>

Trade name of beneficiary, if different from legal entity

→ <RmtInf><Ustrd>

#### WHERE (place of purchase)

Official address of the beneficiary when purchasing goods and services

→ <Crdtr><PstlAdr>

When purchasing at specific locations (shop, restaurant, etc.), indication of country or

country code and city

→ <RmtInf><Ustrd>

For online purchases, indication of the beneficiary's website or online platform, as well as country or country code, city or postal code

→ <RmtInf><Ustrd>

For centrally processed transactions (at headquarters rather than a local branch), the location of the transaction should be indicated in addition to the location of the headquarters where the beneficiary maintains his accounting

→ <RmtInf><Ustrd>

#### WHEN (time of purchase)

There is no separate field for the actual time of purchase or claim of the service.

Therefore indication of corresponding date and time of the transaction

→ <RmtInf><Ustrd>

For more information, see the "EPC Guidance Document Improve Transparency for Retail Payment End-Users" (EPC088-22).

## Example 1:

Supplement of the unstructured remittance information in the following order:

"TO WHO", "WHERE" and/or "WHEN" (109 characters used ):

Source: EPC Guidance Document Improve Transparency for Retail Payment End-Users" (EPC088-22)

Example 2: Usual unstructured remittance information (free text)

## 2.2.1.8 Structures used multiple times

These element groups are referred to several times. The nesting depth (refer to first column of the tables) of the elements is to be understood here in such a way that the indicated number is to be added to the respective position in the scheme. The table is therefore marked with a plus sign in the column heading.

#### 2.2.1.8.1 Postal Address

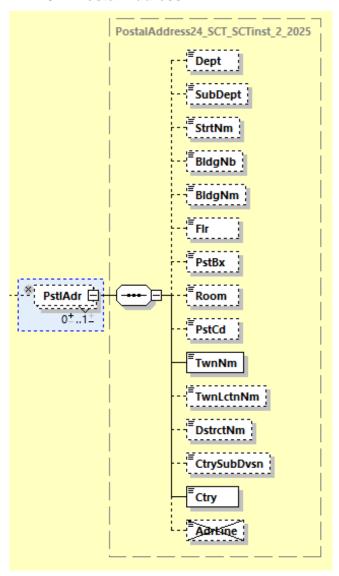


Diagram 15: pain.001.001.09, Postal Address

#### **Definition**

Postal address of the party concerned.

# DK rule as of ISO version 2019 (valid as of 11/2023 or as of GBIC\_4):

In case of an address specification this must be <u>structured</u>, i.e. at least city/country (i.e. <TwnNm> and <Ctry>) are assigned, further address elements are allowed. <AdrLine> must not be assigned. The German Banking Industry Committee recommends corporate customers who already specify (unstructured) addresses (via <AdrLine>) today to convert them to the structured representation as part of the changeover to ISO version 2019, as <AdrLine> will no longer be permissible from November 2025 onwards<sup>9</sup>.

#### XML Tag

<PstlAdr>

#### **Occurrences**

[0..1]

+	Name	XML Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules
1	Department	<dept></dept>	[01]	Department	Max70Text	
1	SubDepartment	<subde pt=""></subde>	[01]	Sub Department	Max70Text	
1	StreetName	<strtnm &gt;</strtnm 	[01]	Street Name	Max70Text	
1	BuildingNumber	<bldgnb &gt;</bldgnb 	[01]	Building Number	Max16Text	
1	BuildingName	<bldgn m&gt;</bldgn 	[01]	Building Name	Max35Text	
1	Floor	<flr></flr>	[01]	Floor	Max70Text	
1	PostBox	<pstbx></pstbx>	[01]	Post Box	Max16Text	
1	Room	<room></room>	[01]	Room	Max70Text	

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup> According to EPC Implementation Guidelines 2023, <u>unstructured</u> address specifications (i.e. only <AdrLine> and (optional) <Ctry> are assigned) **are only permitted until 11/2025**. Therefore, the German Banking Industry Committee recommends switching directly to the <u>structured</u> indication when changing to the new SEPA format (ISO version 2019) and has prepared the DK-TVS (GBIC\_4) for SCT accordingly (the rules can be found in this chapter). Corporates who still want to provide <u>unstructured</u> address information until 11/2025 are recommended to use the SEPA predecessor format (GBIC\_3) (compare <a href="https://www.ebics.de/de/datenformate/format-lifecycle">https://www.ebics.de/de/datenformate/format-lifecycle</a>). Corpporates who already want to use ISO version 2019, but still want to use unstructured addresses, can use EPC-TVS, which offers this option until 11/2025 (can be found at <a href="https://www.europeanpaymentscouncil.eu/">https://www.europeanpaymentscouncil.eu/</a>). For this purpose, an EBICS business transaction must be agreed, but this can only be used until 11/2025. It should be noted that EPC-TVS does not check all syntax specifications (mandatory fields structured address; either/or rule structured/unstructured). However, correct assignment must be ensured, otherwise rejections may occur. Customers are therefore strongly recommended to use one of the above options via DK-TVS.

+	Name	XML Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules
1	PostCode	<pstcd &gt;</pstcd 	[01]	Post Code	Max16Text	
1	TownName	<twnn m&gt;</twnn 	[11]	Town Name	Max35Text	Is to be proven
1	TownLocationN ame	<twnlct nNm&gt;</twnlct 	[01]	Town Location Name	Max35Text	
1	DistrictName	<dstrct Nm&gt;</dstrct 	[01]	District Name	Max35Text	
1	CountrySubDivi sion	<ctrysu bDvsn&gt;</ctrysu 	[01]	Country Sub Division	Max35Text	
1	Country	<ctry></ctry>	[11]	Country	CountryCo de	Is to be proven

# 2.2.1.8.2 Identification

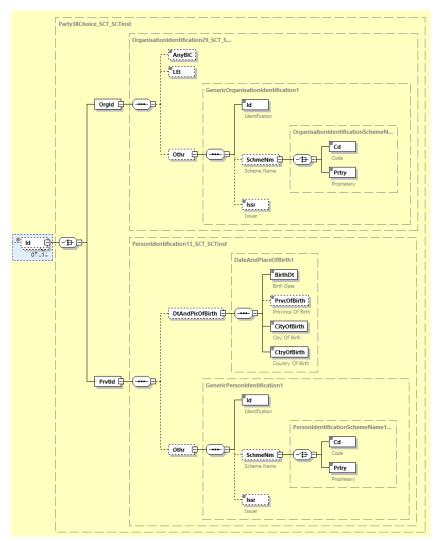


Diagram 16: pain.001.001.09, Identification

## **Definition**

Unambiguous name or number assigned by an entity to enable recognition of that entity, e.g. account identifier. As to its elements, these element group is identical to SCT and SCC except for two instances where different names have been chosen for complex data types (see table below).

# **XML Tag**

<ld>

## **Occurrences**

[0..1]

+	Name	XML Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules
1	OrganisationIdenti fication	<orgld></orgld>	[11]	Unique and unambiguous way of identifying an organisation.	Organisatio nIdentificati on29_SCT- SCTinst	Either "AnyBIC "LEI" or "Other" must be allocated.
2	AnyBIC	<anybic></anybic>	[01]	Business Identifier Code (SWIFT-Code)	AnyBIC Dec2014Id entifier	Must be allocated using valid BIC.  This can be either 8 or 11 characters long
2	LEI	<lei></lei>	[01]	Business entity identifier (LEI)	LEIIdentifie r	
2	Other	<othr></othr>	[01]	Unique identification of an organisation, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme	GenericOrg anisationId entification 1	
3	Identification	<ld></ld>	[11]	Identification Name or Number for recognition of a identification party (e.g. account number)	Max35Text	
3	SchemeName	<schmenm></schmenm>	[01]	Name of the identification scheme	Organisatio nIdentificati onScheme Name1Choi ce	
4	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list	ExternalOr ganisationI dentificatio n1Code	Only the codes of the external ISO 20022 code list are permitted. Notes on this in chapter 2.3.

+	Name	XML Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules
4	Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[11]	Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.	Max35Text	
3	Issuer	<lssr></lssr>	[01]	Entity that assigns the identification.	Max35Text	
1	PrivateIdentificati on	<prvtid></prvtid>	[11]	Unique and unambiguous identification of a person	PersonIden tification13	Either "DateAndPlaceOf Birth" or "Other" to be assigned
2	DateAndPlaceOfB irth	<dtandplc OfBirth&gt;</dtandplc 	[01]	Date and place of birth of a person	DateAndPl aceOfBirth1	
3	BirthDate	<birthdt></birthdt>	[11]	Date of birth	ISODate	Tob e allocated in the format YYYY- MM-DD (ISO 8601)
3	ProvinceOfBirth	<prvcofbirt h&gt;</prvcofbirt 	[01]	Province where a person was born	Max35Text	
3	CityOfBirth	<cityofbirt h&gt;</cityofbirt 	[11]	City where a person was born	Max35Text	
3	CountryOfBirth	<ctryofbirt h&gt;</ctryofbirt 	[11]	Country where a person was born	CountryCo de	Country code (according to ISO 3166)
2	Other	<othr></othr>	[01]	Personal identification that does not correspond to any defined means of identification (proprietary)	GenericPer sonIdentific ation1	
3	Identification	<ld></ld>	[11]	Unique and unambiguous identification of a person	Max35Text	
3	SchemeName	<schmenm &gt;</schmenm 	[01]	Name of the identification scheme	PersonIden tificationSc hemeName 1Choice	
4	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list	ExternalPer sonIdentific ation1Code	Only the codes of the external ISO 20022 code list are permitted. Notes on this in chapter 2.3.
4	Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[11]	Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.	Max35Text	

# **DFÜ Agreement**Appendix 3: Specification of Data Formats

+	Name	XML Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules
3	Issuer	<lssr></lssr>	[01]	Entity that assigns the identification	Max35Text	

## 2.2.2 Direct Debit Initiation - pain.008.001.08

The message is used to transport the Customer to Bank Direct Debit Transfer Information sent by the Originator to the Originator Bank.

#### BTF parameters / order type

The BTF-Parameters SDD//COR/pain.008/ (resp. order type CDD) are used for SEPA core direct debit initiations and the BTF-Parameters SDD//B2B/pain.008/ (resp. order type CDB) are used for SEPA B2B direct debit initiations

# **Creditor Identifier (CI)**

The Creditor is identified by an Creditor Identifier (CI). The identifier is permanent (and unique for each creditor) and enables the Debtor and the Debtor Bank to come back to the Creditor for refunds and complaints, and to check the existence of a valid Mandate at the presentation of Collections by the Creditor.

The CI is constructed according to the following format rules:

- Positions 1 and 2 contain the ISO country code
- Positions 3 and 4 contain the check digits
- Positions 5 to 7 contain the Creditor Business Code. Positions 5 to 7 of the creditor identification number are allocated by default with "ZZZ" at allocation. These positions represent the business division identifier which can be used by the applicant for signifying particular business divisions or affiliates. These three positions can be allocated with any alphanumeric character. Not permitted are blank characters, special characters and special German Characters (umlauts an sharp s). If the business division identifier is not used, "ZZZ" will remain allocated to the creditor ID
- Positions 8 up to 35 contain the country-specific identifier

The calculation of the check digit is done according to the following steps:

- Disregard positions 5 to 7
- Take the country-specific part, positions 8 to 35, and delete all non-alphanumeric characters
- Add the ISO country code and '00' to the right-hand end
- Convert letters to digits by substituting 'A' or an 'a' with 10, 'B' or 'b' with 11 and so forth.
- Apply the check character system MOD 97-10 (see ISO 7064)

Cls for German creditors are assigned by the Deutsche Bundesbank. Further information (e. g. on the length of the Cl for German creditors) are available on <a href="www.glaeubiger-id.bundesbank.de">www.glaeubiger-id.bundesbank.de</a>. On https://www.europeanpaymentscouncil.eu/document-library/clarification-paper/creditor-identifier-overview the structure and the (national) issuer of the Cls of all SEPA countries is published..

#### Mandate ID

- 1. According to the EPC Implementation Guidelines the details given in the Mandate ID are to be handled independently of upper or lower case letters, i.e..
  - <Mndtld>123AAa45678</Mndtld> and
  - <Mndtld>123aaA45678</mdtld> describes the same mandate.
- The blank character is permitted for mandate IDs. This corresponds to the pattern defined by the EPC for this identifier. Though blanks are valid characters, the DK recommends clients to define mandate IDs without blanks to prevent possible misunderstandings. Because:.
  - <Mndtld>123aaa45678</Mndtld> and
  - <Mndtld>123aaa 45678</mdtld> stand for different mandates.

## Overview

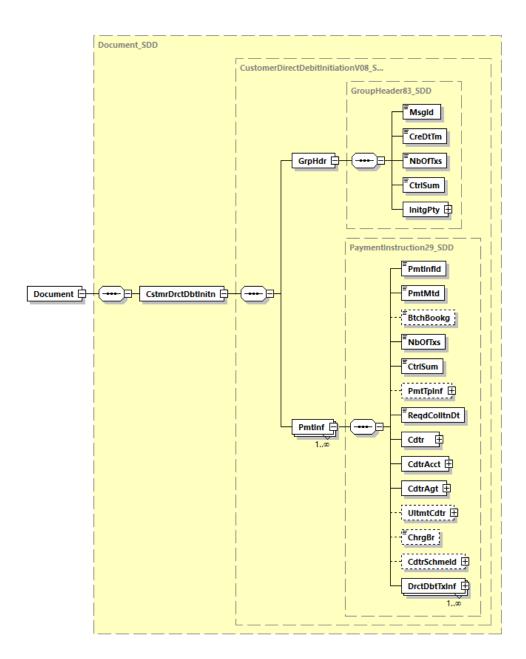


Diagram 17: Overview pain.008.001.08

## 2.2.2.1 Document

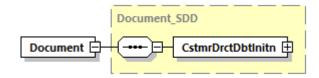


Diagram 18: pain.008.001.08, Document

#### **Definition**

ISO 20022 XML message: SEPA Direct Debit Transfer Schema. This is the top level element of the message pain.008.001.08.

## **XML Tag**

<Document>

#### **Occurrences**

[1..1]

#### Rules

	Name	XML Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules
0	DirectDebitInitiatio n	<cstmrdrct DbtInitn&gt;</cstmrdrct 	[11]	Refer to 2.2.2.2		

# **Example**

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<Document xmlns="urn:iso:std:iso:20022:tech:xsd:pain.008.001.08"</pre>
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
xsi:schemaLocation="urn:iso:std:iso:20022:tech:xsd:pain.008.001.08
pain.008.001.08.xsd">
 <CstmrDrctDbtInitn>
   <GrpHdr>
     <MsgId>Message-ID</MsgId>
     <CreDtTm>2023-11-21T09:30:47.000Z
     <NbOfTxs>2</NbOfTxs>
     <CtrlSum>6655.86</CtrlSum>
     <InitgPty>
       <Nm>Initiator Name</Nm>
     </InitgPty>
   </GrpHdr>
   <PmtInf>
     <PmtInfId>Payment-ID
     <PmtMtd>DD</PmtMtd>
     <NbOfTxs>2</NbOfTxs>
     <CtrlSum>6655.86</CtrlSum>
     <PmtTpInf>
       <SvcLvl>
        <Cd>SEPA</Cd>
       </SvcLvl>
       <LclInstrm>
         <Cd>CORE</Cd>
       </LclInstrm>
       <SeqTp>RCUR</SeqTp>
     </PmtTpInf>
     <ReqdColltnDt>2023-12-03</ReqdColltnDt>
       <Nm>Creditor Name</Nm>
     </Cdtr>
     <CdtrAcct>
```

```
<IBAN>DE87200500001234567890
  </Id>
</CdtrAcct>
<CdtrAgt>
  <FinInstnId>
    <BICFI>BANKDEFFXXX</BICFI>
  </FinInstnId>
</CdtrAgt>
<ChrqBr>SLEV</ChrqBr>
<CdtrSchmeId>
  <Id>
    <PrvtId>
     <Othr>
       <Id>DE00ZZZ00099999999</Id>
        <SchmeNm>
          <Prtry>SEPA</Prtry>
        </schmeNm>
     </Othr>
    </PrvtId>
  </Id>
</CdtrSchmeId>
<DrctDbtTxInf>
  <PmtId>
   <EndToEndId>OriginatorID1234</EndToEndId>
  </PmtId>
 <InstdAmt Ccy="EUR">6543.14</InstdAmt>
  <DrctDbtTx>
    <MndtRltdInf>
      <MndtId>Mandate-Id</MndtId>
     <DtOfSqntr>2023-11-20</DtOfSqntr>
     <AmdmntInd>true
     <AmdmntInfDtls>
        <OrgnlCdtrSchmeId>
          <Nm>Original Creditor Name
          <Td>
            <PrvtId>
             <Othr>
                <Id>AA00ZZZOriginalCreditorID</Id>
                  <Prtry>SEPA</Prtry>
               </SchmeNm>
             </Othr>
           </PrvtId>
          </Id>
        </OrgnlCdtrSchmeId>
     </AmdmntInfDtls>
    </MndtRltdInf>
   </DrctDbtTx>
  <DbtrAgt>
    <FinInstnId>
     <BICFI>SPUEDE2UXXX
    </FinInstnId>
  </DbtrAqt>
  <Dbtr>
    <Nm>Debtor Name</Nm>
  </Dbtr>
  <DbtrAcct>
      <IBAN>DE21500500009876543210
    </Id>
  </DbtrAcct>
  <Ultmt.Dbt.r>
    <Nm>Ultimate Debtor Name
  </UltmtDbtr>
  <Rmt Tnf>
    <Ustrd>Unstructured Remittance Information
```

```
</RmtInf>
    </DrctDbtTxInf>
    <DrctDbtTxInf>
      <PmtId>
        <EndToEndId>OriginatorID1235/EndToEndId>
      </PmtId>
      <InstdAmt Ccy="EUR">112.72</InstdAmt>
      <DrctDbtTx>
        <MndtRltdInf>
          <MndtId>OtherMandateId/MndtId>
          <DtOfSgntr>2023-11-20</DtOfSgntr>
          <AmdmntInd>false/AmdmntInd>
        </MndtRltdInf>
       </DrctDbtTx>
      <DbtrAgt>
        <FinInstnId>
          <BICFI>SPUEDE2UXXX
        </FinInstnId>
      </DbtrAgt>
      <Dbtr>
        <Nm>Other Debtor Name
      </Dbtr>
      <DbtrAcct>
        < Id >
          <IBAN>DE21500500001234567897
        </Id>
      </DbtrAcct>
      <UltmtDbtr>
        <Nm>Ultimate Debtor Name
      </UltmtDbtr>
      < Rmt.Inf>
        <Ustrd>Unstructured Remittance Information
      </RmtInf>
    </DrctDbtTxInf>
  </PmtInf>
</CstmrDrctDbtInitn>
</Document>
```

#### 2.2.2.2 Customer Direct Debit Initiation

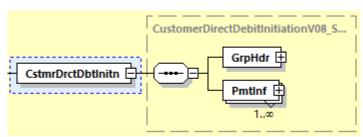


Diagram 19: pain.008.001.08, Customer Direct Debit Initiation

#### **Definition**

**Customer Direct Debit Transfer Initiation** 

#### XML Tag

<CstmrDrctDbtInitn>

#### **Occurrences**

#### [1..1]

## Rules

	Name	XML Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules
1	GroupHeader	<grphdr></grphdr>	[11]	Refer to 2.2.2.3		
1	PaymentInformati on	<pmtinf></pmtinf>	[1n]	Refer to 2.2.2.5		

# 2.2.2.3 Group Header

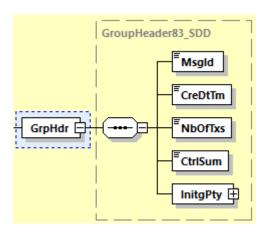


Diagram 20: pain.008.001.08, Group Header

# **Definition**

Set of characteristics shared by all individual transactions included in the message.

# **XML Tag**

<GrpHdr>

## **Occurrences**

[1..1]

	Name	XML Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules
2	MessageIdentification	<msgld></msgld>	[11]	Point to point reference assigned by the instructing party and sent to the next party in the chain to unambiguously identify the message	Max35Te xt	If a file is submitted twice by mistake, a double processing can be avoided by verifying the tag <msgid> in combination with the customer ID or the ordering party's IBAN. Therefore, the tag must contain a new value for every new pain message  The allowed character set for this Id is restricted/checked by a pattern in the SEPA scheme (TVS), refer to chapter 2.3.1</msgid>
2	CreationDateTi me	<credtt m&gt;</credtt 	[11]	Date and time at which a (group of) payment instruction(s) was created by the instructing party.	ISODateT ime	
2	NumberOfTrans actions	<nboftxs &gt;</nboftxs 	[11]	Number of individual transactions contained in the message	Max15Nu mericText	
2	ControlSum	<ctrlsum></ctrlsum>	[11]	Total of all individual amounts included in the message, irrespective of currencies.	DecimalN umber	2 is the maximum number of decimal digits allowed
2	InitiatingParty	<initgpty></initgpty>	[11]	Refer to 2.2.2.4		Allocation may differ from Creditor.  Recommendation: Only the subfield Name should be used

## **Example**

# 2.2.2.4 Initiating Party

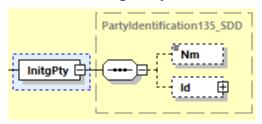


Diagram 21: pain.008.001.08, Initiating Party

## **Definition**

Party initiating the payment. In the payment context, this can either be the creditor or the party that initiates the payment on behalf of the creditor.

## **XML Tag**

<InitgPty>

#### **Occurrences**

[1..1]

## Rules

	Name	XML Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules
3	Name	<nm></nm>	[01]	Name	Max140Tex t_SDD	Name is restricted to 70 characters.
3	Identification	<ld></ld>	[01]	Refer to 2.2.2.10.2		It is recommended not to assign this field group.

# **Example**

## 2.2.2.5 Payment Information

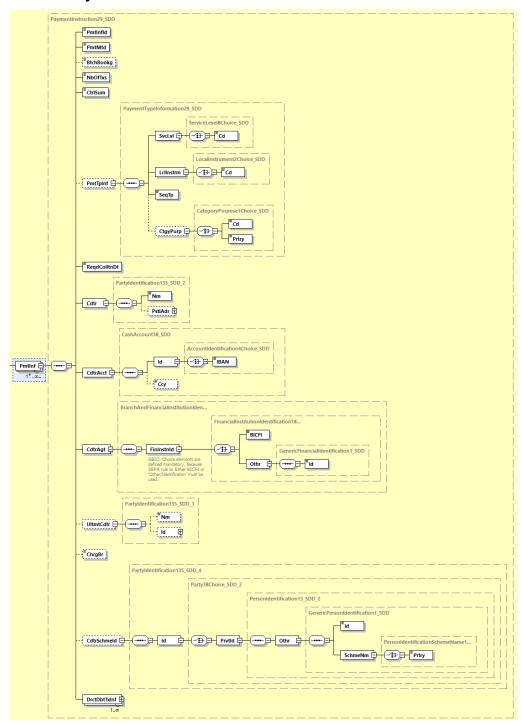


Diagram 22: pain.008.001.08, Payment Information

#### **Definition**

Set of information, e.g. submitter account, due date, which applies to all individual transactions. Payment information corresponds to a logical collector within a physical file.

## **XML Tag**

<PmtInf>

# **Occurrences**

[1..n]

	Name	XML Tag	Occur rence s	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules
2	PaymentInformationId entification	<pmtinfld></pmtinfld>	[11]	Reference assigned by a sending party to unambiguously identify the payment information block within the message.	Max35Te xt	The allowed character set for this Id is restricted/checked in the SEPA scheme (TVS) by a pattern, refer to chapter 2.3.1.
2	PaymentMethod	<pmtmtd></pmtmtd>	[11]	Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money	Payment Method2 Code	Only DD is allowed.
2	BatchBooking	<btchbook g&gt;</btchbook 	[01]	Identifies whether a single entry (false) per individual transaction or a batch entry for the sum of the amounts of all transactions within the group of a message (true) is requested.	BatchBoo kingIndica tor	Only if a corresponding agreement with the customer for single entries is on hand and in case of an allocation with false, every transaction will be displayed as a single item on the bank statement of the creditor. Otherwise, a batched booking is always displayed (default/pre-agreed: true).
2	NumberOfTransaction s	<nboftxs></nboftxs>	[11]	Number of individual transactions contained in the Payment Information Block	Max15Nu mericText	
2	ControlSum	<ctrlsum></ctrlsum>	[11]	Total of all individual amounts included in the Payment Information Block	DecimalN umber_S DD	2 is the maximum number of decimal digits allowed.

	Name	XML Tag	Occur rence s	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules
2	PaymentTypeInformati on	<pmttpinf></pmttpinf>	[01]	Set of elements that further specifies the type of transaction.	PaymentT ypeInform ation29_S DD	This element group has to be allocated either here or on transaction level.
3	ServiceLevel	<svclvl></svclvl>	[11]	Agreement under which or rules under which the transaction should be processed.	ServiceLe vel8Choic e_SDD	
4	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	Code of a pre- agreed service between the parties	ExternalS erviceLev el1Code_ SDD	For SEPA payments, the solely permitted value from the external ISO 20022 code list is SEPA.
3	LocalInstrument	<lclinstrm></lclinstrm>	[11]	Type of a direct debit	LocalInstr ument2C hoice_SD D	It is not permissible to mix B2B and core SEPA direct debits in one pain.008 message.
4	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	In a coded form	ExternalL ocalInstru ment1Co de_SDD	Only CORE (SEPA direct debit core) and B2B (SEPA direct debit B2B) is permissible.

	Name	XML Tag	Occur rence s	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules
3	SequenceType	<seqtp></seqtp>	[11]	Identifies the direct debit sequence, e.g. first, recurrent, final or one-off.	Sequence Type3Co de	Only FRST, RCUR, FNAL, OOFF is permissible.
						The first of a recurrent series of collections can also be identified by RCUR.
						Note: According to the EPC IG each of the four above mentioned codes is usable without any restrictions in the case of mandate modifications (SMNDA). However, the Code OOFF is not practice relevant for in a first collection no mandate modifications is possible.
3	CategoryPurpose	<ctgypurp< td=""><td>[01]</td><td>Type of a payment</td><td>Category PurposeS EPA</td><td>Depending on the agreement between Creditor and his payment service provider, <ctgypurp> may be forwarded to the payer's payment service provider (ZDL).</ctgypurp></td></ctgypurp<>	[01]	Type of a payment	Category PurposeS EPA	Depending on the agreement between Creditor and his payment service provider, <ctgypurp> may be forwarded to the payer's payment service provider (ZDL).</ctgypurp>
4	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	Category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.	ExternalC ategoryPu rpose1Co de	Only the codes of the external ISO 20022 code list are permitted. Refer to chapter 2.3.  Note: These codes are not represented in the account statement.
4	Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[11]	Type of a payment in a proprietary form.	Max35Te xt	

	Name	XML Tag	Occur rence s	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules
2	RequestedCollectionD ate	<reqdcollt nDt&gt;</reqdcollt 	[11]	Date at which the creditor requests the amount of money to be collected from the debtor.	ISODate	Due date requested by the customer. In case a date is no TARGET business day the bank is authorised to indicate the subsequent TARGET business day as due date, When the order reaches the bank after the declared cut-off time it is regarded as delivered at the subsequent business day. Banks are not obliged to execute order data which are delivered more than 15 calendar days BEFORE the requested collection date
2	Creditor	<cdtr></cdtr>	[11]	Party to which an amount of money is due.	Partyldent ification13 5_SDD_2	
4	Name	<nm></nm>	[11]	Name	Max140T ext_SDD	Name is restricted to 70 characters
4	PostalAddress	<pstladr></pstladr>	[01]	Refer to 2.2.2.10.1		It is recommended not to assign this field group.
2	CreditorAccount	<cdtracct></cdtracct>	[11]	Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor.	CashAcco unt38_SD D	
3	Identification	<ld></ld>	[11]	Unique and unambiguous identification of the account.	AccountId entificatio n4Choice _SDD	An IBAN must be specified.
4	IBAN	<iban></iban>	[11]	International Bank Account Number (IBAN)	IBAN2007 Identifier	To be allocated with a valid IBAN (International Bank Account Number) This can have a maximum of 34 characters.

	Name	XML Tag	Occur rence s	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules
3	Currency	<ccy></ccy>	[01]	Currency oft he account	ActiveOrH istoricCurr encyCode	Should only be used if the account number is valid for multiple currencies
2	CreditorAgent	<cdtragt></cdtragt>	[11]	Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.	BranchAn dFinancial InstitutionI dentificati on6_SDD	
3	FinancialInstitutionIden tification	<fininstnid></fininstnid>	[11]	Unique and unambiguous identifier of a financial institution	Financiall nstitutionl dentificati on18_SD D	This group is specified in DK-TVS as Choice, since according to EPC either <bicfi> or <othr><ld><oth>Chr&gt;<id> must be used.</id></oth></ld></othr></bicfi>
4	BICFI	<bicfi></bicfi>	[11]	Business Identifier Code (SWIFT- Code)	BICFIDec 2014Ident ifier	If the field is used it has to be allocated with a valid BIC. This can be either 8 or 11 characters long.
4	Other	<othr></othr>	[11]	Other Identification of financial institution	GenericFi nancialIde ntification 1_SDD	
5	Identification	<ld></ld>	[11]	Identification	Max35Te xt	If the BICFI field is not used, the constant NOPROVIDED has to be specified.
2	UltimateCreditor	<ultmtcdtr &gt;</ultmtcdtr 	[01]	Creditor reference party. For information only.	Partyldent ification13 5_SDD_3	This element is either to be allocated on the level of or on the level of the transaction details.
3	Name	<nm></nm>	[01]	Name	Max140T ext_SDD	Name is restricted to 70 characters
5	Identification	<ld></ld>	[01]	Refer to 2.2.2.10.2		It is recommended not to assign this field group.

	Name	XML Tag	Occur rence s	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules
2	ChargeBearer	<chrgbr></chrgbr>	[01]	Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.	ChargeBe arerType1 Code	It is recommended, to use this field instead of the field on the level of transaction details. Furthermore a concomitance of this element group in both levels is not allowed. If used, only SLEV is allowed.
2	CreditorSchemeldentification	<cdtrschm eld&gt;</cdtrschm 	[01]	Credit party that signs the mandate.	Partyldent ification13 5_SDD_4	This field has to be allocated either on the level "Payment Instruction Information" or on the level "Direct Debit Transaction" The CreditorIdentifier (CI) must be allocated to this field. It is recommended that the CI in a payment instruction information is always the same
3	Identification	<ld></ld>	[11]	Unique and unambiguous identification of a party.	Party38C hoice_SD D_2	
4	PrivateIdentification	<prvtid></prvtid>	[11]	Unique and unambiguous identification of a person	PersonIde ntification 13_SDD_ 2	
5	Other	<othr></othr>	[11]	Identifier issued to a person for which no specific identifier has been defined.	GenericP ersonIden tification1 _SDD	
6	Identification	<ld></ld>	[11]	Unique and unambiguous identification of the creditor	Max35Te xt	

	Name	XML Tag	Occur rence s	Definition	Type	EPC-/DK-Rules
6	SchemeName	<schmenm &gt;</schmenm 	[11]	Name of the identification scheme.	PersonIde ntification SchemeN ame1Choi ce_SDD	
7	Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[11]	Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form	Max35Te xt	SEPA must always be allocated to this field.
2	DirectDebitTransaction Information	<drctdbttx Inf&gt;</drctdbttx 	[1n]	Refer to 2.2.2.6		Please refer tot he annotation in chapter 2.1.

## Example

```
<PmtInf>
 <PmtInfId>Payment-ID
 <PmtMtd>DD</PmtMtd>
 <NbOfTxs>2</NbOfTxs>
  <CtrlSum>6655.86
 <PmtTpInf>
   <SvcLvl>
     <Cd>SEPA</Cd>
   </SvcLvl>
   <LclInstrm>
     <Cd>CORE</Cd>
   </LclInstrm>
   <SeqTp>RCUR</SeqTp>
 </PmtTpInf>
 <ReqdColltnDt>2023-12-03</ReqdColltnDt>
 <Cdtr>
    <Nm>Creditor Name</Nm>
 </Cdtr>
 <CdtrAcct>
   \langle Id \rangle
     <IBAN>DE87200500001234567890
   </Id>
 </CdtrAcct>
 <CdtrAgt>
   <FinInstnId>
     <BICFI>BANKDEFFXXX</BICFI>
   </FinInstnId>
 </CdtrAgt>
 <ChrgBr>SLEV</ChrgBr>
  <CdtrSchmeId>
       <Id>
         <PrvtId>
            <Othr>
              <Id>DE00ZZZ00099999999</Id>
              <SchmeNm>
                 <Prtry>SEPA</Prtry>
              </schmeNm>
            </Othr>
          </PrvtId>
       </Id>
 </CdtrSchmeId>
 <DrctDbtTxInf>
   <PmtId>
```

```
<EndToEndId>OriginatorID1234</EndToEndId>
 <InstdAmt Ccy="EUR">6543.14</InstdAmt>
  <DrctDbtTx>
    <MndtRltdInf>
      <MndtId>Mandate-Id</MndtId>
     <DtOfSqntr>2022-11-20/DtOfSqntr>
     <AmdmntInd>true
     <AmdmntInfDtls>
       <OrgnlCdtrSchmeId>
          <Nm>Original Creditor Name
          <Id>
            <PrvtId>
              <\Omegathr>
                <Id>AA00ZZZOriginalCreditorID</Id>
                <SchmeNm>
                   <Prtry>SEPA</Prtry>
                </schmeNm>
              </Othr>
           </PrvtId>
          </Id>
       </OrgnlCdtrSchmeId>
      </AmdmntInfDtls>
    </MndtRltdInf>
  </DrctDbtTx>
 <DbtrAgt>
   <FinInstnId>
     <BICFI>SPUEDE2UXXX
    </FinInstnId>
 </DbtrAgt>
 <Dbtr>
    <Nm>Debtor Name</Nm>
 </Dbtr>
  <DbtrAcct>
   < Id >
     <IBAN>DE21500500009876543210/IBAN>
    </Id>
 </DbtrAcct>
  <UltmtDbtr>
    <Nm>Ultimate Debtor Name
 </UltmtDbtr>
 <RmtInf>
    <Ustrd>Unstructured Remittance Information
 </RmtInf>
</DrctDbtTxInf>
<DrctDbtTxInf>
 <Pmt Td>
    <EndToEndId>OriginatorID1235/EndToEndId>
 </PmtId>
 <InstdAmt Ccy="EUR">112.72</InstdAmt>
  <DrctDbtTx>
    <MndtRltdInf>
     <MndtId>OtherMandateId</MndtId>
     <DtOfSqntr>2023-11-20</DtOfSqntr>
     <AmdmntInd>false/AmdmntInd>
   </MndtRltdInf>
  </DrctDbtTx>
 <DbtrAqt>
    <FinInstnId>
      <BICFI>SPUEDE2UXXX
    </FinInstnId>
 </DbtrAgt>
  <Dbt.r>
    <Nm>Other Debtor Name</Nm>
  </Dbtr>
  <DbtrAcct>
    <Id>
```

```
<IBAN>DE21500500001234567897
     </Id>
   </DbtrAcct>
   <UltmtDbtr>
     <Nm>Ultimate Debtor Name
   </UltmtDbtr>
   <RmtInf>
     <Ustrd>Unstructured Remittance Information</Ustrd>
   </RmtInf>
 </DrctDbtTxInf>
</PmtInf>
```

#### 2.2.2.6 Direct Debit Transaction Information

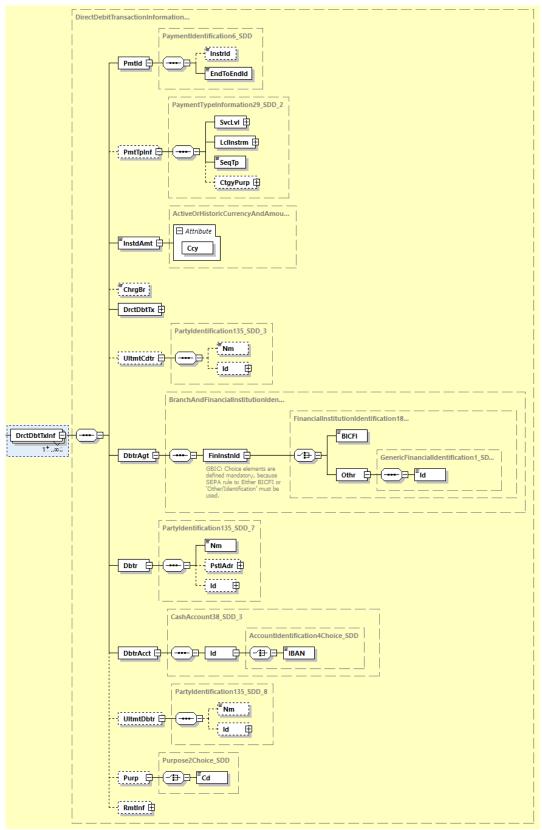


Diagram 23: pain.008.001.08, Direct Debit Transaction Information

# **Definition**

Set of elements providing information specific to the individual transaction(s) included in the message.

# **XML Tag**

<DrctDbtTxInf>

#### **Occurrences**

[1..n]

	Name	XML Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules
3	PaymentIdentifica tion	<pmtld></pmtld>	[11]	Set of elements to reference a payment instruction.	PaymentId entification 6_SDD	
4	InstructionIdentific ation	<instrid></instrid>	[01]	Unique identification as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party to unambiguously identify the instruction (point-to-point identification).  Unambiguous reference of the submitter of a direct debit to his financial institution	Max35Text	This field should only be used by a technical service company that sets the field to its own reference.  The allowed character set for this ld is restricted/checked by a pattern in the SEPA scheme (TVS), refer to chapter 2.3.1.
4	EndToEndIdentifi cation	<endtoe ndId&gt;</endtoe 	[11]	Unambiguous reference of the submitter of a direct debit.  Unique identification assigned by the initiating party to unumbiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.	Max35Text	It is recommended to use the field for a direct debit reference. If not used as a reference, only NOTPROVIDED is allowed.  The allowed character set for this Id is restricted/checked by a pattern in the SEPA scheme (TVS), refer to chapter 2.3.1.

	Name	XML Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules
3	PaymentTypeInfo rmation	<pmttpin f&gt;</pmttpin 	[01]	Set of elements that further specifies the type of transaction.	PaymentTy peInformati on29_SDD _2	This element group has to be allocated either here or on Payment Information level. Recurrent, singular, first and last direct debits can be combined in one payment information block when using this element group on transaction level.
4	ServiceLevel	<svclvl></svclvl>	[11]	Agreement under which or rules under which the transaction should be processed.	ServiceLev el8_Choice _SDD	
5	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	Identification of a pre-agreed level of service between the parties in a coded form.	ExternalSer viceLevel1 Code_SDD	For SEPA payments, the solely permitted value from the external ISO 20022 code list is SEPA.
4	LocalInstrument	<lclinstr m&gt;</lclinstr 	[11]	Type of a direct debit	LocalInstru ment2Code _SDD	It is not permissible to mix B2B and core SEPA direct debits in one pain.008 message.
5	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	In a coded form	ExternalLoc alInstrumen t1Code	Only CORE (SEPA direct debit core) and B2B (SEPA direct debit B2B) is permissible.

	Name	XML Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules
4	SequenceType	<seqtp></seqtp>	[11]	Identifies the direct debit sequence, e.g. first, recurrent, final or one-off.	SequenceT ype3Code	Only FRST, RCUR, FNAL, OOFF is permissible. The first of a recurrent series of collections can also be identified by RCUR. Note: According to the EPC IG each of the four above mentioned codes is usable without any restrictions in the case of mandate modifications (SMNDA). However, the Code OOFF is not practice relevant for in a first collection no mandate modifications is possible.
4	CategoryPurpose	<ctgypur p&gt;</ctgypur 	[01]	Type of a payment	CategoryPu rpose1Choi ce_SDD	
5	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	Category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.	ExternalCat egoryPurpo se1Code	Only the codes of the external ISO 20022 code list are permitted. Refer to chapter 2.3.  Note: These codes are not represented in the account statement.
5	Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[11]	Type of a payment in proprietary form	Max35Text	
4	InstructedAmount	<instdamt< td=""><td>[11]</td><td>Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges.</td><td>ActiveOrHis toricCurren cyAndAmo unt_SDD</td><td>The decimal separator is a point.  The fractional parts has a maximum of two digits.</td></instdamt<>	[11]	Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges.	ActiveOrHis toricCurren cyAndAmo unt_SDD	The decimal separator is a point.  The fractional parts has a maximum of two digits.

	Name	XML Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules
3	ChargeBearer	<chrgbr></chrgbr>	[01]	Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.	ChargeBea rerType1Co de	It is recommended, not to use this field but the field on the level of the Payment Instruction Information. Furthermore a concomitance of this element group in both levels is not allowed.  If used, only SLEV is allowed.
3	DirectDebitTransa ction	<drctdbtt x&gt;</drctdbtt 	[11]	Refer to 2.2.2.7		
3	UltimateCreditor	<ultmtcdt r&gt;</ultmtcdt 	[01]	Creditor reference party. For information only.	Partyldentifi cation135_ SDD_3	This element is either to be allocated on the level of or on the level of the transaction details.
4	Name	<nm></nm>	[01]	Name	Max140Tex t_SDD	Name is restricted to 70 characters.
4	Identification	<ld></ld>	[01]	Refer to 2.2.2.10.2		It is recommended not to allocate this element group.
3	DebtorAgent	<dbtragt></dbtragt>	[11]	Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.	BranchAnd FinancialIn stitutionIde ntification6 _SDD_2	
4	FinancialInstitutio nIdentification	<fininstni d&gt;</fininstni 	[11]	Unique and unambiguous identifier of a financial institution.	FinancialIn stitutionIde ntificationS EPA3	This group is specified in DK-TVS as Choice, since according to EPC either <bicfi> or <othr><id> must be used.</id></othr></bicfi>
5	BICFI	<bicfi></bicfi>	[11]	Business Identifier Code (SWIFT-Code)	BICFIDec2 014Identifie r	
5	Other	<othr></othr>	[11]	Other identification of financial institution	GenericFin ancialIdenti fication1_S DD_2	

	Name	XML Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules
6	Identification	<ld></ld>	[11]	Identification	Max35Text	If the BICFI field is not used, the constant NOTPROVIDED has to be specified
3	Debtor	<dbtr></dbtr>	[11]	Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.	Partyldentifi cation135_ SDD_7	

	Name	XML Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules
4	Name	<nm></nm>	[11]	Name	Max140Tex t_SDD	Name is restricted to 70 characters. If a mandate for a SEPA direct debit (Local instrument = CORE) is generated using data from a payment card at a point of sale and if the debtor's name is not available, the debtor can be identified by specifying the card data instead of his name in the following order:  •Constant /CDGM (Card Data Generated Mandate)  •/CardNumber  •/SequenceNumb
						er  •/ExpiryDateOfCa rd (4 digits in format JJMM).
						In this case the purpose code "CGDD" must be used.
						If the card number is not available, the PAN has to be used. In order to achieve the same data field length for the card number / PAN, the card number must be padded left-aligned with zeros up to 19 digits.

	Name	XML Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules
4	PostalAddress	<pstladr></pstladr>	[01]	Refer to 2.2.2.10.1		The allocation of this element group is mandatory for payments when the debtor's address is in a state beyond the EU/EEA. (i.e. if the payer's payment service provider is not located in an EU/EEA country).
4	Identification	<ld></ld>	[01]	Refer to 2.2.2.10.2		
3	DebtorAccount	<dbtracct< td=""><td>[11]</td><td>Account of the payer (debtor)</td><td>CashAccou nt38SDD_3</td><td>IBAN of the debtor</td></dbtracct<>	[11]	Account of the payer (debtor)	CashAccou nt38SDD_3	IBAN of the debtor
4	Identification	<ld></ld>	[11]	Unique and unambiguous identification of the account.	AccountIde ntification4 Choice_SD D	
5	IBAN	<iban></iban>	[11]	International Bank Account Number (IBAN)	IBAN2007I dentifier	To be allocated with a valid IBAN (International Bank Account Number). This can have a maximum of 34 characters.
3	UltimateDebtor	<ultmtdbt r&gt;</ultmtdbt 	[01]	Payer (debtor) if different from account holder, e.g. child of account holder. For information purposes only.	Partyldentifi cation135_ SDD_8	To be allocated with a debtor's name differing from the account holder if such a debtor has been specified in the direct debit mandate.
4	Name	<nm></nm>	[01]	Name of the debtor	Max140Tex t_SDD	Name is restricted to 70 characters
4	Identification	<ld></ld>	[01]	Refer to 2.2.2.10.2		
3	Purpose	<purp></purp>	[01]	Underlying reason for the payment transaction.	Purpose2C hoice_SDD	

	Name	XML Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules
4	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	In a coded form	ExternalPur pose1Code	Only the codes of ISO 20022 ExternalPurpose Code are allowed. Refer to chapter 2.3.2. In the customer statement messages MT940/942 only the code CGDD (Card Generated Direct Debit) is representable by mapping this code into a specific business transaction code (GVC 107). Refer to the respective footnote of this GVC in chapter 8.2.6.
3	RemittanceInform ation	<rmtinf></rmtinf>	[01]	Refer to 2.2.2.9		Information that is provided to the creditor by the debtor.

## **Example**

```
<DrctDbtTxInf>
 <PmtId>
   <EndToEndId>OriginatorID1234/EndToEndId>
 </PmtId>
 <InstdAmt Ccy="EUR">6543.14</InstdAmt>
 <DrctDbtTx>
   <MndtRltdInf>
     <MndtId>Mandate-Id</MndtId>
     <DtOfSqntr>2023-11-20</DtOfSqntr>
     <AmdmntInd>true
     <AmdmntInfDtls>
       <OrgnlCdtrSchmeId>
         <Nm>Original Creditor Name
         <Id>
           <PrvtId>
             <Othr>
               <Id>AA00ZZZOriginal Creditor ID</Id>
               <SchmeNm>
                  <Prtry>SEPA</Prtry>
               </SchmeNm>
             </Othr>
           </PrvtId>
          </Id>
       </OrgnlCdtrSchmeId>
      </AmdmntInfDtls>
    </MndtRltdInf>
   </DrctDbtTx>
```

```
<DbtrAgt>
     <BICFI>SPUEDE2UXXX</BICFI>
   </FinInstnId>
 </DbtrAgt>
 <Dbtr>
   <Nm>Debtor Name</Nm>
 </Dbtr>
 <DbtrAcct>
   <Id>
     <IBAN>DE21500500009876543210
   </Id>
 </DbtrAcct>
 <UltmtDbtr>
   <Nm>Ultimate Debtor Name
 </UltmtDbtr>
 <RmtInf>
   <Ustrd>Unstructured Remittance Information
 </RmtInf>
```

#### 2.2.2.7 Direct Debit Transaction

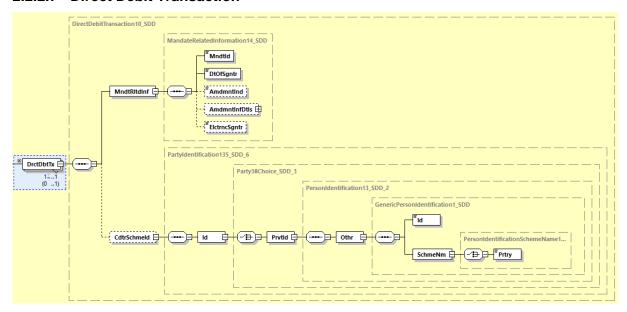


Diagram 24: pain.008.001.08, Direct Debit Transaction

### **Definition**

Set of elements providing information specific to the direct debit mandate.

### **XML Tag**

<DrctDbtTx>

#### **Occurrences**

[1..1]

	Name	XML Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules
4	MandateRelatedI nformation	<mndtrltdl nf&gt;</mndtrltdl 	[11]	Set of elements used to provide further details related to a direct debit mandate.	MandateRe latedInform ation14_SD D	
5	MandateIdentifica tion	<mndtld></mndtld>	[11]	Reference of the direct debit mandate that has been signed between by the debtor and the creditor.	Max35Text	The allowed character set for this Id is restricted/checked in the SEPA scheme (TVS) by a pattern, refer to chapter 2.3.1
5	DateOfSignature	<dtofsgntr></dtofsgntr>	[11]	Date on which the direct debit mandate has been signed by the debtor.	ISODate	
5	AmendmentIndica tor	<amdmntin d&gt;</amdmntin 	[01]	Indicator notifying whether the underlying mandate is amended or not.	TrueFalsel ndicator; range of values: true, false	Default: False
5	AmendmentInfor mationDetails	<amdmntin fDtls&gt;</amdmntin 	[01]	Refer to 2.2.2.8		Mandatory if AmendmentIndi cator = True
5	ElectronicSignatur e	<elctrncsg ntr&gt;</elctrncsg 	[01]	Additional security provisions, e.g. digital mandate (e-mandate).	Max1025Te xt	Usage is not permissible in case of paperbased mandates.
4	CreditorSchemeld entification	<cdtrschm eld&gt;</cdtrschm 	[01]	Credit party that signs the direct debit mandate.	Partyldentifi cation135_ SDD_6	Is to be allocated either to "Payment Instruction Information" or to "Direct Debit Transaction" The Creditor-Identifier (CI) must be allocated to this field. It is recommended that the CI in a payment instruction information is always the same.
5	Identification	<ld></ld>	[11]	Unique and unambiguous way of identifying an organisation or an individual person.	Party38Cho ice_SDD_3	

	Name	XML Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules
6	PrivateIdentificati on	<prvtid></prvtid>	[11]	Unique and unambiguous identification of a person, e.g. passport.	PersonIden tification13 _SDD_2	
7	Other	<othr></othr>	[11]	Identifier issued to a person for which no specific identifier has been defined.	GenericPer sonIdentific ation1_SD D	
8	Identification	<ld></ld>	[11]	Identifier issued to the Creditor for which no specific identifier	Max35Text	Allocate to this field a CI as described in 0).
				has been defined.		The allowed character set for this Id is restricted/checked in the SEPA scheme (TVS) by a pattern, see chapter 2.3.1.
8	SchemeName	<schmenm &gt;</schmenm 	[11]	Name of the identification scheme	PersonIden tificationSc hemeName 1Choice_S DD	
9	Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[11]	Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.	Max35Text	SEPA must always be allocated to this field

### **Example**

```
<DrctDbtTx>
 <MndtRltdInf>
   <MndtId>Mandate-Id</MndtId>
   <DtOfSgntr>2023-11-20</DtOfSgntr>
   <AmdmntInd>true
   <AmdmntInfDtls>
     <OrgnlDbtrAcct>
         <Othr>
           <Id>SMNDA</Id>
         </Othr>
       </Id>
     </OrgnlDbtrAcct>
   </AmdmntInfDtls>
  </MndtRltdInf>
  <CdtrSchmeId>
   <Id>
      <PrvtId>
          <Id>DE00ZZZ00099999999</Id>
          <SchmeNm>
            <Prtry>SEPA</Prtry>
         </schmeNm>
```

```
</Othr>
</PrvtId>
</Id>
</CdtrSchmeId>
</DrctDbtTx>
```

### 2.2.2.8 Amendment Information Details

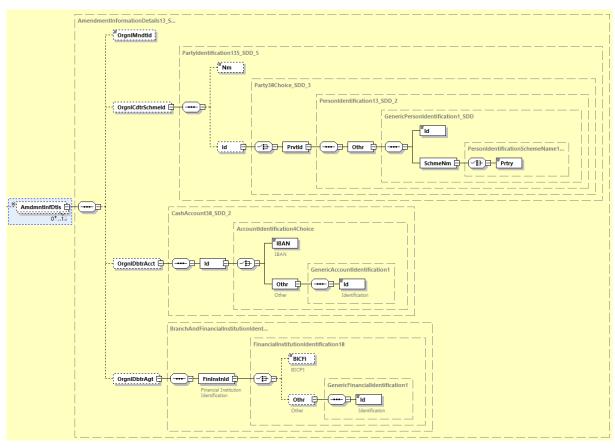


Diagram 25: pain.008.001.08, Amendment Information Details

### **Definition**

List of direct debit mandate elements that have been modified.

### **XML Tag**

<AmdmntInfDtls>

#### **Occurrences**

[0..1]

	Name	XML Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules
6	OriginalMandate Identification	<orgnlmndtl d&gt;</orgnlmndtl 	[01]	Original mandate identification that has been modified.	Max35Te xt	Mandatory if changes occur in MandateIdent ification, otherwise not to be used.
6	OriginalCreditor Schemeldentific ation	<orgnlcdtrs chmeld&gt;</orgnlcdtrs 	[01]	Original creditor scheme identification and/or name of the Creditor that has been modified.	Partyldent ification13 5_SDD_5	Mandatory if changes occur in MandateIdent i fication or in the Creditor Identifier (CI), otherwise not to be used.
7	Name	<nm></nm>	[01]	Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.	Max140T ext_SDD	If this original name is allocated, the new name has to be allocated to the element Creditor.  Name is restricted to 70 characters
7	Identification	<ld></ld>	[01]	Unique and unambiguous way of identifying an organisation or an individual person.	Party38C hoice_SD D_3	
8	PrivateIdentificat ion	<prvtid></prvtid>	[11]	Name or number assigned by an entity to enable recognition of that entity, e.g. account identifier	PersonIde ntification 13_SDD_ 2	
9	Other	<othr></othr>	[11]	Identifier issued to a person for which no specific identifier has been defined.	GenericP ersonIden tification1 _SDD	
10	Identification	<ld></ld>	[11]	Original CI of the Creditor	Max35Te xt	Allocate a CI to this field as described in 0).
10	SchemeName	<schmenm></schmenm>	[11]	Name of the identification scheme.	PersonIde ntification SchemeN ame1Choi ce_SDD	

	Name	XML Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules
11	Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[11]	Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.	Max35Te xt	SEPA must always be allocated to this field
6	OriginalDebtorA ccount	<orgnidbtra cct=""></orgnidbtra>	[01]	Original debtor account.	CashAcco unt38_SD D_2	
7	Identification	<ld></ld>	[11]	Unique and unambiguous identification of the account.	AccountId entificatio n4Coice	
8	IBAN	<iban></iban>	[11]	International Bank Account Number (IBAN)	IBAN2007 Identifier	To be allocated with a valid IBAN (International Bank Account Number) Allocation only permitted in the case of an account change where the debtor agent does not change.  This can have a maximum of 34 characters.
8	Other	<othr></othr>	[11]	Other identification	GenericA ccountIde ntification 1	
9	Identification	<ld></ld>	[11]	Unique and unambiguous way of identifying an organisation or name (e.g. account number)	Max34Te xt	Permitted code: SMNDA (Same Mandate New Debtor Account) indicates change of debtor account within the mandate.
6	OriginalDebtorA gent	<orgnidbtra gt&gt;</orgnidbtra 	[01]	Original debtor's agent.	BranchAn dFinancial InstitutionI dentificati on6	This group can be allocated in the case of a change of debtor agent, but it is only allowed if is not allocated with SMNDA

	Name	XML Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules
7	FinancialInstituti onIdentification	<fininstnid></fininstnid>	[11]	Unique and unambiguous identifier of a financial institution/Change of financial institution	Financiall nstitutionl dentificati on18	
8	BICFI	<bicfi></bicfi>	[01]	Business Identifier Code (SWIFT-Code)	BICFIDec 2014Ident ifier	Is to be allocated with a valid BIC The BIC can be either 8 or 11 characters long.
8	Other	<othr></othr>	[01]	Other identifier	GenericFi nancialIde ntification 1	
9	Identification	<ld></ld>	[11]	unique identifier of an organization or person	Max35Te xt	

# **Example 1 (Change of creditor ID)**

```
<DrctDbtTx>
 <MndtRltdInf>
   <MndtId>Mandate-Id</MndtId>
   <DtOfSgntr>2022-11-20</DtOfSgntr>
   <AmdmntInd>true</AmdmntInd>
    <AmdmntInfDtls>
    <OrgnlCdtrSchmeId>
     <Nm>Original Creditor Name
       <Id>
         <PrvtId>
            <Othr>
              <Id>AA000riginalCreditorID</Id>
              <SchmeNm>
                  <Prtry>SEPA</Prtry>
              </schmeNm>
            </Othr>
         </PrvtId>
       </Id>
    </OrgnlCdtrSchmeId>
 </AmdmntInfDtls>
</MndtRltdInf>
</DrctDbtTx>
```

# **Example 2 (Change of payment account details)**

When the debtor account changes the following allocation rules may occur:

Which information has been provided to the creditor by the debtor? What information has to be allocated in the amendment block when sending the first direct debit with the new data?	Original Debtor Account	Original Debtor Agent
---	----------------------------	--------------------------

Debtor gave notice about the new IBAN (IBAN Only)  → Creditor doesn't know, wether the debtor's  ZDL¹0(=agent) also changed or not	SMNDA	- none -
Debtor gave notice about the new IBAN and a	Option 1: SMNDA	Option 1: - none -
new/changed BIC  → new ZDL	Option 2: - none -	Option 2: previous BIC
Debtor gave notice about the change of his account	Option 1: SMNDA	
by giving IBAN and BIC, whereas the BIC remains constant → no new ZDL	Option 2: previous IBAN	- none -

The code SMNDA has the meaning "same mandate new debtor account. To avoid unnecessary complexity the allocation of SMNDA in <OrgnIDbtrAcct><Id><Othr><Id> for each change of account is recommended.

The block <AmdmntInfDtls> for example looks like this in the case of a change of the debtor account:

#### 2.2.2.9 Remittance Information

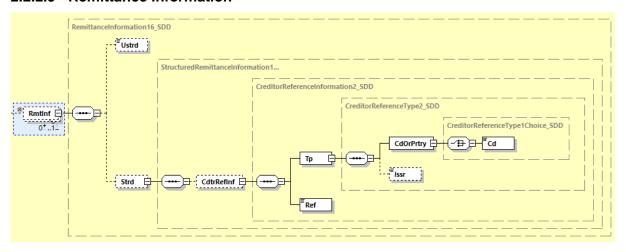


Diagram 26: pain.008.001.08, Remittance Information

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>10</sup> ZDL = Zahlungsdienstleister (German term for payment service provider)

### **Definition**

Information that enables the matching, i.e. reconciliation, of a payment with the items that the payment is intended to settle, e.g. commercial invoices in an account receivable system.

## **XML Tag**

<RmtInf>

#### **Occurrences**

[0..1]

	Name	XML Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules
4	Unstructured	<ustrd></ustrd>	[11]	Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, e.g. commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system in an unstructured form.	Max140T ext	The use of the unstructured remittance information is recommended. It may carry structured remittance information, as agreed between the Creditor and the Debtor.  The EPC
						Guidance EPC088-22 must be observed in the case of core direct debits.
						Details can be found under this table.
4	Structured	<strd></strd>	[11]	Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, e.g. commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system in a structured form.	Structure dRemittan ceInforma tion16_S DD	The content of this field (including contained tags and whitespace, but excluding the tags <strd> and </strd> themselves), must not exceed 140 characters
5	CreditorReferencel nformation	<cdtrre fInf&gt;</cdtrre 	[01]	Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.	CreditorR eferencel nformatio n2_SDD	

	Name	XML Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules
6	Туре	<tp></tp>	[11]	Type of the reference	CreditorR eferenceT ype2_SD D	
7	CodeOrProprietary	<cdorp rtry&gt;</cdorp 	[11]	Specification of the cocument type	CreditorR eferenceT ype1Choi ce_SDD	
8	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	Code to specify the document type	Document Type3Co de	If the <strd> field group is used after all, only SCOR is allowed.</strd>
7	Issuer	<lssr></lssr>	[01]	Issuer of the reference	Max35Te xt	
6	Reference	<ref></ref>	[11]	Unique and unambiguous reference assigned by the creditor to refer to the payment transaction.	Max35Te xt	

EPC Guidance EPC088-22 (Improve Transparency for Retail Payment End-Users) provides recommendations for specifying the information TO WHOM (name of payee/beneficiary), WHERE (place of purchase) and WHEN (time of purchase). It is recommended to use the specific elements provided for this purpose in the pain.008 message. If none is specified or additions are necessary, then this information should be provided in <RmtInf><Ustrd>.

This concerns payment situations where a trade name, a place of purchase different from the official address and/or the date (time) of the transaction may occur. Considering the current range of suitable attributes and their current maximum character capacity, it is recommended that payees and payment service providers (ZDL) give priority to the transmission of the following additional information

#### TO WHOM (name of the payee)

Name of the payee (legal entity)

→ <Crdtr><Nm>

Mandate

→ corresponding subelements of <MndtRltdInf>

Payee's trade name, if different from legal entity.

→ <RmtInf><Ustrd>

Trade name of the payee, if different from the legal entity.

- → Combination of corresponding subelements of <MndtRltdInf> and <RmtInf><Ustrd> Name of the ultimate creditor
- → Combination of corresponding subelements of <MndtRltdInf> and <UltmtCdtr><Nm> Trade name of the different payee , if different from legal entity
- → Combination of subelement of <MndtRltdInf> and <RmtInf><Ustrd>

Note: If both payee and alternate payee use commercial trade names, only the most relevant/common name should be used in <RmtInf><Ustrd>.

#### WHERE (place of purchase)

Official address of the payee when purchasing goods and services

→ <Crdtr>>PstlAdr>

The mandate: indication of the place together with the mandate date and the signature.

→ <MndtRltdInf>

When purchasing at specific locations (shop, restaurant, etc.), indication of country or country code and city

→ <RmtInf><Ustrd>

For online purchases, indication of the website or online platform of the payee as well as country or country code, city or postal code

→ <RmtInf><Ustrd>

For centrally processed transactions (at headquarters rather than a local branch), the location of the transaction should be indicated in addition to the location of the headquarters where the beneficiary maintains his accounting

→ <RmtInf><Ustrd>

### WHEN (time of purchase)

There is no separate field for the actual time of purchase or claim of the service.

Therefore indication of corresponding date and time of the transaction

→ <RmtInf><Ustrd>

For more information, see the "EPC Guidance Document Improve Transparency for Retail Payment End-Users" (EPC088-22).

### **Example**

```
<RmtInf>
     <Ustrd>Unstructured Remittance Information</Ustrd>
</RmtInf>
```

### 2.2.2.10 Structures used multiple times

These element groups are referred to several times. The nesting depth (see first column of the tables) of the elements is to be understood here in such a way that the indicated number is to be added to the respective position in the scheme.

The table is therefore marked with a plus sign in the column heading.

#### 2.2.2.10.1 **Postal Address**

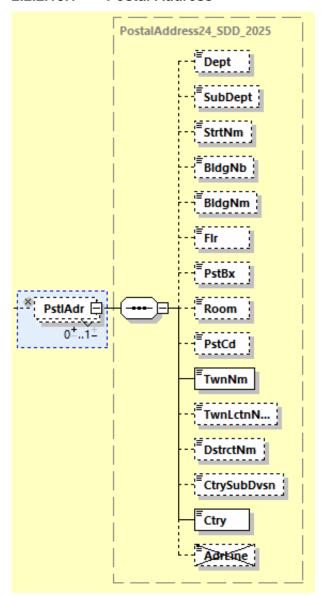


Diagram 27: pain.008.001.08, Postal Address

#### **Definition**

Postal address of the party concerned.

#### DK rule as of ISO version 2019 (valid as of 11/2023 or GBIC 4):

In case of an address specification this must be <u>structured</u>, i.e. at least city/country (i.e. <TwnNm> and <Ctry>) are assigned, further address elements are allowed. <AdrLine> must not be assigned. The German Banking Industry Committee recommends corporate customers who already specify (unstructured) addresses (via <AdrLine>) today to convert them to the structured representation as part of the changeover to ISO version 2019, as <AdrLine> will no longer be permissible from November 2025 onwards<sup>11</sup>.

### XML Tag

<PstlAdr>

#### **Occurrences**

[0..1]

+	Name	XML Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules
1	Department	<dept></dept>	[01]	Department	Max70Text	
1	SubDepartment	<subde pt=""></subde>	[01]	SubDepartment	Max70Text	
1	StreetName	<strtnm &gt;</strtnm 	[01]	StreetName	Max70Text	
1	BuildingNumber	<bldgnb &gt;</bldgnb 	[01]	BuildingNumber	Max16Text	
1	BuildingName	<bldgn m&gt;</bldgn 	[01]	BuildingName	Max35Text	
1	Floor	<fir></fir>	[01]	Floor	Max70Text	
1	PostBox	<pstbx></pstbx>	[01]	PostBox	Max16Text	
1	Room	<room></room>	[01]	Room	Max70Text	
1	PostCode	<pstcd &gt;</pstcd 	[01]	PostCode	Max16Text	

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>11</sup> According to EPC Implementation Guidelines 2023, <u>unstructured</u> address specifications (i.e. only <AdrLine> and (optional) <Ctry> are assigned) **are only permitted until 11/2025**. Therefore, the German Banking Industry Committee recommends switching directly to the <u>structured</u> indication when changing to the new SEPA format (ISO version 2019) and has prepared the DK-TVS (GBIC\_4) for SCT accordingly (the rules can be found in this chapter). Corporates who still want to provide <u>unstructured</u> address information until 11/2025 are recommended to use the SEPA predecessor format (GBIC\_3) (compare <a href="https://www.ebics.de/de/datenformate/format-lifecycle">https://www.ebics.de/de/datenformate/format-lifecycle</a>). Corpporates who already want to use ISO version 2019, but still want to use unstructured addresses, can use EPC-TVS, which offers this option until 11/2025 (can be found at <a href="https://www.europeanpaymentscouncil.eu/">https://www.europeanpaymentscouncil.eu/</a>). For this purpose, an EBICS business transaction must be agreed, but this can only be used until 11/2025. It should be noted that EPC-TVS does not check all syntax specifications (mandatory fields structured address; either/or rule structured/unstructured). However, correct assignment must be ensured, otherwise rejections may occur. Customers are therefore strongly recommended to use one of the above options via DK-TVS.

+	Name	XML Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules
1	TownName	<twnn m&gt;</twnn 	[11]	TownName	Max35Text	Is to be assigned
1	TownLocationN ame	<twnlct nNm&gt;</twnlct 	[01]	TownLocationN ame	Max35Text	
1	DistrictName	<dstrct Nm&gt;</dstrct 	[01]	DistrictName	Max35Text	
1	CountrySubDivi sion	<ctrysu bDvsn&gt;</ctrysu 	[01]	CountrySubDivi sion	Max35Text	
1	Country	<ctry></ctry>	[11]	Country	CountryCo de	Is to be assigend

#### Identification 2.2.2.10.2

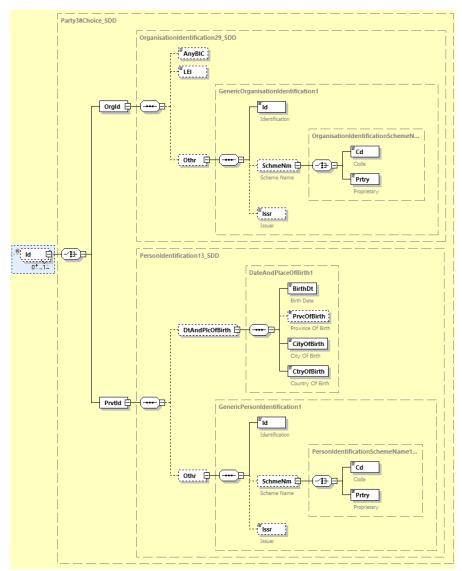


Diagram 28: pain.008.001.08, Identification

### **Definition**

Unambiguous name or number assigned by an entity to enable recognition of that entity, e.g. account identifier. As to its elements, these element group is identical to SCT and SCC except for two instances where different names have been chosen for complex data types (see table below).

### **XML Tag**

<ld>

### **Occurrences**

[0..1]

+	Name	XML Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules
1	OrganisationIdenti fication	<orgld></orgld>	[11]	Unique and unambiguous way of identifying an organisation	Organisatio nIdentificati on29_SDD	Either "AnyBIC", "LEI" or "Other" must be allocated.
2	AnyBIC	<anybic></anybic>	[01]	Business Identifier Code (SWIFT-Code)	AnyBICDec 2014Identifi er	Is to be allocated with a valid BIC.  The BIC can be either 8 or 11 characters long
2	LEI	<lei></lei>	[01]	Business Entity Identifier (LEI)	LEIIdentifie r	
2	Other	<othr></othr>	[01]	Unique identification of an organisation, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme	GenericOrg anisationId entification 1	
3	Identification	<ld></ld>	[11]	Identification  Name or Number for recognition of a identification party (e.g. account number)	Max35Text	
3	SchemeName	<schmenm &gt;</schmenm 	[01]	Name of the identification scheme	Organisatio nIdentificati onScheme Name1Choi ce	
4	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list	ExternalOr ganisationI dentificatio n1Code	Only the codes of the external ISO 20022 code list are permitted. Refer to chapter 2.3.

+	Name	XML Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules
4	Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[11]	Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.	Max35Text	
3	Issuer	<lssr></lssr>	[01]	Entity that assigns the identification.	Max35Text	
1	PrivateIdentificati on	<prvtld></prvtld>	[11]	Unique and unambiguous identification of a person	PersonIden tification13 _SDD	Either "DateAndPlaceOf Birth" or "Other" must be allocated
2	DateAndPlaceOfB irth	<dtandplc OfBirth&gt;</dtandplc 	[01]	Date and place of birth of a person	DateAndPl aceOfBirth1	
3	BirthDate	<birthdt></birthdt>	[11]	Date of birth	ISODate	Tob e allocated in the format YYYY-MM-DD (ISO 8601).
3	ProvinceOfBirth	<prvcofbirt h&gt;</prvcofbirt 	[01]	Province where a person was born	Max35Text	
3	CityOfBirth	<cityofbirt h&gt;</cityofbirt 	[11]	City where a person was born	Max35Text	
3	CountryOfBirth	<ctryofbirt h&gt;</ctryofbirt 	[11]	Country where a person was born	CountryCo de	Ländercode (nach ISO 3166)
2	Other	<othr></othr>	[01]	Proprietary identification of a person	GenericPer sonIdentific ation1	
3	Identification	<ld></ld>	[11]	Unique and unambiguous identification of a person	Max35Text	
3	SchemeName	<schmenm &gt;</schmenm 	[01]	Name of the identification scheme	PersonIden tificationSc hemeName 1Choice	
4	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list	ExternalPer sonIdentific ation1Code	Only the codes of the external ISO 20022 code list are permitted. Refer to chapter 2.3.
4	Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[11]	Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form	Max35Text	
3	Issuer	<lssr></lssr>	[01]	Entity that assigns the identification	Max35Text	

### 2.2.3 Payment Status Report - pain.002.001.10

In case of SEPA credit transfers (SCT = SEPA Credit Transfer) the Payment Status Report contains the message of the payment service provider (ZDL) to the debtor about the current processing status of credit transfers respectively of collective orders with credit transfers.

In case of SEPA core direct debits and SEPA B2B direct debits (SDD = SEPA Direct Debit) the Payment Status Report contains the message of the payment service provider to the creditor about the current processing status of direct debits respectively of collective orders with direct debits.

Negative reports function as giving information about the rejection of credit transfers (respectively collective orders with credit transfers) which have been rejected by the ZDL of the debtor (client) before the execution respectively giving information about the rejection of direct debits (respectively collective orders with direct debits) which have been rejected by the CSM (clearing and settlement mechanism) / ZDL of the debtor or the creditor before the due date of the direct debit. They have the irrevocable status "RJCT". Additionally in cases of credit transfers the status "RJCT" can only be allocated by the ZDL of the debtor and not by the ZDL of the creditor.

Positive reports function as delivered intermediate states or conclusive processing confirmations on behalf of the ZDL of the submittor. There is no submission of positive status codes by the CSM or the ZDL of the creditor (in case of credit transfers) respectively by the ZDL of the debtor (in case of direct debits).

These reports can refer to a whole file (Group), to one payment information block or to an individual transaction.

This chapter describes the EPC specifications for the use of RJCT (negative message) including the interaction of the 3 status levels. In addition, this is supplemented by a DK set of rules for positive messages, which takes into account the ISO set of rules from the MDR (Message Definition Report).

#### **BTF-Parameters / Order type**

The SEPA message Status Report for the SEPA Credit Transfer (SCT) is transmitted with BTF-Parameters REP/DE/SCT/pain.002/ZIP (resp. order type CRZ) and the Status Report for the SEPA Direct Debit (SDD, no distinction between SEPA core direct debit and SEPA B2B direct debit is made here) is transmitted with BTF-Parameters REP/DE/SDD/pain.002/ZIP (resp. order type CDZ).

#### Overview

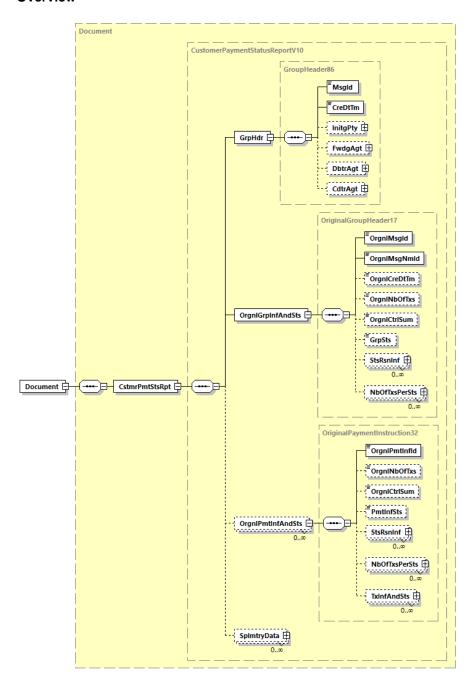


Diagram 29: Overview pain.002.001.10

### 2.2.3.1 Document

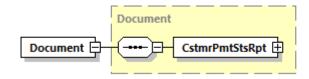


Diagram 30: pain.002.001.10, Document

#### **Definition**

For Payment Status Report ISO 20022 XML message: SEPA Payment Status Report. This is the root element of a message pain.002.001.10.

#### **XML Tag**

<Document>

#### **Occurrences**

[1..1]

#### Rules

	Name	XML Tag	Occurrences	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules and ISO (Rules from the MDR)
0	PaymentStatus Report	<cstmrpmtst sRpt&gt;</cstmrpmtst 	[11]	Refer to 2.2.3.2		

### Example (for an reject of an SDD)

In case of the reject of a SEPA direct debit the BIC fields are allocated as follows:

- ➤ In the group header (<GrpHdr>) the BIC of the bank generating the XML-message is specified (in this case the BIC of the creditor bank, as this is the reject of a direct debit)
- ➤ In the element group (<StsRsnInf>) the BIC of the bank which has identified the error having caused the reject is specified. In this case the first place of collection has detected that the IBAN is not correct and returns the error code AC01 "account identifier incorrect (i.e. invalid IBAN)"

To the data element group OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus the original transaction data are allocated.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<Document xmlns="urn:iso:std:iso:20022:tech:xsd:pain.002.001.10"</pre>
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
xsi:schemaLocation="urn:iso:std:iso:20022:tech:xsd:pain.002.001.10
pain.002.001.10.xsd">
 <CstmrPmtStsRpt>
   <GrpHdr>
    <MsqId>Message-ID-4712</MsqId>
    <CreDtTm>2023-11-22T09:30:47.000Z
    <CdtrAqt>
      <FinInstnId>
        <BICFI>BANKDEFFXXX
      </FinInstnId>
    </CdtrAqt>
   </GrpHdr>
   <OrgnlGrpInfAndSts>
```

```
<OrgnlMsgId>Message-ID-4711
  <OrgnlMsgNmId>pain.008.001.08</orgnlMsgNmId>
</OrgnlGrpInfAndSts>
<OrgnlPmtInfAndSts>
<OrgnlPmtInfId>Sammlerreferenz-4710</OrgnlPmtInfId>
   <TxInfAndSts>
     <StsId>Status-ID</StsId>
     <OrgnlEndToEndId>OriginatorID1234/OrgnlEndToEndId>
     <TxSts>RJCT</TxSts>
     <StsRsnInf>
       <Orgtr>
         <Id>
           <OrgId>
             <AnyBIC>BANKDEFFXXX</AnyBIC>
           </OrgId>
         </Id>
       </Orgtr>
       <Rsn>
         <Cd>AC01</Cd>
       </Rsn>
     </StsRsnInf>
     <OrgnlTxRef>
       <Amt>
         <InstdAmt Ccy="EUR">6543.14</InstdAmt>
       </Amt>
       <ReqdColltnDt>2023-11-24</ReqdColltnDt>
       <CdtrSchmeId>
         <Id>
           <PrvtId>
             <Ot.hr>
               <Id>DE00ZZZ00099999999</Id>
               <SchmeNm>
                 <Prtry>SEPA</Prtry>
               </schmeNm>
             </Othr>
           </PrvtId>
         </Id>
       </CdtrSchmeId>
       <PmtTpInf>
         <SvcLvl>
           <Cd>SEPA</Cd>
         </SvcLvl>
         <LclInstrm>
           <Cd>CORE</Cd>
         </LclInstrm>
         <SeqTp>FRST</SeqTp>
       </PmtTpInf>
       <MndtRltdInf>
         <MndtId>Mandate-Id</MndtId>
         <DtOfSgntr>2023-11-20</DtOfSgntr>
       </MndtRltdInf>
       <Rmt.Inf>
         <Ustrd>Unstructured Remittance Information
       </RmtInf>
       <UltmtDbtr>
         <Pty><Nm>Ultimate Debtor Name</Nm></Pty>
       </UltmtDbtr>
       <Dbtr>
         <Pty><Nm>Debtor Name</Nm></Pty>
       </Dbt.r>
       <DbtrAcct>
         <Id>
           <IBAN>DE87200500001234567890/IBAN>
         </Id>
       </DbtrAcct>
```

```
<DbtrAgt>
            <FinInstnId>
             <BICFI>SPUEDE2UXXX</BICFI>
            </FinInstnId>
          </DbtrAgt>
          <CdtrAgt>
            <FinInstnId>
              <BICFI>BANKDEFFXXX</BICFI>
            </FinInstnId>
          </CdtrAgt>
          <Cdtr>
            <Pty><Nm>Creditor Name</Nm></Pty>
          </Cdtr>
          <CdtrAcct>
            < Id >
              <IBAN>DE21500500009876543210/IBAN>
            </Id>
          </CdtrAcct>
        </OrgnlTxRef>
      </TxInfAndSts>
   </OrgnlPmtInfAndSts>
</CstmrPmtStsRpt>
</Document>
```

### 2.2.3.2 Customer Payment Status Report

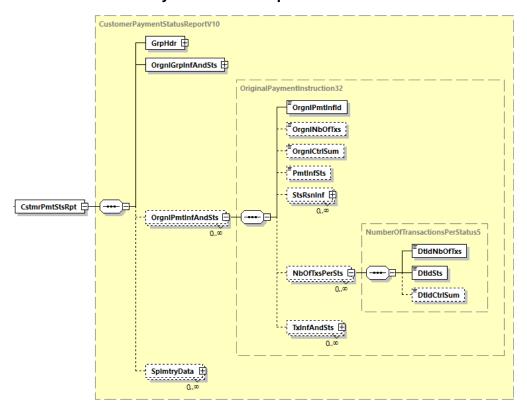


Diagram 31: pain.002.001.10, Customer Payment Status Report

### **Definition**

Payment Status Report

# XML Tag

<CstmrPmtStsRpt>

### **Occurrences**

[1..1]

	Name	XML Tag	Occurrences	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules and ISO (Rules from the MDR)
1	GroupHeader	<grphdr></grphdr>	[11]	Refer to 2.2.3.3		
1	OriginalGroupInf ormationAndSta tus	<orgnlgrpinf AndSts&gt;</orgnlgrpinf 	[11]	Refer to 2.2.3.4		
1	OriginalPayment InformationAnd Status	<orgnlpmtinf AndSts&gt;</orgnlpmtinf 	[0n]	Information regarding original Payment Information block	OriginalPayment Instruction32	
2	OriginalPayment InformationIdent ification	<orgnipmtinf Id&gt;</orgnipmtinf 	[11]	Identification of the original Payment Information block	Max35Text	
2	OriginalNumber OfTransactions	<orgninboft xs&gt;</orgninboft 	[01]	Number of individual transactions contained in the original PaymentInfor mation Block	Max15NumericT ext	
2	OriginalControlS um	<orgnlctrlsu m&gt;</orgnlctrlsu 	[01]	Total of all individual amounts included in the original PaymentInfor mation Block, irrespective of currencies.	DecimalNumber	2 is the maximum number of decimal digits allowed.
2	PaymentInforma tionStatus	<pmtinfsts></pmtinfsts>	[01]	Specifies the status of a group of transactions	ExternalPaymen tGroupStatus1C ode	For valid codes see chapter 2.2.3.10.1. Allocating a status on this or the other two levels is also described in this chapter (DK-rules).

	Name	XML Tag	Occurrences	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules and ISO (Rules from the MDR)
2	StatusReasonInf ormation	<stsrsninf></stsrsninf>	[0n]	Refer to 2.2.3.10.2		This element group has to be allocated, if the status on this level has been allocated with RJCT or ACWC.
2	NumberOfTrans actionsPerStatu s	<nboftxspe rSts&gt;</nboftxspe 	[0n]	Number of transactions per status- code	NumberOfTrans actionsPerStatu s5	On this level (payment information block) this block can only be used, if the PaymentInforma tion Status has been allocated with PART.
						In particular, the assignment is not allowed if only rejects are reported in the message
3	DetailedNumber OfTransactions	<dtldnboftx s&gt;</dtldnboftx 	[11]	Number of transactions with this status	Max15NumericT ext	
3	DetailedStatus	<dtldsts></dtldsts>	[11]	Status	ExternalPaymen tTransactionStat us1Code	
3	DetailedControl Sum	<dtldctrlsum &gt;</dtldctrlsum 	[01]	Sum of all values with this status	DecimalNumber	An allocation is not recommended.
2	TransactionInfor mationAndStatu s	<txinfandst s&gt;</txinfandst 	[0n]	Refer to 2.2.3.5		
1	Supplementary Data	<splmtrydat a&gt;</splmtrydat 	[0n]	Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured fields and/or another specific block.	Supplementary Data1	Not allocated

Note: The use cases described above for the use of the status codes take into account, in particular, the restrictions of the MDR of ISO edition 2018-19 (refer to chapter 3.3 there) as well as further regulations from this document.

### 2.2.3.3 Group Header

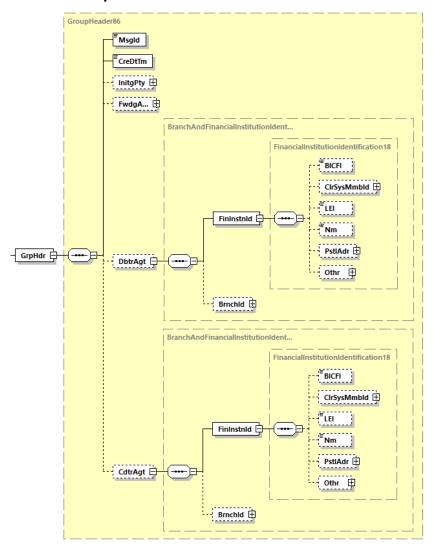


Diagram 32: pain.002.001.10, Group Header

### **Definition**

Set of characteristics shared by all individual transactions included in the status report message.

### **XML Tag**

<GrpHdr>

### **Occurrences**

[1..1]

	Name	XML Tag	Occurrences	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules and ISO (Rules from the MDR)
2	MessageIdentifi cation	<msgld></msgld>	[11]	Point to point reference assigned by the instructing party to unambiguously identify the message.	Max35Text	
2	CreationDateTi me	<credttm></credttm>	[11]	Date and time at which the status report was created by the instructing party.	ISODateTime	
2	InitiatingParty	<initgpty></initgpty>	[01]	Party that generates the PSR	Partyldentificat ion135	Not allocated
2	ForwardingAgen t	<fwdgagt></fwdgagt>	[01]	Credit institution that receives the instruction from <initgpty> and forwards it to the next agent in the payment chain.</initgpty>	BranchAndFin ancialInstitutio nIdentification 6	Not allocated
2	DebtorAgent	<dbtragt></dbtragt>	[01]	Financial institution servicing a debtor (in case of SCT) of the original transaction.	BranchAndFin ancialInstitutio nIdentification 6	Mandatory in case of SCT, but only <fininstnid> <bicfi> must be assigned a valid BIC.  This can be 8 or 11 digits long.</bicfi></fininstnid>
						BIC of the payer's (ordering party's) credit institution.
2	CreditorAgent	<cdtragt></cdtragt>	[01]	Financial institution servicing a creditor (in case of SDD) of the original	BranchAndFin ancialInstitutio nIdentification 6	Mandatory in case of SDD, but only <fininstnid> <bicfi> must be assigned a valid BIC.</bicfi></fininstnid>
				transaction.		This can be 8 or 11 digits long.
						BIC of the payer's (ordering party's) credit institution.

### **Examples:**

### For the case of a payment status report SDD

```
<GrpHdr>
  <MsgId>Message-ID-4712</MsgId>
  <CreDtTm>2023-11-22T09:30:47.000Z</CreDtTm>
  <CdtrAgt>
    <FinInstnId>
        <BICFI>BANKDEFFXXX</BICFI>
        </FinInstnId>
        </CdtrAgt>
        </GdtrAgt>
        </GdtrAgt>
        </GdtrAgt></cdtrAgt>
```

## For the case of a payment status report SCT

### 2.2.3.4 Original Group Information and Status

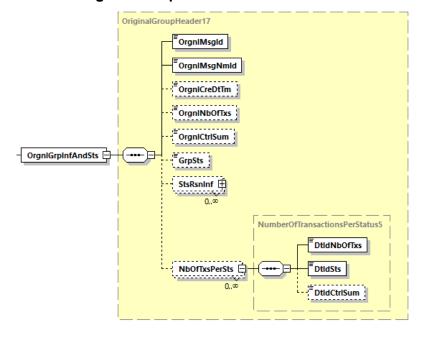


Diagram 33: pain.002.001.10, Original Group Information and Status

### **Definition**

Reference to the message of the initiating party.

# XML Tag

<OrgnlGrpInfAndSts>

### **Occurrences**

[1..1]

	Name	XML Tag	Occurrences	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules and ISO (Rules from the MDR)
2	OriginalMessag eldentification	<orgnlmsgld &gt;</orgnlmsgld 	[11]	Reference of the original message.	Max35Text	To be allocated by German financial institutions
2	OriginalMessag eNameIdentifica tion	<orgnlmsgn mld&gt;</orgnlmsgn 	[11]	Specifies the original message identifier to which the message refers	Max35Text	To be allocated with pain.008.001.08 or pain.001.001.09
2	OriginalCreation DateTime	<orgnlcredt Tm&gt;</orgnlcredt 	[01]	Date and time at which the original message was created.	ISODateTime	Not allocated
2	OriginalNumber OfTransactions	<orgnlnboft xs&gt;</orgnlnboft 	[01]	Number of individual transactions contained in the original message	Max15NumericT ext	
2	OriginalControlS um	<orgnlctrlsu m&gt;</orgnlctrlsu 	[01]	Total of all individual amounts included in the original message, irrespective of currencies.	DecimalNumber	2 is the maximum number of decimal digits allowed.
2	GroupStatus	<grpsts></grpsts>	[01]	Specifies the status of the return message	ExternalPaymen tGroupStatus1C ode	Applicable codes see chapter 2.2.3.10. The DK-rule for allocating a status on this respectively the

	Name	XML Tag	Occurrences	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules and ISO (Rules from the MDR)
						other two levels is described there, too.
2	StatusReasonInf ormation	<stsrsninf></stsrsninf>	[0n]	Refer to 2.2.3.10.2		This element group can be allocated, if the status on this level has been allocated with RJCT or PDNG.
2	NumberOfTrans actionsPerStatu s	<nboftxspe rSts&gt;</nboftxspe 	[0n]	Number of transactions per status code	NumberOfTrans actionsPerStatu s5	Not allocated

Please note: The use cases described above for the use of the status codes take into account, in particular, the restrictions of the MDR of the ISO edition 2018-19 (see chapter 3.3 there) as well as further regulations from this document.

### **Example**

```
<OrgnlGrpInfAndSts>
 <OrgnlMsgId>Message-ID-4711
 <OrgnlMsgNmId>pain.008.001.08/OrgnlMsgNmId>
 <GrpSts>RJCT</GrpSts>
 <StsRsnInf>
   <Orgtr>
     <Id>
       <OrgId>
         <AnyBIC>BANKDEFFXXX</AnyBIC>
       </OrgId>
     </Id>
   </Orgtr>
   <Rsn>
     <Cd>FF01</Cd>
   </Rsn>
 </StsRsnInf>
</OrgnlGrpInfAndSts>
```

### 2.2.3.5 Transaction Information and Status

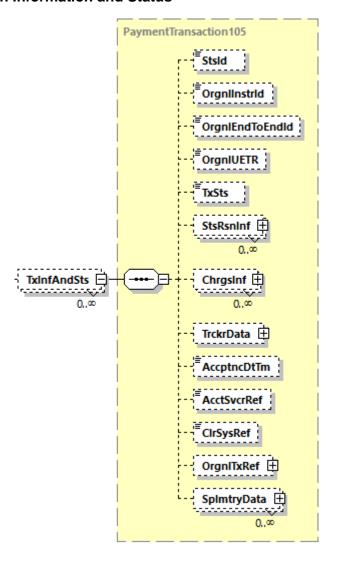


Diagram 34: pain.002.001.10, Transaction Information and Status

### **Definition**

Information concerning the original transactions to which the status report message refers.

### XML Tag

<TxInfAndSts>

#### **Occurrences**

[0..n] (note the limits specified in chapter 2.1.)

	Name	XML Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules and ISO (Rules from the MDR)
4	StatusIdentificati on	<stsid></stsid>	[01]	Unique identification as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party to unambiguously identify the reported status.	Max35Text	
4	OriginalInstructi onIdentification	<orgniin strId&gt;</orgniin 	[01]	Original identification to identify the original instruction.	Max35Text	
4	OriginalEndToE ndIdentification	<orgnie ndToEn dld&gt;</orgnie 	[01]	Original unique identification assigned by the initiating party to unambiguously identify the original transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain	Max35Text	If this field is allocated, it is to be used with the EndToEndID of the original transaction.
4	OriginalUETR	<orgniu ETR&gt;</orgniu 	[01]	Universally unique identifier (UUID) to the original transaction	UUIDv4lde ntifier	Not allocated
4	TransactionStat us	<txsts></txsts>	[01]	Specifies the status of a transaction, in a coded form.	ExternalPa ymentTran sactionStat us1Code	For valid codes see chapter 2.2.3.10.1. The DK basic rules of allocating a status on this or the other two levels is also described there.
4	StatusReasonInf ormation	<stsrsn Inf&gt;</stsrsn 	[0n]	Refer to 2.2.3.10.2		This element group has to be allocated, if the status on this level has been allocated with RJCT or ACWC.
4	ChargesInforma tion	<chrgsl nf&gt;</chrgsl 	[0n]	Charge information	Charges7	Not allocated

	Name	XML Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules and ISO (Rules from the MDR)
4	TrackerData	<trckrd ata&gt;</trckrd 	[01]	Tracking data	TrackerDat a1	Not allocated
4	AcceptanceDate Time	<accptn cDtTm&gt;</accptn 	[01]	Time when the payer's payment order meets the processing conditions of the account-holding entity.	ISODateTi me	
4	AccountServicer Reference	<acctsv crRef&gt;</acctsv 	[01]	Unique reference assigned by the account-holding institution for unambiguous identification of the order	Max35Text	Not allocated
4	ClearingSystem Reference	<cirsys Ref&gt;</cirsys 	[01]	Unique reference assigned by a clearing system to uniquely identify the order.	Max35Text	Not allocated
4	OriginalTransact ionReference	<orgnit xRef&gt;</orgnit 	[01]	Refer to 2.2.3.6		For the status RJCT the message elements in this group must have the same values as the message elements in the original instruction, if marked as required here, as defined in the following elements.  For all other codes, this element group is optional.
4	SupplementarD ata	<splmtr yData&gt;</splmtr 	[0n]	Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured fields and/or another specific block	Supplemen taryData1	Not allocated

Please note: The above described Use Cases for the usage of status-codes take into account in particular the restrictions from the MDR of the ISO edition 2018-19 (Refer to 3.3 there) as well as further policies of this document.

## **Example Payment Status Reports for Direct Debit:**

```
<TxInfAndSts>
  <StsId>Status-ID</StsId>
 <OrgnlInstrId>Message-ID-4712/OrgnlInstrId>
 <OrgnlEndToEndId>OriginatorID1234/OrgnlEndToEndId>
 <TxSts>RJCT</TxSts>
 <StsRsnInf>
   <Orgtr>
     < Id >
        <OrgId>
          <AnyBIC>BANKDEFFXXX</AnyBIC>
       </OrgId>
      </Id>
   </Orgtr>
   <Rsn>
     <Cd>AC01</Cd>
   </Rsn>
 </StsRsnInf>
 <OrgnlTxRef>
   <Amt>
     <InstdAmt Ccy="EUR">6543.14</InstdAmt>
   <ReqdColltnDt>2023-12-03/ReqdColltnDt>
   <CdtrSchmeId>
      < Id >
       <PrvtId>
          <Othr>
            <Id>DE00ZZZ000999999999</Id>
            <SchmeNm>
               <Prtry>SEPA</Prtry>
           </schmeNm>
         </Othr>
       </PrvtId>
      </Id>
   </CdtrSchmeId>
   <PmtTpInf>
     <SvcLvl>
       <Cd>SEPA</Cd>
     </SvcLvl>
     <LclInstrm>
        <Cd>CORE</Cd>
      </LclInstrm>
      <SeqTp>FRST</SeqTp>
   </PmtTpInf>
   <MndtRltdInf>
      <MndtId>Mandate-Id</MndtId>
     <DtOfSgntr>2023-11-20</DtOfSgntr>
     <AmdmntInd>true
     <AmdmntInfDtls>
       <OrgnlDbtrAcct>
         <Id>
            <Othr>
              <Id>SMNDA</Id>
            </Othr>
          </Id>
       </OrgnlDbtrAcct>
      </AmdmntInfDtls>
   </MndtRltdInf>
   <Rmt Tnf>
      <Ustrd>Unstructured Remittance Information
   </RmtInf>
    <UltmtDbtr>
     <Pty><Nm>Ultimate Debtor Name</Nm></Pty>
```

```
</UltmtDbtr>
    <Dbtr>
     <Pty><Nm>Debtor Name</Nm></Pty>
    </Dbtr>
    <DbtrAcct>
     < Id >
       <IBAN>DE87200500001234567890
      </Id>
    </DbtrAcct>
    <DbtrAqt>
     <FinInstnId>
       <BICFI>BANKDEFFXXX</BICFI>
     </FinInstnId>
    </DbtrAgt>
    <CdtrAgt>
     <FinInstnId>
        <BICFI>SPUEDE2UXXX
     </FinInstnId>
    </CdtrAgt>
    <Cdtr>
     <Pty><Nm>Creditor Name</Nm></Pty>
    </Cdtr>
    <CdtrAcct>
     <Id>
       <IBAN>DE21500500009876543210
     </Id>
    </CdtrAcct>
  </OrgnlTxRef>
</TxInfAndSts>
```

## **Example Payment Status Reports for Credit Transfer:**

```
<TxInfAndSts>
  <StsId>Status-ID</StsId>
 <OrgnlInstrId>Message-ID-4712/OrgnlInstrId>
 <OrgnlEndToEndId>OriginatorID1234/OrgnlEndToEndId>
  <TxSts>RJCT</TxSts>
  <StsRsnInf>
    <Orgtr>
      <hT>
        <OrgId>
          <AnyBIC>BANKDEFFXXX</AnyBIC>
       </OrgId>
      </Id>
    </Orgtr>
    <Rsn>
      <Cd>AC01</Cd>
    </Rsn>
 </StsRsnInf>
  <OrgnlTxRef>
    <Amt>
      <InstdAmt Ccy="EUR">6543.14</InstdAmt>
    </Amt>
    <RegdExctnDt>
    <Dt>2023-11-25</Dt>
    </ReqdExctnDt>
    <PmtTpInf>
      <SvcLvl>
        <Cd>SEPA</Cd>
     </SvcLvl>
    </PmtTpInf>
    <RmtInf>
```

```
<Ustrd>Unstructured Remittance Information
   </RmtInf>
   <Dbtr>
     <Pty><Nm>Debtor Name</Nm></Pty>
   </Dbtr>
   <DbtrAcct>
     <Id>
       <IBAN>DE87200500001234567890
     </Id>
   </DbtrAcct>
   <DbtrAqt>
     <FinInstnId>
       <BICFI>BANKDEFFXXX</BICFI>
     </FinInstnId>
   </DbtrAgt>
   <CdtrAgt>
     <FinInstnId>
       <BICFI>SPUEDE2UXXX
     </FinInstnId>
   </CdtrAgt>
   <Cdtr>
     <Pty><Nm>Creditor Name</Nm></Pty>
   </Cdtr>
   <CdtrAcct>
     <Id>
       <IBAN>DE21500500009876543210
     </Id>
   </CdtrAcct>
 </OrgnlTxRef>
</TxInfAndSts>
```

## 2.2.3.6 Original Transaction Reference

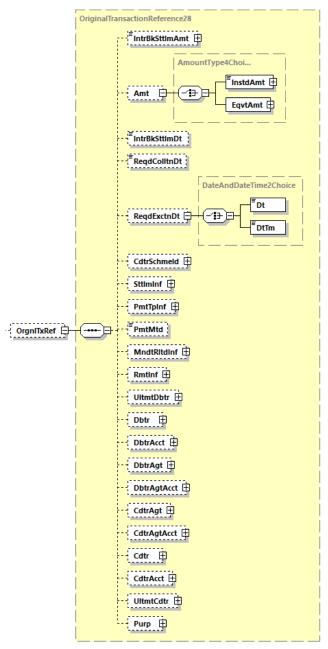


Diagram 35: pain.002.001.10, Original Transaction Reference

## **Definition**

Set of key elements of the original transaction being referred to.

## XML Tag

<OrgnlTxRef>

#### **Occurrences**

## [0..1]

The message elements under 'Original Transaction Reference' must have the same values as the message elements of the original instruction, as defined within the following elements.

The following applies to negative reports: The element group is only mandatory for SEPA direct debits. For SEPA credit transfers, it is generally optional. However, if it is used, it must be documented in accordance with the specifications described here.

A "lean allocation" consistently omits certain optional groups of the Original Transaction Reference (noted at the respective groups in each case).

	Name	XML Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules
4	InterbankSettle mentAmount	<intrbks ttlmAmt &gt;</intrbks 	[01]	Amount of money moved between the debtor and the creditor	ActiveOrHist oricCurrency AndAmount	Not allocated
4	Amount	<amt></amt>	[01]	Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor	AmountType 4Choice	Assignment ist mandartory
5	Instructed Amount	<instam t&gt;</instam 	[11]	Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges.	ActiveOrHist oricCurrency AndAmount	To be allocated with an amount of money including currency code for EUR  The decimal separator is a period.
5	EquivalentAmou nt	<eqvta mt&gt;</eqvta 	[11]	Amount at countervalue payment expressed in the currency of the client account	EquivalentA mount2	Not allocated
4	InterbankSettle mentDate	<intrbks ttlmDt&gt;</intrbks 	[01]	Due date	ISODate	Not allocated

	Name	XML Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules
4	RequestedColle ctionDate	<reqdc olltnDt&gt;</reqdc 	[01]	Date at which the creditor requests the amount of money to be collected from the debtor.	ISODate	Only permissible in case of SDD and is then mandatory.
4	RequestedExec utionDate	<reqde xctnDt&gt;</reqde 	[01]	Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.	DateAndDat eTime2Choi ce	May only be assigned for SCT an is then mandatory. For SCT only the sub-element <dt> may be used, for SCT inst alternatively <dttm>.</dttm></dt>
4	CreditorScheme Identification	<cdtrsc hmeld&gt;</cdtrsc 	[01]	Credit party that signs the mandate.	Partyldentific ation135	May only be used in case of SEPA direct debit returns, and in this case it is mandatory to use exactly these two sub-elements: <id><prvtid><othr><id> with the creditor ID and</id><prvtid><othr><schmenm><prtry> with the constant SEPA.</prtry></schmenm></othr></prvtid></othr></prvtid></id>
4	SettlementInfor mation	<sttlmin f&gt;</sttlmin 	[01]	Information about payment	SettlementIn struction7	Not allocated
4	PaymentTypeInf ormation	<pmttpi nf&gt;</pmttpi 	[01]	Refer to 2.2.3.7		
4	PaymentMethod	<pmtmt d&gt;</pmtmt 	[01]	Payment instrument	PaymentMet hod4Code	Valid codes: DD (SDD) and TRF (SCT)
4	MandateRelated Information	<mndtri tdInf&gt;</mndtri 	[01]	Refer to 2.2.3.8		Only permissible in case of SDD. Specification is mandatory in case of SDD returns.
4	RemittanceInfor mation	<rmtinf &gt;</rmtinf 	[01]	Refer to 2.2.3.9		In case of lean allocation this group is not allocated.

	Name	XML Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules
4	UltimateDebtor	<ultmtd btr&gt;</ultmtd 	[01]	Debtor reference party of the original transaction. For information only.	Party40Choi ce	Since the pain.002 has an intermediate level (choice) <pty>, the relevant structure from the original message only starts there (details on <ultmtdbtr> refer to chapter 2.2.1.5 or 2.2.2.6). If this is allocated, then an exact carry of all individual elements in <pty> is required.  With a lean allocation this group is not allocated.</pty></ultmtdbtr></pty>
4	Debtor	<dbtr></dbtr>	[01]	Debtor of the original transaction.	Party40Choi ce	Since the pain.002 has an intermediate level (choice) <pty>, the relevant structure from the original message only starts there (details on <dbtr> refer to chapter 2.2.1.5 or 2.2.2.6). If this is allocated, then an exact carry of all individual elements in <pty> is required. With a lean allocation this group is not allocated.</pty></dbtr></pty>
4	DebtorAccount	<dbtrac ct&gt;</dbtrac 	[01]	Debtor's account of the original transaction.	CashAccoun t38	At least the sub- element <id><iban> must be taken from the original transaction.</iban></id>
4	DebtorAgent	<dbtrag t&gt;</dbtrag 	[01]	Bank of the debtor of the original transaction.	BranchAndFi nancialInstitu tionIdentifica tion6	The sub-element <fininstnid><bicfi> ist to be taken from the original transaction, if available there.</bicfi></fininstnid>
4	DebtorAgentAcc ount	<dbtrag tAcct&gt;</dbtrag 	[01]	Account oft he ZDL	CashAccoun t38	Not allocated

	Name	XML Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules
4	CreditorAgent	<cdtrag t&gt;</cdtrag 	[01]	Bank of the creditor of the original transaction.	BranchAndFi nancialInstitu tionIdentifica tion6	The sub-element <fininstnid><bicfi> ist o be taken from the original transaction, if available there.</bicfi></fininstnid>
4	CreditorAgentAc count	<cdtrag tAcct&gt;</cdtrag 	[01]	Account oft he ZDL	CashAccoun t38	Not allocated
4	Creditor	<cdtr></cdtr>	[01]	Creditor of the original transaction.	Party40Choi ce	Since the pain.002 has an intermediate level (choice) <pty>, the relevant structure from the original message only starts there (details on <cdtr> refer to chapter 2.2.1.6 or 2.2.2.5) If this is allocated, then an exact carry of all individual elements in <pty> is required. With a lean allocation this group is not allocated.</pty></cdtr></pty>
4	CreditorAccount	<cdtrac ct&gt;</cdtrac 	[01]	Account of the creditor of the original transaction.	CashAccoun tSEPA1	At least the <id><id><iban> sub-element must be taken from the original transaction.</iban></id></id>
4	UltimateCreditor	<ultmtc dtr&gt;</ultmtc 	[01]	Creditor reference party of the original transaction. For information only.	Party40Choi ce	Since the pain.002 has an intermediate level (choice) <pty>, the relevant structure from the original message only starts there (details on <ultmtcdtr> refer to chapter 2.2.1.6 or 2.2.2.5) If this is allocated, then an exact carry of all individual elements in <pty> is required.  With a lean allocation this group is not allocated.</pty></ultmtcdtr></pty>
4	Purpose	<purp></purp>	[01]	Type of the payment	Purpose2Ch oice	Only specifications under <cd> allowed</cd>

#### **Example**

```
<OrgnlTxRef>
  <Amt>
   <InstdAmt Ccy="EUR">6543.14</InstdAmt>
 <ReqdColltnDt>2023-12-03</ReqdColltnDt>
 <CdtrSchmeId>
   <Id>
     <PrvtId>
       <Ot.hr>
          <Id>DE00ZZZ00099999999</Id>
          <SchmeNm>
             <Prtry>SEPA</Prtry>
          </schmeNm>
       </0thr>
     </PrvtId>
    </Id>
 </CdtrSchmeId>
 <PmtTpInf>
   <SvcLvl>
     <Cd>SEPA</Cd>
   </SvcLvl>
   <LclInstrm>
      <Cd>CORE</Cd>
    </LclInstrm>
   <SeqTp>FRST</SeqTp>
 </PmtTpInf>
 <MndtRltdInf>
   <MndtId>Mandate-Id</MndtId>
    <DtOfSgntr>2023-11-20</DtOfSgntr>
    <AmdmntInd>true
   <AmdmntInfDtls>
      <OrgnlDbtrAcct>
       < Id >
          <Othr>
           <Id>SMNDA</Id>
          </Othr>
        </Id>
     </OrgnlDbtrAcct>
   </AmdmntInfDtls>
  </MndtRltdInf>
 <RmtInf>
   <Ustrd>Verwendungszweck
 </RmtInf>
 <UltmtDbtr>
    <Pty><Nm>Ultimate Debtor Name</Nm></Pty>
 </UltmtDbtr>
 <Dbt.r>
   <Pty><Nm>Debtor Name</Nm></Pty>
 </Dbtr>
 <DbtrAcct>
   <Id>
     <IBAN>DE87200500001234567890
   </Id>
 </DbtrAcct>
 <DbtrAgt>
    <FinInstnId>
      <BICFI>BANKDEFFXXX</BICFI>
   </FinInstnId>
 </DbtrAgt>
 <CdtrAgt>
   <FinInstnId>
      <BICFI>SPUEDE2UXXX
```

## 2.2.3.7 Payment Type Information

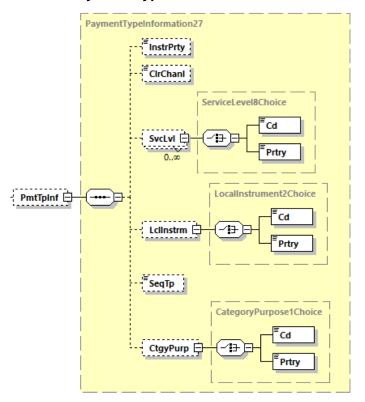


Diagram 36: pain.002.001.10, Payment Type Information

## **Definition**

Set of elements that further specifies the type of transaction.

## **XML Tag**

<PmtTpInf>

#### **Occurrences**

[0..1]

	Name	XML Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules
5	InstructionPriorit y	<instrprt y&gt;</instrprt 	[01]	Indicator of the urgency or order of importance that the instructing party would like the instructed party to apply to the processing of the instruction.	Priority2Co de	Only to be allocated if SCT is given.
5	ClearingChanne I	<clrcha nl&gt;</clrcha 	[01]	Clearing channel	ClearingCh annel2Cod e	Not allocated
5	ServiceLevel	<svclvl< td=""><td>[0n]</td><td>Agreement under which or rules under which the transaction should be processed.</td><td>ServiceLev el8Choice</td><td>Only one occurrence is permitted.</td></svclvl<>	[0n]	Agreement under which or rules under which the transaction should be processed.	ServiceLev el8Choice	Only one occurrence is permitted.
6	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	Identification of a pre-agreed level of service between the parties in a coded form.	ExternalSer viceLevel1 Code	Only code SEPA of the external ISO 20022 code list is allowed.
6	Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[11]	Servicelevel in a proprietary form.	Max35Text	Not allocated
5	LocalInstrument	<lclinstr m&gt;</lclinstr 	[01]	Identifies the type of direct debit.	LocalInstru ment2Choi ce	Only to be allocated if SDD or SCT inst is given.
6	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	In coded form.	ExternalLoc alInstrumen t1Code	Contains CORE (SEPA core direct debit) or B2B (SEPA business-to-business direct debit) or INST (SEPA real-time credit transfer).
6	Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[11]	In proprietary form.	Max35Text	Not allocated
5	SequenceType	<seqtp &gt;</seqtp 	[01]	Identifies the direct debit sequence, e.g. first, recurrent, final or one-off.	SequenceT ype1Code	Only to be allocated if SDD is given. Permitted values: FRST, OOFF, RCUR, FNAL

	Name	XML Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules
5	Category Purpose	<ctgypu rp&gt;</ctgypu 	[01]		CategoryPu rpose1Choi ce	
6	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]		ExternalCat egoryPurpo se1Code	
6	Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[11]	In proprietary form.	Max35Text	

## **Example für SDD:**

#### 2.2.3.8 Mandate Related Information

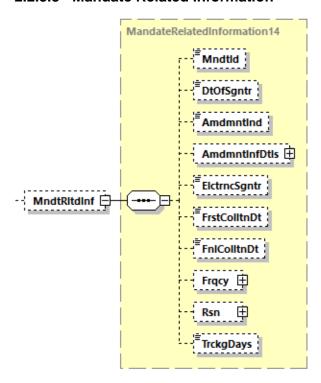


Diagram 37: pain.002.001.10, Mandate Related Information

## **Definition**

Set of elements used to provide further details related to a direct debit mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor

## XML Tag

<MndtRltdInf>

#### **Occurrences**

[0..1]

	Name	XML Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules
5	MandateIdentific ation	<mndtld &gt;</mndtld 	[01]	Reference of the direct debit mandate	Max35Text	Is mandatory to be taken from the original transaction.
5	DateOfSignatur e	<dtofsg ntr&gt;</dtofsg 	[01]	Date on which the direct debit mandate has been signed.	ISODate	Is mandatory to be taken from the original transaction in case of negative messages.
						Positive messages: In case of lean allocation, this element is not allocated.
5	AmendmentIndi cator	<amdm ntInd&gt;</amdm 	[01]	Indicator notifying whether the underlying mandate is amended or not.	TrueFalseI ndicator	Positive messages: In case of lean allocation, this element is not allocated.
5	AmendmentInfor mationDetails	<amdm ntInfDtls &gt;</amdm 	[01]	Information about the change of mandate	Amendmen tInformation Details13	Negative messages: Assignment is mandatory if <amdmntlnd> equals true. Then to be taken from the element group of the same name in the original transaction (Refer to 2.2.2.8).  Positive messages: In case of a lean allocation, this element is not allocated.</amdmntlnd>

	Name	XML Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules
5	ElectronicSignat ure	<elctrnc Sgntr&gt;</elctrnc 	[01]	Additional security provisions, e.g. digital signature.	Max1025Te xt	In the case of a lean assignment, this element is not assigned.
						The remaining part of the element group <mndtrltdinf> is not used in SEPA at all.</mndtrltdinf>

## **Example**

#### 2.2.3.9 Remittance Information

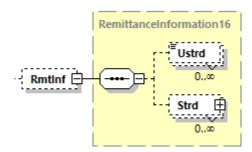


Diagram 38: pain.002.001.10, Remittance Information

#### **Definition**

Remittance information from the original transaction. By definition, only <Ustrd> or <Strd> was assigned there.

## **XML Tag**

<RmtInf>

## **Occurrences**

[0..1]

## Rules

	Name	XML Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules
5	Unstructured	<ustrd></ustrd>	[0n]	unstructured remittance informtion	Max140Tex t	May be used a maximum of once.
5	Structured	<strd></strd>	[0n]	structured remittance informtion	Structured Remittance Information 16	May be used no more than once. If this group is used, the individual elements must be taken over from the original transaction (Refer to 2.2.1.7 or 2.2.2.9).

## Example

<Ustrd>Unstructured Remittance Information </RmtInf>

#### 2.2.3.10 Status and Status Reason

#### 2.2.3.10.1 Status Codes

Because of different operational processes in the sphere of the ZDL and of the client it resides with the ZDL and the client whether, how, when and which of the following positive-codes are to be applied. In case of the usage of several positive-codes this means that several consecutive pain.002 message are sent to the client.

However there is the fundamental rule that these codes, usable optionally and only with bilateral agreement, can only occur in the here demonstrated order. The case in which codes can be skipped/omitted remain untouched by this:

Order	Code	Definition	Policy of usage
1	RCVD	ZDL received the order	Can only be used as first (positive) status, cannot be used on transaction level.
2	ACTC	Technical examination successful	Can only be used as the first of all A-codes.
3	ACCP	Technical examination as well as verification of the client's profile successful.	
4	ACWC	Technical examination as well as verification of the client's profile successful after the adjustment of the order.	Even if ACCP has already been reported, changes can still be possible. In this case therefore ACWC can follow after ACCP. But ACCP can never follow after ACAW!  Because an allocation of AddtlInf is only valid on payment information block-level or on transaction-level after ISO MDR, an allocation on group-level is not valid. Information about the kind of changes in case of "ACWC" are specificated as a DK-rule for AddtlInf.
5	ACSP	Order is performed, booking in preparation	In case of allocation ACSP can neither be allocated before ACCP nor ACWC.
6	ACSC	Booking on client's account has taken place	In case of allocation this can only be the last of all A-codes.

Because of different operational processes the following codes can be allocated differently. The joint understanding in the DK is described here. But in particular they are possible at every point in time. The order is not defined but the column "policy of the usage" is to be considered:

Code	Definition	Policy of usage
PART	Various states are existent in the payment information block respectively in the transactions	Can be used on group-level or payment information block-level, if different status codes were given on lower levels (e.g. for several payment information blocks with different statuses). If a message contains only one payment information block with

Code	Definition	Policy of usage
		the PaymentInformationStatus PART,
		theGroupStatus PART can be left out.
RJCT	Order has not been performed	RJCT represents a final status. If RJCT has been allocated once for a transaction, for a payment information block respectively for a message, no positive status can follow for this (transaction, payment information block respectively message).
PDNG	Pending state, further examinations and status-updates are to be performed	PDNG cannot be a final status. The client can expect another code following.

Please note: For the usage of the status-codes within a file special restrictions apply , which are described in chapter 3.3 of the Payments Initiation – Maintenance 2018 – 2019 Message Definition Report – Part 2. The following are to be pointed out:

- C10: If a (positive-)code beginning with ,A' has been allocated on file-level, no RJCT can be allocated on payment information block-level (analogous to C18: A code beginning with ,A' on payment information block-level permits allocating transactions in this payment information block with RJCT).
- C11: If the file-level has been allocated with PDNG, no payment information block can be allocated with RJCT (analogous to C19: PDNG on payment information block-level permits allocating transactions in this payment information block with RJCT).
- C12: If the file-level has been allocated with RCVD, no status can be allocated on payment information block-level. Analogous to C20: same rule for payment information block/transaction.
- C13: If the file-level has been allocated with RJCT, the payment information block-level may be allocated with nothing or only with RJCT. This means in particular that an RJCT on a higher level cannot be "overwritten" in patches by other codes. Analogous to C21: same rule for payment information block/transaction.
- C26: If the file-level is not allocated with either RJCT or PDNG, StsRsnInf/AddtInf must not be allocated on file-level.
- C27: In case of a usage of the reason-code NARR StsRsnInf/AddtIInf has to be allocated.

## 2.2.3.10.2 Status Reason Information

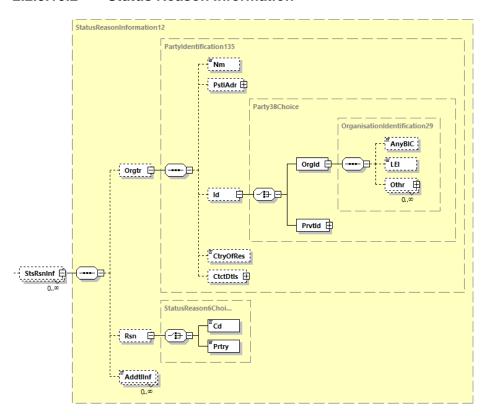


Diagram 39: pain.002.001.10, Status Reason Information

## **Definition**

Information on the status (e.g. of the rejection)

## **XML Tag**

<StsRsnInf>

## **Occurrences**

[0..n]

+	Name	XML Tag	Occurrences	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules and ISO (Rules from the MDR)
1	Originator	<orgtr></orgtr>	[01]	Identification of the party (ZDL or CSM = Clearing and	Partyldentificatio n135	Limited to BIC to identify the ZDL or CSM originating the status or Name to

+	Name	XML Tag	Occurrences	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules and ISO (Rules from the MDR)
				Settlement Mechanism)		indicate the CSM when it has no BIC
2	Name	<nm></nm>	[01]	Name	Max140Text	Name ist restricted to 70 characters
2	PostalAddress	<pstladr></pstladr>	[01]	Postal adresse	PostalAddress2 4	Not allocated
2	Identification	<ld></ld>	[01]	Unique and unambiguous way of identifying an organisation or an individual person	Party38Choice	
3	OrganisationIde ntification	<orgld></orgld>	[11]	Unique and unambiguous way of identifying an organisation.	OrganisationIde ntification29	
4	AnyBIC	<anybic></anybic>	[01]	Business Identifier Code (ISO 9362)	AnyBICDec2014 Identifier	
4	LEI	<lei></lei>	[01]	Legal Entity Identifier Code (ISO 17442)	LEIIdentifier	Not allocated
4	Other	<othr></othr>	[0n]	Other identification	GenericOrganis ationIdentificatio n1	Not allocated
3	PrivateIdentificat ion	<prvtld></prvtld>	[11]	Identification of a person	PersonIdentifica tion13	Not allocated
2	CountryOfResid ence	<ctryofres></ctryofres>	[01]	Country of the debtor (Place of residence or registered office)	CountryCode	Not allocated
2	ContactDetails	<ctctdtls></ctctdtls>	[01]	Contact details of the party	Contact4	Not allocated
1	Reason	<rsn></rsn>	[01]	Specifies the reason for the current status	StatusReason6 Choice	
2	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	ISO code for the reason of the status	ExternalStatusR eason1Code	Basically every code from the external code list is valid, for deatils see chapter 2.2.3.10.

+	Name	XML Tag	Occurrences	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules and ISO (Rules from the MDR)
2	Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[11]	In a proprietary form	Max35Text	Not allocated
1	AdditionalInform ation	<addtlinf></addtlinf>	[0n]	Textual information on the status reason	Max105Text	Maximum 3 lines usable.In case of a usage of this field there always has to be given a description of the reason code in the first occurrence (text according to chapter 2.2.3.10)

## **Example**

## 2.2.3.10.3 Reason Codes

The codes from the external code list "ExternalStatusReson1Code" which are usable for the Status Code RJCT after the EPC Implementation Guidelines are presented here (not part of the scheme validation):

Value	Description			
AC01	Account identifier incorrect (i.e. invalid IBAN)			
AC04	Account closed			
AC06	Account blocked			
AC13	The payer is a consumer			
AG01 <sup>12</sup>	Direct debit forbidden on this account for regulatory reasons			

page: 124

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>12</sup> Codes must not be applied according to the SEPA agreement on national direct debits. Upon receiving this code, however, it is to be passed on to the client.

Value	Description				
AG02	Operation/transaction code incorrect.				
AM01 <sup>13</sup>	Specified message amount is equal to zero.				
AM02 <sup>13</sup>	Specified transaction/message amount is greater than allowed maximum.				
AM04 <sup>14</sup>	Insufficient funds				
AM05	Duplicate collection				
AM07 <sup>13</sup>	Amount specified in message has been blocked by regulatory authorities.				
AM09 <sup>13</sup>	Amount received is not the amount agreed or expected.				
AM10 <sup>13</sup>	Sum of instructed amounts does not equal the control sum.				
BE01 <sup>12</sup>	Identification of end customer is not consistent with associated account number (formerly CreditorConsistency).				
BE05	Identifier of the Creditor incorrect.				
BE06 <sup>13</sup>	End customer specified is not known at associated Sort/National Bank Code or does no longer exist in the books.				
BE07 <sup>13</sup>	Specification of debtor's address, which is required for payment, is missing/not correct.				
CNOR	Creditor bank is not registered				
DNOR	Debtor bank is not registered				
DT01	Invalid date (e.g. wrong settlement date).				
ED05 <sup>12</sup>	Settlement of the transaction has failed.				
FF01 <sup>12</sup>	Invalid data format				
MD01	No valid mandate				
MD02	Mandate data missing or incorrect				
MD07 <sup>14</sup>	Debtor deceased				
MS02	Refusal before settlement (by the debtor )				
MS03	Reason not specified				
RC01	Bank identifier incorrect (i.e. invalid BIC)				
RR01 <sup>14</sup>	Regulatory requirements, missing account / Id of debtor				
RR02 <sup>14</sup>	Regulatory requirements, missing name / address of debtor				
RR03 <sup>14</sup>	Regulatory requirements, missing name / address of creditor				
RR04 <sup>14</sup>	Regulatory requirements				
SL01	Specific service of the debtor agent				

\_

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>13</sup> These codes are not contained in the in the EPC Implementation Guidelines for the pain.002 message and they must not be applied according to the SEPA agreements on national direct debits and credit transfers - but they are possibly used by clearers.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>14</sup> Codes must not be applied according to the SEPA agreements on national direct debits and credit transfers. Upon receiving this code, however, it is to be passed on to the client.

Value	Description
TM01 <sup>12</sup>	Associated message was received after agreed processing cut-off time.

Principally all reason-codes are valid for all the other status-codes after ExternalStatusReason1Code.

In case of RJCT it is recommended to give, in addition to the reason-code, a textual description of the reason for rejection (in <AddtlInf>).

The texts given for lines 1 to 3 are exemplary texts.

They can also be given in another language for example.

For the status code ACWC respectively in case of the reason-code NARR (also valid with another code than ACWC) the following allocation rules are valid for <AddtIInf>:

Value	Text for line 1 <addtlinf> Description of the reason for change</addtlinf>	Text for line 2 <addtlinf></addtlinf>	Text for line 3 <addtlinf></addtlinf>
DT06	"Execution date given by the client has been antedated" respectively	"ReqdExctnDt ALT: YYYY-MM-DD"	"ReqdExctnDt NEU: YYYY-MM-DD"
	"collection date of the direct debit	"ReqdColltnDt ALT: YYYY-MM-DD"	"ReqdColltnDt NEU: YYYY-MM-DD"
	given by the client has been antedated"	ISODate see chapter 2.3.4	ISODate see chapter 2.3.4
RC01	BIC invalid (BIC given by the client has been corrected)	"Specified: <i>BIC</i> "	"Corrected: BIC"
RR10	Invalid characters, have been replaced	Free tect optional	Free text optional
NARR	Data on behalf of the ZDL has been corrected	Free text optional	Free text optional

#### 2.2.4 SEPA Instant Credit Transfers

This chapter describes the allocation rules of pain.001 message in the case of SEPA instant credit transfer (SCT<sup>inst</sup>) orders in a bulk. Since the allocation corresponds almost completely to the SEPA credit transfer it is refrained from giving a complete description in lieu of stating the deviations from chapter 2.2.1.

Same goes for the Payment Status Report in the case of SCT<sup>inst</sup> – here only the deviations from chapter 2.2.3 are described. Here (as with SCT) the ISO version 2019 is the basis.

#### 2.2.4.1 Submission of SCTinst orders

For the submission of SEPA instant credit transfer-orders (SCT<sup>inst</sup>-orders) via EBICS it is to be noted that even in the case of the submission of a single transaction it is still a file transfer which is subject to the special processing for (EBICS-) data submissions!

The execution time according to the EPC Rulebook (usually 10 seconds) does not start until after the executability check and conversion into individual transactions for forwarding to the Clearing and Settlement (CSM).

Apart from single transactions EBICS can be understood as another channel for SCT<sup>inst</sup>orders. Due to that maintenance windows and other restrictions are not violations of the EPC-regulations but can be solved by separate client agreements.

Clients expect – apart from the speed – as few deviations from SCT-process as possible. For example this is to be kept in mind for the provision of status reports, bookings etc.

## Bulk files in EBICS-processing:

Submission via BTF-Parameters SCI/DE//pain.001/ (resp. order type CIP) as bulk files without restrictions towards normal SCT-orders, i.e. a pain.001 via CIP may contain 1...N payment information blocks und each payment information black may contain 1...M transactions. The 1...N payment information blocks may also (analogous to SCT) have different execution dates!

The verification of the authorization takes place according to business transaction (BTF or order type) but without an amount examination in the sense of the amount limit for instant credit transfers but only user dependent limits (if existent). Also the format examinations and the EU-verification take place. Special note: The EBICS customer acknowledgements HAC (resp. PTK) DO NOT compete with status updates of the Payment Status Report for instant credit transfers since the EBICS customer acknowledgements are allocated technically and the Payment Status Report is allocated functionally. The distinction is unambiguous!

## Instant credit transfers (with a future date):

The interpretation of the requested execution date given by the client (basically a mandatory field in pain.001) takes place as follows:

The time of execution requested by the client is the earliest possible execution start. The customer can specify this as a date or as a date/time.

## Meaning of the date <RegdExctnDt> (in principle):

The time of execution requeted by the client is the earliest possible execution start. If the date is in the future the order is scheduled: The earliest start of processing is 00:00 o'clock of the day stated respectively a time of processing separately arranged with the client. In other cases the start of processing is "immediately".

# Meaning of the date (if a time is also specified), i.e. using the <ReqdExctnDt><DtTm> selection):

If SCT<sup>inst</sup>–bulk files with a further ascertainment of the earlierst possible processing start (by stating of time of day) are submitted /possible via ISO-versions 2017 or 2019 the following applies here: If the given time of day and the given date are in the future, the order is scheduled and the earliest possible processing start is the given DateTime. In other cases the earliest possible start of processing is "immediately".

## Special features in the assignment of SCT inst (compared to SCT):

When submitting SCT<sup>inst</sup>-bulks using the TVS pain.001.001.09\_GBIC\_4.xsd the following three differences apply compared to the SEPA credit transfer:

- 1) The field LocalInstrument (not allowed in SCT) is a mandatory field and must be filled with the constant INST (it is recommended to fill it on PaymentInformation level and not on transaction level).
- 2) Meaning of <a href="ReqdExctnDt">ReqdExctnDt<<a href="Clients">ReqdExctnDt<<a href="Clients">Clients</a> can transmit bulk files with an earliest possible exection date (i.e. date in the future). The meaning of the date is as follows: If the current date is used, the order will not be treated as an order with future date The earliest possible execution start is "immediately". If the date is in the future, the order will be declared as scheduled as follows: The earliest possible start of processing is 00:00 o'clock of the stated day respectively a time of processing separately arranged with the client.

  If clients want to further specify the start of processing by a precise time of day, this
  - If clients want to further specify the start of processing by a precise time of day, this can be done (as an optional extra) by using <a href="mailto:</a> <
- When using specific purpose codes, reference to SCT inst-specific GVC (in MT940/942)

As a deviation from the specification of the SEPA Credit Transfer in chapter 2.2.1, the following results for the **Payment Information Level**:

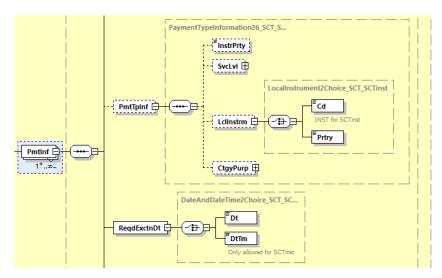


Diagram 40: pain.001.001.09, Payment Information (Detail delta only SCT/SCTinst)

Name	XML Tag	Occur rence s	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules
PaymentTypeInfo rmation	<pmttpinf></pmttpinf>	[01]	Type of transaction	PaymentTy peInformati on26_SCT _SCTinst	It is recommended to allocate <pmttpinf> here and not on the single transaction level. Also, an allocation of the element group on both levels at the same time is not valid.</pmttpinf>
LocalInstrument	<lcllnstrm></lcllnstrm>	[01]	Local instrument	LocalInstru ment2Choi ce_SCT_S CTinst	
Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	In coded form	ExternalLoc allnstrumen t1Code	If <pmttpinf> is used at this level as recommended, this element shall be assigned INST.</pmttpinf>
Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[11]	In coded form	Max35Text	Not allocated
RequestedExecutionDate	<reqdexctn Dt&gt;</reqdexctn 	[11]	Requested date and time of execution	DateAndDa teTimeChoi ce_SCT_S CTinst	The execution date requested by the customer is the earliest possible execution date - to be indicated either as a date or as a date with time of day.  Banks are not obliged to process order data which is transmitted 15 days BEFORE the execution date.

Name	XML Tag	Occur rence s	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules
Date	<dt></dt>	[11]	Execution as a date	ISODate	Requested execution only as a date: If the date is in the future, the order is scheduled as follows: The earliest possible start of processing is 00:00 o'clock of the stated day respectively a time of processing separately arranged with the client. In other cases the earlierst possible start of processing is "immediately".
DateTime	<dttm></dttm>	[11]	Execution as date and time of day	ISODateTi me	Date information as date and time of day: If the given time is in the future, the order is scheduled: the earliest possible start of processing is the given time of the stated day. In other cases the earlierst possible start of processing is "immediately".

As a deviation from the specification of the SEPA Credit Transfer in chapter 2.2.1, the following results for the <u>Transaction Detail Level:</u>

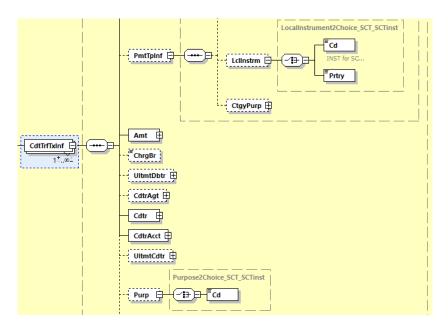


Diagram 41: pain.001.001.09, Credit Transfer Transaction Information (Detail only the delta of SCT/SCTinst)

Name	XML Tag	Occur rence s	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules
PaymentTypeInfo rmation	<pmttpinf></pmttpinf>	[01]	Transaktion type	PaymentTy peInformati on26_SCT _SCTinst_2	It is recommended, not to allocate a value to <pmttpinf> on this level but to allocate it on the level of payment information. Furthermore an allocation of this element group in both levels is not allowed.</pmttpinf>
LocalInstrument	<lclinstrm></lclinstrm>	[01]	Local instrument	LocalInstru ment2Choi ce_SCT_S CTinst	In case of using <pmttpinf> on this level, the assignment of this group is mandatory.</pmttpinf>

Name	XML Tag	Occur rence s	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules
Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	In a coded form	ExternalLoc allnstrumen t1Code	The only code permitted from the external ISO20022-code list is INST.
Purpose	<purp></purp>	[01]	Purpose of the payment	Purpose2C hoice	Only the coded representation, i.e. <cd>, is possible.</cd>
Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	In a coded form	ExternalPur pose1Code	Only the codes of the external ISO 20022 code list are permitted. Notes on that in chapter 2.3.2.  Please note: For SCT <sup>inst</sup> this depiction takes place in the account information in the format camt (via the ISO-triple domain/family/su bfamily)  For incoming payments with specific purpose codes (see table below) this
					depiction takes place in the MT940/942 via the business transaction code (GVC code)

## Representation of Purpose Codes as GVC with MT940/942

Purpose Code	Mapped to GVC
BONU, PENS, SALA, PAYR, SPSP	157
BENE, GOVT, SSBE	163
CHAR	165
CBFF	161
CBFR	162

Purpose Code	Mapped to GVC
IVPT	164 (mapping only used for transactions with
	structured remittance information starting with "RF" (from left))

Refer also to the corresponding footnotes of the GVC in chapter 8.2.6.

## 2.2.4.2 Message regarding the status of SCT<sup>inst</sup>-transactions to the payer

The payment status report for SCT<sup>inst</sup>-orders (here abbreviated: PSR<sup>inst</sup>) contains information on the status of each transaction (usually execution / non-execution, if necessary also an intermediate status, see details at the end of this chapter). There can be several resulting PSR <sup>inst</sup> (pain.002 messages) for one SCT <sup>inst</sup> bulk order (pain.001 message). The timing and deployment modes are to be agreed on. The PSR <sup>inst</sup> is provided with the BTF-Parameters REP/DE/SCI/pain.002/ZIP (resp. order type CIZ).

Two specialities in the assignment of Original Transaction Reference of the PSR for SEPA instant credit transfer (compared to SEPA credit transfer) are pointed out: Under <OrgTxRef>< ReqdExctnDt> the sub-element <DtTm> is assigned if the submitter had indicated an execution time (compare chapter 2.2.3.6). Under <OrgTxRef><PmtTpInf><LcIInstrm><Cd> the code INST is specified (compare chapter 2.2.3.7)

Status codes can refer to the entire file (group), to a payment information block or to a single transaction. If more than one status code is used in the PSR <sup>inst</sup>, this fact will be noted on the group or payment information block level with the code PART (analogous to the procedure in Section 2.2.2). For SCT <sup>inst</sup>, the following status codes are permitted:

Code	Definition of the codes after ISO	Meaning in PSR <sup>inst</sup>	Remark		
ACCP	Technical examination as well as The amout h	Positive (final) confirmation  The amout has been provided to the creditor.	According to EPC rules, this code is provided for this purpose. Unlike the regular SEPA PSR, the code is transmitted by the creditor's payment service provider (German abbreviation: ZDL). In addition, the status is here is final, meaning, it cannot become RJCT anymore. In particular, in this use this code has a different quality than in the PSR for SEPA credit transfers (see chapter 2.2.3).		
RJCT	The ordner was not processed.	Negative (final) confirmation The instant credit transfer was not processed.	According to EPC rules, this code is provided for this purpose. The code can be set by the creditor's ZDL already (especially in the case of a failed feasibility check) or comes from the ZDL of the creditor. This status is always final.		

Code	Definition of the codes after ISO	Meaning in PSR <sup>inst</sup>	Remark
ACWC	Technical examination as well as validation of the customer profile after adjustment of the order was successful.	Instant credit transfer not possible, therefore alternative processing.  For reason codes for the reason on not-processability see table below.	This code is not designated in the EPC rules. According to the <b>DK-rule</b> in a PSR <sup>inst</sup> this code means (if agreed) that an alternative processing was taken. A reason can be the unavailability of the creditors ZDL for SCT <sup>inst</sup> . The payment can therefore be processed - presuming appropriate agreement - as SCT or sameday urgent transfer (pain.001 with service level URGP).  This must be documented by means of a corresponding reason code (from ExternalStatus-Reason1Code) and additional information <addtiinf> (see below). If not agreed on bilaterally, CNOR is a reason code for rejection (RJCT, see below).</addtiinf>
ACTC	Technical examination was successful	From today's point of view a processing of a instant credit transfer (with future date) is possible  Status after prevalidation	This code is not provided for in the EPC rules. According to the <b>DK rule</b> , this means (if agreed) in a PSR <sup>inst</sup> that from today's perspective a SCT <sup>inst</sup> transaction planned for the future (i.e. with future date) will be executable. It thus represents a non-binding intermediate status. Possible preliminary checks are: e.g. accessibility of the creditor's bank via this payment instrument, required authorizations by the client, format checks.  The code ACTC was chosen by the DK, because it is the ISO predecessor code to ACCP.
PDNG	Pending status, further tests and status updates are to be carried out	The final status is still awaited upon.	This code is not provided for in the EPC rules.  According to the <b>DK rule</b> , (if agreed) in a PSR <sup>inst</sup> the code means that a final status code will follow.
PART	Various states within a payment information block/file	File/payment information block contains transactions with different states <sup>15</sup>	Can be used on file or payment information block level if different status codes are given on lower levels (e.g., several payment information blocks with different statuses). If a message contains only one payment information block with PaymentInformation-Status PART, the GroupStatus PART can be eliminated.

Please note: For PSR inst ACTC (prevalidation, i.e. status before execution date) and ACCP (final positive status from the creditior, status after/by execution date) cannot co-exist in one payment information block.

Example CNOR:

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>15</sup> Analogous to the procedure in the "normal" PSR (see chapter 2.2.3), in PSR<sup>inst</sup> the respective number of transactions per status can be listed in <NbOfTxsPerSts>. For the following codes not only the number but also each transaction should be named:

Transactions with the status "RJCT" should be listed due to the reasons for refusal. Transactions with the status "ACWC" should be listed due to the reason of taking an alternative processing.

Reason- Code	Text for line 1 <addtlinf> description of the reason for change</addtlinf>	Lines 2 and 3 <addtlinf> for further information on the change(s)</addtlinf>
CNOR	The creditor's bank is not registered (in the CSM)	Further information on changes respectively on an alternative processing can be provided here.

The following technical and functional reasons for rejections from the external code list ExternalStatusReason1Code after EPC-rule are intended for the status RJCT:

Reason Code	Text for line 1 < AddtlInf>> description of the reson for reject
AC01	Account identifier incorrect (i.e. invalid IBAN)
AC04	Account closed
AC06	Account blocked
AG01	Direct debit forbidden on this account for regulatory reasons
AG02	Operation/transaction code incorrect.
AM02	Value limit for SCTinst exceeded
AM05	Duplicate collection
BE04	Address of creditor missing or incomplete
DT01	Desired execution date not allowed (e.g. too far in the future)
FF01	Invalid data format
MD07 <sup>16</sup>	Creditor deceased
MS02	Return by the creditor – e.g. because the creditor disabled instant credit transfers for his account
MS03	Reason not specified
RC01	BIC invalid
RR01	Regulatory reasons, missing account/ missing Id of the debtor
RR02	Regulatory reasons, missing name/ missing address of the debtor
RR03	Regulatory reasons, missing name/ missing address of the creditor
RR04 <sup>16</sup>	Regulatory reasons
DNOR	The debtor's bank is not registered (in the CSM).
CNOR	The creditor's bank is not registered (in the CSM).
TM01	Cut-Off-time for orders with future dates was exceeded

The following reasons for the non-execution of a transaction are of technical nature (depending on their description the have been put together in groups):

Reason Code	Description	
AB05, AB06, AB07, AB08, AB09, AB10, AM23	Reasons for timeout and processing	

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>16</sup> Code must not be applied according to the SEPA agreement on national instant credit transfers. Upon receiving this code, however, it is to be passed on to the client.

.

Reason Code	Description	
AG10, AG11	ZDL inaccessible	

In principle other reasons for rejection from the external ISO code list ExternalStatusReason1Code are also possible.

#### 2.2.5 Credit Notification for SEPA instant credit transfer

To notify the creditor of an incoming instant credit transfer there will be an EPC format specification since November 2021 based on camt.054.001.08 (ISO 2019).

The camt.054-rules of the DK for bulk bookings / as attachment to the account statement remains unchanged as case of application. The specification can be found in chapter 7.

The use case **credit notification for SEPA instant credit transfer** must be distinguishable from the above. This is ensured by a specific EBICS business transaction identifier: The camt.054-message is submitted via BTF-Parameters STM/DE/SCI/camt.054/ZIP (resp. order type C5N) in the case of a usage as credit notification for instant credit transfers (zip-Container with 1..n camt.054-messages)

By an (optional) indicator within the message (in the GroupHeader <AddtIInf> is assigne "CRED") the credit notification can be recognized as such.

The EPC-/DK-application rules of camt.054 for the credit notification for instant credit transfers is described here and is to be read as follows:

#### The description is based on the original ISO scheme.

Element groups that are mandatory in the EPC/DK standard but (only) optional in ISO have a corresponding note "occurrences according to EPC/DK: [1..1]". Occasionally, the note "occurrences according to DK: [1..1]" is also found if EPC options are mandatory in the DK rule. Elements respectively element groups which are never allocated in this use case are greyed out to keep the overall structure of the message comprehensible. If whole element groups are not used, the uppermost level will be greyed out. In this case all underlying levels are omitted.

## 2.2.5.1 Structural Overview

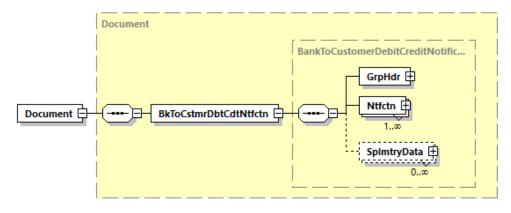


Diagram 42: camt.054.001.08

## **Definition**

EPC-rule (with DK supplements) for camt.054.001.08, if used as credit notification for a SEPA Instant Credit Transfer.

## Rules

	Name	XML-Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-rules
1	GroupHeader	<grphdr></grphdr>	[11]	Common information applying to the entire message	See chapter 2.2.5.2	
1	Notification	<ntfctn></ntfctn>	[1n]	Information on a newly available amount	See chapter 2.2.5.3	The element group must only once, i.e. occurrences according to EPC/DK: [11].
1	SupplementaryDa ta	<splmtrydat a=""></splmtrydat>	[1n]	Additional information	Supplemen taryData1	Not allocated

## 2.2.5.2 Group Header

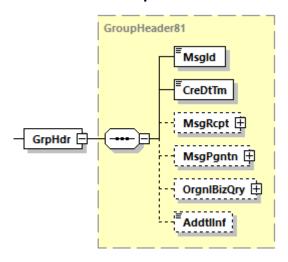


Diagram 43: camt.054.001.08, GrpHdr

#### **Definition**

Common information applying to the entire message

	Name	XML-Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules
2	MessageIdentification	fication   <msgld>   issuing party an sent to the next party in the cha</msgld>		reference assigned by the issuing party and sent to the next party in the chain to unambiguously identify the	Max35Text	Character string assigned by the particular institution.
2	CreationDateTime	<credttm></credttm>	[11]	Date and time at which the message was created	ISODateTime	Given in UTC- display
2	MessageRecipient	<msgrcpt></msgrcpt>	[01]	The technical recipient of the message	Partyldentificati on135	Not allocated
2	MessagePagination	<msgpgntn></msgpgntn>	[01]	Pagination of the message	Pagination1	Not allocated
2	OriginalBusinessQuer y	<orgnlbizqr y&gt;</orgnlbizqr 	[01]	Original Business Query	OriginalBusines sQuery1	Not allocated
2	AdditionalInformation	<addtlinf></addtlinf>	[01]	Further details on the message	Max500Text	Allocation is optional – in case of allocation only the constant CRED is permitted. A use of this element makes it clear that it a credit notification.

#### 2.2.5.3 Notification < Ntfctn>, [1.. n]

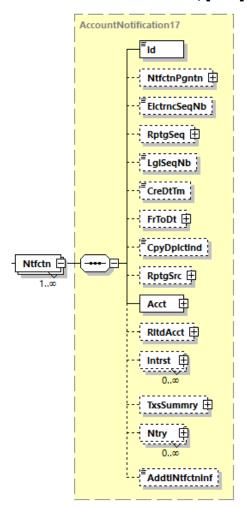


Diagram 44: camt.054.001.08, Ntfctn

## **Definition**

Contains all information on the credit notification amount

Name	XML-Tag	Occurren ces	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-rules
2 Identification	<ld></ld>	[11]	Reference of the issuing institute	Max35Text	notprovided or reference number of the single booking
2 NotificationPagination	<ntfctnpgntn></ntfctnpgntn>	[01]	Details regarding the pagination of the notification	Pagination	Not allocated

	Name	XML-Tag	Occurren ces	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-rules
2	ElectronicSequenceNu mber	<elctrncseqnb></elctrncseqnb>	[01]	Ongoing electronic sequence number of the account information	Number	Not allocated
2	ReportingSequence	<rptgseq></rptgseq>	[01]	Identification range as specified in the request.	Sequence Range1Ch oice	Not allocated
2	LegalSequenceNumber	<lglseqnb></lglseqnb>	[01]	Legal sequence number of the account information	Number	Not allocated
2	CreationDateTime	<credttm></credttm>	[01]	Date and time of the generation of the notification	ISODateTi me	Not allocated
2	FromToDate	<frtodt></frtodt>	[01]	Time interval of the notification	DateTime PeriodDet ails	Not allocated
2	CopyDuplicateIndicator	<cpydplctind></cpydplctind>	[01]	Indicates whether the message is a duplicate	CopyDupli cate1Code	Not allocated
2	ReportingSource	<rptgsrc></rptgsrc>	[01]	Source for compiling the notification	Reporting Source1C hoice	Not allocated
2	Account	<acct></acct>	[11]	Information on one account, its owner and the account- holding agent	See chapter 2.2.5.4	
2	RelatedAccount	<rltdacct></rltdacct>	[01]	Information on the superior account	CashAcco unt38	Not allocated
2	Interest	<intrst></intrst>	[0n]	Interest- information concerning the account	AccountInt erest4	Not allocated
2	TransactionsSummary	<txssummry></txssummry>	[01]	Summarized information on all entries	TotalTrans actions6	Not allocated
2	,	<ntry></ntry>	[0n]	Information on the entry	See chapter 2.2.5.5	Exists exactly once - occurrences according to EPC/DK: [11].
2	AdditionalNotificationInf ormation	<addtlntfctninf></addtlntfctninf>	[01]	Additional information	Max500Te xt	Not allocated

#### 2.2.5.4 Account <Acct>, [1..1]

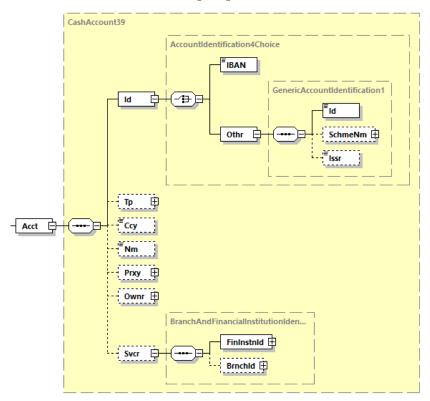


Diagram 45: camt.054.001.08, Acct

#### **Definition**

Information on the account, its owner and the institute

	Name	XML-Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-rules
3	Identification	<ld></ld>	[11]	Unambiguous identification of the account	AccountIdentific ation4Choice	
4	IBAN	<iban></iban>	[11]	International Bank Account Number (IBAN)	IBAN2007Identi fier	Is to be filled with a valid IBAN which can have 34 digits max. Since it is a credit notification for a SEPA instant credit transfer here an IBAN always exists.
4	Other	<othr></othr>	[11]	Account identification in the manner of a defined code or proprietary.	GenericAccount Identification1	Not allocated

	Name	XML-Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-rules
3	Туре	<tp></tp>	[01]	Account type	CashAccountTy pe2Choice	Not allocated
3	Currency	<ccy></ccy>	[01]	Account's currency	ActiveOrHistoric Currency	Not allocated
3	Name	<nm></nm>	[01]	Name of the account; in consultation with the account owner	Max70Text	Not allocated
3	Proxy	<pxy></pxy>	[01]	Alternate identifier for the account	ProxyAccountId entification1	Not allocated
3	Owner	<ownr></ownr>	[01]	Account owner	Partyldentificati on135	Not allocated
3	Servicer	<svcr></svcr>	[01]	Information on the account-holding ZDL and if necessary the respective branch of the ZDL	BranchAndFina ncialInstitutionId entification6	Element group must be present (according to DK), i.e. occurrences according to DK: [11].
4	FinancialInstitutio nIdentification	<fininstnid></fininstnid>	[11]	Identification of the account-holding ZDL	FinancialInstituti onIdentification 18	
5	BICFI	<bicfi></bicfi>	[01]	Bank identification code (SWIFT-Code)	BICFIDec2014I dentifier	Must be present (according to DK), (other bank identifications are not permitted) i.e. occurrences according to DK: [11].
5	ClearingSystemM emberIdentification	<cirsysmm bld&gt;</cirsysmm 	[01]	Identification for assigment to a clearing system	ClearingSystem MemberIdentific ation2	Not allocated
5	LEI	<lei></lei>	[01]	Legal Entity Identifier (LEI)	LEIIdentifier	Not allocated
5	Name	<nm></nm>	[01]	Name of the ZDL	Max140Text	Not allocated
5	PostalAddress	<pstladr></pstladr>	[01]	Address of the ZDL	PostalAddress2 4	Not allocated
5		<othr></othr>	[01]	ZDL's identification in the manner of a defined code or proprietary	GenericFinanci alldentification1	Not allocated
4	BranchIdentificati on	<brnchld></brnchld>	[01]	Identification of the branch of the ZDL	BranchData3	Not allocated

#### 2.2.5.5 **Entry <Ntry>**, [0.. n]

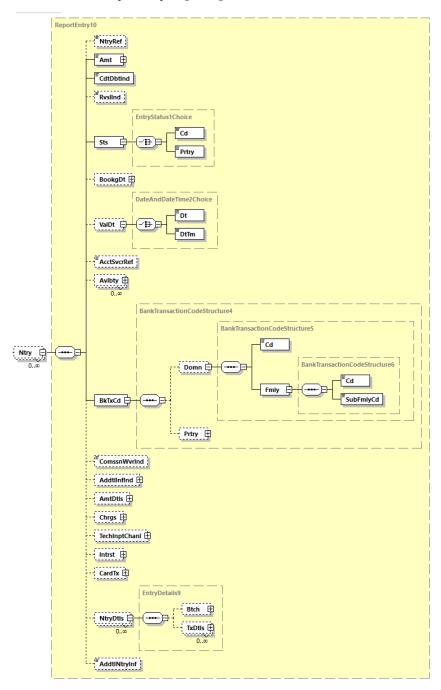


Diagram 46: camt.054.001.08, Ntry

#### **Definition**

Information on the entry

	Name	XML-Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules
3	EntryReference	<ntryref></ntryref>	[01]	Unambiguous reference	Max35Text	
3	Amount	<amt></amt>	[11]	Amount and currency of the entry	ActiveOrHistoric CurrencyAndA mount	Is to be given in transaction-currency
3	CreditDebitIndicat or	<cdtdbtind></cdtdbtind>	[11]	Indicator for debit (DBIT) respectively credit entry (CRDT)	CreditDebitCod e	To be allocated with CRDT
3	ReversalIndicator	<rvslind></rvslind>	[01]	Indicator which shows whether there is a reversal	TrueFalseIndica tor	Not allocated
3	Status	<sts></sts>	[11]	Status of the entry in the account-holding ZDL	EntryStatus1Ch oice	
4	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	In coded form	ExternalEntrySt atus1Code	To be allocated with INFO or BOOK.
4	Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[11]	In proprietary form	Max35Text	Allocation not permitted
3	BookingDate	<bookgdt></bookgdt>	[01]	Allocation of either the booking-date or the booking-date and time	DateAndDateTi meChoice	Not allocated
3	ValueDate	<valdt></valdt>	[01]	Allocation of either the value-date oder the value-date and time	DateAndDateTi meChoice	Shows when the amount is available. Occurrences according to EPC/DK: [11].
4	Date	<dt></dt>	[11]	Date	ISODate	
4	DateTime	<dttm></dttm>	[11]	Date/time	ISODateTime	
3	AccountServicerR eference	<acctsvcrr ef&gt;</acctsvcrr 	[01]	Bank reference	Max35Text	Not allocated (on this level)
3	Availability	<avlbty></avlbty>	[0n]	Information on the availability	CashAvailability 1	Not allocated
3	BankTransaction Code	<bktxcd></bktxcd>	[11]	Information on the type of business transaction	BankTransactio nCodeStructure 4	
4	Domain	<domn></domn>	[01]	domain	BankTransactio nCodeStructure 5	This part of the element group BkTxCd is to be used occurrences according to EPC/DK: [11].
5	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	Code of the domain	ExternalBankTr ansactionDomai n1Code	To be allocated with PMNT (payments)
5	Family	<fmly></fmly>	[11]	Specifies a family within a domain	BankTransactio nCodeStructure 6	

	Name	XML-Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules
6	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	Code to specify the family	ExternalBankTr ansactionFamily 1Code	To be allocated with RRCT (Teceived Realtime Credit Transfers)
6	SubFamilyCode	<subfmlyc d&gt;</subfmlyc 	[11]	Code to specify the sub- family	ExternalBankTr ansactionSubFa mily1Code	To be allocated with ESCT (SEPA credit transfer) or the respective pacs.008-value from <purp></purp>
4	Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[01]	Proprietary denotation of the business transaction	ProprietaryBank TransactionCod eStructure1	Not allocated
3	CommissionWaiv erIndicator	<comssnw vrInd&gt;</comssnw 	[01]	Is the transaction exempted from commission?	YesNoIndicator	Not allocated
3	AdditionalInformat ionIndicator	<addtlinfind></addtlinfind>	[01]	Additional information	MessageIdentifi cation2	Not allocated
3	AmountDetails	<amtdtls></amtdtls>	[01]	Information on the amounts compiled on the entry level	AmountAndCurr encyExchange3	Not allocated
3	Charges	<chrgs></chrgs>	[0n]	Details on charges which refer to the entry (this element group can be used on activity-level and on transaction-level)	ChargesInforma tion6	Not allocated
3	TechnicalInputCh annel	<techinptc hanl&gt;</techinptc 	[01]	Technical input channel	TechnicalInputC hannel1Choice	Not allocated
3	Interest	<intrst></intrst>	[0n]	Information on the interest amount in the entry	TransactionInter est2	Not allocated
3	CardTransaction	<cardtx></cardtx>	[01]	Data related to the card transaction	CardEntry4	Not allocated
3	EntryDetails	<ntrydtls></ntrydtls>	[0n]	Entry details	EntryDetails1	Element group exists exactly once, occurrences according to EPC/DK: [11].
4	Batch	<btch></btch>	[0n]	Information on a payment information block	BatchInformatio n2	Not allocated
4	TransactionDetail s	<txdtls></txdtls>	[0n]	Transaction details for the entry	See chapter 2.2.5.6	Element group exists exactly once, occurrences according to EPC/DK: [11].
3	AdditionalEntryInf ormation	<addtlntryin f&gt;</addtlntryin 	[01]	Additional information on the entry	Max500Text	Not allocated

# EntryTransaction10 Msgld AcctSvcrRef Pmtinfid Instrid EndToEndId UETR Txld Refs 🗦 🚥 Mndtld ChqNb CirSysRef AcctOwnrTxId AcctSvcrTxld MktinfrstrctrTxld Prcgld Prtry ∰ - Amt ⊞ CdtDbtInd AmtDtls ⊞ Avibty ⊞ BkTxCd 🖽 Chrgs 🖽 Intrst 🛱 RItdPties 🗒 RitdAgts 🖽 Lclinstrm 🕀 TxDtls 🗐 🕶 ECd Purp 🖨 🗇 RitdRmtinf 由 RmtInf 🖽 RitdDts 🖽 RitdPric 🖽 RitdQties ± Tax 🖽 RtrInf 🖽 CorpActn 🖽 SfkpgAcct 🖽 CshDpst ⊞ 0..∞ CardTx 🖽

#### 2.2.5.6 Transaction Details <TxDtls>, [0..n]

<sup>■</sup>AddtlTxInf SpimtryData 🛱 Diagram 47: camt.054.001.08, TxDtls

# Definition

Transaction details for the entry.

	Name	XML-Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules
5	References	<refs></refs>	[01]	References	TransactionRe ferences2	The occurrences of this element group according to DK: [11].
6	MessageIdentific ation	<msgld></msgld>	[01]	Message-Id <msgld> from the pain-message referenced</msgld>	Max35Text	Not allocated
6	AccountServicerR eference	<acctsvcrr ef&gt;</acctsvcrr 	[01]	Bank reference	Max35Text	
6	PaymentInformati onIdentification	<pmtinfld></pmtinfld>	[01]	Payment Information Id from the pain-message referenced	Max35Text	Not allocated
6	InstructionIdentific ation	<instrld></instrld>	[01]	Reference to the party sending the order	Max35Text	Not allocated
6	EndToEndIdentifi cation	<endtoendi d&gt;</endtoendi 	[01]	Unambigious reference of the debtor	Max35Text	Is to be allocated with the value from the pacs.008-message – this can also be the value NOTPROVIDED.  Occurrences according to DK: [11].
6	UETR	<uetr></uetr>	[01]	Universal unique reference of a payment transaction	UUIDv4ldentifi er	Not allocated
6	TransactionIdentif ication	<txld></txld>	[01]	Id of the first-involved ZDL (G1)	Max35Text	
6	MandateIdentifica tion	<mndtld></mndtld>	[01]	Reference to the mandate	Max35Text	Not allocated
6		<chqnb></chqnb>	[01]	Cheque number	Max35Text	Not allocated
6	ClearingSystemR eference	<clrsysref></clrsysref>	[01]	Reference of a clearing system	Max35Text	Not allocated
6	AccountOwnerTra	<acctownrt xld&gt;</acctownrt 	[01]	Identification of the securities transaction as known by the securities account owner (or the instructing party managing the account)	Max35Text	Not allocated

	Name	XML-Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules
6	AccountServicerT ransactionIdentifi cation	<acctsvcrtx Id&gt;</acctsvcrtx 	[01]	Unambiguous identification of the securities transaction as known by the securities account	Max35Text	Not allocated
6	MarketInfrastructu reTransactionIde ntification	<mktinfrstrct rTxId&gt;</mktinfrstrct 	[01]	Identification of a securities transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities	Max35Text	Not allocated
6	ProcessingIdentifi cation	<prcgld></prcgld>	[01]	Identification of the securities transaction assigned by the processor of the instruction other than the securities account owner, the securities account servicer and the market infrastructure	Max35Text	Not allocated
6	Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[01]	Proprietary reference	ProprietaryRef erence1	Not allocated
5	Amount	<amt></amt>	[01]	Amount and Currency of the transaction	ActiveOrHistor icCurrencyAn dAmount	Not allocated
5	CreditDebitIndicat or	<cdtdbtind></cdtdbtind>	[01]	Indicator for debit (DBIT) or credit (CRDT)	CreditDebitCo de	Not allocated
5	AmountDetails	<amtdtls></amtdtls>	[01]	Further information on the transaction amount	AmountAndCu rrencyExchan ge3	Not allocated
5	Availability	<avlbty></avlbty>	[0n]	Information on the availability	CashAvailabili ty1	Not allocated
5	BankTransaction Code	<bktxcd></bktxcd>	[01]	Information on the form of business	BankTransacti onCodeStruct ure4	Not allocated
5	Charges	<chrgs></chrgs>	[0n]	Information on charges of the transaction	Charges6	Not allocated
5	Interest	<intrst></intrst>	[0n]	Information of the interest amount in the transaction	TransactionInt erest4	Not allocated
5	RelatedParties	<ritdpties></ritdpties>	[01]	Related parties	See chapter 2.2.5.7	Occurrences according to EPC/DK: [11].
5	RelatedAgents	<rltdagts></rltdagts>	[01]	Related credit institutions Beteiligte Kreditinstitute	TransactionAg ents5	Not allocated
5	LocalInstrument	<lcllnstrm></lcllnstrm>	[01]	Local instrument	LocalInstrume nt2Choice	Not allocated
5	Purpose	<purp></purp>	[01]	Reason for transaction	Purpose2Choi ce	
6	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	Text code	ExternalPurpo se1Code	To be allocated, if pacs.008-message exists

	Name	XML-Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules
6	Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[11]	Allocation on proprietary, agreed-upon form	Max35Text	Not allocated
5	RelatedRemittanc eInformation	<rltdrmtinf></rltdrmtinf>	[010]	Related remittance information	RemittanceLo cation7	Not allocated
5	RemittanceInform ation	<rmtinf></rmtinf>	[01]	Remittance information	See chapter 2.2.5.8	
5	RelatedDates	<ritddts></ritddts>	[01]	Date declarations concerning the transaction	TransactionDa tes3	Not allocated
5	RelatedPrice	<ritdpric></ritdpric>	[01]	Price declarations concerning the transaction	TransactionPri ce4Choice	Not allocated
5	RelatedQuantities	<ritdqties></ritdqties>	[0n]	Related quantities concerning the transaction	TransactionQ uantities3Choi ceTransaction Quantities1Ch oice	Not allocated
5	FinancialInstrume ntIdentification	<fininstrmid></fininstrmid>	[01]	Security identification	SecurityIdentification19SecurityIdentification4Choice	Not allocated
5	Tax	<tax></tax>	[01]	Taxes	TaxInformatio n8TaxInformat ion3	Not allocated
5	ReturnInformation	<rtrinf></rtrinf>	[01]	Return information	PaymentRetur nReason5Ret urnReasonInf ormation10	Not allocated
5	CorporateAction	<corpactn></corpactn>	[01]	Corporate actions	CorporateActi on9Corporate Action1	Not allocated
5	SafekeepingAcco unt	<sfkpgacct></sfkpgacct>	[01]	Safekeeping or investment account	SecuritiesAcc ount19CashA ccount16	Not allocated
5	CashDeposit	<cshdpst></cshdpst>	[0n]	Provides the details of a cash deposit for an amount of money in cash notes and/or coins	CashDeposit1	Not allocated
5	CardTransaction	<cdtx></cdtx>	[01]	Data related to the card transaction	CardTransacti on17	Not allocated
5	AdditionalTransac tionInformation	<addtltxinf></addtltxinf>	[01]	Additional transaction details	Max500Text	Not allocated
5	SupplementaryDa ta	<splmtrydat a=""></splmtrydat>	[0n]	Additional information regarding the transaction	Supplementar yData1	Not allocated

# InitgPty 🖽 Party40Choice Partyldentification135 Nm PstlAdr 🖽 ld 🗎 EtryOfRes Dbtr 🗦 👍 CtctDtls 🖽 Agt 🗄 DbtrAcct ⊞ UltmtDbtr 🖽 --- RitdPties 🗎 ----Nm PstlAdr 🖽 EtryOfRes Cdtr 🗦 ─ 🗗 🗦 CtctDtls 🖽 Agt 🕀 CdtrAcct 🕀 UltmtCdtr ⊞ TradgPty 🗎

# 2.2.5.7 Related Parties <RItdPties>, [0..1]

Diagram 48: camt.054.001.08, RltdPties

#### **Definition**

Related parties (here: in the instant credit transfer).

	Name	XML-Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules
6	InitiatingParty	<initgpty></initgpty>	[01]	Initiating party	Partyldentifica tion32	Not allocated
6	Debtor	<dbtr></dbtr>	[01]	Debtor	Party40Choic e	Occurrences according to EPC/DK: [11].
7	Party	<pty></pty>	[11]	Representation of the party (if the party is no financial institution)	Partyldentifica tion135	

	Name	XML-Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules
8	Name	<nm></nm>	[01]	Name of the credit transferring party Name des Überweisenden	Max140Text	Is to be allocated with the respective value from pacs.008 (max70Text).  Occurrences according to EPC/DK: [11].
8	PostalAddress	<pstladr></pstladr>	[01]	Address of the debtor	PostalAddress 24	Not allocated
8	Identification	<ld></ld>	[01]	Identification of the debtor	Party6Choice	
9	OrganisationIdent ification	<orgld></orgld>	[11]	Identification of an organisation	OrganisationId entification29	Only <anybic>, &gt;LEI&gt; or one occurrence of <othr> is permitted</othr></anybic>
9	Privateldentificati on	<prvtld></prvtld>	[11]	Identification of a person	PersonIdentifi cation13	Only < DtAndPlcOfBirth > or one occurrence of <othr> is permitted</othr>
8	CountryOfReside nce	<ctryofres< td=""><td>[01]</td><td>Country of the debtor</td><td>CountryCode</td><td>Not allocated</td></ctryofres<>	[01]	Country of the debtor	CountryCode	Not allocated
8	ContactDetails	<ctctdtls></ctctdtls>	[01]	Contact details of the debtor	ContactDetails 2	Not allocated
7	Agent	<agt></agt>	[11]	Representation of the party (if the party is no financial institution)	Partyldentifica tion135	Not allocated
6	DebtorAccount	<dbtracct></dbtracct>	[01]	Account of the debtor	CashAccount3	In case of use, only IBAN is permitted.
7	Identification	<ld></ld>	[11]	Account identification	AccountIdentif ication4Choic e	
8	IBAN	<iban></iban>	[11]	International Bank Account Number (IBAN)	IBAN2007Iden tifier	To be allocated with a valid IBAN which allows 34 digits max.
8	Other	<othr></othr>	[11]	Proprietary account identification	GenericAccou ntIdentification 1	Not allocated
7	Туре	<tp></tp>	[01]	Account type	CashAccount Type2Choice	Not allocated
7	Currency	<ccy></ccy>	[01]	Currency of the account	CurrencyCode	Not allocated
7	Name	<nm></nm>	[01]	Name of the account as agreed upon with the account owner	Max70Text	Not allocated
7	Proxy	<prxy></prxy>	[01]	Proxy identification of the account	ProxyAccountl dentification1	Not allocated

	Nama	VMI Tog	Occurr	Definition	Typo	EDC/DK Bulge
	Name	XML-Tag	ences	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules
6	UltimateDebtor	<ultmtdbtr></ultmtdbtr>	[01]	Ultimate debtor, deviating from account owner	Party40Choic e	Same structure as <dbtr>. Allocation is optional, in the case of use the same rules apply to the individual elements as for <dbtr>.</dbtr></dbtr>
6	Creditor	<cdtr></cdtr>	[01]	Beneficiary/Creditor	Party40Choic e	Occurrences according to EPC/DK: [11]
7	Party	<pty></pty>	[11]	Representation of the party (if the party is no financial institution)	Partyldentifica tion135	
8	Name	<nm></nm>	[01]	Name of the creditor	Max140Text	Only 70 characters allowed
8	PostalAddress	<pstladr></pstladr>	[01]	Address of the creditor	PostalAddress 24	Not allocated
8	Identification	<ld></ld>	[01]	Identification of the creditor	Party38Choic e	
9	OrganisationIdent ification	<orgld></orgld>	[11]	Identification of an organisation	OrganisationId entification29	Only <anybic> or one occurrence of <othr> is permitted</othr></anybic>
9	PrivateIdentificati on	<prvtld></prvtld>	[11]	Identification of a person	PersonIdentifi cation13	Only < DtAndPlcOfBirth > or one occurrence of <othr> is permitted</othr>
8	CountryOfReside nce	<ctryofres< td=""><td>[01]</td><td>Country of the creditor</td><td>CountryCode</td><td>Not allocated</td></ctryofres<>	[01]	Country of the creditor	CountryCode	Not allocated
8	ContactDetails	<ctctdtls></ctctdtls>	[01]	Contact details of the creditor	ContactDetails 2	Not allocated
7	Agent	<agt></agt>	[11]	Representation of the party (if this is not a credit institution)	Partyldentifica tion135	Not allocated
6	CreditorAccount	<cdtracct></cdtracct>	[01]	Account of the creditor	CashAccount3	
6	UltimateCreditor	<ultmtcdtr></ultmtcdtr>	[01]	Ultimate creditor, deviating from the account owner		Same structure as <cdtr>. Allocation is optional, in the case of use the same rules apply to the individual elements as for <cdtr> .</cdtr></cdtr>
6	TradingParty	<tradgpty></tradgpty>	[01]	Trading party	Party40Choic e	Not allocated

	Name	XML-Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules
6	Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[0n]	Other involved party	ProprietaryPar ty2	Not allocated

# 2.2.5.8 Remittance-Information <RmtInf>, [0..1]

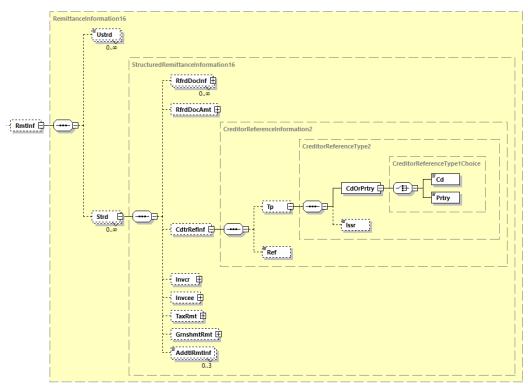


Diagram 49: camt.054.001.08, RmtInf

#### **Definition**

Information, which are given in the pacs.008-message can optionally be allocated in the credit notification. Only either <Ustrd> or <Strd> and only one occurrence is permitted.

	Name	XML-Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules
6	Unstructured	<ustrd></ustrd>	[0n]	Unstructured remittance information; can also be structured in bilateral agreement between creditor and debtor	Max140Text	
6	Structured	<strd></strd>	[0n]	Structured remittance information	StructuredRemit tanceInformatio n16	
7	ReferredDocume ntInformation	<rfrddocinf></rfrddocinf>	[0n]	Specifies the document to which the remittance information is related to	ReferredDocum entInformation7	Not allocated

	Name	XML-Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-Rules
7	ReferredDocume ntAmount	<rfrddoca mt&gt;</rfrddoca 	[01]	Amount and currency in remittance information given in the document	RemittanceAmo unt2	Not allocated
7	CreditorReferenc eInformation	<cdtrrefinf< td=""><td>[01]</td><td>Unambiguous identification number issued by the creditor</td><td>CreditorReferen ceInformation2</td><td>In the case of use the elements <tp> and <ref> have to be used.</ref></tp></td></cdtrrefinf<>	[01]	Unambiguous identification number issued by the creditor	CreditorReferen ceInformation2	In the case of use the elements <tp> and <ref> have to be used.</ref></tp>
8	Туре	<tp></tp>	[01]	Reference type	CreditorReferen ceType2	
9	CodeOrProprietar y	<cdorprtry></cdorprtry>	[11]	Coded or proprietary reference	CreditorReferen ceType1Choice	
10	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	Codes for specifying a creditor document	DocumentType 3Code	Only SCOR is permitted
10	Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[11]	Proprietary reference	Max35Text	Not allocated
9	Issuer	<lssr></lssr>	[01]	Issuer of the reference	Max35Text	
8	Reference	<ref></ref>	[01]	Reference of the creditor	Max35Text	
7	Invoicer	<invcr></invcr>	[01]	Invoicer if deviating from the creditor	Partyldentificati on 135	Not allocated
7	Invoicee	<invcee></invcee>	[01]	Invoicer if deviating from the debtor	Partyldentificati on135	Not allocated
7	TaxRemittance	<taxrmt></taxrmt>	[01]	Remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes	TaxInformation7	Not allocated
7	GarnishmentRemi ttance	<grnshmtr mt&gt;</grnshmtr 	[01]	Remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.	Garnishment3	Not allocated
7	AdditionalRemitta nceInformation	<addtlrmtin f&gt;</addtlrmtin 	[03]	Additional information on the remittance information	Max140Text	Not allocated

#### 2.2.5.9 Comprehensive example by way of illustration

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<Document xmlns="urn:iso:std:iso:20022:tech:xsd:camt.054.001.08"</pre>
8mlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
xsi:schemaLocation="urn:iso:std:iso:20022:tech:xsd:camt.054.001.08
camt.054.001.08.xsd">
<BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn>
<GrpHdr>
 <MsqId>20210004711</MsqId>
  <CreDtTm>2023-02-12T12:07:40Z </creDtTm>
 <! -- Anwendungsfall Haben-Avis SCT Inst -->
  <AddtlInf>CRED</AddtlInf>
</GrpHdr>
<Ntfctn>
  <Id>NOTPROVIDED</Id>
  <Acct>
     <Id><IBAN>DE07300700100250123456</IBAN></Id>
     <Svcr><FinInstnId>
         <BICFI>DEUTDEDDXXX</BICFI>
     </FinInstnId></Svcr>
  </Acct>
 <Ntry>
    <NtryRef>184223521623
    <Amt Ccy="EUR">120.48
   <CdtDbtInd>CRDT</CdtDbtInd>
   <Sts><Cd>INFO</Cd></Sts>
<!-- Betrag verfügbar seit -->
     <ValDt><Dt>2023-02-12T</Dt></ValDt>
    <BkTxCd>
     <Domn>
      <Cd>PMNT</Cd>
     <Fmly>
      <Cd>RRCT</Cd>
      <SubFmlyCd>ESCT</SubFmlyCd>
     </Fmly>
     </Domn>
    </BkTxCd>
    <NtryDtls>
     <TxDtls>
      <Refs>
        <EndToEndId>123456789</EndToEndId>
      </Refs>
      <RltdPties>
       <Dbtr><Ptv>
        <Nm>Echtzeit-Zahler Max Mueller</nm>
       </Ptv></Dbtr>
      <DbtrAcct><Id><IBAN>DE8482056060152123456</IBAN></Id></DbtrAcct>
     </RltdPties>
<!-- Purpose optionale Angabe, falls vorhanden in pacs.008 -->
      <Purp><Cd>GDDS</Cd></Purp>
<!-- VWZ optionale Angabe, falls vorhanden in pacs.008 -->
     <RmtInf><Ustrd>Es musste schnell gehen</Ustrd></RmtInf>
     </TxDtls>
  </NtryDtls>
  </Ntry>
</Ntfctn>
</BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn>
</Document>
```

#### 2.3 Simple Types

## 2.3.1 String Types

This list shows the value range of simple data types which are used repeatedly in different places of the specification tables.

Name	min. length	max. length	Range
BICFIDec2014Identifier und AnyBICDec2014Identifier	8	11	[A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}
CountryCode	2	2	[A-Z]{2,2}
ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode	3	3	[A-Z]{3,3}
IBAN2007Identifier	5	34	[A-Z]{2,2}[0-9]{2,2}[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,30}
LEIIdentifier	20	20	[A-Z0-9]{18,18}[0-9]{2,2}
Max15NumericText	1	15	[0-9]{1,15}
Max35Text	1	35	This string is further restricted in the SEPA TVS for customer-bank messages (pain.001, pain.008 and pain.007) for the use in the following elements: <msgld>, <pmtlnfld>, <instrld>, <endtoendid> and the mandate reference with the pattern ([A-Za-z0-9] [\+ \? / \- : \( \) \. , ' ])\{1,35}  The creditor Id with the pattern [a-zA-Z]\{2,2\}[0-9]\{2,2\}([A-Za-z0-9] [\+ \? /\- : \( \) \. , '])\{3,3\}([A-Za-z0-9] [\+ \? /\- : \( \) \. , ']\\\]\\1,28\</endtoendid></instrld></pmtlnfld></msgld>
conxml:HashSHA256	64	64	

# 2.3.2 String Codes

This paragraph contains the description of codes used in simple string data types in the specification tables, where only the values listed here (defined as an internal list by TVS) can be used.

#### ChargeBearerType1Code

Value	Description
SLEV	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

#### DocumentType3Code

Value	Description
SCOR	Document is a structured communication reference provided by the creditor to identify the referred transaction
	to identify the referred transaction.

### SequenceType1Code

Value	Description
FRST	First collection of a series of direct debit instructions, used for regular direct debit transactions initiated by the creditor.
RCUR	Direct debit instruction where the debtor's authorisation is used for regular direct debit transactions initiated by the creditor. From November 20th 2016 a distinction between FRST and RCUR is omitted. Hence a first collection of a series of direct debit instructions can also be applied by RCUR.
	The German banking Industry committee (DK) recommends the use of sequence type RCUR.
FNAL	Final collection of a series of direct debit instructions.
OOFF	Direct debit instruction where the debtor's authorisation is used to initiate one single direct debit transaction.

#### Note on external code lists:

Under https://www.iso20022.org/catalogue-messages/additional-content-messages/external-code-sets the external ISO 20022 code lists are available.

#### 2.3.3 Decimal Types

Name	max. full	max.	Minimum	Maximum
	digit	fractions	value	value
ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount_SDD and _SCT_SCTinst, respectively	11	2	0.01	999999999999999999999999999999999999999

According to the XML specification, a period is used as decimal separator and not a comma which is customarily used in Germany.

#### 2.3.4 Date Types

Name	Description
ISODate	xs:date according to
	https://www.w3.org/TR/xmlschema-2/#date
ISODateTime	xs:dateTime according to
	https://www.w3.org/TR/xmlschema-2/#dateTime

#### 2.4 Transmission of SEPA formats by means of EBICS business transactions

In the EBICS procedure, each business transaction (BTF or order type) is always assigned the current version of the relevant format (i.e. in accordance with the currently valid version of Appendix 3 of the DFÜ Agreement)

During a transitional period, customers may still submit the previous version (with the rules and regulations of the previous version of Appendix 3 and, in particular, validated with the associated TVS). This must be agreed bilaterally with the credit institution. The Deutsche Kreditwirtschaft (DK) recommends that institutions which already use a previous version of the DK-TVS for their customers should continue to support it in parallel until the next update of the TVS. The current LifeCycle of the SEPA formats can be found under: <a href="https://www.ebics.de/de/datenformate/format-lifecycle">https://www.ebics.de/de/datenformate/format-lifecycle</a>.

The following overview makes clear which TVS is used with which selection of BTF parameters (order type) from17 March 2024:

BTF-Para- meters	Upload order type	Currently used namespace since March 17 <sup>th</sup> 2024 (usable for version 3.7 of Appendix 3)	Name of the current DK- TVS (xsd name as published on webeite)	For information: previous DK-TVS (valid for version 3.3 and 3.6 of Appendix 3)
SCT/// pain.001/	CCT SEPA credit transfer	urn:iso:std:iso:20022:te ch:xsd:pain.001.001.09	pain.001.001.09_GBIC_4	pain.001.001.03_GBIC_3
SCI/// pain.001/	CIP SEPA instant credit transfer	urn:iso:std:iso:20022:te ch:xsd:pain.001.001.09	pain.001.001.09_GBIC_4	pain.001.001.03_GBIC_3 pain.001.001.08_GBIC_3 pain.001.001.09_GBIC_3 only from V 3.5
SDD// COR/ pain.008/	CDD SEPA core direct debit	urn:iso:std:iso:20022:te ch:xsd:pain.008.001.08	pain.008.001.08_GBIC_4	pain.008.001.02_GBIC_3
SDD//B2B/ pain.008	CDB SEPA B2B direct debit	urn:iso:std:iso:20022:te ch:xsd:pain.008.001.08	pain.008.001.08_GBIC_4	pain.008.001.02_GBIC_3
SCT/DE// pain.001/ XML	CCC SEPA- credit transfer (via Container)	Container: urn:conxml:xsd:contain er.nnn.001.GBIC4 with embedded pain.001- messages	The embedded messages use the TVS: pain.001.001.09_GBIC_4	The embedded messages use the TVS: pain.001.001.03_GBIC_3
SDD/DE /COR/ pain.008/ XML	CDC SEPA core direct debit (via Container)	Container: urn:conxml:xsd:contain er.nnn.001.GBIC4 with embedded pain.008- messag	The embedded messages use the TVS: pain.008.001.08_GBIC_4	The embedded messages use the TVS: pain.008.001.02_GBIC_3
SDD/DE/ B2B/ pain.008/ XML	C2C SEPA B2B direct debit	Container: urn:conxml:xsd:contain er.nnn.001.GBIC4 with	The embedded messages use the TVS: pain.008.001.08_GBIC_4	The embedded messages use the TVS: pain.008.001.02_GBIC_3

BTF-Para- meters	Upload order type	Currently used namespace since March 17 <sup>th</sup> 2024 (usable for version 3.7 of Appendix 3)	Name of the current DK- TVS (xsd name as published on webeite)	For information: previous DK-TVS (valid for version 3.3 and 3.6 of Appendix 3)
	(via Container)	embedded pain.008- messages		

Please see the reference documents mentioned at the beginning of chapter 2.

As, for reasons of compatibility, the payment status report has to be produced <u>in the same version</u> when consigning SEPA formats (pain.001 and pain.008), the table continues as follows:

BTF- Para- meters	Upload order type	Currently used namespace since March 17 <sup>th</sup> 2024 (usable for version 3.7 of Appendix 3)	Name of the current reference xsd (ISO original)	For information: previous DK-TVS (valid for version 3.3 and 3.6 of Appendix 3)
REP/DE/ SCT/ pain.002/ ZIP	CRZ Payment Status Report for credit transfer (zip)	Zip file with 1-n pain.002 messages: urn:iso:std:iso:20022:te ch:xsd:pain.002.001.10	pain.002.001.10	pain.002.001.03_GBIC_3
REP/DE/ SCI/ pain.002/ ZIP	CIZ Payment Status Report for Instant Credit Transfer (zip)	Zip file with 1-n pain.002 messages: urn:iso:std:iso:20022:te ch:xsd:pain.002.001.10	pain.002.001.10	pain.002.001.03_GBIC_3
REP/DE/ SDD/ pain.002/ ZIP	Payment Status Report for direct debit (zip)	Zip file with 1-n pain.002 messages: urn:iso:std:iso:20022:te ch:xsd:pain.002.001.10	pain.002.001.10	pain.002.001.03_GBIC_3
REP/DE/ SCT/ pain.002/ XML	CRC Payment Status Report for Credit Transfer (xml Container)	Is no longer supported	The embedded messages use the TVS: pain.002.001.10	The embedded messages use the TVS: pain.002.001.03_GBIC_3
REP/DE/ SDD/ pain.002/ XML	CBC Payment Status Report for Direct Debit (xml Container)	Is no longer supported	The embedded messages use the TVS: pain.002.001.10	The embedded messages use the TVS: pain.002.001.03_GBIC_3

Note: For detailed information concerning the current version of the XML container refer to chapter 9.1 in this specification.

Usage of the pain.001 message, described in chapter 2 by the German banking industry:

Customers can submit four business transactions, distinguished as follows, by pain.001:

Business transaction	EBICS BTF-Parameter / order type	Local Instrument	Service Level
SEPA Credit Transfer	SCT///pain.001/ bzw. CCT	Not used	SEPA
SEPA Instant Credit Transfer	SCI/DE//pain.001/ bzw. CIP	INST	SEPA
Urgent Credit Transfer in Euro (non SEPA, additions to this in chapter 10)	XCT/DE/URG/pain.001/ bzw. CCU	Not used	URGP
International crdit transfer (non SEPA, specification in chapter 3.1)	XCT/DE//pain.001/ bzw. AXZ	Not used	NURG

Note: Corporate clients submit SEPA instant credit transfers and international credit transfers via a single pain.001-message, i.e. no separate order type for the submission of several pain.001 in XML-containers is defined for these use cases.

#### 3 Cross Border Payments

This chapter describes the technical specifications for the paperless processing of cross border payments (credit transfers and cheque payments) to be placed with banks in Germany.

These technical specifications serve to transfer paperless payments in foreign trade between the customer and his bank (payment service provider) in countries outside the EEA and in foreign currencies within the EEA.

Two different formats are presented:

- 1. Cross-border payment transactions based on ISO Standard 20022 (chapter 3.1)
- 2. Cross-border payment transactions based on DTAZV (chapter 3.3)

The legacy DTAZV format, as described in chapter 3.3, has been in application for many years. However, due to extensive changes in the processing of interbank payment transactions, this format will no longer be supported by the year 2026: Extended data requirements and new functionalities cannot be mapped using the old format.

Meeting these developments, the format on the basis of an ISO20022 message pain.001, as described in chapter 3.1, is introduced. It should be noted that this form differs from those for SEPA credit transfers (see chapter 2.2.1) and the DK standard for same-day credit transfers in Euro (see chapter 10), among other things, with regard to the ISO version and allocation rules used.

From November 2026, the legacy DTAZV format will be declassified as DK standard.

The new format based on the ISO standard 20022 can be offered optionally by payment service providers starting from November 2022. From November 2026 it will completely replace the previous DTAZV format as the standard of the German banking industry.

Payment service providers will inform their customers about the exact date within this transition period when the new ISO 20022 format for payments in foreign trade is supported.

Although the allocation rules specified in chapter 3.1 also allow:

- 1. for the submission of same-day credit transfers in Euro (within Germany or cross-border), such a use requires prior consultation and an explicit agreement with the payment service provider. The current DK standard for this transaction is still described in chapter 10 of this document and is based on a different technical validation subset (TVS) of the pain.001 message. In particular, the "mixed" submission of cross border payments within the meaning of this chapter and same-day credit transfers in Euro in one file requires prior consultation with the payment service provider.
- 2. the submission of check payments, however, the specification of the PaymentMethod CHK requires a prior bilateral agreement with the payment service provider.

In the case of transmission of a pain.001.001.09-message created under the rules described in chapter 3.1 by means of EBICS, the following BTF parameters (resp. order types) have to be applied

- DK standard (optional since 11/2021, from 11/2026 mandatory): Exclusively cross border payments with format pain.001.001.09 and BTF parameters XCT/DE//pain.001/ (resp. upload order type AXZ)
- Only possible after corresponding agreement with the payment service provider (ZDL): Exclusively same-day credit transfers in Euro with format pain.001.001.09 and BTF parameters XCT/DE/URG/pain.001/ (resp. upload order type CCU). Note: Using the message version pain.001.001.09 is the primary DK format standard for CCU. The set of rules can be found in chapter 10 of this document.
- Only possible after corresponding agreement with the payment service provider (ZDL): cross border payments and same-day credit transfers in Euro ("mixed file") with format pain.001.001.09 and BTF parameters XCT/DE//pain.001/ (resp. upload order type AXZ)

Due to the gradual ISO20022 migration in the interbank-sphere during the transition period from November 2022 to November 2026, it cannot be ensured that all data from the customer file can be passed on in full. This applies to newly added data elements or fields that allow larger field lengths in the new format than previously. Specific questions in this regard should be adressed to the payment service provider.

# 3.1 Cross-border payment transactions based on ISO Standard 20022 Rulebook reading

The following specifications are based on the ISO 20022 schema pain.001.001.09 established by the ISO 20022 (Scheme) Payments - Maintenance 2018-2019 Message Definition Report.

As of version 3.8 of this document, the German Banking Industry (DK) specifies further allocation rules based on a DK subset (TVS) pain.001.001.09\_AXZ\_GBIC4. The data types and graphics published here refer to this TVS. The TVS can be found at https://www.ebics.de/de/datenformate/ergaenzende-dokumente.

These further rules mainly constitute assignment or non-assignment restrictions (or recommendations where possible) for elements or element groups.

Elements or element groups that are not referred by DK allocation rules are highlighted in grey. If entire element groups are not referred, this group is not broken down further to simplify the readability of this specification. However, these unassignable groups are no longer shown in the charts.

Assigned fields must correspond to the allocatoin rules as described hereafter.

The current external ISO20022 code lists, which are referred to in this specification, can be found at <a href="https://www.iso20022.org/external\_code\_list.page">https://www.iso20022.org/external\_code\_list.page</a>.

#### Character set

For the creation of user data with cross-border credit transfers (and checks), the following characters are allowed in the encoding according to UTF-8 (the use of Byte Order Marks (BOM) is not allowed):

Name of the character	Charactercode	Remarks on masking and Best Practice Conversion
Numeric characters	0 to 9	
Capital letters	A to Z	
Lower case letters	a to z	
Apostrophe	ни	The character ist to be masked as "'"
Colon	"."	
Question mark	"?"	
Decimal point	" "	
Minus	"_"	
Blank	11 11	
Left bracket	"("	
Plus character	"+"	
Dot	"."	
Right bracket	")"	

Name of the character	Charactercode	Remarks on masking and Best Practice Conversion
Slash	"/"	
ampersand	"&"	ZDL undertake to accept, subject to conversion to a plus sign ("+") in accordance with EPC Best Practice. The character is to be masked as "&"
Left square bracket	"<"	ZDL undertake to accept, subject to conversion to a dot (".") in accordance with EPC Best Practice The character is to be masked as "<"
Right square bracket	">"	ZDL undertake to accept, subject to conversion to a dot (".") in accordance with EPC Best Practice. The character is to be masked as ">"
Commercial at	"@"	ZDL undertake to accept, subject to conversion to a dot (".") in accordance with EPC Best Practice.
		Alternatively, "(at)" can also be used if the element content does not have to be shortened.

Umlauts and ß are not allowed.

The umlauts Ä, Ö, Ü are to be submitted like AE, OE, UE, the ß like ss.

For the special characters \*, \$ and % applies:

ZDL may refuse to accept these characters, but in case of acceptance, further processing is allowed according to EPC Best Practice as follows:

Name of the character	Charactercode	<b>Best Practice Conversion</b>
Star symbol	"*"	
Dollar sign	"\$"	" "
Percent sign	"%"	

#### Overview

The message is used for the electronic submission of crossborder payment transactions within the meaning given in the introduction and of (same-day) urgent credit transfers in Euro by the payer to the payer's payment service provider (ZDL).

In the case of transmission by means of EBICS, this order will be transmitted with the BTF parameters XCT/DE//pain.001/ (resp. upload order type AXZ).

#### **Country details**

The allocation of the element <CtryOfRes> (CountryOfResidence) is to be distinguished from the country code <Ctry>:

- <Ctry> in the Postal Address refers to a component of the postal address of the party
- <CtryOfRes> means that the respective party lives in the country specified here

Basic rule: If a country is specified for the postal address, then CountryOfResidence should be used only if the country of residence is different from the country of the postal adress.

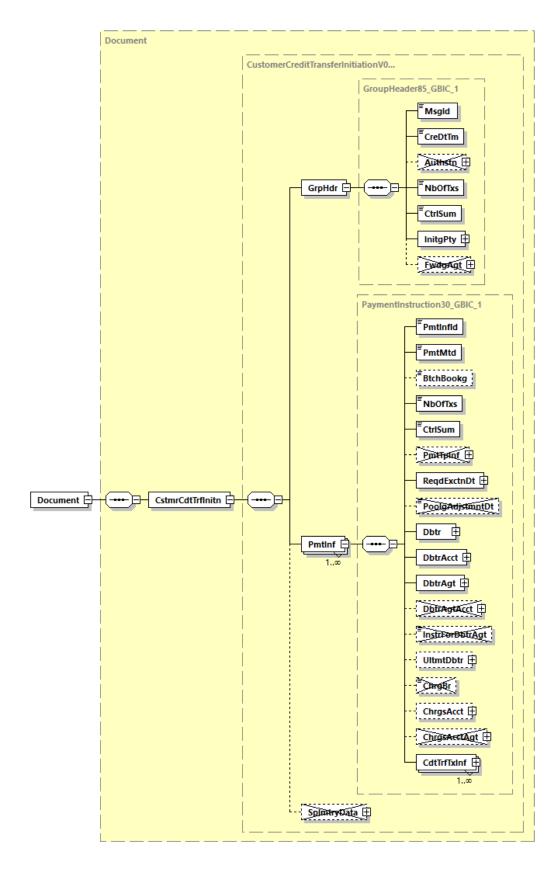


Diagram 50: Overview pain.001.001.09

#### 3.1.1 Customer Credit Transfer Initiation

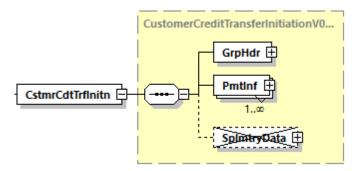


Diagram 51: pain.001.001.09: Customer Credit Transfer Initiation

#### **Definition**

**Customer Credit Transfer Initiation** 

### **XML Tag**

<CstmrCdtTrfInitn>

#### **Occurrences**

[1..1]

	Name	XML Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	DK-Rules
1	GroupHeader	<grphdr></grphdr>	[11]	Refer to 3.1.2		
1	PaymentInformation	<pmtinf></pmtinf>	[1n]	Refer to 3.1.3		
1	SupplementaryData	<splmtrydata></splmtrydata>	[0n]	Additional information regarding the message	Supple mentar yData1	Not allocated

#### 3.1.2 Group Header

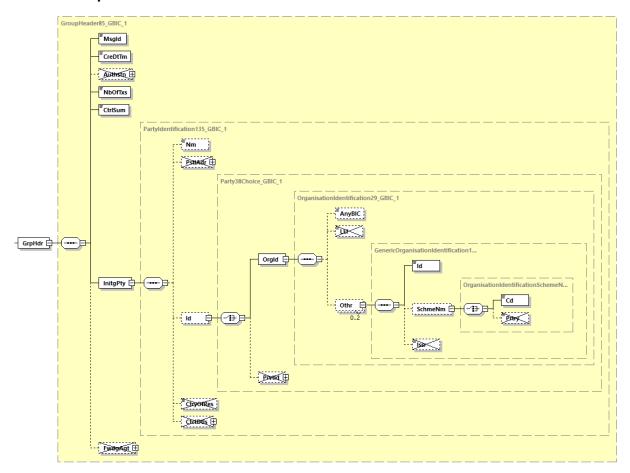


Diagram 52: pain.001.001.09, Group Header

#### **Definition**

Set of characteristics shared by all individual transactions included in the message.

#### **XML Tag**

<GrpHdr>

#### **Occurrences**

[1..1]

	Name	XML Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	DK-Rules
2	MessageIdentifi cation	<msgld></msgld>	[11]	Point to point reference assigned by the instructing party and sent to the next party in the chain to unambiguously identify the message.	Max35Tex t	If a file is submitted twice by mistake, a double processing can be avoided by verifying the tag <msgid> in combination with the custormer ID or the ordering party's IBAN. Therefore, the tag <msgid> must contain a new value for every new pain message.</msgid></msgid>
2	CreationDateTi me	<credtt m&gt;</credtt 	[11]	Date and time at which a (group of) payment instruction(s) was created by the instructing party.	ISODateTi me	
2	Authorisation	<authstn></authstn>	[02]	Information on the authorization of the instructing party regarding the account used	Authorisat ion1Choic e	Not allocated
2	NumberOfTrans actions	<nboftxs &gt;</nboftxs 	[11]	Number of individual transactions contained in the message.	Max15Nu mericText	
2	ControlSum	<ctrlsum></ctrlsum>	[11]	Total of all individual amounts included in the message, irrespective of currencies.	DecimalN umber	Must be used - occurrences according to DK: [11]. 3 is the maximum number of decimal digits allowed.

	Name	XML Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	DK-Rules
2	InitiatingParty	<initgpty></initgpty>	[11]	Information about the party which initiates the payment, i.e. the debtor or the party that initiates the payment on behalf of the debtor.	Partyldent ification13 5_GBIC_1	Assignment is also permitted in deviation from Debtor, e.g. the name of a technical service provider.  Only the subelement Name should be used.
3	Name	<nm></nm>	[01]	Name of the initiating party	Max140T ext	
3	PostalAddress	<pstiadr></pstiadr>	[01]	Postal address of the initiating party	PostalAdd ress24	Not allocated
3	Identification	<ld></ld>	[01]	Unambiguous identifiers for an organisation or person	Party38C hoice_GBI C_1	
4	OrganisationIde ntification	<orgld></orgld>	[11]	Identifiers of an organisation	Organisati onIdentific ation29_G BIC_1	Subject to bilateral agreement, the following sub-elements can be used: <anybic>, <othr><id> as well as .<othr>&gt;SchmeNm&gt;<cd> The <othr> group may exist at most</othr></cd></othr></id></othr></anybic>
						twice These data will not be forwarded.
4	PrivateIdentificat ion	<prvtld></prvtld>	[11]	Identifiers of a person	Organisati onIdentific ation29	Not allocated
3	CountryOfResid ence	<ctryofr es&gt;</ctryofr 	[01]	Country of the instructing party	CountryC ode	Not allocated
3	ContactDetails	<ctctdtls< td=""><td>[01]</td><td>Contact data of the instructing party</td><td>Contact4</td><td>Not allocated</td></ctctdtls<>	[01]	Contact data of the instructing party	Contact4	Not allocated

	Name	XML Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	DK-Rules
2	ForwardingAgen t	<fwdgagt< th=""><th>[01]</th><th>Payment service provider accepting the order</th><th>BranchAn dFinancial InstitutionI dentificati on6</th><th>Not allocated</th></fwdgagt<>	[01]	Payment service provider accepting the order	BranchAn dFinancial InstitutionI dentificati on6	Not allocated

#### 3.1.3 Payment Information

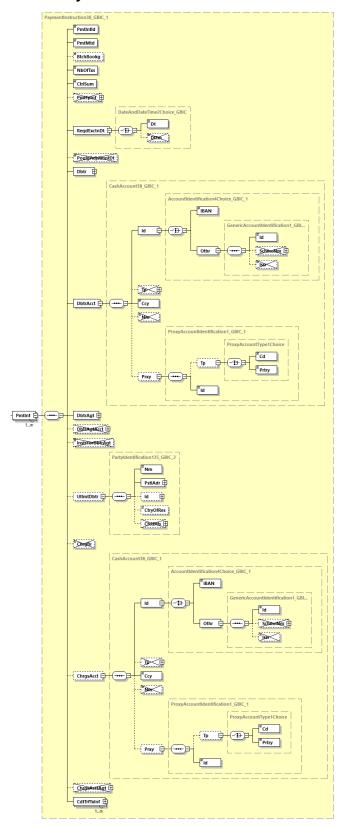


Diagram 53: pain.001.001.09, Payment Information

#### **Definition**

Set of characteristics (e.g. debtor account, requested execution date) that applies to all transactions of this payment information block.

#### XML Tag

<PmtInf>

#### **Occurrences**

[1..n]

	Name	XML Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	DK-Rules
2	PaymentInfor mationIdentifi cation	<pmtinfld></pmtinfld>	[11]	Reference to unambiguously identify the payment information block	Max35Te xt	Should always be unique, as this could be used to avoid double processing
2	PaymentMet hod	<pmtmtd></pmtmtd>	[11]	Specifies the means of payment that will be used	Payment Method3 Code_GB IC_1	Contains either TRF (this is the case with credit transfers) oder CHK (this is the case with cheque payments)
						The code CHK may only be used after agreement with the ZDL
2	BatchBookin g	<btchbook g&gt;</btchbook 	[01]	Identifies whether a single entry (false) per individual transaction or a batch entry (true) for the sum of the amounts of all transactions within the group of a message is requested.	BatchBoo kingIndica tor	Only if a corresponding agreement with the customer for batch booking exists, a batch booking will take place when allocated with true.  Otherwise, a single booking is performed and thus
						individual payments will be shown in the account statement of the ordering party (i.e. the default is false).

	Name	XML Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	DK-Rules
2	NumberOfTr ansactions	<nboftxs></nboftxs>	[11]	Number of individual transactions contained in the payment information group.	Max15Nu mericText	Must be used - occurrences according to DK: [11].
2	ControlSum	<ctrlsum></ctrlsum>	[11]	Total of all individual amounts included in in the payment information group, irrespective of currencies.	DecimalN umber	Must be used - occurrences according to DK: [11]. 3 is the maximum number of decimal digits allowed.
2	PaymentTyp eInformation	<pmttpinf></pmttpinf>	[01]	Set of elements that further specifies the type of transaction.	PaymentT ypeInform ation26	Not allocated here (i.e. at payment information level)
2	RequestedEx ecutionDate	<reqdexct nDt&gt;</reqdexct 	[11]	Requested execution date expressed as date or date with time.	DateAnd DateTime 2Choice_ GBIC	
3	Date	<dt></dt>	[11]	Execution date expressed as date.	ISODate	Date of execution requested by the customer. In case a date is no business day the bank is authorised to indicate the subsequent business day as execution date. When the order reaches the bank after the declared cut-off time it is regarded as delivered at the subsequent business day.  Banks are not obliged to execute order data which are delivered more than 15 calendar days BEFORE the requested execution date.
3	DateTime	<dttm></dttm>	[11]	Execution date expressed as date	ISODateT ime	Not allocated
				with time.		

	Name	XML Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	DK-Rules
2	PoolingAdjus tmentDate	<poolgadjs tmntDt&gt;</poolgadjs 	[01]	Date for value date corrections from cash pooling	ISODate	Not allocated
2	Debtor	<dbtr></dbtr>	[11]	Refer to 3.1.4		
2	DebtorAccou nt	<dbtracct></dbtracct>	[11]	Account of the payer (debtor)	CashAcco unt38_GB IC_1	
3	Identification	<ld></ld>	[11]	Identification of the account between the account owner and the account servicer.	AccountId entificatio n4Choice _GBIC_1	
4	IBAN	<iban></iban>	[11]	International Bank Account Number (IBAN)	IBAN2007 Identifier	To be allocated with a valid IBAN (International Bank Account Number). This can have a maximum of 34 characters.
4	Other	<othr></othr>	[11]	Other account identification	GenericA ccountIde ntification 1_GBIC_ 1	May only be used if no IBAN exists / is known.
5	Identification	<ld></ld>	[11]	Identification	Max34Te xt	
5	SchemeNam e	<schmenm &gt;</schmenm 	[01]	Scheme name	AccountS chemeNa me1Choic e	Not allocated
5	Issuer	<lssr></lssr>	[01]	Issuer of the scheme	Max35Te xt	Not allocated
3	Туре	<tp></tp>	[01]	Account type	CashAcco untType2C oice	Not allocated
3	Currency	<ccy></ccy>	[11]	Account currency	ActiveOrHi storicCurre ncyCode	Must be used i.e. occurrences according to DK: [11].
3	Name	<nm></nm>	[01]	Account name	Max70Text	Not allocated
3	Proxy	<prxy></prxy>	[01]	Alternate identifier for the account	ProxyAcco untIdentific ation1_GB IC_1	An indication is only permitted as an additional indication and only after bilateral agreement with the ZDL

	Name	XML Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	DK-Rules
4	Туре	<tp></tp>	[01]	Type of substitute identification	ProxyAcco untType1C hoice	
5	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	In a coded form	ExternalPr oxyAccoun tType1Cod e	
5	Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[11]	In a proprietary form	Max35Text	
4	Identification	<ld></ld>	[11]	Identification of the Proxy	Max320Te xt	Only 320 characters permitted.
2	DebtorAgent	<dbtragt></dbtragt>	[11]	Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.	BranchAnd FinancialIn stitutionIde ntification6 _GBIC_1	
3	FinancialInsti tutionIdentific ation	<fininstnid></fininstnid>	[11]	Unique and unambiguous identifier of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.	Financiall nstitutionI dentificati on18_GBI C_1	Either the BIC under <bicfi> or alternatively the constant NOTPROVIDED under <othr><id>NOTPROVIDED is only permitted if the payer account (Debtor account) is specified as IBAN.</id></othr></bicfi>
3	BranchIdentif ication	<brnchld></brnchld>	[01]	Branch of the payment service provider	BranchDa ta3	Not allocated
2	DebtorAgent Account	<dbtragtac ct&gt;</dbtragtac 	[01]	Account of the payment service provider	CashAcco unt38	Not allocated
2	InstructionFo rDebtorAgent	<instrford btrAgt&gt;</instrford 	[01]	Further processing instructions for the entire bulk (payment information block)	Max140T ext	Not allocated
2	UltimateDebt or	<ultmtdbtr< td=""><td>[01]</td><td>Ultimate debtor other than the account holder. For information only.</td><td>Partyldent ification13 5_GBIC_ 2</td><td>If a value is allocated to this element group, then the corresponding element group on the level of the transaction details may not be used.</td></ultmtdbtr<>	[01]	Ultimate debtor other than the account holder. For information only.	Partyldent ification13 5_GBIC_ 2	If a value is allocated to this element group, then the corresponding element group on the level of the transaction details may not be used.

	Name	XML Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	DK-Rules
3	Name	<nm></nm>	[11]	Ultimate debtor`s name	Max140T ext	If address details are provided, a name must also be given here.
3	PostalAddres s	<pstladr></pstladr>	[11]	Refer to 3.1.5		If a name is provided, address details must also be given.
3	Identification	<ld></ld>	[01]	Eindeutige Identifizierungsmer kmale für eine Person oder Gruppe	Party38C hoice_GB IC_2	The group <orgld><othr> or <prvtid><othr> may exist at most twice</othr></prvtid></othr></orgld>
3	CountryOfRe sidence	<ctryofres< td=""><td>[01]</td><td>Country in which the ultimate debtor lives.</td><td>CountryC ode</td><td>If a country has been specified within the postal address mentioned above, the element here may only be allocated if it is different.</td></ctryofres<>	[01]	Country in which the ultimate debtor lives.	CountryC ode	If a country has been specified within the postal address mentioned above, the element here may only be allocated if it is different.
3	ContactDetail s	<ctctdtls></ctctdtls>	[01]	Contact details of the ultimate debtor	Contact4	Not allocated
2	ChargeBeare r	<chrgbr></chrgbr>	[01]	Change bearer; specifies which party/parties will bear the charges	ChargeBe arerType1 Code	Not allocated
2	ChargesAcco unt	<chrgsacct< td=""><td>[01]</td><td>Charges account</td><td>CashAcco unt38_GB IC_1</td><td>It is recommended that this element group is only used if the account used for charging purposes is different from the debtor account. May only be used if agreed with the payment service provider.</td></chrgsacct<>	[01]	Charges account	CashAcco unt38_GB IC_1	It is recommended that this element group is only used if the account used for charging purposes is different from the debtor account. May only be used if agreed with the payment service provider.
3	Identification	<ld></ld>	[11]	Account identification	AccountId entificatio n4Choice _GBIC_1	

	Name	XML Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	DK-Rules
4	IBAN	<iban></iban>	[11]	International Bank Account Number (IBAN)	IBAN2007 Identifier	To be allocated with a valid IBAN (International Bank Account Number).
						This can have a maximum of 34 characters.
4	Other	<othr></othr>	[11]	Other account identification	GenericA ccountIde ntification 1_GBIC_ 1	May only be used if no IBAN exists / is known.
5	Identification	<ld></ld>	[11]	Identification	Max34Te xt	
5	SchemeNam e	<schmenm &gt;</schmenm 	[01]	Scheme Name	AccountS chemeNa me1Choic e	Not allocated
5	Issuer	<lssr></lssr>	[01]	Issuer	Max35Te xt	Not allocated
3	Туре	<tp></tp>	[01]	Account type	CashAcco untType2C oice	Not allocated
3	Currency	<ccy></ccy>	[11]	Account currency	ActiveOrHi storicCurre ncyCode	If a specific charge account is used, this element must be allocated.
3	Name	<nm></nm>	[01]	Account name	Max70Text	Not allocated
3	Proxy	<prxy></prxy>	[01]	Alternate identifier for the account	ProxyAcco untIdentific ation1_GB IC_1	
2	ChargesAcco untAgent	<chrgsacct Agt&gt;</chrgsacct 	[01]	Paymen service provide servicing the charges account, if different from debtor agent	BranchAn dFinancial InstitutionI dentificati on6	Not allocated
2	CreditTransf erTransactio nInformation	<cdttrftxi nf&gt;</cdttrftxi 	[1n]	Refer to 3.1.6		

### **3.1.4 Debtor**

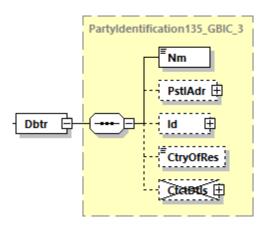


Diagram 54: pain.001.001.09, Debtor

### **Definition**

Payer: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

## XML-Tag

<Dbtr>

## **Occurrences**

[1..1]

	Name	XML Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	DK-Rules
3	Name	<nm></nm>	[11]	Name	Max140 Text	The name account holder is to be allocated to this element, i.e. occurrences according to DK: [11].
3	PostalAddres s	<pstladr &gt;</pstladr 	[01]	Refer to 3.1.5		Always to be allocated if the payment information block contains checks, i.e. <pmtmtd> = CHK and at least one of the checks of the collector should be delivered to the debtor, i.e.  <cdttrftxinf> <chqinstr><dlvrymtd> = MLDB, CRDB or RGDB see also chapter 3.1.11.2)</dlvrymtd></chqinstr></cdttrftxinf></pmtmtd>

	Name	XML Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	DK-Rules
3	Identification	<ld></ld>	[01]	Unique and unambiguous identification of a person or a group	Party38 Choice_ GBIC_2	The group <orgld><othr> or <prvtid><othr> may exist at most twice</othr></prvtid></othr></orgld>
3	CountryOfRe sidence	<ctryof Res&gt;</ctryof 	[01]	Country of residence of the debtor	Country Code	If a country has been specified within the postal address mentioned above, the element here may only be allocated if it is different.
						If no country has been specified in the postal address, then the information here is mandatory.
3	ContactDetail s	<ctctdtl s&gt;</ctctdtl 	[01]	Contact details of the debtor	Contact 4	Not allocated

#### 3.1.5 Postal Address

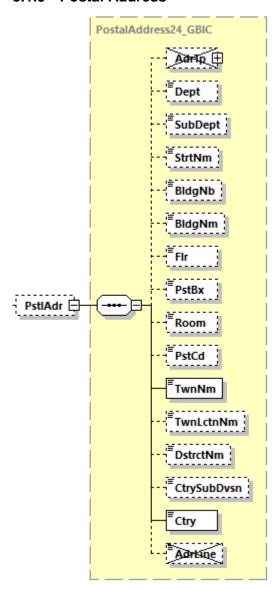


Diagram 55: pain.001.001.09, Postal Address

#### **Definition**

Postal address - If a postal address is provided, all information available to the client should be given. The minimum information for certain parties is signified in the rules column. From 11/2025, semi-structured (hybrid) address assignment is permitted, i.e. in addition to the mandatory city/country information, additional information may also be provided in the free text lines, i.e. in <AdrLine>. However, it is still recommended to use the structured elements provided for this purpose (e.g. <StrtNm> for specifying a street). DK-TVS will reopen the address lines for this purpose from 11/2025.

**Note:** This element group is referred to several times. The nesting level (see first column of the table) of the elements is to be understood here in such a way that the number given here is to be added to the respective position in the schema. These tables are therefore marked with a plus sign in the column heading.

## XML-Tag

<PstlAdr>

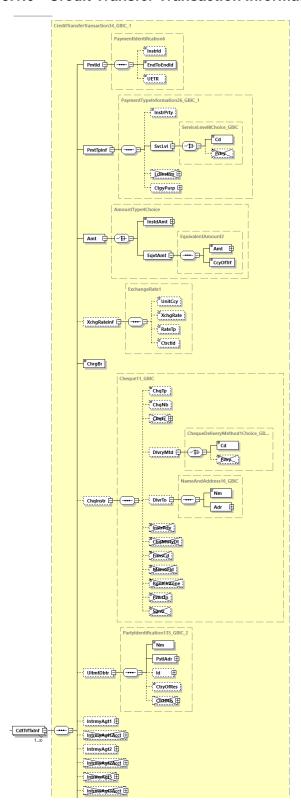
### **Occurrences**

[0..1]

+	Name	XML Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	DK-Rules
1	AddressType	<adrtp &gt;</adrtp 	[01]	Adress type	AddressTy pe3Choice	Not allocated
1	Department	<dept></dept>	[01]	Department	Max70Text	
1	SubDepartment	<subde pt=""></subde>	[01]	SubDepartment	Max70Text	
1	StreetName	<strtnm &gt;</strtnm 	[01]	StreetName	Max70Text	
1	BuildingNumber	<bldgnb &gt;</bldgnb 	[01]	Building number	Max16Text	
1	BuildingName	<bldgn m&gt;</bldgn 	[01]	Building name	Max35Text	
1	Floor	<fir></fir>	[01]	Floor	Max70Text	
1	PostBox	<pstbx></pstbx>	[01]	PostBox	Max16Text	
1	Room	<room></room>	[01]	Room	Max70Text	
1	PostCode	<pstcd></pstcd>	[01]	Post code	Max16Text	
1	TownName	<twnn m&gt;</twnn 	[11]	Town name	Max35Text	Is mandatory to provide i.e. occurrences according to DK: [11].
1	TownLocationN ame	<twnlct nNm&gt;</twnlct 	[01]	Town location	Max35Text	
1	DistrictName	<dstrct Nm&gt;</dstrct 	[01]	District	Max35Text	

+	Name	XML Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	DK-Rules
1	CountrySubDivi sion	<ctrysu bDvsn&gt;</ctrysu 	[01]	Country subdivision	Max35Text	
1	Country	<ctry></ctry>	[11]	country	CountryCo de	Is mandatory to provide i.e. occurrences according to DK: [11]
1	AddressLine	<adrlin e&gt;</adrlin 	[07]	Further address details in free format	Max70Text	Is not allocated.

### 3.1.6 Credit Transfer Transaction Information



pain.001.001.09, Credit Transfer Transaction Information (Continuation see next page)

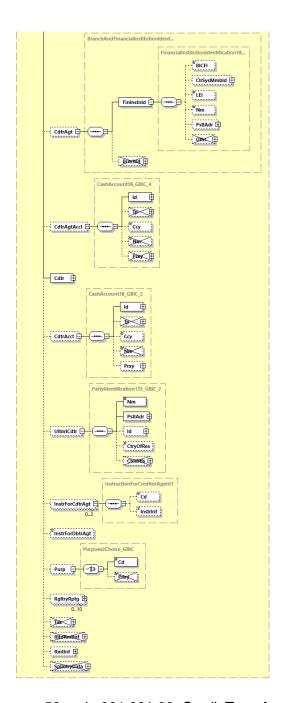


Diagram 56: pain.001.001.09, Credit Transfer Transaction Information

## **Definition**

Single Transaction

## XML-Tag

<CdtTrfTxInf>

## **Occurrences**

[1..n]

	Name	XML Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	DK-Rules
3	PaymentIdentific ation	<pmtld></pmtld>	[11]	Set of elements to reference a payment instruction.	PaymentId entification 6	
4	InstructionIdentif ication	<instrid></instrid>	[01]	Unique identification as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party to unambiguously identify the instruction.	Max35Text	This field should only be used by a technical service provider that allocates to the field its own reference.
4	EndToEndIdenti fication	<endtoe ndId&gt;</endtoe 	[11]	Unique identification assigned by the initiating party to unumbiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.	Max35Text	We recommend allocating each credit transfer with an unambiguous reference.  If no reference was given, only NOTPROVIDED is allowed.
4	UETR	<uetr></uetr>	[01]	Unique transaction reference according to RFC 4122	UUIDv4Ide ntifier	May be indicated only subject to bilateral agreement
3	PaymentTypeInf ormation	<pmttpin f&gt;</pmttpin 	[11]	Type of transaction	PaymentTy peInformati on26_GBIC _1	Is mandatory at this level, i.e. occurrences according to DK [11]

	Name	XML Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	DK-Rules
4	InstructionPriorit y	<instrprty &gt;</instrprty 	[01]	Indicator of the urgency or order of importance to apply to the processing of the instruction.	Priority2Co de	Permitted codes: HIGH and NORM. If not otherwise agreed upon with the financial institution, NORM is always assumed (i.e. HIGH is ignored). This information has no impact on the settlement system used (e.g. TARGET2).
4	ServiceLevel	<svclvl></svclvl>	[11]	Agreement or rules according to which the transaction is to be processed.	ServiceLev el8Choice_ GBIC	May be used only once, i.e. occurrences according to DK [11].
5	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	Identification of a pre-agreed level of service between the parties in a coded form.	ExternalSer viceLevel1 Code_GBI C_1	Only the values NURG (Non-Urgent Payment), URGP (Urgent Payment) and SDVA (Same Day Value) are permitted. Only URGP may be used for same-day urgent payments in euros. In the case of cheque payments (i.e. PaymentMethod CHK, see above) only NURG is permitted.
5	Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[11]	Servicelevel in proprietary form	Max35Text	Not allocated
4	LocalInstrument	<lclinstr m&gt;</lclinstr 	[01]	local instrument	LocalInstru ment2Choi ce	Not allocated
4	CategoryPurpos e	<ctgypur p&gt;</ctgypur 	[01]	Specifies the purpose of the instruction based on a set of predefined categories	CategoryPu rpose1Choi ce_GBIC	
5	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	in coded form	ExternalCat egoryPurpo se1Code	e.g. CORT (cover transaction) or INTC (intercompany payment)

	Name		Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	DK-Rules
5	Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[11]	In proprietary form	Max35Text	Not allocated
3	Amount	<amt></amt>	[11]	Amount	AmountTyp e4Choice	The amount is expressed either as instructed amount or or as an countervalue payment.
4	InstructedAmou nt	<instdamt< td=""><td>[11]</td><td>Instructed amount</td><td>ActiveOrHis toricCurren cyAndAmo unt</td><td>The instructed currency is mandatory (as attribute as ISO 4217 code).</td></instdamt<>	[11]	Instructed amount	ActiveOrHis toricCurren cyAndAmo unt	The instructed currency is mandatory (as attribute as ISO 4217 code).
4	EquivalentAmou nt	<eqvtamt< td=""><td>[11]</td><td>Amount of the countervalue payment expressed in the currency of the debtor account</td><td>Equivalent Amount2</td><td></td></eqvtamt<>	[11]	Amount of the countervalue payment expressed in the currency of the debtor account	Equivalent Amount2	
5	Amount	<amt></amt>	[11]	Amount	ActiveOrHis toricCurren cyAndAmo unt	The currency of the debtor account is mandatory (as attribute according to ISO 4217).
						A currency deviating from Euro is only permissible if this has been agreed accordingly between the customer and the Bank.
5	CurrencyOfTran sfer	<ccyoftrf &gt;</ccyoftrf 	[11]	Currency of transfer	ActiveOrHis toricCurren cyCode	
3	ExchangeRateIn formation	<xchgrat eInf&gt;</xchgrat 	[01]	Exchange rate information	ExchangeR ate1	The element group may only be used if this has been correspondingly agreed between customer and bank.
4	UnitCurrency	<unitccy &gt;</unitccy 	[01]	Unit currency	ActiveOrHis toricCurren cyCode	
4	Exchangerate	<xchgrat e&gt;</xchgrat 	[01]	Exchange rate	BaseOneR ate	
4	RateType	<ratetp></ratetp>	[01]	Rate type	ExchangeR ateType1C ode	

	Name		Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	DK-Rules
4	ContractIdentific ation	<ctrctid></ctrctid>	[01]	Reference to an (exchange rate) agreement	Max35Text	
3	ChargeBearer	<chrgbr></chrgbr>	[11]	Charge bearer; Code that means that certain rules apply.	ChargeBea rerType1Co de_GBIC_1	Must be allocated at this level, i.e. occurrence must be according to DK [11].
						The permissible internal codes and their meaning are listed in chapter 3.1.11.1.
3	ChequeInstructi on	<chqinstr></chqinstr>	[01]	Cheque instruction information	Cheque11_ GBIC	This element group may only be used for cheque payments, i.e. PaymentMethod = CHK.
4	ChequeType	<chqtp></chqtp>	[01]	Cheque type	ChequeTyp e2Code	
4	ChequeNumber	<chqnb></chqnb>	[01]	Unique cheque number	Max35Text	The indication of a cheque number is only permitted subject to bilateral agreement
4	ChequeFrom	<chqfr></chqfr>	[01]	Indication of who ordered the issue of the cheque	NameAndA ddress16	Not allocated
4	DeliveryMethod	<dlvrymtd &gt;</dlvrymtd 	[01]	Delivery method	ChequeDeli veryMethod 1Choice_G BIC_1	

		Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	DK-Rules
Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	in coded form	ChequeDeli very1Code _GBIC	Unless otherwise bilaterally agreed with the payer's bank, the payer's bank shall decide how a check is delivered to the designated party. In particular, a bilateral agreement is also required for the codes PUDB and PUCD, otherwise the code will be sent to the party by post in this case as well.  If the element is not allocated, delivery to the client (debtor) is
					assumed by default.  The permissible internal codes and
					their meaning are listed in chapter 3.1.11.2.
Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[11]	In proprietary form	Max35Text	Not allocated
DeliverTo	<dlvrto></dlvrto>	[01]	Party to which the debtor bank should send the cheque	NameAndA ddress16_ GBIC	If the cheque is not to be sent to the beneficiary's or payer's postal address, please provide sufficient information here for delivery.  Delivery addresses specified here are only taken into account if the codes MLCD, CRCD, PUCD or RGCD are used. This also applies in the case of delivery to the debtor side.  For the delivery method MLDB, CRDB, RGDB or PUDB, see also Chapter 3.1.11.2 any information given
	Proprietary	Proprietary <prtry></prtry>	Proprietary <prtry> [11]</prtry>	Proprietary <prtry> [11] In proprietary form  DeliverTo <divrto> [01] Party to which the debtor bank should send the</divrto></prtry>	Proprietary <prtry> [11] In proprietary form ChequeDelivery1Code _GBIC  Proprietary <prtry> [11] In proprietary form Max35Text the debtor bank should send the GBIC  Party to which the debtor bank should send the GBIC</prtry></prtry>

	Name	XML Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	DK-Rules
5	Name	<nm></nm>	[11]	Name	Max140Tex t	In the case of check payments, i.e. <pmtmtd> = CHK, the name can be a maximum of 70 characters long</pmtmtd>
5	Address	<adr></adr>	[11]	Refer to 3.1.5		In the case of check payments, i.e. <pmtmtd> = CHK, the address must be representable to 2x35 characters for mailing.</pmtmtd>
4	InstructionPriorit y	<instrprty &gt;</instrprty 	[01]	Instruction priority	Priority2Co de	Not allocated
4	ChequeMaturity Date	<chqmtrt yDt&gt;</chqmtrt 	[01]	Cheque maturity date	ISODate	Not allocated
4	FormsCode	<frmscd &gt;</frmscd 	[01]	Cheque form in coded form (e.g. layout, company logo)	Max35Text	Not allocated
4	MemoField	<memofi d&gt;</memofi 	[02]	Information to be printed on the cheque	Max35Text	Not allocated
4	RegionalClearin gZone	<rgnlclrz one&gt;</rgnlclrz 	[01]	Regional clearing zone, if there is no domestic cheque clearing	Max35Text	Not allocated
4	PrintLocation	<prtlctn></prtlctn>	[01]	Location where the cheque is printed	Max35Text	Not allocated
4	Signature	<sgntr></sgntr>	[05]	Signature to be printed on the cheque	Max70Text	Not allocated
3	UltimateDebtor	<ultmtdbt r&gt;</ultmtdbt 	[01]	Ultimate debtor, other than the account holder. For information only.	Partyldentifi cation135_ GBIC_2	If a value is allocated to this field, then it is not allowed to use the element on the level of <paymentinstructioninformation>.</paymentinstructioninformation>
4	Name	<nm></nm>	[11]	Name	Max140Tex t	If postal address is allocated, name must also be given

	Name	_	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	DK-Rules
4	PostalAddress	<pstladr></pstladr>	[11]	Refer to 3.1.5		If a name is allocated, address details must also be given
4	Identification	<ld></ld>	[01]	Unambiguous name or number assigned by an entity to enable recognition of that entity	Party38Cho ice_GBIC_ 2	The <orgld><othr> or <prvtld><othr> group may exist a maximum of twice.</othr></prvtld></othr></orgld>
4	CountryOfResid ence	<ctryofr es&gt;</ctryofr 	[01]	Country of residence of the ultimate debtor	CountryCo de	If a country has been specified within the postal address mentioned above, the element here may only be allocated if it is different.
4	ContactDetails	<ctctdtls< td=""><td>[01]</td><td>Contact details of the ultimate debtor</td><td>ContactDet ails4</td><td>Not allocated</td></ctctdtls<>	[01]	Contact details of the ultimate debtor	ContactDet ails4	Not allocated
3	IntermediaryAge nt1	<intrmyag t1&gt;</intrmyag 	[01]	First intermediary agent	BranchAnd FinancialIn stitutionIde ntification6 _GBIC_2	This element group may only be used subject to a bilateral agreement between the customer and the bank, but only the element <bicfi> is permitted. In the case of check payments (that is, PaymentMethod CHK), this element group is not permitted.</bicfi>
3	IntermediaryAge nt1Account	<intrmyag t1Acct&gt;</intrmyag 	[01]	Account of the first intermediary agent	CashAccou nt38	Not allocated
3	IntermediaryAge nt2	<intrmyag t2&gt;</intrmyag 	[01]	Second intermediary agent	BranchAnd FinancialIn stitutionIde ntification6 _GBIC_2	This element group may only be used by bilateral agreement between the customer and the bank, but only the element <bicfi> is permitted. If it is used, IntermediaryAgent1 must also exist.</bicfi>

	Name		Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	DK-Rules
						In the case of check payments (that is, PaymentMethod CHK), this element group is not permitted.
3	IntermediaryAge nt2Account	<intrmyag t2Acct&gt;</intrmyag 	[01]	Account of the second intermediary agent	CashAccou nt38	Not allocated
3	IntermediaryAge nt3	<intrmyag t3&gt;</intrmyag 	[01]	Third intermediary agent	BranchAnd FinancialIn stitutionIde ntification6	Not allocated
3	IntermediaryAge nt3Account	<intrmyag t3Acct&gt;</intrmyag 	[01]	Account of the third intermediary agent	CashAccou nt38	Not allocated
3	CreditorAgent	<cdtragt></cdtragt>	[01]	Creditor agent	BranchAnd FinancialIn stitutionIde ntification6 _GBIC_3	Only in exceptional cases and subject to prior agreement between creditor und creditor agent
4	FinancialInstituti onIdentification	<fininstni d&gt;</fininstni 	[11]	Unique and unambiguous identifier of a financial institution	FinancialIn stitutionIde ntification1 8_GBIC_3	The following minimum specifications for identifying the recipient bank are permissible:  1) <bicfi> 2) <nm> and <pstladr> (with city and country at least assined)</pstladr></nm></bicfi>
5	BICFI	<bicfi></bicfi>	[01]	Business Identifier Code	BICFIDec2 014Identifie r	This element should possibly be used.  If provided, this is the leading information. In particular, the bank is not obliged to check whether additional structured Address details match the BIC.

	Name	XML Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	DK-Rules
5	ClearingSystem MemberIdentific ation	<cirsysm mbId&gt;</cirsysm 	[01]	Identification for assigment to a clearing system	ClearingSy stemMemb erIdentificat ion2_GBIC _1	
6	ClearingSystemI dentification	<clrsysid></clrsysid>	[01]	Identification of the Clearing- system	ClearingSy stemIdentifi cation2Choi ce_GBIC_1	Must be specified if <clrsysmmbid> is used.</clrsysmmbid>
7	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	In a coded form	ExternalCle aringSyste mIdentificat ion1Code	The external code list is listed below this table in a separate Table 1.
7	Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[11]	In a proprietary form	Max35Text	Is not allocated
6	MemberIdentific ation	<mmbld></mmbld>	[11]	Identification	Max35Text	National bank code
5	LEI	<lei></lei>	[01]	Legal Entity Identifier (LEI)	LEIIdentifie r	
5	Name	<nm></nm>	[01]	Name	Max140Tex t	If postal address is allocated, name must also be given
5	PostalAddress	<pstiadr></pstiadr>	[01]	Refer to 3.1.5		If name is allocated, postal address must also be given
5	Other	<othr></othr>	[01]	Other identification	GenericFin ancialIdenti fication1	Not allocated
4	BranchIdentifica tion	<brnchld></brnchld>	[01]	Branch identification	BranchData 3	Not allocated

	Name	XML Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	DK-Rules
3	CreditorAgentAc count	<cdtragt Acct&gt;</cdtragt 	[01]	Creditor agent account	CashAccou nt38_GBIC _4	After bilateral agreement with the ZDL, use of the element group for additional information on the creditor agent in the case of the minimum allocation (name and address) specified under <fininstnid> under 2). The specification is made under <id><othr><id><othr><id><ohref="color: allocation"="" art="" minimum="" of="" the=""> (name and address) specified under <fininstnid> under 2). The specification is made under <id><othr><id><othr><id><othr><id><othr><id><schmnm><cd><id><id><id><id><id><id><id><id><id><i< td=""></i<></id></id></id></id></id></id></id></id></id></cd></schmnm></id></othr></id></othr></id></othr></id></othr></id></fininstnid></ohref="color:></id></othr></id></othr></id></fininstnid>
						may only be used for other purposes in exceptional cases and after prior agreement between creditor and creditor agent
4	Identification	<ld></ld>	[11]	Account identification	AccountIde ntification4 Choice_GB IC_2	
5	IBAN	<iban></iban>	[11]	International Bank Account Number (IBAN)	IBAN2007I dentifier	If a creditor agent account is specified, this element should be possibly used.
5	Other	<othr></othr>	[11]	Account identification other than IBAN	GenericAcc ountIdentifi cation1_GB IC_2	
6	Identification	<ld></ld>	[11]	Account identification	Max34Text	Alternative information - only if IBAN is not known  Specification of an identifier for the creditor agent according to the coding systematics under <schmenm><cd></cd></schmenm>

	Name		Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	DK-Rules
6	SchemeName	<schmen m&gt;</schmen 	[01]	Scheme name	AccountSc hemeName 1Choice_G BIC_1	This group may only be assigned if the submitter has agreed this bilaterally with his ZDL and <nm> and <pstladr> of the creditor agent have also been specified</pstladr></nm>
7	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	In a coded form	ExternalAc countIdentif ication1Cod e	The external code list is listed below this table in a separate table 2
7	Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[11]	In a proprietary form	Max35Text	Not allocated
6	Issuer	<lssr></lssr>	[01]	Issuer	Max35Text	Not allocated
4	Туре	<tp></tp>	[01]	Туре	CashAccoun tType2	Not allocated
4	Currency	<ccy></ccy>	[01]	Currency	ActiveOrHist oricCurrency Code	
4	Name	<nm></nm>	[01]	Name	Max70Text	Not allocated
4	Proxy	<prxy></prxy>	[01]	Proxy	ProxyAccou ntIdentificati on1	Not allocated
3	Creditor	<cdtr></cdtr>	[11]	Refer to 3.1.7		It is mandatory, i.e. occurrences according to DK [11].
3	CreditorAccount	<cdtracct< td=""><td>[01]</td><td>Creditor account</td><td>CashAccou nt38_GBIC _2</td><td>Must generally not be allocated in the case of cheque payments (i.e. PaymentMethod CHK)  In the case of credit transfers (PaymentMethod TRF) the assinment is mandatory, unless the instruction code CHQB (in element group <instrforcdtragt>) is used. In this case, assignment is not permitted.</instrforcdtragt></td></cdtracct<>	[01]	Creditor account	CashAccou nt38_GBIC _2	Must generally not be allocated in the case of cheque payments (i.e. PaymentMethod CHK)  In the case of credit transfers (PaymentMethod TRF) the assinment is mandatory, unless the instruction code CHQB (in element group <instrforcdtragt>) is used. In this case, assignment is not permitted.</instrforcdtragt>

	Name		Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	DK-Rules
4	Identification	<ld></ld>	[11]	Account identification	AccountIde ntification4 Choice	
5	IBAN	<iban></iban>	[11]	International Bank Account Number (IBAN)	IBAN2007I dentifier	If a creditor account is specified, this element should be possibly used
5	Other	<othr></othr>	[11]	Other account identification	GenericAcc ountIdentifi cation1_GB IC_1	
6	Identification	<ld></ld>	[11]	Account identification	Max34Text	Alternative information, only if IBAN is not known. If only one proxy is specified,  NOTPROVIDED ist o be given her.
6	SchemeName	<schmen m&gt;</schmen 	[01]	Scheme name	AccountSc hemeName 1Choice	Not allocated
6	Issuer	<lssr></lssr>	[01]	Issuer	Max35Text	Not allocated
4	Туре	<tp></tp>	[01]	Туре	CashAccoun tType2	Not allocated
4	Currency	<ccy></ccy>	[01]	Currency	ActiveOrHist oricCurrency Code	An allocation is recommended, as far as it is known.
4	Name	<nm></nm>	[01]	Name	Max70Text	Not allocated
4	Proxy	<prxy></prxy>	[01]	alternative identification of the account (proxy)	ProxyAccou ntIdentificati on1_GBIC_ 1	An assignment of this structure can serve as an entry assistance for the submitter. The proxy specification is ignored if an account is specified, i.e. either an IBAN is specified or <othr><ld>or <othr><ld>or lban is not assigned NOTPROVIDED.  It always applies: The specification of a proxy must be agreed bilaterally.</ld></othr></ld></othr>
5	Туре	<tp></tp>	[01]	Type of alternative identification (proxy)	ProxyAccou ntType1Choi ce	

	Name		Occurre	Definition	Туре	DK-Rules
6	Code	<cd></cd>	nces [11]	In coded form	ExternalPro xyAccountT ype1Code	The following information is possible: TELE (telephone number), EMAL (e-mail address) and DNAM (Internet domain)
6	Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[11]	In proprietary form	Max70Text	An allocation is not recommended
5	Identification	<ld></ld>	[11]	Proxy-Id	Max320Text	e.g. mobile number Only 320 characters allowed.
3	UltimateCreditor	<ultmtcdtr &gt;</ultmtcdtr 	[01]	Ultimate creditor - For information only	Partyldentifi cation135_G BIC_2	For payment method CHK this element group is not allowed
4	Name	<nm></nm>	[11]	Name (of ultimate creditor)	Max140Text	If postal address is allocated, name must also be given.
4	PostalAddress	<pstiadr></pstiadr>	[11]	Refer to 3.1.5		If name is allocated, postal address must also be given.
4	Identification	<ld></ld>	[01]	Unambiguous name or number assigned by an entity to enable recognition of that entity	Party38Cho ice_GBIC_ 2	. The <orgld><othr> or <prvtld><othr> group may exist a maximum of twice</othr></prvtld></othr></orgld>
4	CountryOfResid ence	<ctryofr es&gt;</ctryofr 	[01]	Country of residence (of the ultimate creditor)	CountryCo de	If a country has been specified within the above-mentioned postal address, then only one entry should be made here if the country differs from it.
4	ContactDetails	<ctctdtls< td=""><td>[01]</td><td>Contact details (of the ultimate creditor)</td><td>Contact4</td><td>Not allocated</td></ctctdtls<>	[01]	Contact details (of the ultimate creditor)	Contact4	Not allocated
3	InstructionForCr editorAgent	<instrfor CdtrAgt&gt;</instrfor 	[02]	Instruction for the creditor agent in free format	InstructionF orCreditorA gent1	A maximum of two instructions may be given, i.e. occurrences according to DK [02].
4	Code	<cd></cd>	[01]	Instruction code	Instruction3 Code	See chapter 3.1.11.3 for the possible codes and their usage rules

	Name		Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	DK-Rules
4	InstructionInfor mation	<instrinf></instrinf>	[01]	Instruction information in free format	Max140Tex t	The information given here must refer to the instruction code, e.g. a telephone number in the case <cd> = PHOB</cd>
3	InstructionForDe btorAgent	<instrfor DbtrAgt&gt;</instrfor 	[01]	Instruction for the debtor agent in free format	Max140Tex t	Use only after consultation with the bank (of the debtor). If, for example, the payer wishes to provide his PSP with the payee's contact details, these must be entered here.
3	Purpose	<purp></purp>	[01]	Purpose of payment	Purpose2C hoice_GBI C	
4	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	In coded form	ExternalPur pose1Code	
4	Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[11]	In proprietarý form	Max35Text	Not allocated
3	RegulatoryRepo rting	<rgltryrp tg&gt;</rgltryrp 	[010]	Refer to 3.1.8		If the regulatory requirements (in particular those of the recipient country) require certain information, this should be provided here.
3	Tax	<tax></tax>	[01]	Tax	TaxInforma tion3	Not allocated. Note: Any tax information can be obtained via Remittance Information
3	RelatedRemitta nceInformation	<rltdrmtl nf&gt;</rltdrmtl 	[010]	Notes on the transmission of information in the process chain	Remittance Location7	Not allocated
3	RemittanceInfor mation	<rmtinf></rmtinf>	[01]	Refer to 3.1.9		Either only <ustrd> or only <strd> may be used.</strd></ustrd>

	Name	XML Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	DK-Rules
3	Supplementary Data	<splmtry Data&gt;</splmtry 	[0n]	Supplementary data concerning the transaction	Supplemen taryData1	Not allocated

Table 1: Under ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code the codes can be specified according to the following systematics:

Code	Systematic
ATBLZ	AustrianBankleitzahl
AUBSB	AustralianBankStateBranchCodeBSB
CACPA	CanadianPaymentsAssociationPaymentRoutingNumber
CHBCC	SwissFinancialInstitutionIdentificationShort
CHSIC	SwissFinancialInstitutionIdentificationLong
CNAPS	CNAPSIdentifier
CNCIP	CrossBorderInterbankPaymentSystem
DEBLZ	GermanBankleitzahl
ESNCC	SpanishDomesticInterbankingCode
GBDSC	UKDomesticSortCode
GRBIC	HelenicBankIdentificationCode
HKNCC	HongKongBankCode
IENCC	IrishNationalClearingCode
INFSC	IndianFinancialSystemCode
ITNCC	ItalianDomesticIdentificationCode
JPZGN	JapanZenginClearingCode
MZBMO	BancoDeMocambiqueRTGS
NZRSA	NewZealandRTGSClearingCode
NZNCC	NewZealandNationalClearingCode

PLKNR	PolishNationalClearingCode
PTNCC	PortugueseNationalClearingCode
RUCBC	RussianCentralBankIdentificationCode
SESBA	SwedenBankgiroClearingCode
SGIBG	IBGSortCode
THCBC	ThaiCentralBankIdentificationCode
TWNCC	FinancialInstitutionCode
USABA	UnitedStatesRoutingNumberFedwireNACHA
USPID	CHIPSParticipantIdentifier
ZANCC	SouthAfricanNationalClearingCode

Table 2: Under ExternalAccountIdentification1Code the codes can be specified according to the following systematics:

Code	Systematic
AIIN	IssuerIdentificationNumber
BBAN	BBANIdentifier
CUID	CHIPSUniversalldentifier
UPIC	UPICIdentifier

### 3.1.7 Creditor

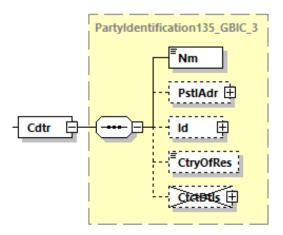


Diagram 57: pain.001.001.09, Creditor

## **Definition**

Creditor / Cheque recipient

# XML-Tag

<Crdtr>

### **Occurrences**

[0..1]

	Name	XML Tag	Occurren ces	Definition	Туре	DK- Rules
4	Name	<nm></nm>	[11]	Name	Max140T ext	The name of the Creditor must be indicated in this element.
						In the case of check payments, i.e. <pmtmtd> = CHK, the name may be a maximum of 70 characters long</pmtmtd>
						In the case of order cheques, this is the order reference (relevant for cheque encashment). If the cheque is to be delivered to a different person / address, the details can be found under <cdttrftxinf> <chqinstr> <divrto></divrto></chqinstr></cdttrftxinf>
4	PostalAddres s	<pstladr &gt;</pstladr 	[01]	Refer to 3.1.5		Allocation is recommended for transfers.
						It is mandatory for check payments, even if a different delivery address is specified under <divrto></divrto>
						, Then this information will be ignored for the cheque delivery if a different address has been given under <dlvrto>.</dlvrto>
						In the case of check payments, i.e. <pmtmtd> = CHK, the address must be representable to 2x35 characters for mailing</pmtmtd>

	Name	XML Tag	Occurren ces	Definition	Туре	DK- Rules
4	Identification	<ld></ld>	[01]	Unambiguous identifiers for an organisation or person	Party38C hoice_GB IC_2	The <orgld><othr> or <prvtld><othr> group may exist a maximum of twice</othr></prvtld></othr></orgld>
4	CountryOfRe sidence	<ctryof Res&gt;</ctryof 	[01]	Country	CountryC	If a country has been specified within the abovementioned postal address, then only one entry should be made here if the country differs from it.  If no country has been specified in the postal address, then the information here is mandatory.
4	ContactDetail s	<ctctdtl s&gt;</ctctdtl 	[01]	Contact data of the creditor	ContactD etails2	Not allocated

## 3.1.8 Regulatory Reporting

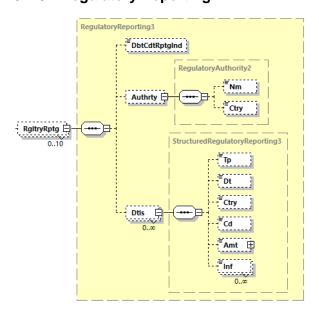


Diagram 58: pain.001.001.09, Regulatory Reporting

## **Definition**

Regulatory information

# XML-Tag

<RgltryRptg>

## **Occurrences**

[0..10]

	Name	XML Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	DK- Rules
4	DebitCreditR eportingIndic ator	<dbtcdt RptgInd&gt;</dbtcdt 	[01]	Describes to which party the reporting refers	Regulatory ReportingT ype1Code	CRED, DEBT Or BOTH
4	Authority	<authrty></authrty>	[01]	Authority that requires the regulary reporting information	Regulatory Authority2	
5	Name	<nm></nm>	[01]	Name of authority	Max140Tex t	
5	Country	<ctry></ctry>	[01]	Country of authority	CountryCo de	
4	Details	<dtls></dtls>	[0n]	Structured detailed information	Structured Regulatory Reporting3	
5	Туре	<tp></tp>	[01]	Type of information	Max35Text	
5	Date	<dt></dt>	[01]	Date of information	ISODate	
5	Country	<ctry></ctry>	[01]	Country specified	CountryCo de	
5	Code	<cd></cd>	[01]	Nature, purpose and reason	Max10Text	
5	Amount	<amt></amt>	[01]	Amount of money to be reported for the regulatory and statutory requirements	ActiveOrHis toricCurren cyAndAmo unt	
5	Information	<inf></inf>	[0n]	Additional details that cater for specific domestic regulatory requirements	Max35Text	

## 3.1.9 Remittance Information

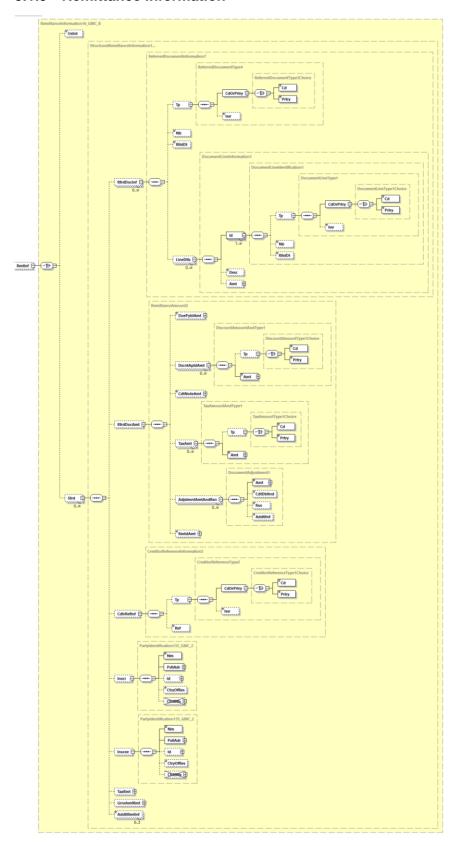


Diagram 59: pain.001.001.09, Remittance Information

## **Definition**

Remittance information

XML-Tag

<RmtInf>

## **Occurrences**

[0..1]

	Name	XML Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	DK- Rules
4	Unstructured	<ustrd></ustrd>	[0n]	Unstructured information	Max140T ext	This element may only be used once
4	Structured	<strd></strd>	[0n]	Structured information	Structure dRemittan ceInforma tion16_G BIC_B	This element group may only be used more than once by agreement with your own PSP (payer bank). With ServiceLevel URGP, this group may only be used once.  In any case, i.e. even if this group is only used once, it is always recommended to consult with the payee and their payment service provider.  In total, a maximum of 9000 characters may be used (exclusive XML tags).

	Name	XML Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	DK- Rules
5	ReferredDoc umentInform ation	<rfrdd ocInf&gt;</rfrdd 	[0n]	Identification an comtent of the referred document	Referred Document Informatio n7	In this element group information on a document that is related to the credit transfer may be allocated. There are no plausibility checks by the pyment service provider (especially between the amounts specified here and the transfer amount).
6	Туре	<tp></tp>	[01]	Type of document	Referred Document Type4	
7	CodeOrPropr ietary	<cdorp rtry&gt;</cdorp 	[11]	Coded or proprietary details of the referred document	Referred Document Type3Ch oice	It is recommended to prefer the coded form
8	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	Coded form	Document Type6Co de	e.g. CINV (it's an invoice)
8	Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[11]	Proprietary form	Max35Te xt	
7	Issuer	<lssr></lssr>	[01]	Issuer of type code	Max35Te xt	
6	Number	<nb></nb>	[01]	Document number	Max35Te xt	e.g. invoice number
6	RelatedDate	<rlddt></rlddt>	[01]	Date of the document	ISODate	e.g. invoice date
6	LineDetails	<linedtl s&gt;</linedtl 	[0n]	Set of element used to provide the content of the referred document line / part of the entire document	Document LineInfor mation1	Instead of single segments, the information in this element group can also refer to the entire document. In this case, the group occurs only once.
7	Identification	<ld></ld>	[1n]	Provides identification of the document line / part of the document	Document LineIdenti fication1	
8	Туре	<tp></tp>	[01]	Type of identification	Referred Document Type4	

	Name	XML Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	DK- Rules
9	CodeOrPropr ietary	<cdorp rtry&gt;</cdorp 	[11]	Coded or proprietary details of the identification	Referred Document Type3Ch oice	
10	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	Coded form	ExternalD ocumentL ineType1 Code	e.g. ADPI (referring to a product)
10	Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[11]	Proprietary form	Max35Te xt	
9	Issuer	<lssr></lssr>	[01]	Issuer of the identification	Referred Document Type4	
8	Number	<nb></nb>	[01]	Number of information	Max35Te xt	e.g. a product number
8	RelatedDate	<rlddt></rlddt>	[01]	Date associated with the referred documen line	ISODate	
7	Description	<desc></desc>	[01]	Description associated with the referred documen line / document part	Max35Te xt	A maximum of 35 characters is permitted
7	Amount	<amt></amt>	[01]	Amount associated with the referred documen line / document part	Remittanc eAmount3	
8	DuePayable Amount	<duepy blAmt&gt;</duepy 	[01]	Amount specified in the document line/part is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor	ActiveOrH istoricCurr encyAndA mount	e.g. billing amount
8	DiscountAppl iedAmount	<dscnt ApIdAm t&gt;</dscnt 	[0n]	Amount of discount specified tob e applied tot he amount due and payable to the creditor	DiscountA mountAnd Type1	
9	Туре	<tp></tp>	[01]	Type of discount	DiscountA mountTyp e1Choice	
10	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	In coded form	ExternalD iscountA mountTyp e1Code	
10	Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[11]	In proprietary form	Max35Te xt	

	Name	XML Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	DK- Rules
9	Amount	<amt></amt>	[11]	Amount which has been typed	ActiveOrH istoricCurr encyAndA mount	
8	CreditNoteA mount	<cdtnot eAmt&gt;</cdtnot 	[01]	Amount of a credit note relating the document line / part	ActiveOrH istoricCurr encyAndA mount	
8	TaxAmount	<taxa mt&gt;</taxa 	[0n]	Amount of the tax relating the document line / part	TaxAmou ntAndTyp e1	
9	Туре	<tp></tp>	[01]	Type of tax	TaxAmou ntType1C hoice	
10	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	In coded form	ExternalT axAmount Type1Co de	
10	Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[11]	In proprietary form	Max35Te xt	
9	Amount	<amt></amt>	[11]	Tax amount	ActiveOrH istoricCurr encyAndA mount	
8	AdjustmentA mountAndRe ason	<adjstm ntAmtA ndRsn&gt;</adjstm 	[0n]	Specified detailed information on the amount an reason of the adjustment	Document Adjustme nt1	
9	Amount	<amt></amt>	[11]	Amount if money of the document adjustment	ActiveOrH istoricCurr encyAndA mount	
9	CreditDebitIn dicator	<cdtdbt Ind&gt;</cdtdbt 	[01]	Spoecifies whether the adjustment must be substracted or added to the total amount	CreditDeb itCode	CRDT is an increase, DBIT is a decrease
9	Reason	<rsn></rsn>	[01]	Reason of the adjustment	Max4Text	
9	AdditionalInf ormation	<addtlin f&gt;</addtlin 	[01]	Provides further details in the document adjustment	Max140T ext	

	Name	XML Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	DK- Rules
8	RemittedAm ount	<rmtda mt&gt;</rmtda 	[01]	Amount of money Amount relating to the document segment	ActiveOrH istoricCurr encyAndA mount	e.g. invoice amount less discount or deduction due to defects
5	ReferredDoc umentAmoun t	<rfrdd ocAmt&gt;</rfrdd 	[01]	Provides details on the amounts of the referred document	Remittanc eAmount2	An allocation is not recommended. Any amounts should be specified in <rfrddocinf>.</rfrddocinf>
5	CreditorRefer enceInformat ion	<cdtrr efInf&gt;</cdtrr 	[01]	Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents	CreditorR eferencel nformatio n2	
6	Туре	<tp></tp>	[01]	Type of reference	CreditorR eferenceT ype2	
7	CodeOrPropr ietary	<cdorp rtry&gt;</cdorp 	[11]	Coded or proprietary specification	CreditorR eferenceT ype1Choi ce	
8	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	In coded form	Document Type3Co de	
8	Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[11]	in proprietary form	Max35Te xt	
7	Issuer	<lssr></lssr>	[01]	Issuer of reference	Max35Te xt	
6	Reference	<ref></ref>	[01]	Unique reference of the creditor	Max35Te xt	If the reference contains a check digit, the debtor's bank is not obliged to validate it, the debto's bank is entitled to continue processing if the validation fails.  If a creditor reference according to ISO 11649 is used it is recommended to verify the check digit.

	Name	XML Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	DK- Rules
5	Invoicer	<invcr></invcr>	[01]	Identification of the organisation issuing th invoice when it is different fom the creditor or the ultimate creditor	Partyldent ification13 5_GBIC_2	
6	Name	<nm></nm>	[11]	Name of invoicer	Max140T ext	If address details are provided, a name must also be given.
6	PostalAddres s	<pstiad r&gt;</pstiad 	[11]	Refer to 3.1.5		If a name is provided, address details must also be given.
6	Identification	<ld></ld>	[01]	Unique and unambiguous identification of a	Party38C hoice_GB IC_2	An allocation is not recommended at this time.
				person or a group		The <orgld><othr> or <prvtid><othr> group may exist a maximum of twice</othr></prvtid></othr></orgld>
6	CountryOfRe sidence	<ctryof Res&gt;</ctryof 	[01]	Country in which the invoice issuer lives	CountryC ode	If a country has been specified within the postal address mentioned above, the element here may only be allocated if it is different.
6	ContactDetail s	<ctctdtl s&gt;</ctctdtl 	[01]	Contact details of the invoicer	ContactD etails2	Not allocated
5	Invoicee	<invcee &gt;</invcee 	[01]	Invoice recipient, if different from the payer (i.e. different from the debtor or ultimate debtor)	Partyldent ification13 5_GBIC_ 2	
6	Name	<nm></nm>	[11]	Name of invoicee	Max140T ext	If address details are provided, a name must also be given.
6	PostalAddres s	<pstiad r&gt;</pstiad 	[11]	Refer to 3.1.5		If a name is provided, address details must also be given.

cation <id></id>		[01]	Unique and unambiguous	Party38C hoice_GB	An allocation is not
			identification of a person or a group	IC_2	recommended at this time.  The <orgld><othr> or <prvtld><othr> group may exist a maximum of twice</othr></prvtld></othr></orgld>
	CountryOfRe sidence <ctryof res=""></ctryof>	[01]	Country in which the invoice recipient lives	CountryC ode	If a country has been specified within the postal address mentioned above, the element here may only be allocated if it is different.
ctDetail <ctctdt s&gt;</ctctdt 	ContactDetail <ctctdtl s=""></ctctdtl>	[01]	Contact details of the invoicee	ContactD etails2	Not allocated
mittan <taxr mt&gt;</taxr 		[01]	Provides remittance information about a payment for tax-related purposes	TaxInform ation7	This group of elements may only be used after bilateral agreement with the debtor agent.  A DK specification will be provided in a subsequent version of this document.
ct[	ContactE s TaxRem	Detail <ctctdtl s&gt; ittan <taxr< td=""><td>Detail <ctctdtl [01]="" s=""> ittan <taxr [01]<="" td=""><td>Detail <ctctdtl s=""> [01] Contact details of the invoicee information about a payment for tax-</ctctdtl></td><td>Detail <ctctdtl s=""> [01] Contact details of the invoicee etails2  ittan <taxr mt=""> [01] Provides remittance information about a payment for tax-</taxr></ctctdtl></td></taxr></ctctdtl></td></taxr<></ctctdtl 	Detail <ctctdtl [01]="" s=""> ittan <taxr [01]<="" td=""><td>Detail <ctctdtl s=""> [01] Contact details of the invoicee information about a payment for tax-</ctctdtl></td><td>Detail <ctctdtl s=""> [01] Contact details of the invoicee etails2  ittan <taxr mt=""> [01] Provides remittance information about a payment for tax-</taxr></ctctdtl></td></taxr></ctctdtl>	Detail <ctctdtl s=""> [01] Contact details of the invoicee information about a payment for tax-</ctctdtl>	Detail <ctctdtl s=""> [01] Contact details of the invoicee etails2  ittan <taxr mt=""> [01] Provides remittance information about a payment for tax-</taxr></ctctdtl>

	Name	XML Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	DK- Rules
5	Garnishment	<grnsh mtRmt&gt;</grnsh 	[01]	Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes	Garnishm ent3_GBI C_1	An allocation is not recommended.  However, if this group of elements is used, only structures addresses are permitted.  For the <grnshee> and <grnshmtadmstr> groups the following applies: The <othr> subgroups may only exist a maximum of two times each. The use of Contact Details is not allowed.</othr></grnshmtadmstr></grnshee>
5	AdditionalRe mittanceInfor mation	<addtlr mtInf&gt;</addtlr 	[03]	Additional remittance information	Max140T ext	

## 3.1.10 Assignment examples

## 3.1.10.1 Assignment of the amount elements <Amt> in <TxDtls>

Example foreign currency payment:

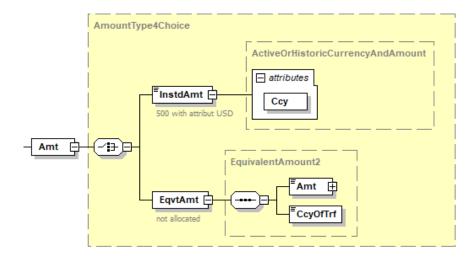


Diagram 60: Transfer of 500 USD from a EUR account

# Example counterpart payment:

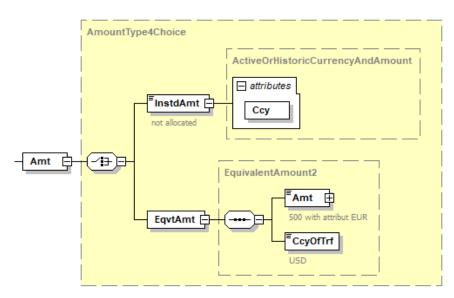


Diagram 61: USD-Transfer of the equivalent of 500 EUR to a EUR account

	Name	Definition	Foreign currency payment Transfer of 500 USD from a EUR account	Counterpart payment USD-Transfer of the equivalent of 500 EUR to a EUR account
4	InstructedAmount	Instructed amount	500,00 Attribut USD	
4	EquivalentAmount	Amount at counterpart payment expressed in the currency of the originator account		
5	Amount	Order amount		500,00 Attribut EUR
5	CurrencyOfTransfer	Currency of transfer		USD

## 3.1.11 Internal code lists

## 3.1.11.1 Codes indicating who has to pay th charges

The following codes may be used under ChargeBearerType1Code to allocate the fees associated with the transaction:

Internal code	Meaning
DEBT	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor
CRED	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor, i.e. the transfer amount is received less all charges
SHAR	Sharing of charges - the debtor pays his bank's charges and the creditor pays the remaining charges, i.e. the amount of the credit transfer is received minus the remaining charges.

In the case of cheque payments (i.e. PaymentMethod = CHK) only SHAR is permitted.

## 3.1.11.2 Permitted cheque delivery codes

The following codes from ChequeDelivery1Code may be used:

Internal code	Meaning			
MLDB	MailToDebtor			
MLCD	MailToCreditor			
CRDB	CurierToDebtor			
CRCD	CurierToCreditor			
PUDB	PickUpByDebtor			
PUCD	PickUpByCreditor			
RGDB	RegisteredMailToDebtor			
RGCD	RegisteredMailToCreditor			

## 3.1.11.3 Instruction codes

All instruction codes specified under Instruction3Code are permitted, but with the following restrictions:

Internal code	Meaning / Use	Restrictions

CHQB	Must be paid by cheque	Combination with instruction code  HOLD is not permitted.  Not usable in th case of <ctgypurp> = CORT or INTC</ctgypurp>
HOLD	Pay on identification	Combination with instruction code  CHQB is not permitted.  Not usable in th case of <ctgypurp> = CORT or INTC</ctgypurp>
PHOB	Please advise/contact beneficiary by phone	Combination with instruction code TELB is not permitted.
TELB	Please advise/contact beneficiary by the most efficient means of telecommunication	Combination with instruction code PHOB is not permitted.

## 3.2 Payment Status Report

The Payment Status Report (PSR) contains the status of cross-border payments. In this specification, it is referred to as a NON-SEPA PSR in distinction to the SEPA PSR (compare chapter 2.2.3).

The delivered status report in format pain.002.001.10 always contains all new information for a submission (which took place in format pain.001.001.09). In the German Banking Industry, therefore, always the "delta" is delivered, i.e. no status reports are repeated if nothing has changed for the transaction since the last PSR, and furthermore the status PDNG (for transactions where no status is known yet) is not used.

The latest available status is always provided:

This may only be information up to the settlement date at the debtor bank. However, the transaction can also be tracked beyond this, ideally up to the information (the status) that the amount has been credited to the creditor's account. Tracking the status until the payment is credited is usually only possible in the case of gpi tracking.

The PSR is always generated by the account-holding institution. The account-holding institution normally provides the PSR directly to its (corporate) customer. No TVS (technical validation subset) is provided for validation. The reference is the original pain.002.001.10 schema plus the additional allocation rules described in this specification.

A special case is the relay scenario: In this case, it is the payment status report for payments executed by a third-party institution via an account of its own (corporate) customer (pain.001 relay, successor of the previous MT101, no DK standard). Such a "third-party" relay PSR is usually delivered via the SWIFT network and the receiving institution then makes it available to its own (corporate) customer.

In the case of relay scenarios, restrictions that the DK has made for certain elements/element groups in the set of rules here do not apply. For such cases, there are then corresponding notes in the specification.

The set of rules described here can be used for conventional cross-border payments and for same-day urgent transfers in Euro.

## Structure and reading of this specification

The rules from ISO 20022 Payments Initiation - Maintenance 2018-2019 Message Definition Report Part 2 are assumed.

The German banking industry specifies further allocation rules based on the original ISO20022 schema files.

Rules can be assinment or non-assignment specifications (or only recommendations in this regard) for elements or element groups.

Elements or element groups that are not assigned in the DK set of rules are underlaid in grey. If entire element groups are not assigned, then this group is not broken down further to simplify the readability of this specification.

Filled fields must comply with the set of rules described here.

The current external ISO20022 code lists, referenced several times in this specification, can be found at https://www.iso20022.org/external\_code\_list.page.

**Reference:** The nesting depth of the respective element or element group within the message can be found in the first column of the tables. Element groups that are referred to more than once (these can all be found under chapter 3.2.11) always start with 1. The nesting depth is to be understood here in such a way that the number specified here is to be added to the respective position in the schema. The tables are therefore marked with a plus sign in the column heading.

## BTF parameters / order type

The message for the Non-SEPA PSR is provided with the BTF parameters REP/DE/XCT/pain.002/ZIP (resp. order type AXS). It is provided in a zip container.

## Character set

The same rules apply as for the submission of payments (see chapter 3.1).

## Overview

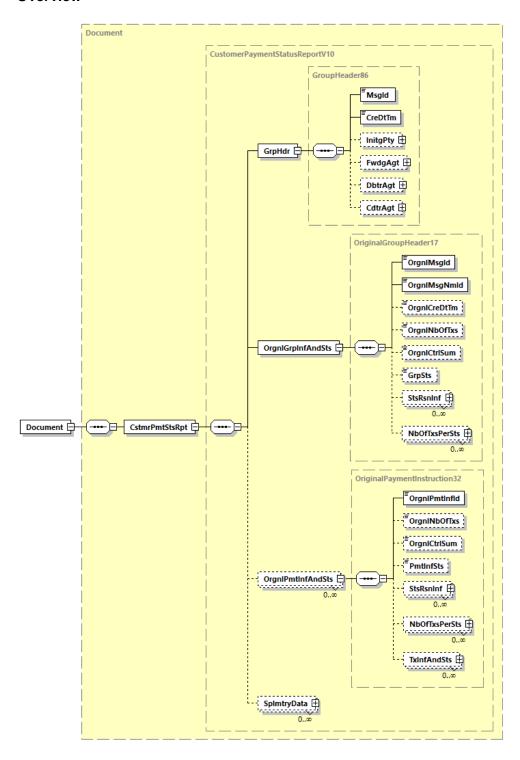


Diagram 62: Overview pain.002.001.10

## 3.2.1 Document

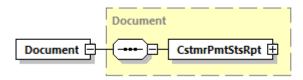


Diagram 63: pain.002.001.10, Document

## **Definition**

For Payment Status Report ISO 20022 XML message: Non-SEPA Payment Status Report. This is the root element of a pain.002.001.010 message.

## XML-Tag

<Document>

## **Occurrences**

[1..1]

## Rules

	Name	XML-Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	DK-Rules
0	PaymentStatusRep ort	<cstmrpmtstsrpt &gt;</cstmrpmtstsrpt 	[11]	Refer to 3.2.2		

## 3.2.2 Customer Payment Status Report

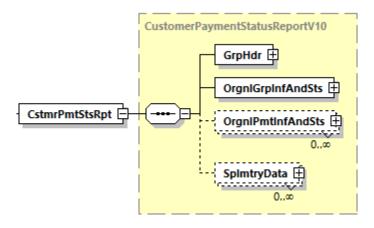


Diagram 64: pain.002.001.10, Customer Payment Status Report

## **Definition**

Payment Status Report.

## XML-Tag

<CstmrPmtStsRpt>

## **Occurrences**

[1..1]

	Name	XML-Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	DK-Rules
1	GroupHeader	<grphdr></grphdr>	[11]	Refer to 3.2.3		
1	OriginalGroupInf ormationAndSta tus	<orgnlgr pInfAndSt s&gt;</orgnlgr 	[11]	Refer to 3.2.4		
1	OriginalPayment InformationAnd Status	<orgnipm tInfAndSt s&gt;</orgnipm 	[0n]	Refer to 3.2.5		
1	Supplementary Data	<splmtry Data&gt;</splmtry 	[0n]	Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.	Supplem entaryD ata1	Not allocated

## 3.2.3 **Group Header**

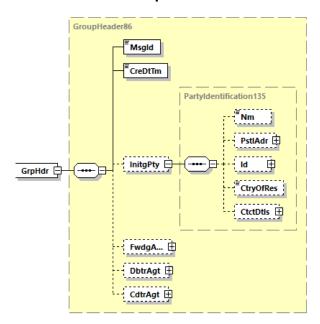


Diagram 65: pain.002.001.10, Group Header

## **Definition**

Set of characteristics shared by all individual transactions included in the message.

## XML-Tag

<GrpHdr>

## **Occurrences**

[1..1]

	Name	XML-Tag	Occur rence s	Definition	Туре	DK-Rules
2	MessageIdentifi cation	<msgld></msgld>	[11]	Reference of the bank that generated this message	Max35T ext	
2	CreationDateTi me	<credtt m&gt;</credtt 	[11]	Date and time at which the message was created	ISODate Time	UTC time format

	Name	XML-Tag	Occur rence s	Definition	Туре	DK-Rules
2	InitiatingParty	<initgpty></initgpty>	[01]	Party that initiates the payment	Partylde ntificatio n135	Assignment is also permissible in deviation from Debtor Agent, e.g. the name of a technical service provider. It is recommended to use only the subelement <nm>.</nm>
3	Name	<nm></nm>	[01]	Name of the party	Max140 Text	
3	PostalAddress	<pstladr></pstladr>	[01]	Refer to 3.2.11.1		
3	Identification	<ld></ld>	[01]	Refer to 3.2.11.3		In case of using this group, it is recommended to use only the BIC
3	CountryOfResid ence	<ctryofr es&gt;</ctryofr 	[01]	Country in which a person resides. In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.	Country Code	
3	ContactDetails	<ctctdtls< td=""><td>[01]</td><td>Contactdetails of a party</td><td>Contact 4</td><td>Not allocated</td></ctctdtls<>	[01]	Contactdetails of a party	Contact 4	Not allocated
2	ForwardingAgen t	<fwdgagt< td=""><td>[01]</td><td colspan="2">Financial institution that receives the instruction from the initiating party and forwards it to the next agent in the payment chain.  Refer to 7.1.8.7</td><td>Permitted only for the relay scenario: In this case, it is assigned to the institution providing the PSR to the customer. <brnchid> is not allocated.</brnchid></td></fwdgagt<>	[01]	Financial institution that receives the instruction from the initiating party and forwards it to the next agent in the payment chain.  Refer to 7.1.8.7		Permitted only for the relay scenario: In this case, it is assigned to the institution providing the PSR to the customer. <brnchid> is not allocated.</brnchid>
2	DebtorAgent	<dbtragt></dbtragt>	[01]	Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.  Refer to 7.1.8.7		Must be used - occurrences according to DK: [11].
2	CreditorAgent	<cdtragt></cdtragt>	[01]	Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.	BranchA ndFinan cialInstit utionIde ntificatio n6	Not allocated

# OriginalGroupHeader17 OrgnlMsgld OrgnlMsgNmld OrgnlCreDtTm OrgnlNbOfTxs OrgnlCtrlSum GrpSts StsRsnInf

## 3.2.4 Original Group Information And Status

Diagram 66: pain.002.001.10, Original Group Information And Status

NbOfTxsPerSts 🕀

## **Definition**

Original group information concerning the group of transactions, to which the status report message refers to.

## XML-Tag

<OrgnlGrpInfAndSts>

## **Occurrences**

[1..1]

	Name	XML-Tag	Occur rence s	Definition	Type	DK-Rules
3	OriginalMess ageIdentificat ion	<orgnlmsgl d&gt;</orgnlmsgl 	[11]	Message-Id of the original message	Max35Te xt	
3	OriginalMess ageNameIde ntification	<orgnlmsg Nmld&gt;</orgnlmsg 	[11]	Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.	Max35Te xt	Only pain.001 is allowed.

	Name	XML-Tag	Occur rence s	Definition	Туре	DK-Rules
3	OriginalCreat ionDateTime	<orgnlcre DtTm&gt;</orgnlcre 	[01]	Date and time at which the original message was created.	ISODateT ime	
3	OriginalNum berOfTransa ctions	<orgnlnbo fTxs&gt;</orgnlnbo 	[01]	Number of individual transactions contained in the original message.	Max15Nu mericText	Number of individual transactions within the whole original message.
3	OriginalContr olSum	<orgnlctrls um&gt;</orgnlctrls 	[01]	Total of all individual amounts included in the original message, irrespective of currencies.	DecimalN umber	A maximum of three decimal places is permissible. Only if also present in the original order.
3	GroupStatus	<grpsts></grpsts>	[01]	Specifies the status of a group of transactions.	ExternalP aymentGr oupStatus 1Code	Usable codes refer to 3.2.12. The basic DK rules for setting a status on this or the other two levels are also described there.
3	StatusReaso nInformation	<stsrsninf &gt;</stsrsninf 	[0n]	Refer to 3.2.11.5		This group may be used at most once, i.e. the DK-Occurrences is [01].
						This element group can only be used if the status at this level has been set to RJCT.
3	NumberOfTr ansactionsPe rStatus	<nboftxsp erSts&gt;</nboftxsp 	[0n]	Detailed information on the number of transactions for each identical transaction status.	NumberO fTransacti onsPerSt atus5	Not allocated

## 3.2.5 Original Payment Information And Status

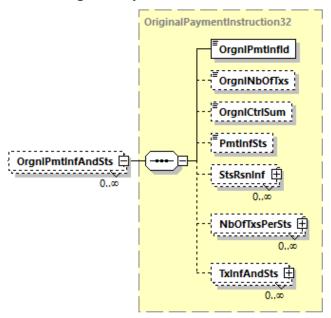


Diagram 67: pain.002.001.10, Original Payment Information And Status

## **Definition**

Information concerning the original payment information, to which the status report message refers.

# XML-Tag

<OrgnPmtInfAndSts>

## **Occurrences**

[0..n]

	Name	XML-Tag	Occur rence s	Definition	Туре	DK-Rules
3	OriginalPaym entInformatio nIdentificatio n	<orgnipm tInfld&gt;</orgnipm 	[11]	Unique identification, as assigned by the original sending party, to unambiguously identify the original payment information group.	Max35T ext	

	Name	XML-Tag	Occur rence s	Definition	Туре	DK-Rules
3	OriginalNum berOfTransa ctions	<orgninb OfTxs&gt;</orgninb 	[01]	Number of individual transactions contained in the original payment information group.	Max15N umericT ext	
3	OriginalContr olSum	<orgnlctr ISum&gt;</orgnlctr 	[01]	Total of all individual amounts included in the original payment information group, irrespective of currencies.	Decimal Number	A maximum of two decimal places is permissible.
3	PaymentInfor mationStatus	<pmtinfst s&gt;</pmtinfst 	[01]	Specifies the status of the payment information group.	External Paymen tGroupS tatus1C ode	In principle, any code from the external code list is permissible
3	StatusReaso nInformation	<stsrsni nf&gt;</stsrsni 	[0n]	Refer to 3.2.11.5		This element group must be used if the status at this level was set to RJCT or ACWC.  This group may be used at most once, i.e. the DK Occurrences is [01].
3	NumberOfTr ansactionsPe rStatus	<nboftxs PerSts&gt;</nboftxs 	[0n]	Detailed information on the number of transactions for each identical transaction status.	Number OfTrans actionsP erStatus 5	Not allocated
3	TransactionI nformationAn dStatus	<txinfan dSts&gt;</txinfan 	[0n]	Refer to 3.2.6		

# PaymentTransaction105 Stsld Orgnlinstrid OrgnlEndToEndId : OrgnIUETR StsRsnInf 🗐 ...... 0...œ ChrgsInf 🖽 TxInfAndSts harring ( 0...0 TrckrData 🕀 AccptncDtTm : ...:...... AcctSvcrRef ClrSysRef OrgnITxRef 🕀 SpimtryData 🗐 ...... 0...∞

## 3.2.6 Transaction Information And Status

Diagram 68: pain.002.001.10, Transaction Information And Status

## **Definition**

Provides information on the original transactions to which the status report message refers.

## XML-Tag

<TxInfAndSts>

## **Occurrences**

[0..n]

	Name	XML-	Occurre	Definition	Туре	DK-Rules
4	StatusIdentificati on	<stsld></stsld>	nces [01]	Unique identification, as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party, to unambiguously identify the reported status.	Max35Text	
4	OriginalInstructi onIdentification	<orgnlln strld&gt;</orgnlln 	[01]	Original transaction reference	Max35Text	
4	OriginalEndToE ndIdentification	<orgnie ndToEn dld&gt;</orgnie 	[01]	Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction	Max35Text	May only be assigned the end-to-end ID of the source transaction.
4	OriginalUETR	<orgniu ETR&gt;</orgniu 	[01]	Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.	UUIDv4lde ntifier	In the case of status confirmations from gpi tracking, the UETR that the bank had forwarded must be indicated here.
4	TransactionStat us	<txsts></txsts>	[01]	Specifies the status of a transaction, in a coded form.	ExternalPa ymentTrans actionStatu s1Code	Usable codes refer to 3.2.12 The basic DK rules of setting a status on this or the other two levels are also described there.
4	StatusReasonInf ormation	<stsrsn Inf&gt;</stsrsn 	[0n]	Refer to 3.2.11.5		This element group must be occupied if status at this level is set to RJCT or ACWC.  This group may be used at most once, i.e. the <b>DK-Occurrences</b> is [01].
4	ChargesInforma tion	<chrgsl nf&gt;</chrgsl 	[0n]	Refer to 3.2.7		

	Name	XML- Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	DK-Rules
4	TrackerData	<trckrd ata&gt;</trckrd 	[01]	Refer to 3.2.8		An assignment of this structure is mandatory for transactions tracked by gpi. All (sub)elements supplied by the tracking system must be assigned (for more details, see the chapter mentioned on the left).
4	AcceptanceDate Time	<accptn cDtTm&gt;</accptn 	[01]	Point in time when the payment order from the initiating party meets the processing conditions of the account servicing agent. This means that the account servicing agent has received the payment order and has applied checks such as authorisation, availability of funds.	ISODateTi me	This element is to be used when the actual execution date does not correspond to the <reqdexctndt> of the original transaction.  However, the actual date must be specified here (due to the data type) with a time.  ACWC is not used, but directly ACTC or ACCP.</reqdexctndt>
4	AccountServicer Reference	<acctsv crRef&gt;</acctsv 	[01]	Unique reference, as assigned by the account servicing institution, to unambiguously identify the instruction.	Max35Text	
4	ClearingSystem Reference	<cirsys Ref&gt;</cirsys 	[01]	Unique reference, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify the instruction	Max35Text	

	Name	XML- Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	DK-Rules
4	OriginalTransact ionReference	<orgnit xRef&gt;</orgnit 	[01]	Refer to 3.2.9		Elements assigned in this group must have the same values as the corresponding message elements of the original transaction.
4	SupplementarD ata	<splmtr yData&gt;</splmtr 	[0n]	Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.	Supplemen taryData1	Not allocated

## 3.2.7 Charges Information

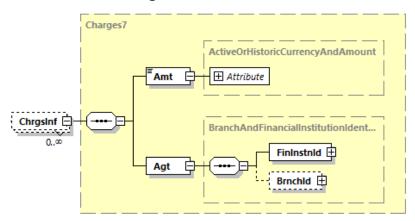


Diagram 69: pain.002.001.10, Charges Information

## **Definition**

Provides information on the charges (third-party charges may be found under Tracker Data) related to the processing of the rejection of the instruction. The data is for information only. The settlement takes place separately.

Reference: In the case of relay payments, these are the account-holding institution's own charges.

## XML-Tag

<ChrgsInf>

## **Occurrences**

[0..n]

	Name	XML- Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	DK-Rules
5	Amount	<amt></amt>	[11]	Transaction charges to be paid by the charge bearer.	ActiveOrHis toricCurren cyAndAmo unt	
5	Agent	<agt></agt>	[11]	Agent that takes the transaction charge which the transaction are due.  Refer to 7.1.8.7	es or to	<fininstid><bicfi> is mandatory. <brnchid> is not allocated</brnchid></bicfi></fininstid>

### 3.2.8 **Tracker Data**

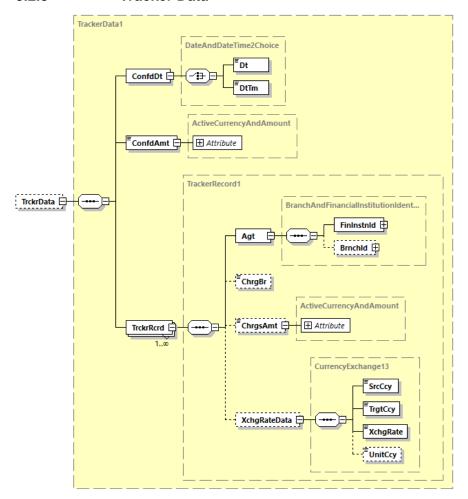


Diagram 70: pain.002.001.10, Tracker Data

## **Definition**

Provides information on the tracking of the interbank transaction related to the payment.

## XML-Tag

<TrckrData>

## **Occurrences**

[0..1]

	Name	XML- Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	DK-Rules
4	ConfirmedDate	<confd Dt&gt;</confd 	[11]	Point in time when an update to the tracking system has been confirmed.	DateAndDa teTime2Ch oice	
5	Date	<dt></dt>	[11]	Specified date.	ISODate	Not allocated
5	DateTime	<dttm></dttm>	[11]	Specified date and time.	ISODateTi me	Date specification as date with time:  To be assigned in the case of gpi.
4	ConfirmedAmou nt	<confd Amt&gt;</confd 	[11]	Amount of money confirmed to the tracking system by the agent.	ActiveCurre ncyAndAm ount	To be assigned in the case of gpi.
4	TrackerRecord	<trckrr crd&gt;</trckrr 	[1n]	Provides tracker transaction information for a specific agent involved in the transaction chain.	TrackerRec ord1	Here you can find the fees of the respective agent from the transaction chain (third-party fees, also the amounts deducted directly from the transfer amount)
5	Agent	<agt></agt>	[11]	The fee charging Refer to 7.1.8.7	institute.	In <fininstnid> only assignment of <bicfi>. This is mandatory if charges are specified.</bicfi></fininstnid>
5	ChargeBearer	<chrgbr &gt;</chrgbr 	[01]	Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.	ChargeBea rerType1Co de	SLEV is not permitted here.
5	ChargesAmount	<chrgs Amt&gt;</chrgs 	[01]	Transaction charges to be paid by the charge bearer.	ActiveCurre ncyAndAm ount	
5	ExchangeRateD ata	<xchgr ateData &gt;</xchgr 	[01]	Provides details of the rate and the currencies used in the foreign exchange.	CurrencyEx change13	

	Name	XML- Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	DK-Rules
6	SourceCurrency	<srcccy &gt;</srcccy 	[11]	Currency from which an amount is to be converted in a currency conversion.	ActiveOrHis toricCurren cyCode	
6	TargetCurrency	<trgtcc y&gt;</trgtcc 	[01]	Currency into which an amount is to be converted in a currency conversion.	ActiveOrHis toricCurren cyCode	
6	ExchangeRate	<xchgr ate&gt;</xchgr 	[11]	Factor used to convert an amount from one currency into another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.	BaseOneR ate	
6	UnitCurrency	<unitcc y&gt;</unitcc 	[01]	Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange.	ActiveOrHis toricCurren cyCode	

## 3.2.9 Original Transaction Reference

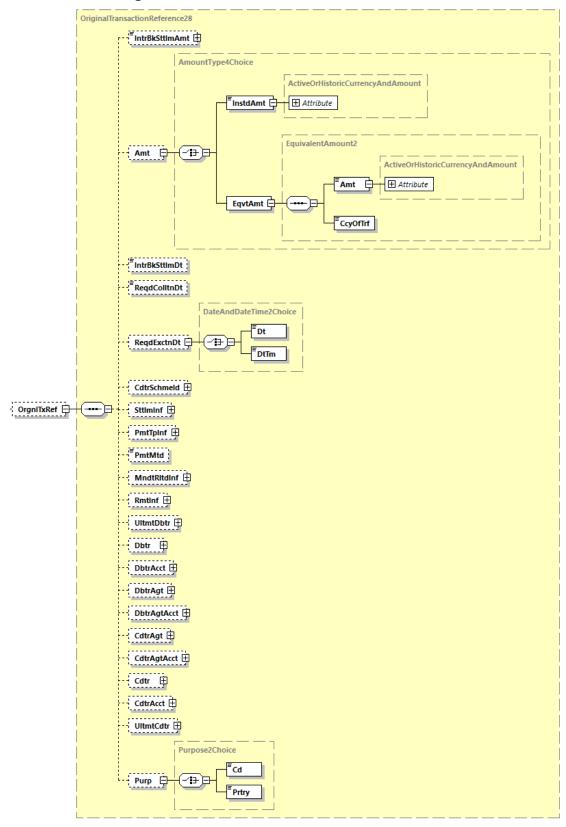


Diagram 71: pain.002.001.10, Original Transaction Reference

## **Definition**

Key information about the original single transaction.

## Important notice:

DK has agreed to use lean allocation ("lean transaction details" according to CGI) in this structure. The elements / element groups that are not permitted to be used in this lean allocation are greyed out in this chapter. All other elements/groups must be assigned if they were also present in the original transaction.

The alternative to the lean allocation is the complete allocation of Original Transaction Reference. In this case, all elements must be assigned that were also assigned in the original transaction. In the relay scenario the complete assignment can occur (i.e. in this case greyed out parts can also be assigned here).

## XML-Tag

<OrgnITxRef>

## **Occurrences**

[0..1]

	Name	XML- Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	DK-Rules
4	InterbankSettle mentAmount	<pre><intrbks ttlmamt=""></intrbks></pre>	[01]	Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.	ActiveOrHist oricCurrency AndAmount	Not allocated
4	Amount	<amt></amt>	[01]	Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.	AmountType 4Choice	

	Name	XML- Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	DK-Rules
5	InstructedAmou nt	<instam t&gt;</instam 	[11]	Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.	ActiveOrHist oricCurrency AndAmount	
5	EquivalentAmou nt	<eqvta mt&gt;</eqvta 	[11]	Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, expressed in the currency of the debtor's account, and the currency in which the amount is to be moved.	EquivalentA mount2	
6	Amount	<amt></amt>	[11]	Amount of order	ActiveOrHist oricCurrency AndAmount	
6	CurrencyOfTran sfer	<ccyof Trf&gt;</ccyof 	[11]	Transfer currency	ActiveOrHist oricCurrency Code	
4	InterbankSettle mentDate	<intrbks ttlmDt&gt;</intrbks 	[01]	Interbank Settlement Date	ISODate	Not allocated
4	RequestedColle ctionDate	<reqdc olltnDt&gt;</reqdc 	[01]	Due date of the direct debit	ISODate	Not allocated
4	RequestedExec utionDate	<reqde xctnDt&gt;</reqde 	[01]	Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.	DateAndDat eTime2Choi ce	Note: The actual execution date is under <accptncdttm>, if applicable.</accptncdttm>
4	CreditorScheme Identification	<cdtrsc hmeld&gt;</cdtrsc 	[01]	Credit party that signs the mandate.	Partyldentific ation135	Not allocated

	Name	XML- Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	DK-Rules
4	SettlementInfor mation	<sttlmin f&gt;</sttlmin 	[01]	Specifies the details on how the settlement of the original transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent was completed.	SettlementIn struction7	Not allocated
4	PaymentTypeInf ormation	<pmttpl nf&gt;</pmttpl 	[01]	Transaction type Refer to 3.2.10	,	
4	PaymentMethod	<pmtmt d&gt;</pmtmt 	[01]		PaymentMet hod4Code	
4	MandateRelated Information	<mndtri tdInf&gt;</mndtri 	[01]	Provides further details of the mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.	MandateRel atedinformati on14	Not allocated
4	RemittanceInfor mation	<rmtinf &gt;</rmtinf 	[01]	Intended use information	Remittancel nformation16	Not allocated
4	UltimateDebtor	<ultmtd btr&gt;</ultmtd 	[01]	Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.	Party40Choi ce	Not allocated
4	Debtor	<dbtr></dbtr>	[01]	Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.	Party40Choi ce	Not allocated
4	DebtorAccount	<dbtrac ct&gt;</dbtrac 	[01]	Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.  Refer to 3.2.11.4		<ld><ld><lban> resp. <ld><othr><ld> must be used</ld></othr></ld></lban></ld></ld>
4	DebtorAgent	<dbtrag t&gt;</dbtrag 	[01]	Financial instituti an account for th Refer to 7.1.8.7		<fininstnid><bicfi> resp. <fininstnid><cirsys mmbid=""> must be used</cirsys></fininstnid></bicfi></fininstnid>

	Name	XML- Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	DK-Rules
4	DebtorAgentAcc ount	<dbtrag tAcct&gt;</dbtrag 	[01]	Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.	CashAccount 38	Not allocated
4	CreditorAgent	<cdtrag t&gt;</cdtrag 	[01]	Financial institut an account for th Refer to 7.1.8.7		<pre><fininstnid><bicfi> resp. <fininstnid><cirsys mmbid=""> must be used</cirsys></fininstnid></bicfi></fininstnid></pre>
4	CreditorAgentAc count	<cdtrag tAcct&gt;</cdtrag 	[01]	Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction	CashAccoun t38	Not allocated
4	Creditor	<cdtr></cdtr>	[01]	Party to which an amount of money is due.	Party40Choi ce	Not allocated
4	CreditorAccount	<cdtrac ct&gt;</cdtrac 	[01]	Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.  Refer to 3.2.11.4		<ld><ld><lban> resp. <ld><ld><ld><museling< mu="" museling<=""></museling<></ld></ld></ld></lban></ld></ld>
4	UltimateCreditor	<ultmtc dtr&gt;</ultmtc 	[01]	Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.	Party40Choi ce	Not allocated
4	Purpose	<purp></purp>	[01]	Underlying reason for the payment transaction.	Purpose2Ch oice	
5	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	In coded form	ExternalPurp ose1Code	
5	Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[11]	In proprietary form	Max35Text	

## 3.2.10 **Payment Type Information**

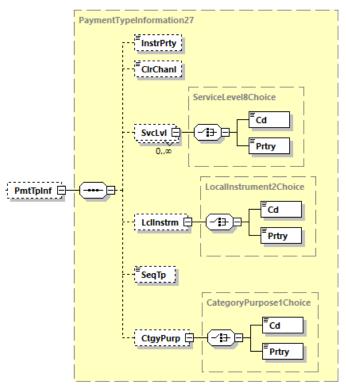


Diagram 72: pain.002.001.10, Payment Type Information

## **Definition**

Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

## XML-Tag

<PmtTpInf>

## **Occurrences**

[0..1]

	Name	XML- Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	DK-Rules
5	InstructionPriorit y	<instrprt y&gt;</instrprt 	[01]	Indicator of the urgency or order of importance that the instructing party would like theinstructed party to apply to the processing of the instruction.	Priority2Co de	
5	ClearingChanne I	<clrcha nl&gt;</clrcha 	[01]	Specifies the clearing channel to be used to process the payment instruction.	ClearingCh annel2Cod e	Not allocated
5	ServiceLevel	<svclvl< td=""><td>[0n]</td><td>Agreement under which or rules under which the transaction should be processed.</td><td>ServiceLev el8Choice</td><td>The first information is always taken from the original transaction. In the case of gpi tracking, G003 (Tracked Corporate Transfer) can be entered as the second information.</td></svclvl<>	[0n]	Agreement under which or rules under which the transaction should be processed.	ServiceLev el8Choice	The first information is always taken from the original transaction. In the case of gpi tracking, G003 (Tracked Corporate Transfer) can be entered as the second information.
6	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	Code of a pre- agreed service level between the parties	ExternalSer viceLevel1 Code	
6	Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[11]	Specifies a preagreed service or level of service between the parties, as a proprietary code.	Max35Text	Not allocated
5	LocalInstrument	<lclinstr m&gt;</lclinstr 	[01]	User community specific instrument.	LocalInstru ment2Choi ce	
6	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	Coded representation	ExternalSer viceLevel1 Code	
6	Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[11]	Proprietary representation	Max35Text	Not allocated

	Name	XML- Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	DK-Rules
5	SequenceType	<seqtp &gt;</seqtp 	[01]	Identifies the direct debit sequence, such as first, recurrent, final or one-off.	SequenceT ype3Code	Not allocated
5	CategoryPurpos e	<ctgypu rp&gt;</ctgypu 	[01]	Specifies the high level purpose of the instruction based on a set of pre-defined categories.	CategoryPu rpose1Choi ce	
6	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	Coded representation	ExternalSer viceLevel1 Code	
6	Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[11]	Proprietary representation	Max35Text	

## 3.2.11 Structures used multiple times

### 3.2.11.1 **Postal Address**

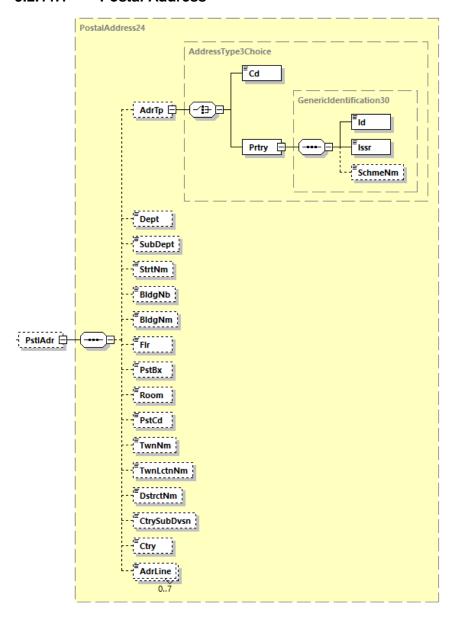


Diagram 73: pain.002.001.10, Postal Address

## **Definition**

Postal address

## XML-Tag

<PstIAdr>

## **Occurrences**

[0..1]

+	Name	XML- Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	DK-Rules
1	AddressType	<adrtp &gt;</adrtp 	[01]	Identifies the nature of the postal address.	AddressTy pe3Choice	Not allocated.
1	Department	<dept></dept>	[01]	Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.	Max70Text	
1	SubDepartment	<subde pt=""></subde>	[01]	Identification of a sub-division of a large organisation or building.t	Max70Text	
1	StreetName	<strtnm &gt;</strtnm 	[01]	Name of a street or thoroughfare.	Max70Text	
1	BuildingNumber	<bldgnb &gt;</bldgnb 	[01]	Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.	Max16Text	
1	BuildingName	<bldgn m&gt;</bldgn 	[01]	Name of the building or house.	Max35Text	
1	Floor	<flr></flr>	[01]	Floor or storey within a building.	Max70Text	
1	PostBox	<pstbx></pstbx>	[01]	Numbered box in a post office, assigned to a person or organisation, where letters are kept until called for.	Max16Text	
1	Room	<room></room>	[01]	Building room number.	Max70Text	

+	Name	XML- Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	DK-Rules
1	PostCode	<pstcd &gt;</pstcd 	[01]	Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.	Max16Text	
1	TownName	<twnn m&gt;</twnn 	[01]	Name of a built- up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.	Max35Text	
1	TownLocationN ame	<pstlct nCd&gt;</pstlct 	[01]	Specific location name within the town.	Max35Text	
1	DistrictName	<dstrct Nm&gt;</dstrct 	[01]	Identifies a subdivision within a country sub-division.	Max35Text	
1	CountrySubDivi sion	<ctrysu bDvsn&gt;</ctrysu 	[01]	Identifies a subdivision of a country such as state, region, county.	Max35Text	
1	Country	<ctry></ctry>	[01]	Nation with its own government.	CountryCo de	
1	AddressLine	<adrlin e&gt;</adrlin 	[07]	Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, presented in free format text.	Max70Text	Not allocated

# BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdent.. FinancialInstitutionIdentification18 BICFI ClearingSystemMemberIdentificati... ECd CirSysMmbid ™Mmbld FinInstnId LEI ™Nm PstlAdr 🖽 GenericFinancialIdentification1 ■ld ECd Issr BranchData3 ld LEI Brnchld 🗐 PstlAdr 🖽

# 3.2.11.2 Structure of an institute (BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6)

Diagram 74: pain.002.001.10, BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6

## **Definition**

Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution or a branch of a financial institution.

+	Name	XML- Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	DK-Rules
1	FinancialInstituti onIdentification	<fininst nld&gt;</fininst 	[11]	Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.	FinancialIn stitutionIde ntification1 8	
2	BICFI	<bicfi></bicfi>	[01]	Business Identifier Code (SWIFT-Code)	BICFIDec2 014Identifie r	If this field is used, it must be filled with a valid BIC. This can be 8 or 11 digits long.
2	ClearingSystem MemberIdentific ation	<cirsys MmbId&gt;</cirsys 	[01]	Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.	ClearingSy stemMemb erIdentificat ion2	
3	ClearingSystemI dentification	<cirsysi d&gt;</cirsysi 	[01]	Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.	ClearingSy stemIdentifi cation2Choi ce	
4	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	In coded form	ExternalCle aringSyste mIdentificat ion1Code	
4	Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[11]	In proprietary form	Max35Text	
3	MemberIdentific ation	<mmbld &gt;</mmbld 	[11]	Identification of a member of a clearing system.	Max35Text	
2	LEI	<lei></lei>	[01]	Legal Entity Identifier (LEI)	LEIIdentifie r	
2	Name	<nm></nm>	[01]	Name of the institute	Max140Tex t	
2	PostalAddress	<pstiadr< td=""><td>[01]</td><td>Refer to 3.2.11.1</td><td>•</td><td></td></pstiadr<>	[01]	Refer to 3.2.11.1	•	

+	Name	XML- Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	DK-Rules
2	Other	<othr></othr>	[01]	Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.	GenericFin ancialIdenti fication1	
3	Identification	<ld></ld>	[11]	Unique and unambiguous identification of a branch of a financial institution.	Max35Text	
3	SchemeName	<schme Nm&gt;</schme 	[01]	Name of the identification scheme.	Financialld entification SchemeNa me1Choice	
4	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	In coded form	ExternalFin ancialInstitu tionIdentific ation1Code	
4	Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[11]	In proprietary form	Max35Text	
3	Issuer	<lssr></lssr>	[01]	Entity that assigns the identification.	Max35Text	
1	BranchIdentifica tion	<brnchl d&gt;</brnchl 	[01]	Identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.	BranchData 3	
2	Identification	<ld></ld>	[01]	Branch identification code	Max35Text	
2	LEI	<lei></lei>	[01]	Legal Entity Identifier Code according to ISO 17442	LEIIdentifie r	
2	Name	<nm></nm>	[01]	Branch name	Max140Tex t	
2	PostalAddress	<pstiadr< td=""><td>[01]</td><td>Refer to 3.2.11.1</td><td></td><td></td></pstiadr<>	[01]	Refer to 3.2.11.1		

# 3.2.11.3 Identification

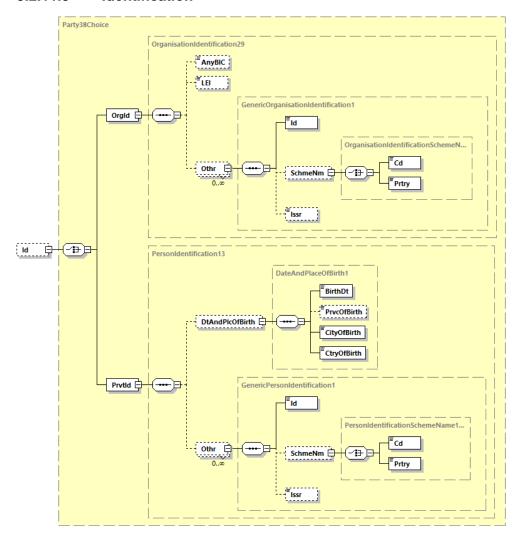


Diagram 75: pain.002.001.10, Identification

# **Definition**

The data of this element forms a unique identifier of an organization or a person.

# XML-Tag

<ld>of the data type Party38Choice

+	Name	XML-Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	DK-Rules
1	OrganisationIdent ification	<orgld></orgld>	[11]	Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.	OrganisationIde ntification29	

+	Name	XML-Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	DK-Rules
2	AnyBIC	<anybic></anybic>	[01]	Business Identifier Code according to ISO 9362	AnyBICDec201 4Identifier	
2	LEI	<lei></lei>	[01]	Legal Entity Identifier Code according to ISO 17442	LEIIdentifier	
2	Other	<othr></othr>	[0n]	Other identification	GenericOrganis ationIdentificatio n1	
3	Identification	<ld></ld>	[11]	Identification	Max35Text	
3	SchemeName	<schmenm &gt;</schmenm 	[01]	Unique identification code of the code scheme for an organization identification	OrganisationIde ntificationSche meName1Choic e	
4	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	Codes for specification of a code scheme for identification codes	ExternalOrganis ationIdentificatio n1Code	
4	Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[11]	Proprietary reference	Max35Text	Not allocated in InitiatingParty
3	Issuer	<lssr></lssr>	[01]	Issuer of the identifier	Max35Text	
1	PrivateIdentificati on	<prvtld></prvtld>	[11]	Identifiers of a person	PersonIdentifica tion13	Not allocated in InitiatingParty
2	DateAndPlaceOf Birth	<dtandplco fBirth&gt;</dtandplco 	[01]	Place and date of birth	DateAndPlaceO fBirth1	
3	BirthDate	<birthdt></birthdt>	[11]	Date of birth in ISO 8601 format (YYYY-MM-DD)	ISODate	
3	ProvinceOfBirth	<prvcofbirt h&gt;</prvcofbirt 	[01]	Province where a person was born.	Max35Text	
3	CityOfBirth	<cityofbirth></cityofbirth>	[11]	City where a person was born.	Max35Text	
3	CountryOfBirth	<ctryofbirth></ctryofbirth>	[11]	Country where a person was born. coded according to ISO 3166	CountryCode	
2	Other	<othr></othr>	[0n]	Person identification in the manner of a defined code or proprietary.	GenericPersonI dentification1	
3	Identification	<ld></ld>	[11]	Unique identifier of an organization or person	Max35Text	
3	SchemeName	<schmenm &gt;</schmenm 	[01]	Name of an identification scheme	PersonIdentifica tionSchemeNa me1Choice	
4	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	In coded form	ExternalPersonI dentification1Co de	
4	Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[11]	In proprietary form	Max35Text	

+	Name	XML-Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	DK-Rules
3	Issuer	<lssr></lssr>	[01]	Issuer of the Identification	Max35Text	

#### Account structure (CashAccount38) 3.2.11.4

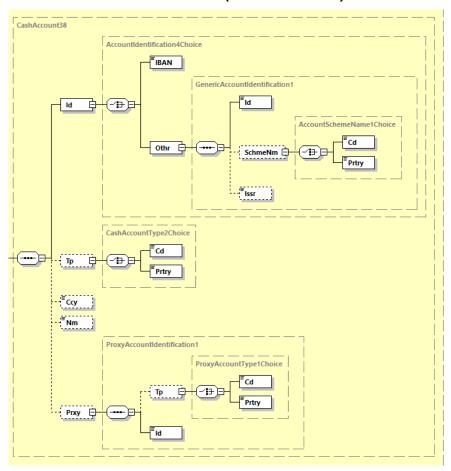


Diagram 76: pain.002.001.10, Cash Account 38

## **Definition**

Provides the details to identify an account.

1	Name	XML-Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	DK-Rules
1	Identification	<ld></ld>	[11]	Unique identification of the account.	AccountIdentific ation4Choice	

+	Name	XML-Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	DK-Rules
2	IBAN	<iban></iban>	[11]	International Bank Account Number (IBAN)	IBAN2007Identi fier	If possible, to be filled with a valid IBAN. This can be a maximum of 34 digits long.
2	Other	<othr></othr>	[11]	Account identification in the manner of a defined code or proprietary.	GenericAccount Identification1	
3	Identification	<ld></ld>	[11]	Arbitrary proprietary identification	Max34Text	
3	SchemeName	<schmenm &gt;</schmenm 	[01]	Unique identification code of the code scheme for an account identification	AccountSchem eName1Choice	
4	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	Codes for specification of a code scheme for identification codes	ExternalAccoun tldentification1C ode	
4	Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[11]	proprietary reference	Max35Text	
3	Issuer	<lssr></lssr>	[01]	Issuer of the identification	Max35Text	
1	Туре	<tp></tp>	[01]	Specifies the nature, or use of the account.	CashAccountTy pe2Choice	
2	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	Account type in coded form	ExternalCashAc countType1Cod e	In principle, any code from the external code list is permissible
2	Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[11]	Account type in proprietary form	Max35Text	
1	Currency	<ccy></ccy>	[01]	Currency of the account	ActiveOrHistoric CurrencyCode	
1	Name	<nm></nm>	[01]	Name of the account; in agreement with the account holder	Max70Text	
1	Proxy	<pxy></pxy>	[01]	Substitute identification of the account	ProxyAccountId entification1	An assignment is only permissible under the element groups <cdtracct> or <dbtracct> (as far as the proxy was delivered with the payment record).</dbtracct></cdtracct>
2	Туре	<tp></tp>	[01]	Proxytype	ProxyAccountT ype1Choice	

+	Name	XML-Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	DK-Rules
3	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	Proxytype in coded form	ExternalProxyA ccountType1Co de	
3	Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[11]	Proxytype in proprietary form	Max35Text	
2	Identification	<ld></ld>	[11]	Identification of the proxy	Max2048Text	

#### 3.2.11.5 **Status Reason Information**

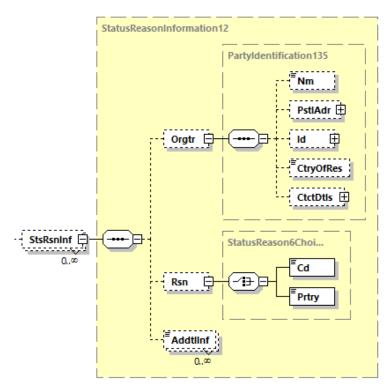


Diagram 77: pain.002.001.10, Status Reason Information

# **Definition**

Status Reason Information.

# XML-Tag

<StsRsInf>

### **Occurrences**

[0..n]

+	Name	XML- Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	DK-Rules
1	Originator	<orgtr></orgtr>	[01]	Identification of the party (PSP or CSM = Clearing and Settlement Mechanism) that initiated the status	Partyldentifi cation135	
2	Name	<nm></nm>	[01]	Name of the party	Max140Tex t	
2	PostalAddress	<pstiadr< td=""><td>[01]</td><td>Refer to 3.2.11.1</td><td></td><td>Not allocated</td></pstiadr<>	[01]	Refer to 3.2.11.1		Not allocated
2	Identification	<ld></ld>	[01]	Refer to 3.2.11.3		It is recommended to use the BIC (under <orgld><anybic>) if possible.</anybic></orgld>
2	CountryOfResid ence	<ctryof Res&gt;</ctryof 	[01]	Country in which the party has its residence/comp any headquarters	CountryCo de	Not allocated
2	ContactDetails	<ctctdtl s&gt;</ctctdtl 	[01]	Contact details at the party	Contact4	Not allocated
1	Reason	<rsn></rsn>	[01]	Reason for the current status	StatusReas on6Choice	
2	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	In coded form	ExternalSta tusReason 1Code	In principle, any code from the external code list is permissible. For notes on assignment, see chapter 3.2.13
2	Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[11]	In proprietary form	Max35Text	Only possible in the case of relay payments
1	AdditionalInform ation	<addtlln f&gt;</addtlln 	[0n]	Textual information about the status reason	Max105Tex t	In the case of the reason code NARR, a specification must be made here

#### 3.2.12 **Status Codes**

The following tables list the status codes from the external code lists "ExternalPaymentGroupStatus1Code" resp. ExternalPaymentTransactionStatus1Code that can be used for the Non-SEPA PSR.

Status codes, that can occur at all levels (message/payment information level/transaction):

Code	Description	Comment
ACCP	AcceptedCustomerProfile Syntax check and customer profile check successful	
ACSC	AcceptedSettlementCompleted DebitorAccount Posting to payer account completed	
ACSP	AcceptedSettlementProcess All backend steps are completed / transferred to clearing	With this status different reason codes from gpi tracking (per single Tx) can occur - So the status ACSP can be reported several times in a row even with delta representation (Details refer to 3.2.13).
ACTC	AcceptedTechnicalValidation Syntax check of the file successful	Used only at the message level
ACWC	AcceptedWithChange Syntax check and customer profile check successful. Adjustments were necessary	This status can be used for the case where the account keeping institution has modified an (incorrect) UETR submitted by the customer. In this case it is recommended to provide appropriate information under <stsrsninf><addtiinf>, example under this table. As reason code RF01 (NotUniqueTransactionReference) or simply NARR (narrative) can be used.</addtiinf></stsrsninf>
PART	PartiallyAccepted Partially accepted	Can/may only be used at message and payment information level.  In the case of the Non-SEPA PSR, this means that at least one transaction has been rejected in the file or collector (status RJCT). In particular, a "mixture" of different positive codes is not marked with PART on the level above.
PDNG	Pending No new / current information available	Not used in the DK, since only the delta is reported.  Transactions missing in the PSR still have the last reported status or no status yet.
RCVD	Received File received	Used only at the message level

RJCT	Rejected	This status is possible at different places of
	entire file / collector / transaction	the process. This status must always be used
	rejected	with a reason code (from
		ExternalStatusReason1Code).
		,

# Proposal for German or English language assignment in case of ACWC due to UETR modified by PSP:

<a href="<>AddtlInf> Ungültige UETR konnte nicht verwendet werden. Die tatsächlich von der Bank generierte UETR findet sich unter TxInfAndSts in OrgnIUETR.</a></a>/AddtlInf>.

<AddtlInf>Invalid UETR. The UETR generated by the bank is reported under TxInfAndSts in OrgnIUETR.</AddtlInf>

# Status codes that can only occur at the transaction level:

Code	Description	Comment
ACCC	AcceptedSettlementCompletedCreditorAccount Amount was credited to creditor side	This is the final status of a successfully completed transaction
ACFC	AcceptedFundsCheck	Not used, but may occur in the case of relay payments.
ACIS	AcceptedandChequelssued	Not used, but may occur in the case of relay payments
CPUC	CashPickedUpByCreditor	Not used, but may occur in the case of relay payments

#### 3.2.13 Reason codes associated with ACSP status

The following table lists the codes from the external code list "ExternalStatusReason1Code", each of which has a special meaning together with the status code "ACSP":

ISO Code and ISO Name / Description text at ISO	Meaning under pain.002 Status ACSP
<pre><rsn><cd> = G001 PaymentTransferredAndNotTracked  In the case of a customer transfer: The party reporting this status has transferred the payment to the next agent/infrastructure. The payment transfer is not tracked. No further updates are made.</cd></rsn></pre>	The transaction is validated by an intermediary agent. This is the final status for the transaction under the gpi SLA.  With Reason G001, ACSP is the final status that can be reported (transaction is then processed outside of gpi).
<rsn><cd> = G005  DeliveredWithServiceLevel  The payment was sent to the payee's bank with service level.</cd></rsn>	The transaction is validated by the beneficiary's bank. The payment was delivered to the beneficiary bank as gpi.  After that only ACCC or RJCT can come.
<pre><rsn><cd> = G006 DeliveredWithoutServiceLevel  The payment was sent to the payee's bank without service level.</cd></rsn></pre>	The transaction is validated by the beneficiary's bank. The payment was delivered to the beneficiary bank as non-gpi.  With Reason G006 ACSP is the last status (will be further processed outside of gpi afterwards).

# 3.3 Cross-border payment transactions based on DTAZV

#### 3.3.1 General Procedure

The technical conditions serve the processing of cross border paymentspayments arising from foreign trade between customer and bank.

The electronic data transmission has to follow special agreements.

## 3.3.2 File Structure

(1) File name: DTAZV\_(name extension is not allocated)

## (2) Character Set:

Permitted Character Set <sup>17</sup>	Characters	Hexadecimal Code
Numeric characters	0 to 9	X '30' to X '39'
Upper-case letters	A to Z	X '41' to X '5A'
Special characters: Blank Full stop Comma Ampersand Hyphen Slash	" " "," "&" "-" "+"	X '20' X '2E' X '2C' X '26' <sup>18</sup> X '2D' X '2F' X '2B'
Plus sign Asterisk Dollar sign Percent sign	*" "\$" "%"	X '2A' <sup>18</sup> X '24' <sup>18</sup> X '25' <sup>18</sup>

The special German characters Ä, Ö and Ü are encoded as AE, OE, UE and ß as SS. The banks are not liable for any errors on printout arising from any characters deviating from the above.

## (3) File Structure: The records present in the file belong to the following types:

- Q Data header with 256 bytes (occurrence: 1)
- T Single payment order with 768 bytes (occurrences: 1 to N)
- Z Data trailer with 256 bytes (occurrence: 1)

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>17</sup> Encoding as per DIN 66003 (June 1974), code table 2, German reference version.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>18</sup> Not permitted at present.

Any deviation of structure or specification must be agreed upon separately. Wherever there are violations which lead to a program abort, especially if a record length or a data format is wrong, the bank is entitled to return the entire file unprocessed.

## Structure of data records

# **Data record Q (file header)**

The record contains customer-related information which applies to the entire file. There is only one header in each file.

Field	Length in bytes	1st place in record	Type of field	Data format <sup>20</sup>	Contents	Description	
1	4	1	М	num	Length of record	Length of record in accordance with standards for variable record length	
2	1	5	М	alpha	Type of record	Constant "Q"	
3	8	6	М	num	German bank code (BLZ)	Bank receiving the file	
4	10	14	M	num	Customer number	Order number agreed with the bank receiving the file (where necessary: account number)	
5	4x35	24	М	alpha	Name and address of principal	Lines 1 and 2 : Name Line 3 : Street/PO Box Line 4 : City / town	
6	6	164	М	num	Date of generation	Format: YYMMDD	
7	2	170	М	num	Serial number	Daily serial number	
8	6	172	М	num	(First) execution date of file	Format: YYMMDD; Same or up to maximum of 15 calendar days after the date of field Q6.	
9	1	178	М	alpha	To be sent to reporting authorities	Only 'N' allowed	

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>19</sup> O = optional field; M = mandatory field; O/M = mandatory field in the case of certain criteria, N = field which must remain empty

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>20</sup> alpha = alphanumeric data (left aligned, empty spaces: blanks); num =numeric data (right aligned, empty spaces: zeros).

Field	Length in bytes	1st place in record	Type of field	Data format <sup>20</sup>	Contents	Description
10	2	179	O/M	num	Federal state number	Allocation '00' (Reserve)
11	8	181	O/M	num	Principal's (payer's) company number / (German) bank code	Allocation '00000000' (Reserve)
12	68	189	N	alpha		Reserve
	256					

# Data record T (single data record)

This single data record contains information about the transfer order to be effected. Per logical file multiple T records are possible

Field	Length in bytes	1st place in record	Data format <sup>21</sup>	Contents	Description	Field type <sup>22</sup> general payments
<u></u>				ı		
1	4	1	num	Length of record	Length of record	М
2	1	5	alpha	Type of record	Constant "T"	М
3	8	6	num	German bank code of the bank section maintaining the account, to which order amount is to be debited (field T4b)		M
4a	3	14	alpha	ISO currency code	For account to which order amount is to be debited	М
4b	10	17	num	Account number	Account to be debited with order amount	М
5	6	27	num	Execution date of individual payment if deviating from field Q8 if field T5 does not contain a date, the date in Q8 is assumed to be debited with order amount.  Format: YYMMDD; immediately or by the date specified in field Q8 but no later than 15 calendar days after the date in field Q6; if field T5 does not contain a date, the date in Q8 is assumed to be the execution date.		0

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>21</sup> alpha = alphanumeric data (left aligned, empty spaces: blanks); num =numeric data (right aligned, empty spaces: zeros).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>22</sup> O = optional field; M = mandatory field; O/M = mandatory field in the case of certain criteria, N = field which must remain empty

Field	Length in bytes	1st place in record	Data format <sup>21</sup>	Contents	Description	Field type <sup>22</sup> general payments
6	8	33	num	German bank code (BLZ)	Bank code of bank section maintaining the account to be debited with fees and expenses.  (a value is to be allocated only if this account is different from order amount account)	O/M
7a	3	41	alpha	ISO currency code	Currency code of the account to be debited with fees and expenses (a value is to be allocated only if this account is different from order amount account)	O/M
7b	10	44	num	<u> </u>		O/M
8	11	54	alpha	Bank Identifier Code (BIC) of beneficary's payment service provider or other ID, eg Chips ID	If the payment is made to a German payment service provider, alternatively, also the German bank code of the payee's payment service provider, in which case three slashes should precede the bank code (not to be completed for cheque drawings, ie for payment type codes 20-23 and 30-33 in field T22)	O/M

Field	Length in bytes	1st place in record	Data format <sup>21</sup>	Contents	Description	Field type <sup>22</sup> general payments
9a	3	65	alpha	Country code of payee's payment service provider	Two-letter ISO-alpha country code as per country index for the balance of payments statistics; left aligned; third place blank (mandatory field if no value es allocated to field T8 is not completed; no value is to be allocated for cheque drawings, ie for payment type codes 20-23 and 30–33 in field T22)	O/M
9b	4X35	68	alpha	Address of payee's payment service provider	Mandatory field if field T8 does not contain BIC address or – for payments to a German payment service provider – it does not contain the German bank code; if address is not known, enter "UNBEKANNT"  Lines 1 and 2: Name  Line 3:Street  Line 4:City (no value to be allocated for cheque drawings, i.e. for payment type codes 20-23 and 30-33 in field T22)	O/M
10a	3	208	alpha	Country code for country of payee or cheque recipient  Two-letter ISO-alpha country code as per country index for the balance of payments statistics; left aligned, third place blank		M
10b	4X35	211	alpha	Payee /cheque recipient	For payment orders: payee For cheque drawings: cheque recipient Lines 1 and 2: Name Line 3:Street Line 4:City / country	M

Field	Length in bytes	1st place in record	Data format <sup>21</sup>	Contents	Description	Field type <sup>22</sup> general payments
11	2X35	351	alpha	Order mark	Allocated only for cheque drawings (ie for the payment type codes 20-23 and 30-33 in field T22) and if different from content of lines 1 and 2 in field T10b	O/M
12	35	421	alpha	IBAN or account number of the payee, left aligned, beginning with slash. (No value to be allocated for cheque drawings, ie for payment type codes 20-23 and 30-33 in field T22)		O/M
13	3	456	alpha	Order currency	ISO code of currency payable	М
14a	14	459	num	Amount (digits before decimal point)		М
14b	3	473	num	Amount (digits after decimal point)	Left aligned	М
15	4X35	476	alpha	Details of payment (remittance information)		0
16	2	616	num	Instruction code 1 (as per chapter 3.3.2.2)  No value to be allocated for check drawings, (i.e. for payment type codes 20-23 and 30-33 in field T22)		0
17	2	618	num	Instruction code 2 (as chapter 3.3.2.2)  No value to be allocated for check drawings, (i.e. for payment type codes 20-23 and 30-33 in field T22)		0

Field	Length in bytes	1st place in record	Data format <sup>21</sup>	Contents	Description	Field type <sup>22</sup> general payments
18	2	620	num	Instruction code 3 (as per chapter 3.3.2.2)	No value to be allocated for check drawings, (i.e. for payment type codes 20-23 and 30-33 in field T22)	0
19	2	622	num	Instruction code 4 (as per chapter 3.3.2.2 and chapter 3.3.2.3)  For cheque drawings (i.e. for payment type codes 20-23 and 30-33 in field T22), only '91' possible		O/M
20	25	624	alpha	'		0
21	2	649	num	Fee rule  00 = fees debited to ordering customer / third-party fees and expenses debited to payee 01 = all fees and expenses debited to principal (payer) 02 = all fees and expenses debited to payee For cheque drawings, i.e. for payment type codes 20-23 and 30-33 in field T22, only '00' is possible.		O/M
22	2	651	num	Code for type of payment	As per chapter 3.3.2.1	M

Field	Length in bytes	1st place in record	Data format <sup>21</sup>	Contents	Description	Field type <sup>22</sup> general payments
23	27	653	alpha	Variable text only for principal's (payer's) settlement purposes	Principal (payer) may allocate a value at his discretion (eg reference number). This is not forwarded; use T15 for data to be forwarded. No more than 16 bytes are transmitted to the electronic account statement.  (only after consultation with the bank)	0
24	35	680	alpha			O/M
25	1	715	num	Reporting code	Reporting code Allocation '0' (Reserve)	
26	51	716	alpha		Reserve	N
27	2	767	num	Extension identifier	00 = No further report parts (only '00' allowed)	М
	768					

# Data record Z (trailer)

The trailer serves the purpose of reconciliation. There is only one trailer per logical file.

Field	Length in bytes	1st place in record	Field type <sup>23</sup>	Data format <sup>24</sup>	Contents	Description
1	4	1	М	num	Length of record	Length of record
2	1	5	М	alpha	Type of record	Constant "Z"
3	15	6	М	num	Sum total of all amounts (no decimal places)	Sum of all amounts in field T14a (all currencies)
4	15	21	М	num	Number of T data records	
5	221	36	N	alpha		Reserve
	256					

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>23</sup> O = optional field; M = mandatory field; O/M = mandatory field in the case of certain criteria, N = field which must remain empty

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>24</sup> alpha = alphanumeric data (left aligned, empty spaces: blanks); num =numeric data (right aligned, empty spaces: zeros).

#### Codes for identifying type of payment 3.3.2.1

Agreed between parties	00 = Standard transmission (eg letter, standard SWIFT.) 10 = urgent SWIFT.  15 = Cross-border transfer, in accordance with a bilateral agreement with the bank 20 = Cheque drawing, any form of dispatch 21 = Cheque drawing, sent by registered mail 22 = Cheque drawing, sent by special delivery 23 = Cheque drawing, sent by registered /express mail 30 = Cheque drawing to principal, any form of dispatch 31 = Cheque drawing to principal, sent by registered mail 32 = Cheque drawing to principal, sent by special delivery 33 = Cheque drawing to principal, sent by registered /express mail						
Reserved for	34	42					
intercompany	35	43					
purposes	36	44					
purposes	37	45					
	38	46	initially empty				
	39	47					
	40	48					
	41	49					
Internal	50	62					
	51	63					
	52	64					
	53 54	65 66					
	55	67					
	56	68					
	57	69					
	58	70					
	59	bis					
	60 61	99					

#### 3.3.2.2 Instruction codes for payments - Value

Key DTAZV	Key SWIFT MT103	Unencrypted text	Cannot be combined with the following instruction codes
02	CHQB	Pay payee only by cheque. The optional account number line in field 59 (MT103) must not be used	04, 11, 12
04	HOLD	Payee /claimant will call; pay upon identification.	02, 11, 12
06	PHON	Please advise payee's payment service provider by phone.	07
07	TELE	Please advise payee's payment service provider by the most efficient means of telecommunication.	06
09	PHOB	Please advise payee by phone.	10
10	TELB	Please advise payee by the most efficient means of telecommunication	09
11	CORT	Payment is made in settlement of a trade, eg foreign exchange deal, securities transaction.	02, 04
12	INTC	The payment is an intra-company payment, ie a payment between two companies belonging to the same group.	02, 04
91		Euro equivalent payment: (usage permitted only in field T 19, see chapter 3.3.2.3)	

#### 3.3.2.3 Instruction codes for "Euro equivalent payments"

The instruction "Euro equivalent payment" may be given only in field T19.

T19 = 91 = euro equivalent payment

The amount given in fields T14a and T14b is the euro amount which is converted into the currency indicated in field T13 and paid in this currency to the payee or cheque recipient. A euro equivalent payment can be made only to the debit of an euro account.

## 4 Securities Business

#### Annotation:

Since the "DFÜ agreement" does not require all SWIFT. formats, the present chapter does not attempt to give a complete description of SWIFT., but only modifications to the format rules. Fields that are not needed have either a constant value assigned or are left blank. Nonetheless, any data record generated in accordance with these instructions will be in compliance with the SWIFT formats.

## General syntax usage rules

- 1. Lines with a shaded background mark the start of a new field or sequence. The status and number information in those lines refers to the entire field or sequence.
- 2. If an optional field or sequence is left unassigned, then the entire field or sequence must be left out.
- 3. If several options are possible for a given field, then the code for that option replaces the lower-case letter given with the field number. (For example, field :90a: with option C becomes :90C:).
- 4. Tags are separated by <CR><LF> (ASCII: X'0D0A')
- 5. A message or partial message is terminated with <CR><LF><--> (ASCII: X'0D0A2D').
- 6. The data record begins with a leading <CR><LF> in front of the tag in the first field.
- 7. The contents of a field must not contain a colon or hyphen at the start of a record.
- 8. There is no need to verify compliance with the length limitations that SWIFT. specifies for SWIFT. messages.
- 9. The SWIFT. character set (see below) should be followed. However, in order to avoid problems with third party data which are set in the SWIFT. formats and use another character set (for instance WM security categories in field :35B:), the receiving system should until further notice not reject any further orders which violate these requirements.
- 10. When using date specifications consisting of six digits (i.e. YYMMDD) between the 20th and the 21st century the following distinction has to be made:
  - If the year (YY) is greater than 79 the date refers to the 20th century. If the year is less than 79 the date refers to the 21st century.
  - If YY > 79 then YYMMDD = 19YYMMDD
  - else YYMMDD = 20YYMMDD
  - Thus, the 6-digit date specifications comprise the years from 1980 to 2079.

## **Formats**

Code	Name	Definition
а	alpha	Any alphabet character from A to Z is allowed.
С	character	Any character from "A" to "Z" and "0" to "9" is allowed.
d	decimal	A floating-point number. The integer part must contain at least one position. A decimal character (comma) must be included (it is counted against the maximum length).
n	numeric	Any numeral from 0 to 9 is allowed.
Х	alpha numeric	Any member of the set of SWIFT. characters is allowed

#### **Character Set**



Before processing, the bank must perform an ASCII-EBCDIC conversion if necessary.

The SWIFT character set applies for all SWIFT. formats unless otherwise defined.

The SWIFT, character set is a subset of ISO 8859:

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	Α	В	С	D	Е	F
0											LF			CR		
1																
2	SP	-:	=	#	\$	%	&	•	(	)	*	+	,	-		/
3	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9		,	٧	=	۸	?
4	@	Α	В	С	D	Е	F	G	Н	I	J	K	L	М	Ν	0
5	Р	Q	R	S	Т	U	V	W	Χ	Υ	Z	[	\	]	٨	_
6	`	а	b	С	d	е	f	g	h	i	j	k	I	m	n	0
7	р	q	r	S	t	u	٧	W	Х	У	Z	{		}	~	
8																
9																
Α		i	¢	£	¤	¥		§		0	а	<b>«</b>	Г		®	-
В	0	±	2	3	`	μ	¶		5	1	0	<b>»</b>	1/4	1/2	3/4	خ
С	À	Á	Â	Ã	Ä	Å	Æ	Ç	È	É	Ê	Ë	Ì	ĺ	Î	Ϊ
D	Đ	Ñ	Ò	Ó	Ô	Õ	Ö	×	Ø	Ù	Ú	Û	Ü	Ý	Þ	ß
Е	à	á	â	ã	ä	å	æ	Ç	è	é	ê	ë	ì	ĺ	î	Ï
F	ð	ñ	Ò	ó	ô	õ	ö	÷	Ø	ù	ú	û	ü	ý	þ	ÿ

Although the brace characters are part of the set and are used for delimiting fields, they may not be used in the text of a message sent from one user to another.

#### 4.1 MT 513 Client Advice of Execution

"Client Advice of Execution"; based on SWIFT. "Standards Release Guide" (last amendment incorporated SRG 1998)

• Overview (without constant fields)

Sequ	Sub-	Tag	Sta-	Contents
ence	sequ ence		tus 25	
	CITCE			
Α			M	General information
		:98C:	0	Date/time when message was created
В			0	Partial fill and/or recap details
	B1		0	Partial fill details

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>25</sup> M = mandatory field, O = optional field

Sequ	Sub-	Tag		Contents
ence	sequ ence		tus 25	
		:36B:	М	Quantity of securities for which a partial trade or sale is confirmed
		:90a:	M	Closing rate/trading price of the partial trade (specified as amount or percentage)
		:22F:	0	Type of price which is designated in the closing price
		:98C:	0	Date/time of the trading
		:94B:	0	Stock exchange where the partial trade was carried out or is intended to be carried out
		:36B:	М	Total quantity ordered
		:36B:	М	Quantity which has already been executed
		:36B:	M	Quantity which remains as an order
С			M	Details of orders
		:98a:	M	Date/time of the trading
		:90a:	M	Closing price/trading price (specified as amount or percentage)
		:99A:	0	Number of the accrued days which are used for the calculation of the accrued interest
		:94B:	0	Stock exchange where the order is traded
		:22H:	M	Sale/Purchase
		:22F:	0	Type of price
		:22F:	0	Conditions of the trade transaction
	C1		M	Parties to the confirmation
		:95Q:	М	Identification of the executing institute (field does not have to be evaluated by the customer system)
		:97A:	0	Securities deposit account of the customer
		:97A:	0	Cash/clearing account of the customer
		:70E:	0	Additional information on execution
		:36B:	М	Quantity of securities
		:35B:	М	Reference number (ISIN or WKN) and identification of the security
	C2		0	Attributes for the financial instrument
		:22F:	0	Methods for calculating interest
		:22F:	0	Type of securities
		:22F:	0	Frequency of payment
		:22F:	0	Preferentials for entries
		:22F:	0	Status of payment
		:22F:	0	Restrictions
		:11A:	0	Currency of the face amount (currency in which the quantity of securities is specified as face amount in C1, field :36B:)
		:98A:	0	Dates:
				Next coupon date
				Expiry date
				Reset date for a floating rate note
				Maturity date
				Issue date (issue date of the security)
				Cancellation date
				Conversion date
				Put date
				Date from which a fixed-interest security bears interest
		:92A:	0	Factors and interest rates for fixed-interest securities

Sequ	Sub-	Tag	Sta-	Contents
ence	sequ ence		tus 25	
	ence			
		:13B:	0	Coupon number
				Pool number
				Proportion number
				Version number of the options contract or the tranche
		:70E:		Additional information on security (e.g. type of safekeeping account, type of custodianship, safekeeping account key)
		:13B:	0	Certificate number

# **Guidelines for entries**

Sequ Sub- ence sequence	ı	Name		Len gth		Qu anti ty	Contents/Explanations
Α		General information			М	1	
Α	:16R:	Start of block			М	1	
		Tag			М	1	":16R:"
		Code	С	16	М	1	"GENL"
Α	:20C:	Sender's reference			М	1	
		Tag			М	1	":20C:"
		Constant			М	1	
		Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"SEME"
		Constant			М	1	"//"
		Reference	Х	16	М	1	"NONREF"
Α	:23G:	Function of the message			М	1	
		Tag			М	1	":23G:"
		Function	С	4	М	1	"NEWM"
Α	:98C:	Creation date/time			0	1	
		Tag			М	1	":98C:"
		Constant			М	1	
		Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"PREP"
		Constant			М	1	"//"
		Date	n	8	М	1	YYYYMMDD
		Time	n	6	М	1	hhmmss
Α	:22F:	Indicator: type of trade transaction			М	1	
		Tag			М	1	":22F:"
		Constant			М	1	
		Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"TRTR"

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>26</sup> a = alpha, any alphabet character from A to Z is allowed, c = character, any character from "A" to "Z" and "0" to "9" is allowed, d = decimal (floating-point number, the integer part must contain at least one digit, a decimal character (comma) is mandatory and is included in the maximum length), n = numeric, any numeral from 0 to 9 is allowed, x = alphanumeric (any member of the set of SWIFT characters is allowed)

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>27</sup> M = mandatory field, O = optional field

Sequ	Sub-	Tag	Name	For-	I en	Sta-	Qu	Contents/Explanations
ence	sequ	· ag	T Carrie	mat	gth	tus	anti	
	ence			26		27	ty	
			Constant			М	1	"//"
			Indicator	С	4	М	1	"TRAD"
	A1		Linkages			0	1	
	A1	:16R:	Start of block			М	1	
			Tag			М	1	":16R:"
			Code	С	16	М	1	"LINK"
	A1	:20C:	Sender's reference			М	1	
			Tag			М	1	":20C:"
			Constant			М	1	
			Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"RELA"
			Constant			М	1	"//"
			Reference	Х	16	М	1	"00000000000000000000000000000000000000
	A1	:16S:	End of block			М	1	
			Tag			М	1	":16S:"
			Code	С	16	М	1	"LINK"
		:16S:	End of block			М	1	
			Tag			М	1	":16S:"
			Code	С	16	М	1	"GENL"
В		:16R:	Partial fill and/or recap details  Start of block			O M		Only to be filled in in the case of partial fill  If an order has already been partly executed and the remainder of the order is executed, this remainder should be treated like a partial fill; i.e. in the case of the execution of the remainder, all previous partial executions are to be listed in part B and the details of the total order in part C.
В		:16K:				M		":16R:"
			Tag Code	С	16	M	1	"RCAP"
	B1		Partial fill details	U	10	0	1n	NOAF
	В1	·16D·	Start of block			М	111	
	וט	. 101.				M		":16R:"
			Tag Code	С	16	M		"PAFILL"
	B1	.36D.	Quantity of financial	U	10	M	1	I AI ILL
	DΙ	.30D.	instrument partially filled					
			Tag			М		":36B:"
			Constant			M	-	n." ·
			Qualifier	С	4	М		"PAFI"
			Constant			М	1	"//"

Casu	Cub	Ton	Mama	Гои	Lan	Cto	0	Contanto/Evalorations
Sequ ence	sequ ence	Tag	Name	mat 26		Sta- tus	Qu anti ty	Contents/Explanations
			Type	С	4	M	1	"FAMT" = the quantity is expressed as face amount "UNIT" = the quantity is expressed as whole number
			Constant			М	1	"/"
			Quantity	d	15	М	1	
	B1	:90a:	Closing price/trading price of the partial trade			М	1	
			Option A:					If the price is a percentage
			Tag			М	1	":90A:"
			Constant			М	1	
			Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"DEAL"
			Constant			М	1	"//"
			Туре	С	4	М	1	"PRCT"
			Constant			М	1	"/"
			Price	d	15	M	1	The number of decimal digits is not validated against the currency.
			Option B:					If the price is an amount
			Tag			М	1	":90B:"
			Constant			М	1	
			Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"DEAL"
			Constant			М	1	"//"
			Type	С	4	М	1	"ACTU"
			Constant			М	1	"/"
			Currency	а	3	М	1	ISO 4217 currency code
			Price	d	15	М	1	The number of decimal digits is not validated against the currency.
	B1	:22F:	Indicator: type of price			0	1	
			Tag			М	1	":22F:"
			Constant			М	1	
			Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"PRIC"
			Constant			М	1	"//"
			Indicator	С	4	M	1	"AVER" = price in B1:90a: is an average execution price in the case of partial execution "NET1" = price in B1:90a: is a net price, i.e. without fees, expenses and taxes
	B1	:98C:	Date/time of the trading			0	1	
			Tag			М	1	":98C:"
			Constant			М	1	
			Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"TRAD"
			Constant			М	1	"//"

Sequ	Sub-	Tag	Name	For-	Len	Sta-	Qu	Contents/Explanations
ence	sequ ence	Tag	TValle	mat 26		tus 27	anti ty	Contents/Explanations
			Date	n	8	М	1	YYYYMMDD
			Time	n	6	М	1	hhmmss
	B1	:94B:	Place of trade			0	1	Name of exchange
			Tag			М	1	":94B:"
			Constant			М	1	
			Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"TRAD"
			Constant			M	1	"//"
			Place	С	4	M	1	"EXCH" = the place of trade is an exchange (in case of exchange-traded securities) "OTCO" = the place of trade is over the counter (e.g. in case of investment funds)
			Constant			М	1	"/"
			Narrative	х	30	M	1	If EXCH is assigned, the name of the exchange (MIC) must be given in the narrative.  If OTCO is used, the name of the system or
								"AUSSERBOERSLICH" (if name is not known or in the case of fixed-price transactions) or "SUBSCRIPTION" (in the case of subscription)
	B1	:16S:	End of block			М	1	
			Tag			М	1	":16S:"
			Code	С	16	М	1	"PAFILL"
В			Quantity of the financial instrument			М		Total quantity ordered
			Tag			M	1	":36B:"
			Constant			M	1	
			Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"ORDR"
			Constant			M	1	"//"
			Type	С	4	M	1	"FAMT" = the quantity is expressed as face amount "UNIT" = the quantity is expressed as whole number
			Constant			M	1	"/"
			Quantity	d	15		1	
В		:36B:	Quantity of the financial instrument			М	1	Quantity which has already been executed
			Tag			М	1	":36B:"
			Constant			М	1	
			Qualifier	С	4	M	1	"PREX"

Sequ Sub-	Tag	Name	For-	Len	Sta-	Qu	Contents/Explanations
ence sequ ence		TVairie	mat 26		tus 27	anti ty	Contonto, Explanations
		Constant			М	1	"//"
		Туре	С	4	M	1	"FAMT" = the quantity is expressed as face amount "UNIT" = the quantity is expressed as whole number
		Constant			М	1	"/"
		Quantity	d	15	М	1	
В	:36B:	Quantity of the financial instrument			М	1	Quantity which remains as an order
		Tag			М	1	":36B:"
		Constant			М	1	
		Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"REMA"
		Constant			М	1	"//"
		Туре	С	4	M	1	"FAMT" = the quantity is expressed as face amount "UNIT" = the quantity is expressed as whole number
		Constant			М	1	"/"
		Quantity	d	15	М	1	
В	:16S:	End of block			М	1	
		Tag			М	1	":16S:"
		Code	С	16	М	1	"RCAP"
С		Details of order			М	1	
С	:16R:	Start of block			М	1	
		Tag			М	1	":16R:"
		Code	С	16	М	1	"ORDRDET"
С	:98a:	Date/time			М	1	Date/time of the trading
		Option A:					if there are partial executions within one day
		Tag			М	1	":98A:"
		Constant			М	1	
		Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"TRAD"
		Constant			М	1	"//"
		Date	n	8	М	1	YYYYMMDD
		Option B:					if there are partial executions over several days
		Tag			М	1	":98B:"
		Constant			М	1	
		Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"TRAD"
		Constant			М	1	"//"
		Date code	С	4	М	1	"VARI"
		Option C:					if there is no partial execution
		Tag			М	1	":98C:"

Constant
Constant
Constant
Constant  Date Time  n 8 M 1 YYYYMMDD  Time n 6 M 1 hhmmss  Closing price/trading price  Space  Closing price/trading price  Space  Closing price/trading price  M 1 lf there are partial executions, either an average price or the value of can be specified here if the price is a percentage of the price of the price is a percentage of the price of the price is a percentage of the price of the
Date
Time n 6 M 1 hhmmss  :90a: Closing price/trading price
C :90a: Closing price/trading price
executions, either an average price or the value of can be specified here.  Option A:  Tag  M 1 ".90A:"  Constant  Qualifier  Constant  Type  Constant  M 1 "//"  Trice  d15 M 1 The number of decimal digits is not validated against the currency.  Option B:  Tag  M 1 ".90B:"  Constant  M 1 "."  Type  Constant  M 1 ".90B:"  Constant  Constant  M 1 ".90B:"
average price or the value
Option A:
Tag
Constant
Qualifier
Constant         M         1         "//"           Type         c         4         M         1         "PRCT"           Constant         M         1         "/"           Price         d        15         M         1         The number of decimal digits is not validated against the currency           Option B:         If the price is an amount           Tag         M         1         ":90B:"           Constant         M         1         ":"           Qualifier         c         4         M         1         "DEAL"           Constant         M         1         "//"           Type         c         4         M         1         "ACTU"
Type         c         4         M         1         "PRCT"           Constant         M         1         "/"           Price         d        15         M         1         The number of decimal digits is not validated against the currency           Option B:         If the price is an amount           Tag         M         1         ":90B:"           Constant         M         1         ":"           Qualifier         c         4         M         1         "DEAL"           Constant         M         1         "//"           Type         c         4         M         1         "ACTU"
Constant  Price  d15 M 1 The number of decimal digits is not validated against the currency  Option B:  If the price is an amount  Tag  M 1 ":90B:"  Constant  M 1 ":"  Qualifier  C 4 M 1 "DEAL"  Constant  M 1 "//"  Type  C 4 M 1 "ACTU"
Price  d15 M 1 The number of decimal digits is not validated against the currency  Option B:  If the price is an amount  Tag  M 1 ":90B:"  Constant  M 1 ":"  Qualifier  C 4 M 1 "DEAL"  Constant  M 1 "//"  Type  C 4 M 1 "ACTU"
digits is not validated against the currency  Option B:  Tag  Constant  Qualifier  Constant  M 1 ":"  Qualifier  Constant  M 1 "DEAL"  Constant  M 1 "//"  Type  C 4 M 1 "ACTU"
against the currency
Option B:         If the price is an amount           Tag         M 1 ":90B:"           Constant         M 1 ":"           Qualifier         c 4 M 1 "DEAL"           Constant         M 1 "//"           Type         c 4 M 1 "ACTU"
Tag         M         1         ":90B:"           Constant         M         1         ":"           Qualifier         c         4         M         1         "DEAL"           Constant         M         1         "//"           Type         c         4         M         1         "ACTU"
Constant         M         1         ":"           Qualifier         c         4         M         1         "DEAL"           Constant         M         1         "//"           Type         c         4         M         1         "ACTU"
Qualifier         c         4         M         1         "DEAL"           Constant         M         1         "//"           Type         c         4         M         1         "ACTU"
Constant         M         1         "//"           Type         c         4         M         1         "ACTU"
Type c 4 M 1 "ACTU"
Constant M 1 "/"
Currency a 3 M 1 ISO 4217 currency code
Price d15 M 1 The number of decimal digits is not validated against the currency
C :99A: Number of the accrued O 1 days
Tag M 1 ":99A:"
Constant M 1 ":"
Qualifier c 4 M 1 "DAAC"
Constant M 1 "//"
Sign a 1 O 1 "N" (only if the number o
Number n 3 M 1 Where applicable to be filled with leading zeros
C :94B: Place of trade O 1 Name of exchange (the field is not filled in if partial executions have been carried out at different stock exchange
Tag M 1 ":94B:"
Constant         M         1         ":"           Qualifier         c         4         M         1         "TRAD"

Sequ Sub- ence sequ ence	Tag	Name	For- mat		Sta- tus	Qu anti ty	Contents/Explanations
		Place	С	4	M		"EXCH" = the place of trade is an exchange (for exchange-traded securities) "OTCO" = Over the counter) (e.g. for investment fund)
		Constant			М	1	"/"
		Narrative	х	30	M		If EXCH is assigned, the name of the exchange (MIC) must be given in the narrative, in plain text.  If OTCO is used, the name of the system or "AUSSERBOERSLICH" (if name is not known or in the case of fixed-price transactions) or "SUBSCRIPTION" (in the case of subscription)
С	·22H·	Indicator: sale/purchase			М	1	odeo or odboomphory
	.2211.	Tag			M	1	":22H:"
		Constant			M	1	
		Qualifier	С	4	M	1	"BUSE"
		Constant	-	_	M	1	"//"
		Indicator	С	4	M	1	"BUYI" = buy
		maioator	J	7	101	'	"SELL" = sell
С	:22F:	Indicator: type of price			0	1	
		Tag			М	1	":22F:"
		Constant			М	1	n.«
		Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"PRIC"
		Constant			М	1	"//"
		Indicator	С	4	M		"AVER" = price in C:90a: is an average execution price in the case of partial execution "NET1" = price in C:90a: is a net price, i.e. without fees, expenses and taxes
С	:22F:	Indicator: conditions of the trade transaction			0	1	
		Tag			М	1	":22F:"
		Constant			М	1	
		Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"TTCO"
		Constant			М	1	"//"

Sequ		Tag	Name					Contents/Explanations
ence	sequ ence			mat 26	gth	tus 27	anti ty	
			Indicator	С	4	M	1	"CBNS" = cum bonus "CCPN" = cum coupon "CDIV" = cum dividend "CRTS" = cum rights "XBNS" = ex bonus
								"XCPN" = ex coupon "XDIV" = ex dividends
								"XRTS" = ex warrant
С		:22H:	Indicator: method of payment			М	1	
			Tag			M		":22H:"
			Constant			М	1	
			Qualifier	С	4	М		"PAYM"
			Constant			М		"//"
1 .			Indicator	С	4	М	1	"APMT"
	C1		Parties to the confirmation			М	1	
	C1	:16R:	Start of block			М	1	
			Tag			M	1	":16R:"
			Code	С	16	М	1	"CONFPRTY"
	C1	:95Q:	Party			М	1	Executing bank
			Tag			М	1	":95Q:"
			Constant			М	1	
			Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"INVE"
			Constant			М	1	"//"
			Name and address	х	35	М	1	German bank code or BIC code of the executing bank
	C1	:97A:	Account			0	1	Securities account
			Tag			М	1	":97A:"
			Constant			М	1	u." ·
			Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"SAFE"
			Constant			М	1	"//"
			Account	Х	35	М	1	Bank code followed by "/" and the account number
	C1	:97A:	Account			0	1	Cash/clearing account
			Tag			М	1	":97A:"
			Constant			М	1	
			Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"CASH"
			Constant			М	1	"//"
			Account	х	35	М		German bank code followed by "/" and the German account number
	C1	:70E:	Narrative for individual explanations			0	1	Additional information on execution
			Tag			М	1	":70E:"
			Constant			М	1	
			Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"DECL"
			Constant			М	1	"//"

Sequ ence	Sub- sequ ence	Tag	Name		Len gth		Qu anti ty	Contents/Explanations
			Narrative	х	35	M	1	The lines are separated by <cr><lf>.</lf></cr>
	C1	:16S:	End of block			М	1	
			Tag			М	1	":16S:"
			Code	С	16	М	1	"CONFPRTY"
С			Quantity of the displayed			М	1	If there are partial
			financial instruments					executions, the sum of the partial executions must be specified in sequence B
			Tag			М	1	":36B:"
			Constant			М	1	n.«
			Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"ADVI"
			Constant			М	1	"//"
			Туре	С	4	M	1	"FAMT" = the quantity is expressed as face amount "UNIT" = the quantity is expressed as whole number
			Constant			М	1	"/"
			Quantity	d	15	М	1	
С		:35B:	ID of the financial instrument			М	1	Either the ISIN or the WKN or both have to be specified.
			Tag			М	1	":35B:"
			Constant			0	1	"ISIN" (only if ISIN is specified)
			Constant			0	1	" " (blanks, only if ISIN is specified)
			ISIN ID	х	12	M	1	If no ISIN is used "/DE/", followed by the German securities ID number (WKN) must be specified.
			Constant			М	1	<cr><lf></lf></cr>
			Narrative	X	35	M	14	Securities ID  If ISIN and WKN are both specified, the WKN must be set in the first line and the name in the lines 2-4.  The lines are separated by <cr><lf>.</lf></cr>
	C2		Attributes for the financial instrument			0	1	
	C2	:16R:	Start of block			М	1	
			Tag			М	1	":16R:"
			Code	С	16	М	1	"FIA"
	C2	:22F:	Indicator: method for calculating interest			0	1	
			Tag			М	1	":22F:"
			Constant			М	1	
			Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"MICO"

Coar	Cub	Tog	Nama	Cor	Lon	Cto	Ou	Contents/Evalenations
Sequence ence		Tag	Name	mat		tus	anti	Contents/Explanations
	ence			26		27	ty	
			Constant			М	1	"//"
			Indicator	С	4	М	1	"A001" = 30/360
								"A002" = 30/365
								"A003" = 30/actual
								"A004" = actual/360
								"A005" = actual/365
								"A006" = actuell/actual or
								1/1
								"A007" = 30E/360 or Eurobond basis
	C2	·22E·	Indicator: Type of			0	1	Luioboliu basis
	02	.221 .	securities				•	
			Tag			М	1	":22F:"
			Constant			М	1	
			Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"FORM"
			Constant			М	1	"//"
			Indicator	С	4	М	1	"BEAR" = bearer security
								"REGD" = registered
								instrument
	C2	:22F:	Indicator: frequency of			0	1	
			payment			N 4	1	":22F:"
			Tag			M		.∠∠୮. "."
			Constant	_	4	M	•	•
			Qualifier	С	4	M		"PFRE"
			Constant	_		M		"//"
			Indicator	С	4	М		"ANNU" = annually
								"MNTH" = monthly
								"QUTR = quarterly
								"SEMI" = half-yearly
	00	.005.					4	"WEEK" = weekly
	C2	:22F:	Indicator: preferentials for entries			0	1	
			Tag			М	1	":22F:"
			Constant			М	1	
			Qualifier	С	4	М		"PREF"
			Constant			М		"//"
			Indicator	С	4	М		"ORDN" = common stock
								"PRFD" = the security has
								a preferred right to earnings and investments
	C2	.22⊑.	Indicator: status of			0	1	carriings and investments
	02	.226.	payment				ı	
			Tag			М	1	":22F:"
			Constant			M	1	
			Qualifier	С	4	М		"PAYS"
			Constant		-	М		"//"
I	1	I						**

Sequ	Sub-	Tag	Name	For-	Lon	Sta-	Оп	Contents/Explanations
ence	sequ	ray	Name	mat 26	gth	tus 27	anti ty	Contents/Explanations
			Indicator	С	4	М	1	"FULL" = completely paid
								"NILL" = nothing paid
								"PART" = partially paid
	C2	:22F:	Indicator: restrictions			0	1	
			Tag			М	1	":22F:"
			Constant			М	1	
			Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"REST"
			Constant			М	1	"//"
			Indicator	С	4	M		"144A" = non-registered security in accordance with the statutory restrictions 144A in the USA "NRST" = ownership or transfer is not subject to any restrictions "RSTR" = ownership or transfer is subject to restrictions (not in
	C2	:11A:	Currency			0	1	accordance with 144A) Currency of the face
								amount
			Tag			M	1	":11A:"
			Constant			M	1	
			Qualifier	С	4	M	1	"DENO"
			Constant			M	1	"//"
			Currency	а	3	M	1	ISO 4217 code
	C2	:98A:	Date			0		Dates
			Tag			M	1	":98A:"
			Constant			М	1	
			Qualifier	С	4	M		"COUP" = Next coupon date  "EXPI" = Expiry date  "FRNR" = Reset date for a floating rate note  "MATU" = Maturity date  "ISSU" = Issue date (issue date of the security)  "CALD" = Call date (cancellation date)  "CONV" = Conversion date  "PUTT" = Put date  "DDTE" = Dated date (date from which a fixed-interest security bears interest)
			Constant		0	M	1	"//"
			Date	n	8	М	1	YYYYMMDD

Sequence	sequ	Tag	Name	For- mat	Len gth	Sta- tus	anti	Contents/Explanations
	ence	004		26		_	ty	
	C2	:92A:	Rate/record			0		Factors and interest rates for fixed-interest securities
			Tag			М	1	":92A:"
			Constant			М	1	n." ·
			Qualifier	C	4	M	1	"PRFC" = Previous factor as decimal fraction between 0 and 1, which is used for defining the outstanding principal amount of the bond "CUFC" = Current factor as a decimal fraction between 0 and 1, which is used for defining the outstanding principal amount of the bond "NWFC" = Next factor as decimal fraction between 0 and 1, which is used for defining the outstanding principal amount of the bond "INTR" = interest rate (1.: Ratio of interest rate paid during a specific period of time to the principal amount of the fixed-interest security; 2.: Current interest rate of a note with variable rate of interest) "NXRT" = Next interest rate (in the case of a note with variable rate of interest, which applies to the next payment period)
			Constant			М	1	"//"
			Sign	а	1	0	1	"N" (only if the amount is negative)
			Rate/record	d	15	М	1	
	C2	:13B:	Numerical ID			0	n	
			Tag			М	1	":13B:"
			Constant			М	1	

Sequ	Sub-	Tag	Name	For-	Len	Sta-	Qu	Contents/Explanations
ence	sequ			mat	gth	tus	anti	
	ence			26		27	ty	
			Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"COUP" = Coupon number (number of the
								next coupon on the
								coupon sheet)
								"POOL" = Pool number
								(number which is
								assigned by an issuer of
								an asset-backed security (USA), in order to indicate
								the group of
								encumbrances upon real
								property)
								"LOTS" = Lot number
								(numerical ID of a proportion of a security
								issue)
								"VERN" = version number
								of the options contract or
								the tranche
			Constant			М	1	"//"
			Number	Х	30	M	1	
	C2	:/0E:	Narrative on attributes of the financial instrument			0	1	
			Tag			М	1	":70E:"
			Constant			М	1	
			Qualifier	С	4	M	1	"FIAN"
			Constant			М	1	"//"
			Narrative	Х	35	M		The lines are separated by <cr><lf>.</lf></cr>
	C2	·16S·	End of block			М	1	by CORPALITY.
	-		Tag			M	1	":16S:"
			Code	С	16	М	1	"FIA"
С		:13B:	Certificate number			0	n	
			Tag			М	1	":13B:"
			Constant			М	1	
			Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"CERT"
			Constant			М	1	"//"
			Number	Х	30	М	1	Certificate number
С		:16S:	End of block			М	1	
			Tag			М	1	":16S:"
			Code	С	16	М	1	"ORDRDET"

# **Examples**

Example: Buy without partial execution:

	Sub- sequ ence	Example
Α		:16R:GENL
		:20C::SEME//NONREF
		:23G:NEWM
		:98C::PREP//19990305122030
		:22F::TRTR//TRAD
	A1	:16R:LINK
		:20C::RELA//000000000000000
		:16S:LINK
		:16S:GENL
С		:16R:ORDRDET
		:98C::TRAD//19990302112030
		:90B::DEAL//ACTU/EUR52,7
		:94B::TRAD//EXCH/XFRA
		:22H::BUSE//BUYI
		:22F::PRIC//NET1
		:22F::TTCO//CBNS
		:22H::PAYM//APMT
	C1	:16R:CONFPRTY
		:95Q::INVE//10020030
		:97A::SAFE//10020030/1234567
		:97A::CASH//10020030/987654321
		:16S:CONFPRTY
		:36B::ADVI//UNIT/50,
		:35B:/DE/123456
		Sample Company, common stock
	C2	:16R:FIA

Sequ	Sub-	Example
ence	sequ	
	ence	
		:22F::FORM//BEAR
		:16S:FIA
		:16S:ORDRDET
		-

Example: Sell with two partial executions at a price of 52 Euro in the case of 50 units and 54 Euro in the case of 30 units:

	Sub- sequ ence	Example
Α		:16R:GENL
		:20C::SEME//NONREF
		:23G:NEWM
		:98C::PREP//19990305122030
		:22F::TRTR//TRAD
	A1	:16R:LINK
		:20C::RELA//000000000000000
		:16S:LINK
		:16S:GENL
В		:16R:RCAP
	B1	:16R:PAFILL
		:36B::PAFI//UNIT/50,
		:90B::DEAL//ACTU/EUR52,
		:22F::PRIC//NET1
		:98C::TRAD//19990302112030
		:94B::TRAD//EXCH/XFRA
		:16S:PAFILL
	B1	:16R:PAFILL
		:36B::PAFI//UNIT/30,
		:90B::DEAL//ACTU/EUR54,

	sequ	Example				
	ence	:22F::PRIC//NET1				
		:98C::TRAD//19990302112101				
		:94B::TRAD//EXCH/XFRA				
		:16S:PAFILL				
		:36B::ORDR//UNIT/300,				
		:36B::PREX//UNIT/120,				
		:36B::REMA//UNIT/100,				
		:16S:RCAP				
С		:16R:ORDRDET				
		:98A::TRAD//19990302				
		:90B::DEAL//ACTU/EUR52,75				
		:94B::TRAD//EXCH/XFRA				
		:22H::BUSE//SELL				
		:22F::PRIC//AVER				
		:22F::TTCO//CCPN				
		:22H::PAYM//APMT				
	C1	:16R:CONFPRTY				
		:95Q::INVE//10020030				
		:97A::SAFE//10020030/1234567				
		:97A::CASH//10020030/987654321				
		:16S:CONFPRTY				
		:36B::ADVI//UNIT/80,				
		:35B:ISIN DE0123456789				
		/DE/123456				
		Sample Company, common stock				
	C2	:16R:FIA				
		:22F::FORM//BEAR				
		:13B::COUP//1234567				
		:16S:FIA				

Sequ	Sub-	Example
ence	sequ	
	ence	
		:13B::CERT//1234567890
		:16S:ORDRDET
		-

#### 4.2 MT 515 Client Confirmation of Purchase or Sale

"Client Confirmation of Purchase or Sale"; based on SWIFT. "Standards Release Guide" (last amendment incorporated SRG 1998)

• Overview (without constant fields)

Sequ	Sub-	Tag	Sta-	Contents
ence	sequ ence		tus 28	
A	ence		М	General information
		:98C:	0	Date/time when message was created
В		.000.		Details of partial fulfilment
		:36B:		Quantity of securities for which a partial trade or partial sale has
				been made
		:90a:	М	Closing price/trading price of the partial trade (specified as amount or percentage)
		:22F:	0	Type of price which is designated in the closing price
		:98C:	0	Date/time of the trading
		:94B:	0	Stock exchange where the partial trade is carried out or is intended to be carried out
С			М	Details of confirmation
		:98a:	М	Date/time of the trading
		:98C:	М	Date/time of the settlement
		:90a:	М	Closing price/trading price (specified as amount or percentage)
		:99A:	0	Number of the accrued days which are used for the calculation of the accrued interest
		:94B:	0	Stock exchange where the order is traded
		:19A:	М	Settlement amount (including fees, expenses, etc.)
		:22H:	М	Sale/Purchase
		:22F:	0	Type of price
_		:22F:	0	Conditions of the trade transaction
	C1		М	Parties to the confirmation
		:95Q:	М	Identification of the executing institute (field does not have to be evaluated by the customer system)
		:97A:	0	Securities deposit account of the customer
		:97A:	0	Cash/clearing account of the customer
		:70E:	0	Additional information on execution
		:36B:	М	Quantity of securities
		:35B:	М	Reference number (ISIN or WKN) and category description of the security
	C2		0	Attributes for the financial instrument
		:22F:	0	Methods for calculating interest
		:22F:	0	Type of securities
		:22F:	0	Frequency of payment
		:22F:	0	Preferentials for entries
		:22F:	0	Status of payment
		:22F:	0	Restrictions

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>28</sup> M = mandatory field, O = optional field

Sequ ence		Tag	Sta- tus	Contents
		:11A:	0	Currency of the face amount (currency in which the quantity of securities is specified as face amount in C1, field :36B:)
		:98A:	0	Dates:
				Next coupon date
				Expiry date
				Reset date for a floating rate note
				Maturity date
				Issue date (issue date of the security)
				Cancellation date
				Conversion date
				Put date
				Date from which a fixed-interest security bears interest
		:92A:	0	Factors and interest rates for fixed-interest securities
		:13B:	0	Coupon number
				Pool number
				Lot number
				Version number of the options contract or the tranche
		:70E:	0	Additional information on security (e.g. type of safekeeping account, type of custodianship, safekeeping account key)
		:13B:	0	Certificate number
D			0	Settlement details
	D3		0	Amounts
		:19A:	М	Cash amounts (taxes, fees, expenses, broker's commission, etc.)
		:98A:	0	Value date (date when the money transfer must take place)
		:92B:	0	Exchange rate (is used for converting cash amounts from field :19A: in the sequences C and D3

## **Guidelines for Entries**

Sequ Su -ence sec	ıu-	Name	For- mat		Sta- tus	anti	Contents/Explanations
A	ce	General information			M	ty 1	
A	·16R·	Start of block			M	1	
	1.101	Tag			M	1	":16R:"
		Code	С	16	M	1	"GENL"
A	:20C:	Sender's reference			M	1	02.112
	-2001	Tag			М	1	":20C:"
		Constant			М	1	n."
		Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"SEME"
		Constant			М	1	"//"
		Reference	х	16	М	1	"NONREF"
Α	:23G:	Messagefunction			М	1	
		Tag			М	1	":23G:"
		Function	С	4	М	1	"NEWM"
Α	:98C:	Creation day/time			0	1	
		Tag			М	1	":98C:"
		Constant			М	1	
		Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"PREP"
		Constant			М	1	"//"
		Date	n	8	М	1	YYYYMMDD
		Time	n	6	М	1	hhmmss
A	:22F:	Indicator: type of trade transaction			М	1	
		Tag			М	1	":22F:"
		Constant			М	1	
		Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"TRTR"
		Constant			М	1	"//"
		Indicator	С	4	М	1	"TRAD"
A.		Connections			М	1	
A <sup>-</sup>	1 :16R:	Start of block			М	1	
		Tag			М	1	":16R:"
		Code	С	16	М	1	"LINK"
A	1 :20C:	Sender's reference			М	1	
		Tag			М	1	":20C:"
		Constant			М	1	
		Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"RELA"
		Constant			М	1	"//"

<sup>29</sup> a = alpha, any alphabet character from A to Z is allowed, c = character, any character from "A" to "Z" and "0" to "9" is allowed, d = decimal (floating-point number, the integer part must contain at least one digit, a decimal character (comma) is mandatory and is included in the maximum length), n = numeric, any numeral from 0 to 9 is allowed, x = alphanumeric (any member of the set of SWIFT characters is allowed)

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>30</sup> M = mandatory field, O = optional field

0	Cub	Т	Name	Г	1	Ct-	0	O
	Sub- sequ- ence	Tag	Name		Len gth		anti ty	Contents/Explanations
			Reference	х	16	М	1	"00000000000000000000000000000000000000
	A1	:16S:	End of block			М	1	
			Tag			М	1	":16S:"
			Code	С	16	М	1	"LINK"
Α		:16S:	End of block			М	1	
			Tag			М	1	":16S:"
			Code	С	16	М	1	"GENL"
В			Partial fill details			0	1n	Only to be filled in in the case of a partial fill
В		:16R:	Start of block			М	1	
			Tag			Μ	1	":16R:"
			Code	С	16	М	1	"PAFILL"
В		:36B:	Quantity of financial instrument partially filled			М	1	
			Tag			М	1	":36B:"
			Constant			М	1	
			Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"PAFI"
			Constant			Μ	1	"//"
			Type	С	4	M	1	"FAMT" = the quantity is expressed as face amount "UNIT" = the quantity is expressed as whole number
			Constant			М	1	"/"
			Quantity	d	15	М	1	
В		:90a:	Closing price/trading price of the partial trade			М	1	
			Option A:	1				if the price is a percentage
			Tag			М	1	":90A:"
			Constant			M	1	
			Qualifier	С	4	M	1	"DEAL"
			Constant			М	1	"//"
			Туре	С	4	М	1	"PRCT"
			Constant			М	1	"/"
			Price	d	15	M	1	The number of decimal digits is not validated against the currency.
			Option B:					If the price is an amount
			Tag			М	1	":90B:"
			Constant			М	1	"." •
			Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"DEAL"
			Constant			М	1	"//"
			Туре	С	4	М	1	"ACTU"
			Constant			М	1	"/"
			Currency	а	3	М	1	ISO 4217 currency code
			Price	d	15	M	1	The number of decimal digits is not validated against the currency.

0	т	Maria	<b>-</b>	1	01-		0 1 1 /
Sequ Sub- -ence sequ-		Name		Len gth		Qu anti	Contents/Explanations
ence			29	gui	30	ty	
В	:22F:	Indicator: type of price			0	1	
		Tag			М	1	":22F:"
		Constant			М	1	n.«
		Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"PRIC"
		Constant			M	1	"//"
		Indicator	С	4	М	1	"AVER" = price in B:90a: is an average execution price
							in the case of partial execution
							"NET1" = price in B:90a: is a net price, i.e. without fees, expenses and taxes
В	:98C:	Date/time of the trading			0	1	
		Tag			М	1	":98C:"
		Constant			М	1	u.« ·
		Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"TRAD"
		Constant			М	1	"//"
		Date	n	8	М	1	YYYYMMDD
		Time	n	6	М	1	hhmmss
В	:94B:	Place of trade			0	1	
		Tag			М	1	":94B:"
		Constant			М	1	n."
		Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"TRAD"
		Constant			М	1	"//"
		Place	С	4	М	1	"EXCH" = the place of
			-				trade is an exchange (in case of exchange-traded securities) "OTCO" = the place of trade was over the counter) (e.g. in case of an investment fund)
		Constant			М	1	"/"
		Narrative	X	30	M	1	If EXCH is assigned, the name of the exchange (MIC) must be given in the narrative, in plain text.  If OTCO is used, the name of the system or "AUSSERBOERSLICH" (if name is not known or in the case of fixed-price transactions) or "SUBSCRIPTION" (in the case of subscription)
R	.160.	End of block			N.A	1	case or subscription)
В	1.105:				M		"·16Q·"
		Tag		16	M	1	":16S:"
<u> </u>		Code  Details of confirmation	С	16		1	"PAFILL"
C	.100				M	1	
С	:16K:	Start of block			М	1	

Sequ Sub-	Tag	Name	For	Lon	Sto	Ou	Contents/Explanations
-ence sequ-	ray	Iname		gth		anti	Contents/Explanations
ence			29	9	30	ty	
		Tag			М	1	":16R:"
		Code	С	16	М	1	"CONFDET"
С	:98a:	Date/time			М	1	Date/time of the trading
		Option A:					If there are partial
			•		•	•	executions within one day
		Tag			М	1	":98A:"
		Constant			М	1	n." ·
		Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"TRAD"
		Constant			М	1	"//"
		Date	n	8	M	1	YYYYMMDD
		Option B:					If there are partial
							executions over several
		Ton		1	N 4		days ":98B:"
		Tag			M	1	":98B:" "."
		Constant		4	M	1	•
		Qualifier	С	4	M	1	"TRAD"
		Constant		4	M	1	"//"
		Date code	С	4	M	1	"VARI"
		Option C:					If there is no partial execution
		 Tag			М	1	":98C:"
		Constant			M	1	
		Qualifier		4	M	1	"TRAD"
		Constant	С	4	M	1	"//"
		Date	n	8	M	1	YYYYMMDD
		Time	n	6	M	1	hhmmss
С	.08C·	Date/time	- ' '	U	M	1	Date/time of the settlement
	.300.	Tag			M	1	":98C:"
		Constant			M	1	
		Qualifier	_	4	M	1	"SETT"
		Constant	С	4	M	1	"//"
				0			YYYYMMDD
		Date	n	8	M	1	
	.000	Time	n	О	M	1	hhmmss
С	.90a.	Closing price/trading price			М	1	If there are partial executions, either an
							average price or the value
							'0' can be specified here.
		Option A:					If the price is a percentage
		Tag			М	1	":90A:"
		Constant			М	1	n.« ·
		Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"DEAL"
		Constant			М	1	"//"
		Туре	С	4	М	1	"PRCT"
		Constant			М	1	"/"
		Price	d	15	М	1	The number of decimal
							digits is not validated
		0 : 0					against the currency.
1		Option B:					If the price is an amount

Sequ Sub-	Tag	Name	For-	l en	Sta-	Оп	Contents/Explanations
-ence sequence	rag	Name	mat 29	gth	tus 30	anti ty	Contents/Explanations
		Tag			М	1	":90B:"
		Constant			М	1	n." ·
		Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"DEAL"
		Constant			М	1	"//"
		Туре	С	4	М	1	"ACTU"
		Constant			М	1	"/"
		Currency	а	3	М	1	ISO 4217 currency code
		Price	d	15	М	1	The number of decimal digits is not validated against the currency
С	:99A:	Number of the accrued days			0	1	
		Tag			М	1	":99A:"
		Constant			М	1	
		Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"DAAC"
		Constant			М	1	"//"
		Sign	а	1	0	1	"N" (only if the number of days is negative)
		Number	n	3	М	1	To be filled with leading zeros where applicable
С	:94B:	Place of trade			0	1	Name of exchange (the field is not filled in if partial executions have been carried out at different stock exchanges)
		Tag			М	1	":94B:"
		Constant			М	1	
		Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"TRAD"
		Constant			М	1	"//"
		Place	С	4	M	1	"EXCH" = the place of trade is an exchange (in case of exchange-traded securities) "OTCO" = the place of trade is over the counter (e.g. in case of an investment fund)
		Constant		_	М	1	"/"
		Narrative	X	30	M	1	If EXCH is assigned, the name of the exchange (MIC) must be given in the narrative, in plain text.  If OTCO is used, the name of the system or "AUSSERBOERSLICH" (if name is not known or in the case of fixed-price transactions) or "SUBSCRIPTION" (in the case of subscription)

Sequ Sub-	Tog	Nomo	For	Len	Sto	Ou	Contents/Evalenations
-ence sequence		Name		gth		anti ty	Contents/Explanations
С	:19A:	Settlement amount			М	1	including fees, expenses, etc.
		Tag			М	1	":19A:"
		Constant			М	1	
		Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"SETT"
		Constant			М	1	"//"
		Sign	а	1	0	1	"N" (only if the amount is negative)
		Currency code	а	3	М	1	ISO 4217 code
		Amount	d	15	M	1	
	:22H:	Indicator: sale/purchase			М	1	
		Tag			М	1	":22H:"
		Constant			М	1	
		Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"BUSE"
		Constant			М	1	"//"
		Indicator	С	4	М	1	"BUYI" = buy
							"SELL" = sell
С	:22F:	Indicator: type of price			0	1	
		Tag			М	1	":22F:"
		Constant			M	1	
		Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"PRIC"
		Constant			М	1	"//"
		Indicator	С	4	M	1	"AVER" = price in C:90a: is an average execution price in the case of partial execution "NET1" = price in C:90a: is a net price, i.e. without fees, expenses and taxes
С	:22F:	Indicator: conditions of the trade transaction			0	1	
		Tag			M	1	":22F:"
		Constant			M	1	
		Qualifier	С	4	M	1	"TTCO"
		Constant			М	1	"//"
		Indicator	С	4	M	1	"CBNS" = cum bonus "CCPN" = cum coupon "CDIV" = cum dividend "CRTS" = cum rights "XBNS" = ex bonus "XCPN" = ex coupon "XDIV" = ex dividends "XRTS" = ex rights
С	:22H:	Indicator: method of payment			М	1	
		Tag			М	1	":22H:"
		Constant			М	1	
		Qualifier	С	4	M	1	"PAYM"

Sequ	Sub-	Tan	Name	For-	Len	Sta-	Оп	Contents/Explanations
-ence s		ray	Name	mat		tus 30	anti ty	Contents/Explanations
	01100		Constant			М	1	"//"
			Indicator	С	4	М	1	"APMT"
	C1		Parties to the confirmation			М	1	7 ti ivi i
	C1	·16R·	Start of block			M	1	
	01	. 1011.	Tag			M	1	":16R:"
			Code	С	16		1	"CONFPRTY"
	C1	:95Q:			10	M	1	Executing institution
	O1	.55Q.				M	1	":95Q:"
			Tag Constant			M	1	.90Q. "."
					4		1	"INVE"
			Qualifier	С	4	M	-	"//"
			Constant		25	M	1	**
			Name and address	X	35		1	German bank code or BIC code of the executing institution
	C1	:97A:	Account			0	1	Securities account
			Tag			М	1	":97A:"
			Constant			М	1	·
			Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"SAFE"
			Constant			М	1	"//"
			Account	х	35	M	1	German bank code followed by "/" and the German account number
	C1	:97A:	Account			0	1	Cash/clearing account
			Tag			М	1	":97A:"
			Constant			М	1	n." ·
			Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"CASH"
			Constant			М	1	"//"
			Account	х	35	М	1	German bank code followed by "/" and the German account number
	C1	:70E:	Narrative for individual explanations			0	1	
			Tag			М	1	":70E:"
			Constant			М	1	n.« •
			Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"DECL"
			Constant			М	1	"//"
			Narrative	Х	35	М	1 10	The lines are separated by <cr><lf>.</lf></cr>
	C1	:16S:	End of block			М	1	
			Tag			М	1	":16S:"
			Code	С	16	М	1	"CONFPRTY"
С		:36B:	Quantity of the financial instrument confirmed			M	1	If there are partial executions, the sum of the partial executions must be specified in sequence B.
			Tag			M	1	":36B:" "."
			Constant		_	M	1	•
			Qualifier	С	4	M	1	"CONF"

Sogn	Sub-	Tog	Name	For	Len	C+o.	Ou	Contents/Explanations
	sequ- ence		Name		gth		Qu anti ty	Contents/Explanations
			Constant			М	1	"//"
			Туре	С	4	M	1	"FAMT" = the quantity is expressed as face amount "UNIT" = the quantity is expressed as whole number
			Constant			М	1	"/"
			Quantity	d	15	М	1	
С		:35B:	ID of the financial instrument			М	1	Either the ISIN or the WK or both have to be specified.
			Tag			М	1	":35B:"
			Constant			0	1	"ISIN" (only if ISIN is specified)
			Constant			0	1	" " (blanks, only if ISIN is specified)
			ISIN ID	х	12	M	1	If no ISIN is used, "/DE/", followed by the German security ID (WKN) is to be specified.
			Constant			М	1	<cr><lf></lf></cr>
			Narrative	х	35	M	14	Securities ID  If ISIN and WKN are both specified, the WKN must be set in the first line and the name in the lines 2-4.
								The lines are separated by <cr><lf>.</lf></cr>
	C2		Attributes for the financial instrument			0	1	
	C2	:16R:	Start of block			М	1	
			Tag			М	1	":16R:"
			Code	С	16	М	1	"FIA"
	C2	:22F:	Indicator: methods for calculating interest			0	1	
			Tag			М	1	":22F:"
			Constant			M	1	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
			Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"MICO"
			Constant			М	1	"//"
			Indicator	С	4	M	1	"A001" = 30/360 "A002" = 30/365 "A003" = 30/actual
								"A004" = actual/360 "A005" = actual/365
								"A006" = actual/actual or 1/1 "A007" = 30E/360 or
				L	L	L		Eurobond basis
	C2		Indicator: Type of securities			0	1	

Sequ	Sub-	Tag	Name	For-	Len	Sta-	Qu	Contents/Explanations
	sequ-	9		mat		tus	anti	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	ence			29		30	ty	
			Tag			M	1	":22F:"
			Constant			M	1	
			Qualifier	С	4	M	1	"FORM"
			Constant			М	1	"//"
			Indicator	С	4	М	1	"BEAR" = bearer security
								"REGD" = registered
								security
	C2		Indicator: frequency of			0	1	
			payment			N 4	4	":22F:"
			Tag			M	1	
			Constant		_	M	1	•
			Qualifier	С	4	M	1	"PFRE"
			Constant			М	1	"//"
			Indicator	С	4	M	1	"ANNU" = annually
								"MNTH" = monthly
								"QUTR = quarterly
								"SEMI" = half-yearly
	00	005					4	"WEEK" = weekly
	C2	:22F:	Indicator: preferentials for entries			0	1	
			Tag			М	1	":22F:"
			Constant			М	1	
			Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"PREF"
			Constant			М	1	"//"
			Indicator	С	4	М	1	"ORDN" = common stock
								"PRFD" = the security has
								a preferred right to
	C2	.005.	Indicator: status of				4	earnings and investments.
	02		payment			0	1	
			Tag			М	1	":22F:"
			Constant			М	1	m."
			Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"PAYS"
			Constant		-	М	1	"//"
			Indicator	С	4	M	1	"FULL" = completely paid
							'	"NILL" = nothing paid
								"PART" = partially paid
	C2	:22F:	Indicator: restrictions			0	1	1 / [
			Tag			М	1	":22F:"
			Constant			М	1	n."
			Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"REST"
			Constant			М	1	"//"
I	l	l		l				

Sequ	Sub-	Tag	Name	For-	l en	Sta-	Оп	Contents/Explanations
	sequ- ence	rag	Tane	mat 29			anti ty	Contents/ Explanations
			Indicator	C	4	M	1	"144A" = non-registered security in accordance with the statutory restrictions 144A in the USA "NRST" = ownership or transfer is not subject to any restrictions "RSTR" = ownership or transfer is subject to restrictions (not in accordance with 144A)
	C2	:11A:	Currency			0	1	Currency of the face amount
			Tag			М	1	":11A:"
			Constant			М	1	n.« •
			Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"DENO"
			Constant			М	1	"//"
			Currency	а	3	М	1	ISO 4217 code
	C2	:98A:	Date			0	n	Dates
			Tag			М	1	":98A:"
			Constant			М	1	n.« •
			Qualifier	С	4	M	1	"COUP" = Next coupon date "EXPI" = Expiry date "FRNR" = Reset date for a floating rate note "MATU" = Maturity date "ISSU" = Issue date (issue date of the security) "CALD" = Call date (cancellation date) "CONV" = Conversion date "PUTT" = Put date "DDTE" = Dated date (date from which a fixed-interest security bears interest)
			Constant			М	1	"//"
			Date	n	8	М	1	YYYYMMDD
	C2	:92A:	Rate/record			0		Factors and interest rates for fixed-interest securities
			Tag			М	1	":92A:"
			Constant			М	1	n." ·

Sequ -ence	Sub- sequ- ence	Tag	Name	For- mat	Len gth	Sta- tus	Qu anti ty	Contents/Explanations
			Constant	С	4	M	1	"PRFC" = Previous factor as decimal fraction between 0 and 1, which is used for defining the outstanding principal ammount of the bond "CUFC" = Current factor as a decimal fraction between 0 and 1, which is used for defining the outstanding principal amount of the bond "NWFC" = Next factor as decimal fraction between 0 and 1, which is used for defining the outstanding principal amount of the bond "INTR" = interest rate (1. Ratio of interest rate paid during a specific period of time to the principal amount of the fixed-interest rate of a note with variable rate of interest) "NXRT" = Next interest rate (in the case of a note with variable rate of interest, which applies to the next payment period) "//"
			Sign	а	1	0	1	"N" (only if the amount is
								negative)
			Rate/record	d	15	M	1	
	C2	:13B:	Number identification			0	n	
			Tag			M	1	":13B:"
			Constant			M	1	

Sequ	Sub	Tag	Name	For	Len	Sta	Ou	Contents/Explanations
	sequ-	Tag	Name	mat		tus	anti	Contents/Explanations
	ence		0 115	29	4	30	ty	IIOOLID" O
			Qualifier	С	4	M	1	"COUP" = Coupon number (number of the next
								coupon on the coupon
								sheet)
								"POOL" = Pool number
								(number which is assigned
								by an issuer of an asset- backed security (USA), in
								order to indicate the group
								of encumbrances upon real
								property)
								"LOTS" = Lot number (number identifying the lot
								of a security issue)
								"VERN" = version number
								of the options contract or
			0				_	the tranche
			Constant		20	M	1	"//"
	C2	·70E·	Number  Narrative on attributes of	Х	30	М	1	
	02	.70⊑.	the financial instrument			U		
			Tag			М	1	":70E:"
			Constant			М	1	
			Qualifier	С	4	M	1	"FIAN"
			Constant			M	1	"//"
			Narrative	Х	35	М		The lines are separated by <cr><lf>.</lf></cr>
	C2	:16S:	End of block			М	1	
			Tag			М	1	":16S:"
			Code	С	16		1	"FIA"
С		:13B:	Number of the certificate			0	n	
			Tag			М		":13B:"
			Constant			М	1	"."
			Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"CERT"
			Constant			M	1	"//"
		400	Number	Х	30		1	Certificate number
С		:165:	End of block			M	1	".46C."
			Tag Code		16	M M	1	":16S:" "CONFDET"
D			Details of settlement	С	16	O	1	CONFDET
D		·16R·	Start of block			М	1	
		. 101	Tag			M	1	":16R:"
			Code	С	16		1	"SETDET"
D		:22F:	Indicator: type of			М	1	021321
			settlement transaction				·	
			Tag			М	1	":22F:"
			Constant			М	1	"."
			Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"SETR"
			Constant			M	1	"//"

Sequ -ence		Tag	Name	For- mat		Sta- tus	Qu anti ty	Contents/Explanations
			Indicator	С	4	М	1	"TRAD"
D			Standing instructions override flag			М	1	
			Tag			М	1	":17B:"
			Constant			М	1	
			Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"STAN"
			Constant			М	1	"//"
			Characteristic	а	1	М	1	"N"
	D3		Amounts			0	n	
	D3	:16R:	Start of block			М	1	
			Tag			М	1	":16R:"
			Code	С	16	М	1	"AMT"
	D3	:19A:	Amount			М	n	Fees, expenses, etc.
			Tag			М	1	":19A:"
			Constant			М	1	

Sequ   Sub-ence   Sequered   Sub-ence   Sequered   Sub-ence   Su	ence sequence  Qualifier  C	ations	Contents/Explanations	Ou	Cto	Lon	For	Name	Tag	Sub	Sogu
Qualifier    C   A   M   1   "ACRU" = Amount of accrued interest	Qualifier  c 4 M 1 "ACRU" = Amount accrued interest "EXEC" = Executil broker's commissis "CHAR" = Charge "LOCO" = Local brown to commission "COUN" = Federa Country tax (ZAST "DEAL" = Trade an "ISDI" = Issue discount/Allowance "LEVY" = Paymer tax "LOCL" = Local ta (Solidarity surchar for promoting econ development in ea Germany) "MACO" = Matching/Confirm "MARG" = Margin "ORGV" = Origina value "POST" = Postage "REGF" = Regulat (e.g. XETRA fee) "SHIP" = Shipping "SPCN" = Special concessions "STAM" = Stamp of foreign securities) "STEX" = Stock extax "TRAN" = Transfe "TRAX" = Transfe "TRAX" = Transfe "TRAX" = Transfe	alions	Contents/Explanations	anti	tus		mat	Name		sequ-	
"OCMT" = Original currency amount (field	"WITH" = Withhold "OTHR" = Other a (limit fee, limit administration fee modifications/cand)  "RESU" = Resultir amount arising fro currency conversic amounts apart froi OCMT)  "OCMT" = Origina currency amount (	ting sion es/Fees broker's al tax, ST, KEST) amount ce ent levy axes arge - tax promic eastern mation fee in amount al face ge atory fee of gall duty (for exchange exchange er tax added tax lding tax amount e, fee for incellations ing om the sion (for all om al (field	accrued interest "EXEC" = Executing broker's commission "CHAR" = Charges/Fe "LOCO" = Local broke commission "COUN" = Federal tax Country tax (ZAST, KI "DEAL" = Trade amou "ISDI" = Issue discount/Allowance "LEVY" = Payment le tax "LOCL" = Local taxes (Solidarity surcharge - for promoting econom development in easter Germany) "MACO" = Matching/Confirmation "MARG" = Margin amou "ORGV" = Original factor value "POST" = Postage "REGF" = Regulatory (e.g. XETRA fee) "SHIP" = Shipping "SPCN" = Special concessions "STAM" = Stamp duty foreign securities) "STEX" = Stock exchatax "TRAN" = Transfer tax "TRAX" = Transaction "VATA" = Value-added "WITH" = Withholding "OTHR" = Other amou (limit fee, limit administration fee, fee modifications/cancella ) "RESU" = Resulting amount arising from th currency conversion (famounts apart from OCMT) "OCMT" = Original currency amount (field C:19A:) converted		M	4	С	Qualifier			
currency amount (field	currency amount (C:19A:) converted	(field	currency amount (field C:19A:) converted								

Sequ -ence	Sub- sequ- ence	Tag	Name	For- mat		Sta- tus	Qu anti ty	Contents/Explanations
			Constant			М	1	"//"
			Sign	а	1	0	1	"N" (only if the amount is negative)
			Currency code	а	3	М	1	ISO 4217 code
			Amount	d	15	М	1	
	D3	:98A:	Value date			0	1	
			Tag			М	1	":98A:"
			Constant			М	1	
			Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"VALU"
			Constant			М	1	"//"
			Date	n	8	М	1	YYYYMMDD
	D3	:92B:	Exchange rate			0	1	
			Tag			М	1	":92B:"
			Constant			М	1	
			Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"EXCH"
			Constant			М	1	"//"
			First currency	а	3	М	1	ISO 4217 code
			Constant			М	1	"/"
			Second currency	а	3	М	1	ISO 4217 code
			Constant			М	1	"/"
			Rate/record	d	15	М	1	
	D3	:16S:	End of block			М	1	
			Tag			М	1	":16S:"
			Code	С	16	М	1	"AMT"
D		:16S:	End of block			М	1	
			Tag			М	1	":16S:"
			Code	С	16	М	1	"SETDET"

# Frequently used settlement items and their assignment to SWIFT. fields

Item of the settlement	Sequ- ence	Tag	Qualifier
Settlement (final) amount in settlement currency (incl. currency ID)	С	:19A:	SETT
Settlement (final) amount converted from/into Euro (incl. currency ID)	D3	:19A:	OCMT
Settlement date	С	:98C:	SETT
Name of exchange/place of execution	С	:94B:	TRAD
Brokerage/broker's commission (incl. currency ID)	D3	:19A:	LOCO
Safekeeping account number	C1	:97A:	SAFE
Exchange rate	D3	:92B:	EXCH
Plain text explanations (type of safekeeping account, type of repository, safekeeping account key)	C2	:70E:	FIAN
Cash/clearing account	C1	:97A:	CASH
Trade date	С	:98a:	TRAD
Capital gains tax/interest discount tax	D3	:19A:	COUN
Buy/sell indicator	С	:22H:	BUSE
Rate/price	С	:90a:	DEAL
Value in settlement currency	D3	:19A:	RESU
Value in currency of exchange	D3	:19A:	DEAL
Quote extension	С	:22F:	TTCO
Nominal value	С	:36B:	CONF
Commission (incl. currency ID)	D3	:19A:	SPCN
Solidarity surcharge	D3	:19A:	LOCL
Expenses (incl. currency ID)	D3	:19A:	CHAR
Quantity	С	:36B:	CONF
Currency of the nominal value	C2	:11A:	DENO
Security name	С	:35B:	
Security ID or ISIN	С	:35B:	
Value date	D3	:98A:	VALU
Amount of interest/accrued interest (incl. currency ID)	D3	:19A:	ACRU
Interest date	C2	:98A:	COUP
Method of interest computation or indicator whether calculation deviates from German method of interest computation	C2	:22F:	MICO
Interest rate	C2	:92A:	INTR
Interest days	С	:99A:	DAAC

## Example

Purchase of 50 common stock of the Sample Company at the price of 52.70 Euro in Frankfurt/Main, current account collective repository. Settlement currency is euro, the equivalent final amount in deviating/second currencyis also specified.

	Sub- sequ ence	Example
A		:16R:GENL
		:20C::SEME//NONREF
		:23G:NEWM
		:98C::PREP//19990305122030
		:22F::TRTR//TRAD
	A1	:16R:LINK
		:20C::RELA//00000000000000
		:16S:LINK
С		:16S:GENL
		:16R:CONFDET
		:98C::TRAD//19990302112030
		:98C::SETT//19990303112030
		:90B::DEAL//ACTU/EUR52,7
		:94B::TRAD//EXCH/XFRA
		:19A::SETT//NEUR2666,49
		:22H::BUSE//BUYI
		:22F::PRIC//NET1
		:22H::PAYM//APMT
	C1	:16R:CONFPRTY
		:95Q::INVE//10020030
		:97A::SAFE//10020030/1234567
		:97A::CASH//10020030/987654321
		:16S:CONFPRTY
		:36B::CONF//UNIT/50,

	Sub- sequ ence	Example
		:35B:ISIN DE0123456789
		/DE/123456
		Sample Company, common stock
	C2	:16R:FIA
		:22F::FORM//BEAR
		:22F::PREF//ORDN
		:16S:FIA
		:16S:CONFDET
D		:16R:SETDET
		:22F::SETR//TRAD
		:17B::STAN//N
	D3	:16R:AMT
		:19A::DEAL//NEUR2635,
		:19A::SPCN//NEUR26,35
		:19A::LOCO//NEUR2,64
		:19A::MACO//NEUR2,5
		:19A::OCMT//NDEM5215,2
		:98A::VALU//19990305
		:92B::EXCH//EUR/DEM/1,95583
		:16S:AMT
		:16S:SETDET
		-

Sale of 10,000 Australian dollars "Australian domestic bond, 6.25%" at a rate of 105% in London; settlement currency is euro.

	Sub- sequ ence	Example
Α		:16R:GENL
		:20C::SEME//NONREF
		:23G:NEWM
		:98C::PREP//19990629153045
		:22F::TRTR//TRAD
	A1	:16R:LINK
		:20C::RELA//000000000000000
		:16S:LINK
'		:16S:GENL
С		:16R:CONFDET
		:98C::TRAD//19990625130510
		:98C::SETT//19990628121212
		:90A::DEAL//PRCT/105,
		:99A::DAAC//090
		:94B::TRAD//EXCH/XISE
		:19A::SETT//EUR6296,9
		:22H::BUSE//SELL
		:22F::PRIC//NET1
		:22H::PAYM//APMT
	C1	:16R:CONFPRTY
		:95Q::INVE//10020030
		:97A::SAFE//10020030/1234567
		:97A::CASH//10020030/987654321
		:16S:CONFPRTY
		:36B::CONF//FAMT/10000,
		:35B:ISIN AU9876543210

	Sub- sequ	Example
	ence	Australian Domestic Bonds
	C2	1993 (2003) SER. 10
	02	:16R:FIA
		:22F::MICO//A001
		:22F::PFRE//ANNU
		:11A::DENO//AUD
		:98A::COUP//20000401
		:98A::MATU//20030401
		:92A::INTR//6,25
		:13B::COUP//7
		:16S:FIA
		:16S:CONFDET
D		:16R:SETDET
		:22F::SETR//TRAD
		:17B::STAN//N
	D3	:16R:AMT
		:19A::DEAL//AUD10500,
		:19A::RESU//EUR6294,65
		:92B::EXCH//AUD/EUR/0,59949
		:16S:AMT
	D3	:16R:AMT
		:19A::ACRU//AUD150,
		:19A::RESU//EUR89,92
		:92B::EXCH//AUD/EUR/0,59949
		:16S:AMT
	D3	:16R:AMT
		:19A::EXEC//NGBP15,
		:19A::RESU//NEUR22,22
		:92B::EXCH//EUR/GBP/0,6751

Sub- sequ ence	Example
	:16S:AMT
D3	:16R:AMT
	:19A::SPCN//NEUR62,95
	:19A::MACO//NEUR2,5
	:19A::OCMT//DEM12315,67
	:98A::VALU//19990701
	:92B::EXCH//EUR/DEM/1,95583
	:16S:AMT
	:16S:SETDET
	-

### 4.3 MT 535 Statement of Holdings

"Statement of Holdings"; based on SWIFT. "Standards Release Guide" (last amendment incorporated SRG 1998)

Overview (without constant fields)

Sequ ence	Sub- sequ ence	Tag	Sta- tus	Content			
Α			М	General information			
		:28E:	М	Page number/continuation indicator			
		:13A:	0	Number of the statement			
		:98a:	0	Date (and time) when the statement was drawn up			
		:98a:	М	Date (and time) which the statement is based on			
		:97A:	М	Safekeeping account			
		:17B:	М	Indicator showing whether holdings exist			
В			0	Financial instrument			
		:35B:	М	Security ID and name			
		:90a:	0	Price (current rate)			
		:94B:	0	Place (origin of price/rate in B:90a:)			
		:98a:	0	Quote date (and time)of price/rate of price/rate in B:90a:			
		:93B:	М	Total amount and nominal value of the portfolio item			
	B1		М	Sub-balance			
		:93C:	М	Balance (quantity and nominal value of the sub-item for B:93B:)			
		:94C:	0	Place of deposit (country of deposit)			
		:70C:	0	Narrative for details of sub-balance			
		:99A:	0	Number of the accrued days for interest calculation (only for bonds)			
		:19A:	0	Value of the portfolio item in the currency of the field C:19A:			
		:19A:	0	Value of the portfolio item in currency of safekeeping account			
		:19A:		Amount of accrued interest in currency of the field C:19A:			
		:19A:	0	Amount of accrued interest in currency of safekeeping account			
		:92B:		Exchange rate			
		:70E:	0	Additional information on portfolio item			
С			0	Additional information			
		:19A:	М	Total value of the portfolio inventories of the message			

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>31</sup> M = mandatory field, O = optional field

## **Guidelines for Entries**

Sequ Sub-		Name	For-	Len		Qu	Contents/Explanations
-ence sequ- ence			mat 32	gth	tus 33	anti	
A		General information			М	ty 1	
7.	·16R·	Start of block			M	1	
	. 1011.	Tag			M	1	":16R:"
		Code	С	16		1	"GENL"
А		Page number/continuation indicator			М	1	
		Tag			М	1	":28E:"
		Page number	n	5	М	1	
		Constant			М	1	"/"
		Continuation indicator	С	4	M	1	"LAST" = Last page "MORE" = Intermediate page (more pages follow) "ONLY" = Single page
Α	:13A:	Statement number			0	1	
		Tag			М	1	":13A:"
		Constant			М	1	
		Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"STAT"
		Constant			М	1	"//"
		Number Identification	С	3	М	1	Unambiguous number of the statement
							The number should be filled out with leading zeros
Α	:20C:	Sender's reference			М	1	
		Tag			М	1	":20C:"
		Constant			М	1	
		Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"SEME"
		Constant			М	1	"//"
		Reference	Х	16	М	1	"NONREF"
Α	:23G:	Function of message			М	1	
		Tag			М	1	":23G:"
		Function	С	4	М	1	"NEWM"
Α	:98a:	Preparation date			0	1	
		Option A:					
		Tag			М	1	":98A:"
		Constant			М	1	"."
		Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"PREP"

<sup>32</sup> a = alpha, any alphabet character from A to Z is allowed, c = character, any character from "A" to "Z" and "0" to "9" is allowed, d = decimal (floating-point number, the integer part must contain at least one digit, a decimal character (comma) is mandatory and is included in the maximum length), n = numeric, any numeral from 0 to 9 is allowed, x = alphanumeric (any member of the set of SWIFT characters is allowed)

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>33</sup> M = mandatory field, O = optional field

Sequ Sub-	Tag	Name	For-	Len		Qu	Contents/Explanations
-ence sequ- ence			mat 32	gth	tus 33	anti ty	
		Constant			М		"//"
		Date	n	8	М	1	YYYYMMDD
		Option C:					
		Tag			М	1	":98C:"
		Constant			М	1	
		Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"PREP"
		Constant			М	1	"//"
		Date	n	8	М	1	YYYYMMDD
		Time	n	6	М	1	hhmmss
Α	:98a:	Statement date			М	1	
		Option A:					
		Tag			М	1	":98A:"
		Constant			М	1	
		Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"STAT"
		Constant			М	1	"//"
		Date	n	8	М	1	YYYYMMDD
		Option C:					
		Tag			М	1	":98C:"
		Constant			М	1	
		Qualifier	С	4	М		"STAT"
		Constant			М	1	"//"
		Date	n	8	М	1	YYYYMMDD
		Time	n	6	М	1	hhmmss
Α	:22F:	Type of the statement			М	1	
		Tag			М	1	":22F:"
		Constant			М	1	
		Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"STTY"
		Constant			М		"//"
		Indicator	С	4	М	1	"CUST"
A	:97A:	Safekeeping account			М	1	
		Tag			М		":97A:"
		Constant			М	1	
		Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"SAFE"
		Constant			М	1	"//"
		Account	х	35	M		German bank code followed by "/" and the German account number
Α	:17B:	Activity flag			М	1	
		Tag			М	1	":17B:"
		Constant			М	1	n.« -
		Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"ACTI"
		Constant			М	1	"//"

Sequ Sub- -ence sequ- ence	Tag	Name	For- mat	Len gth	Sta- tus	Qu anti ty	Contents/Explanations
		Characteristic	а	1	M	1	"Y", if portfolio inventories exist (then sequence B is obligatory) "N", if no portfolio inventories exist (then sequence B must be omitted)
Α	:16S:	End of block			М	1	
		Tag			М	1	":16S:"
		Code	С	16	М	1	"GENL"
В		Financial instrument			0	n	For each category at least one B sequence must be set. For each category several B sequences can also be created according to individual criteria (e.g. for blocked and non-blocked inventories or different safekeeping account keys). <sup>34</sup> If no portfolio inventories available, field A:17B:
							must be filled with "N".
В	:16R:	Start of block			М	1	
		Tag			М	1	":16R:"
_		Code	С	16	М	1	"FIN"
В	:35B:	Identifier of the financial instrument			M	1	Either the ISIN or the WK or both have to be specified.
		Tag			М	1	":35B:"
		Constant			0	1	"ISIN" (only if ISIN is specified)
		Constant			0	1	" " (blanks, only if ISIN is specified)
		ISIN Identifier	Х	12	M	1	If no ISIN is used "/DE/", followed by the German securities ID number (WKN), must be specified.
		Constant			M	1	<cr><lf></lf></cr>

34



As a short report, the customer product can show both the categories of the B sequence and the detailed information of the related B1 sequences upon request.

Sequ Sub-	Tog	Nome	For	Lon	Sto	Ou	Contents/Fymleretions
-ence sequ- ence	Tag	Name		Len gth		anti ty	Contents/Explanations
		Narrative	х	35	M	14	Securities ID  If ISIN and WKN are both specified, the WKN must be set in the first line and the name in the lines 2-4.  The lines are separated by <cr><lf>.</lf></cr>
В	:90a:	Price			0	1	,
		Option A:					If the price is a percentage
		Tag			М	1	":90A:"
		Constant			М	1	II." ·
		Qualifier	С	4	M	1	"MRKT" = Market price (e.g. current stock exchange price) "INDC" = Instruction price (calculated or determined
							price)
		Constant			M		"//"
		Type of percentage calculation	С	4	M	1	"PRCT"
		Constant			М	1	"/"
		Price	d	15	М	1	
		Option B:					If the price is an amount
		Tag			М	1	":90B:"
		Constant			М	1	
		Qualifier	С	4	M	1	"MRKT" = Market price (e.g. stock exchange price) "INDC" = Instruction price (calculated or determined price)
		Constant			М	1	"//"
		Amount Type	С	4	М	1	"ACTU"
		Constant			М	1	"/"
		Currency	а	3	М	1	ISO 4217 currency code
		Price	d	15	М	1	The number of decimal digits is not validated against the currency
В	:94B:	Place (origin of price/rate)			0	1	
		Tag			М	1	":94B:"
		Constant			М	1	n.« •
		Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"PRIC"
		Constant			М	1	"//"
		Place	С	4	M		"LMAR" = Local market "THEO" = Theoretical value, based on market yield "VEND" = Vendor as source
		Constant			0	1	"/" (only if Narrative filled)

Sequ Sub- -ence sequ- ence	Tag	Name	For- mat		Sta- tus	Qu anti ty	Contents/Explanations
		Narrative	х	30	0	1	In the case of "LMAR" the name of the stock exchange can be specified here as MIC.
В	:98a:	Quotation date of price/rate			0	1	
		Option A:					
		Tag			М	1	":98A:"
		Constant			М	1	
		Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"PRIC"
		Constant			М	1	"//"
		Date	n	8	М	1	YYYYMMDD
		Option C:					
		Tag			М	1	":98C:"
		Constant			М	1	
		Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"PRIC"
		Constant			М	1	"//"
		Date	n	8	М	1	YYYYMMDD
		Time	n	6	М	1	hhmmss
В	:93B:	Total balance			M	1	Quantity, expressed as number or nominal value The quantity must correspond to the sum of the sub-balance from field B1:93C:
		Tag			М	1	":93B:"
		Constant			М	1	n."
		Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"AGGR"
		Constant			М	1	"//"
		Quantity Type	С	4	M	1	"FAMT" = the quantity is expressed as face amount "UNIT" = the quantity is expressed as whole number
		Constant	С	1	М	1	"/"
		Sign	а	1	0	1	"N" (only if the balance is negative)
		Balance	d	15	M	1	In the case of nominal values the currency is determined by the "currency of safekeeping account" in field B:70E:

Segu	Sub-	Tag	Name	For-	Len	Sta-	Qu	Contents/Explanations
	sequ- ence	Tag	Ivailie	mat 32		tus 33	anti ty	Contents/Explanations
	B1		Sub-balance			M		Each item of the B sequence must be repeated at least once as a B1 sequence. If several sub-balances exist for a B sequence (e.g. for instance blocked and not blocked), a B1 sequence must be set for this sequence (see example)
	B1	:16R:	Start of block			М	1	
			Tag			М	1	":16R:"
			Code	С	16	М	1	"SUBBAL"
	B1	:93C:	Balance			М	1	Quantity, expressed as number or nominal value
			Tag			М	1	":93C:"
			Constant			М	1	
			Qualifier	С	4	M	1	"BLOK" = Blocked "BORR" = Borrowed "COLI" = Collateral in "COLO" = Collateral out "LOAN" = On loan "NOMI" = In nominee name "PECA" = Pending Corporate Action "PEND" = Pending delivery "PENR" = Pending receipt "REGO" = Out for registration "RSTR" = Restricted "SPOS" = street position "TAVI" = Total available "TRAN" = In Transshipment It should be ensured that this information does not contradict specification in the "Balance code" field.
			Constant Quantity Type	С	4	M	1	"//" "FAMT" = the quantity is expressed as face amount "UNIT" = the quantity is expressed as whole number
			Constant			М	1	"/"
1	l .							

0	0 1	T	N.	<b>.</b>	1	01-		0 /=:
Sequ -ence	sequ- ence	Tag	Name	For- mat		Sta- tus	anti ty	Contents/Explanations
			Balance Code	С	4	M		"AVAI" = Available (not blocked) "NAVL" = Not available (blocked) The field indicates whether the paper for a sell is available.
			Constant			М	1	"/"
			Sign	а	1	0	1	"N" (only if the balance is negative)
			Balance	d	15	М	1	
	B1	:94C:	Place of safekeeping			0		Country of safekeeping account
			Tag			М	1	":94C:"
			Constant			М	1	
			Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"SAFE"
			Constant			М	1	"//"
			Land	а	2	М	1	ISO 3166 country code
	B1	:70C:	Narrative for details of sub-balance			0	1	
			Tag			М	1	":70C:"
			Constant			М	1	
			Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"SUBB"
			Constant			М	1	"//"
			Narrative	Х	35	М	14	In accordance with structured entry
	B1	:16S:	End of block			М	1	
			Tag			М	1	":16S:"
			Code	С	16	М	1	"SUBBAL"
В		:99A:	Number of the accrued days			0	1	
			Tag			М	1	":99A:"
			Constant			М	1	
			Qualifier	С	4	М		"DAAC"
			Constant			М		"//"
			Sign	а	1	0		"N" (only if the number of the day is negative)
			Number	n	3	M		Number of days (Where applicable to be filled with leading zeros)
В		:19A:	Safekeeping account value			0		Value for total balance from B:93B: in the same currency as C:19A:
			Tag			М		":19A:"
			Constant			М	1	
			Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"HOLD"
			Constant			М	1	"//"
			Sign	а	1	0		"N" (only if the amount is negative)

Sequ Sub-	Tag	Name	For-	Len	Sta-	Qu	Contents/Explanations
-ence sequ-	rag	Ivaille	mat 32		tus 33	anti ty	Contents/Explanations
•		Currency	а	3	М		ISO 4217 code
		Amount	d	15	М	1	
В	:19A:	Safekeeping account value			0		Value for total balance from B:93B: (if different from currency in C:19A:) a) in the case of securities
							quoted in percentage in currency of safekeeping account
							b) in the case of securities quoted per item in B:90B:
		Tag			М	1	":19A:"
		Constant			М	1	
		Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"HOLD"
		Constant			М	1	"//"
		Sign	а	1	0	1	"N" (only if the amount is negative)
		Currency	а	3	М	1	ISO 4217 code
		Amount	d	15	М	1	
В	:19A:	Amount of accrued interest			0		Amount of accrued interest for total balance from B:93B: in same currency as C:19A:
		Tag			М	1	":19A:"
		Constant			М	1	n."
		Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"ACRU"
		Constant			М	1	"//"
		Sign	а	1	0	1	"N" (only if the amount is negative)
		Currency	а	3	М	1	ISO 4217 code
		Amount	d	15	М	1	
В	:19A:	Amount of accrued interest			0		Amount of accrued interest for total balance from B:93B: in currency of safekeeping account (if differing from currency in C:19A:)
		Tag			М		":19A:"
		Constant			М	1	"."
		Qualifier	С	4	М		"ACRU"
		Constant			М	1	"//"
		Sign	а	1	0		"N" (only if the amount is negative)
		Currency	а	3	М	1	ISO 4217 code
		Amount	d	15	М	1	

Sequ Sub- ence sequ- ence		Name	For- mat		Sta- tus	Qu anti ty	Contents/Explanations
В	:92B:	Exchange rate			0	1	For instance, the exchange rate between the two currencies for the safekeeping account values or amounts of accrued interest (B:19A:) can be specified.
		Tag			М	1	":92B:"
		Constant			M	1	
		Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"EXCH"
		Constant			М	1	"//"
		First currency	а	3	М	1	ISO 4217 code
		Constant			М	1	"/"
		Second currency	а	3	М	1	ISO 4217 code
		Constant			М	1	"/"
		Rate/record	d	15	М	1	
В	:70E:	Holdings (of safekeeping account) narrative			0	1	
		Tag			М	1	":70E:"
		Constant			М	1	
		Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"HOLD"
		Constant			М	1	"//"
		Narrative	Х	35	М	14	in accordance with structured entry
В	:16S:	End of block			М	1	
		Tag			М	1	":16S:"
		Code	С	16	М	1	"FIN"
С		Additional information			0	1	In the case of an unvalued portfolio inventory sequence C is not transmitted.
	:16R:	Start of block			М	1	
		Tag			М	1	":16R:"
		Code	С	16	М	1	"ADDINFO"
С	:19A:	Total holdings value (of safekeeping account) of the message			M	1	Sum of the amounts from B:19A: (i.e. not only market values but also accrued interest)
		Tag			М	1	":19A:"
		Constant			М	1	
		Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"HOLP"
		Constant			М	1	"//"
		Sign	а	1	0	1	"N" (only if the amount is negative)
		Currency	а	3	М	1	ISO 4217 code
		Amount	d	15	М	1	
С	:16S:	End of block			М	1	
		Tag			М	1	":16S:"
		Code	С	16	М	1	"ADDINFO"

#### **Example**

In the case of the first portfolio item (Sample Company common stock), there is an inventory of 100 units. The second item (Sample Company preferred stock) consists of a credit of 130 units and a pending quantity issued of 30 units, leaving a balance of 100 units. In the case of the third item (Australian Domestic Bonds) an inventory of 2,500 Dollars from the total balance of 10,000 Australian Dollars is marked as blocked.

Sequ Sub- ence sequ ence	
А	:16R:GENL
	:28E:1/ONLY
	:13A::STAT//004
	:20C::SEME//NONREF
	:23G:NEWM
	:98C::PREP//19990530120538
	:98A::STAT//19990529
	:22F::STTY//CUST
	:97A::SAFE//10020030/1234567
	:17B::ACTI//Y
	:16S:GENL
В	:16R:FIN
	:35B:ISIN DE0123456789
	/DE/123456
	Sample Company, common stock
	:90B::MRKT//ACTU/EUR52,7
	:94B::PRIC//LMAR/XFRA
	:98A::PRIC//19990529

	Sub- sequ ence	Example
	CHCC	:93B::AGGR//UNIT/100,
	B1	:16R:SUBBAL
		:93C::TAVI//UNIT/AVAI/100,
		:94C::SAFE//DE
		:70C::SUBB//12345678901234567890
		1
		:16S:SUBBAL
		:19A::HOLD//EUR5270,
		:70E::HOLD//STK+511+00081+DE+19990815
		68,5+EUR
		:16S:FIN
В		:16R:FIN
		:35B:ISIN DE0123456790
		/DE/123457
		Sample Company, preferred stock
		:90B::MRKT//ACTU/EUR54,6
		:94B::PRIC//LMAR/XFRA
		:98A::PRIC//19990529
		:93B::AGGR//UNIT/100,
	B1	:16R:SUBBAL
		:93C::TAVI//UNIT/AVAI/130,
		:94C::SAFE//DE
I	I	

		Example
ence	sequ ence	700OLIDD//400450700400450700
		:70C::SUBB//123456799123456799
		1
		:16S:SUBBAL
	B1	:16R:SUBBAL
		:93C::PEND//UNIT/NAVL/N30,
		:94C::SAFE//DE
		:70C::SUBB//123456799123456799
		1
		:16S:SUBBAL
		:19A::HOLD//EUR5460,
		:70E::HOLD//STK+512+00081+DE+19981013
		42,75+EUR
		:16S:FIN
В		:16R:FIN
		:35B:ISIN AU9876543210
		Australian Domestic Bonds
		1993 (2003) Ser. 10
		:90A::MRKT//PRCT/105,
		:94B::PRIC//LMAR/XASX
		:98A::PRIC//19990528
		:93B::AGGR//FAMT/10000,
	B1	:16R:SUBBAL
		:93C::TAVI//FAMT/AVAI/7500,

	Sub- sequ ence	Example
	CITCE	:94C::SAFE//AU
		:70C::SUBB//98765432109876543210
		4+Sydney
		:16S:SUBBAL
	B1	:16R:SUBBAL
		:93C::BLOK//FAMT/NAVL/2500,
		:94C::SAFE//AU
		:70C::SUBB//98765432109876543210
		4+Sydney+20021231
		:16S:SUBBAL
		:99A::DAAC//004
		:19A::HOLD//EUR6294,65
		:19A::HOLD//AUD10500,
		:19A::ACRU//EUR1,72
		:19A::ACRU//AUD2,87
		:92B::EXCH//AUD/EUR/0,59949
		:70E::HOLD//AUD+525+00611+AU+19990315+200312 31
		99,75++6,25
		:16S:FIN
С		:16R:ADDINFO
		:19A::HOLP//EUR17026,37
		:16S:ADDINFO
I		

Sequ	Sub-	Example
ence		
	ence	
		-

#### Structured entry of the field :70E:

Each line begins with a digit which indicates the line number. The fields have to be separated by a "+". If a field is not filled in, the omission should be indicated by entering the separator. No separator is inserted in front of the first line and behind the last line. Fields at the end of a line which have not been filled in may be left out, including the separator. In each case the lines are separated by <CR><LF>. Unused lines at the end of the SWIFT. narrative may be truncated.

Lines 3 and 4 are only to be filled in in the case of futures contracts.

No.	Name	For- mat	Len gth	Sta- tus	Qu anti ty	Explanations
Line	1					
1	Line number	n	1	М	1	"1"
2	Currency of safekeeping account	а	3	0	1	"STK" = Securities quoted in units "KON" = Contracts or ISO currency code of the category currency in the case of securities quoted in percentages
3	Type of security	n	3	0	1	In accordance with WM GD 195
4	Sector code	n	5	0	1	In accordance with WM GD 200
5	Issuer country	а	2	0	1	In accordance with ISO 3166 country code
6	Buying date	n	8	0	1	YYYYMMDD
7	Maturity date	n	8	0	1	YYYYMMDD (e.g. in the case of bonds or warrants)
Line	2					
8	Line number	n	1	М	1	"2"
9	Cost price/rate, amount	d	15	0	1	If applicable, average value
10	Cost price/rate, currency	а	3	0	1	ISO 4217 currency code (only if amount is also entered)  If a percentage is entered in the amount field, the currency field is not filled in.
11	Interest rate	d	15	0		As a percentage in the case of interest-bearing securities
Line	3					
12	Line number	n	1	М	1	"3"
13	Key of the futures contract	а	1	0	1	"C" = Call "P" = Put "F" = Future
14	Expiry date of the futures contract	n	6	0	1	YYYYMM

 $<sup>^{35}</sup>$  a = alpha, any alphabet character from A to Z is allowed, c = character, any character from "A" to "Z" and "0" to "9" is allowed, d = decimal (floating-point number, the integer part must contain at least one digit, a decimal character (comma) is mandatory and is included in the maximum length), n = numeric, any numeral from 0 to 9 is allowed, x = alphanumeric (any member of the set of SWIFT characters is allowed)

\_\_\_

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>36</sup> M = mandatory field, O = optional field

No.	Name	For- mat		Sta- tus	Qu anti ty	Explanations
15	Version of the futures contract	n	1	0	1	e.g. 0/1/2/3
16	Unit/contract size of the futures contract	n	8	0	1	
17	Symbol	а	4	0	1	Abbreviation (e.g. "FDAX", "BMW")
18	WKN of the underlying	n	6	0	1	
Line	4					
19	Line number	n	1	М	1	"4"
20	ISIN of the underlying	Х	12	0	1	
21	Basic price of the futures contract, amount	d	15	0	1	Amount
22	Basic price of the futures contract, currency	а	3	0		ISO 4217 currency code (only if amount is also entered)

#### • Example

In the case of shares:

In the case of retirement investment securities:

In the case of derivative securities:

1KON+857+00170+US+19991028+20001015 21247,75+EUR 3C+200010+1+500+BMW+519000 4DE0005190003+1000,+EUR

#### Structured entry of the field :70C:

The same rules apply as for the field :70E: (see above).

No	Name	For- mat	Len gth	Sta- tus	Qu anti ty	Explanations
Line	1					
1	Line number	n	1	M	1	"1"
2	Safekeeping account key	Х	34	0	1	To be filled in individually by the institution
						The safekeeping account key serves, amongst other things, in the field B2:70E: of the MT 502 for identifying the portfolio item when selling.
Line	2					
3	Line number	n	1	М	1	"2"
4	Type of repository	n	1	0	1	1 = Current account collective repository
						2 = Jacket custody
						3 = inhouse collective custody
						4 = Computation of effective
						interest rate
						9 = Miscellaneous
5	Place of deposit	Х	15	0	1	Narrative
6	Blocked until	n	8	0	1	YYYYMMDD
Line	3					
7	Line number	n	1	М	1	"3"
8	Blocking / other bank remarks	Х	34	0	1	Narrative
Line	4					
9	Line number	n	1	М	1	"4"
10	Blocking / other bank remarks	Х	34	0	1	Narrative

#### **Example**

112345678901234567890

21+London+20021231

3assigned for loan no. 6020

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>37</sup> a = alpha, any alphabet character from A to Z is allowed, c = character, any character from "A" to "Z" and "0" to "9" is allowed, d = decimal (floating-point number, the integer part must contain at least one digit, a decimal character (comma) is mandatory and is included in the maximum length), n = numeric, any numeral from 0 to 9 is allowed, x = alphanumeric (any member of the set of SWIFT characters is allowed)

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>38</sup> M = mandatory field, O = optional field

#### 4.4 **MT 536 Statement of Transactions**

"Statement of Transactions"; based on SWIFT. "Standards Release Guide" (letzte berücksichtigte Änderung SRG 1998)

• Overview (without constant fields)

Sequ ence	Sub- sequ ence	Tag	Sta- tus	Content
Α			М	General information
		:28E:	М	Page number/continuation indicator
		:13A:	0	Number of the statement
		:98a:	0	Date (and time) when the statement was drawn up
		:69a:	М	Period for the statement
		:97A:	М	Securities account
		:17B:	М	Indicator on whether transaction has taken place
В			0	Financial instrument
		:35B:	М	Security ID and name
		:90a:	0	Price/settlement price
		:94B:	0	Place (origin of price/rate)
		:98a:	0	Quote date (and time) of price/rate
		:93B:	0	Inventory before and after the transaction
	B1		М	Transaction
	B1b		0	Details of the transaction
		:36B:	М	Posting quantity
		:99A:	0	Number of days accrued for interest calculation (only for bonds)
		:19A:	0	Posting amount/value
		:19A:	0	Amount of interest accrued
		:22F:	М	Indicator for the transaction
		:22H:	М	Indicator for receipt/delivery
		:98a:	М	Effective settlement day (final day)
		:98a:	0	Value date
		:25D:	0	Status of a transaction (return ID)
		:70E:	0	Narrative on details of the transaction

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>39</sup> M = mandatory field, O = optional field

#### **Guidelines for Entries**

Sequ Sub- -ence sequ- ence		Name	For mat 40	Len gth	Stat us <sup>41</sup>	Qua ntity	Contents/Explanations
Α		General information			M	1	
Α	:16R:	Start of block			М	1	
		Tag			М	1	":16R:"
		Code	С	16	М	1	"GENL"
Α		Page number/continuation indicator			М	1	
		Tag			М	1	":28E:"
		Page number	n	5	M	1	
		Constant			М	1	"/"
		Continuation indicator	С	4	M	1	"LAST" = Last page "MORE" = Intermediate page (more pages to follow) "ONLY" = Single page
Α	:13A:	Statement number			0	1	
		Tag			М	1	":13A:"
		Constant			М	1	
		Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"STAT"
		Constant			М	1	"//"
		Numerical ID	С	3	M	1	Unambiguous number of the statement The number should be filled out with leading zeros
Α	:20C:	Sender's reference			М	1	
		Tag			М	1	":20C:"
		Constant			М	1	
		Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"SEME"
		Constant			М	1	"//"
		Reference	Х	16	М	1	"NONREF"
Α	:23G:	Function of message			М	1	
		Tag			М	1	":23G:"
		Function	С	4	М	1	"NEWM"
Α	:98a:	Preparation date			0	1	
		Option A:					
		Tag			М	1	":98A:"
		Constant			М	1	"." ·

<sup>40</sup> a = alpha, any alphabet character from A to Z is allowed, c = character, any character from "A" to "Z" and "0" to "9" is allowed, d = decimal (floating-point number, the integer part must contain at least one digit, a decimal character (comma) is mandatory and is included in the maximum length), n = numeric, any numeral from 0 to 9 is allowed, x = alphanumeric (any member of the set of SWIFT characters is allowed)

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>41</sup> M = mandatory field, O = optional field

Sequ Sub- -ence sequ- ence		Name	For mat	Len gth	Stat us <sup>41</sup>	Qua ntity	Contents/Explanations
		Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"PREP"
		Constant			М	1	"//"
		Date	n	8	М	1	YYYYMMDD
		Option C:					
		Tag			М	1	":98C:"
		Constant			М	1	
		Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"PREP"
		Constant			М	1	"//"
		Date	n	8	М	1	YYYYMMDD
		Time	n	6	М	1	hhmmss
Α	:69a:	Statement period			М	1	
		Option A:					
		Tag			М	1	":69A:"
		Constant			М	1	n." ·
		Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"STAT"
		Constant			М	1	"//"
		From date	n	8	М	1	YYYYMMDD
		Constant			М	1	"/"
		To date	n	8	М	1	YYYYMMDD
		Option B:					
		Tag			М	1	":69B:"
		Constant			М	1	···
		Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"STAT"
		Constant			М	1	"//"
		From date	n	8	М	1	YYYYMMDD
		Time	n	6	М	1	hhmmss
		Constant			М	1	"/"
		To date	n	8	М	1	YYYYMMDD
		Time	n	6	М	1	hhmmss
Α	:97A:	Safekeeping account			М	1	
		Tag			М	1	":97A:"
		Constant			М	1	n." ·
		Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"SAFE"
		Constant			М	1	"//"
		Account	х	35	М	1	German bank code followed by "/" and the German account number
Α	:17B:	Activity Flag			М	1	
		Tag			М	1	":17B:"
		Constant			М	1	
		Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"ACTI"
		Constant			М	1	"//"

	-		_		01.1		· · ·
Sequ Sub- -ence sequ- ence	Tag	Name	For mat	Len gth	Stat us <sup>41</sup>	Qua ntity	Contents/Explanations
		Characteristic	а	1	M		"Y", If there is turnover (then sequence B is mandatory) "N", If there has been no transaction (then sequence B must be omitted)
Α	:16S:	End of block			М	1	
		Tag			М	1	":16S:"
		Code	С	16	М	1	"GENL"
В		Financial instrument			0	n	
	:16R:	Start of block			М	1	
		Tag			М	1	":16R:"
		Code	С	16	М		"FIN"
В		Financial instrument identifier			M	1	Either the ISIN or the WK or both have to be specified.
		Tag			М	1	":35B:"
		Constant			0		"ISIN" (only if ISIN is specified)
		Constant			0		" " (blanks, only if ISIN is specified)
		ISIN ID	×	12	M		If no ISIN is used "/DE/", followed by the German securities ID number (WKN) must be specified.
		Constant			М	1	<cr><lf></lf></cr>
		Narrative	x	35	Μ		Securities ID  If ISIN and WKN are both specified, the WKN must be set in the first line and the name in the lines 2-4.  The lines are separated by <cr><lf>.</lf></cr>
В	:90a:	Drice			0		Settlement price
	.Jua.	Option A:					If the price is a
			1		N 4		percentage
		Tag			M		":90A:"
		Constant	_		M	1	•
		Qualifier	С	4	M		"MRKT" = Market price (e.g. stock exchange price) "INDC" = Indicative price (calculated or determined price)
		Constant			М		"//"
		Type of percentage calculation	С	4	М		"PRCT"
		Constant			М	1	"/"
		Price	d	15	М	1	

Coau Cub	Tog	Name	Гог	Lon	Ctot	Oue	Carata ata /F. mlanatiana
Sequ Sub- -ence sequ- ence		Name	mat 40	gth	us <sup>41</sup>	ntity	Contents/Explanations
		Option B:					If the price is an amount
		Tag			М	1	":90B:"
		Constant			М	1	n."
		Qualifier	С	4	M	1	"MRKT" = Market price (e.g. stock exchange price) "INDC" = Indicative price (calculated or determined price)
		Constant			М	1	"//"
		Amount Type	С	4	М	1	"ACTU"
		Constant			М	1	"/"
		Currency	а	3	М	1	ISO 4217 currency code
		Price	d	15	М	1	The number of decimal digits is not validated against the currency.
В	:94B:	Place (source of price/rate)			0	1	
		Tag			М	1	":94B:"
		Constant			М	1	
		Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"PRIC"
		Constant			М	1	"//"
		Place	С	4	M	1	"LMAR" = Local market "THEO" = Theoretical value, based on market yield "VEND" = Vendor as source
		Constant			0	1	"/" (only if narrative filled)
		Narrative	Х	30	0	1	In the case of "LMAR" the name of the stock exchange can be specified here as MIC.
В	:98a:	Price quotation date/time			0	1	
		Option A:					
		Tag			М	1	":98A:"
		Constant			М	1	
		Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"PRIC"
		Constant			М	1	"//"
		Date	n	8	М	1	YYYYMMDD
		Option C:					
		Tag			М	1	":98C:"
		Constant			М	1	"." •
		Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"PRIC"
		Constant			М	1	"//"
		Date	n	8	М	1	YYYYMMDD
		Time	n	6	М	1	hhmmss
В	:93B:	Balance			0		Quantity, expressed as number or nominal value

Sequ Sub-	Tag	Name	For	Len	Stat	Опа	Contents/Explanations
-ence sequ-		Name	mat 40	gth	us <sup>41</sup>	ntity	Contents/Explanations
		Tag			М	1	":93B:"
		Constant			М	1	
		Qualifier	С	4	М		"FIOP" = First opening balance
							"INOP" = Opening balance as intermediary balance "FICL" = Final closing balance "INCL" = Closing balance
							as intermediary balance
		Constant			M		"//"
		Quantity Type	С	4	M		"FAMT" = the quantity is expressed as face amount "UNIT" = the quantity is expressed as whole number
		Constant			М	1	"/"
		Sign	а	1	0		"N" (only if the balance is negative)
		Balance	d	15	М	1	
B1		Transaction			М	1	
	:16R:	Start of block			М	1	
		Tag			М	1	":16R:"
		Code	С	16	М	1	"TRAN"
B1a		Linkages			М	1	
	:16R:	Start of block			М	1	
		Tag			М		":16R:"
		Code	С	16	М	1	"LINK"
B1a	:20C:	Sender's reference			М	1	
		Tag			М	1	":20C:"
		Constant			М	1	
		Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"RELA"
		Constant			М	1	"//"
		Reference	х	16	М	1	"NONREF"
B1a	:16S:	End of block			М	1	
		Tag			М	1	":16S:"
		Code	С	16	М	1	"LINK"
B1b		Transaction details			0		Information as per settlement/safekeeping account posting
B1b	:16R:	Start of block			М	1	
		Tag			М	1	":16R:"
		Code	С	16	М	1	"TRANSDET"
B1b	:36B:	Posting quantity			М	1	
		Tag			М	1	":36B:"
		Constant			М	1	и.« ·

Sequ	Sub	Tog	Nome	For	Lon	Stat	Oua	Contents/Explanations
	sequ- ence	Tag	Name	mat 40	gth	US <sup>41</sup>	ntity	Contents/Explanations
			Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"PSTA"
			Constant			М	1	"//"
			Туре	С	4	M	1	"FAMT" = the quantity is expressed as face amount "UNIT" = the quantity is expressed as whole number
			Constant			M	1	"/"
			Quantity	d	15	M	1	
	B1b	:99A:	Number of days accrued			0	1	E.g. accrued interest as per settlement
			Tag			M	1	":99A:"
			Constant			М	1	
			Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"DAAC"
			Constant			М	1	"//"
			Sign	а	1	0	1	"N" (only if the number of the day is negative)
			Number	n	3	М		where applicable to be filled with leading zeros
	B1b	:19A:	Posting amount			0	1	Value
			Tag			М	1	":19A:"
			Constant			М	1	n.«
			Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"PSTA"
			Constant			М	1	"//"
			Sign	а	1	0	1	"N" (only if the amount is negative)
			Currency	а	3	М	1	ISO 4217 code
			Amount	d	15	М	1	
	B1b		Amount of accrued interest			0	1	
			Tag			М	1	":19A:"
			Constant			М	1	
			Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"ACRU"
			Constant			М	1	"//"
			Sign	а	1	0	1	"N" (only if the amount is negative)
			Currency	а	3	М	1	ISO 4217 code
			Amount	d	15	М	1	
	B1b		Indicator for the transaction			М	1	
			Tag			М	1	":22F:"
			Constant			М	1	
			Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"TRAN"
			Constant			М	1	"//"

Sequ	Sub	Tog	Nome	For	Lon	Stat	Oue	Cantanta/Evalanations
	sequ- ence	Tag	Name	mat 40	gth	us <sup>41</sup>	ntity	Contents/Explanations
			Indicator	С	4	M		"BOLE" = Activity related to borrowing/lending "COLL" = Collateral activity "CORP" = Activity related to a Corporate Action (e.g. transfer) "SETT" = Activity related to settlement and clearing (generally buy and sell)
	B1b		Indicator for receipt/delivery			М	1	
			Tag			М	1	":22H:"
			Constant			М	1	
			Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"REDE"
			Constant			М	1	"//"
			Indicator	С	4	М		"DELI" = Delivery (debit) "RECE" = Receipt (credit)
	B1b	:22H:	Indicator for method of payment			М	1	
			Tag			М	1	":22H:"
			Constant			М	1	
			Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"PAYM"
			Constant			М	1	"//"
			Indicator	С	4	М	1	"FREE"
	B1b	:98a:	Effective settlement date			М	1	Final day
			Option A:					
			Tag			М	1	":98A:"
			Constant			М	1	
			Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"ESET"
			Constant			М	1	"//"
			Date	n	8	М	1	YYYYMMDD
			Option C:					
			Tag			М	1	":98C:"
			Constant			М	1	
			Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"ESET"
			Constant			М	1	"//"
			Date	n	8	М	1	YYYYMMDD
			Time	n	6	М	1	hhmmss
	B1b	:98a:	Settlement date			0	1	Value date
			Option A:					
			Tag			М	1	":98A:"
			Constant			М	1	
			Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"SETT"
			Constant			М	1	"//"
			Date	n	8	М	1	YYYYMMDD
			Option C:					
			Tag			М	1	":98C:"
	•	•				•		

Sequ		Tag	Name		Len	Stat us <sup>41</sup>	Qua	Contents/Explanations
-ence	sequ- ence			mat <sup>40</sup>	gırı	us	Tilly	
			Constant			М	1	
			Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"SETT"
			Constant			М	1	"//"
			Date	n	8	М	1	YYYYMMDD
			Time	n	6	М	1	hhmmss
	B1b	:25D:	Movement status			0		Field is only transmitted if the movement is a reversal of a previous movement (return ID)
			Tag			М	1	":25D:"
			Constant			М	1	
			Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"MOVE"
			Constant			М	1	"//"
			Status	С	4	М	1	"REVE"
	B1b	:70E:	Transaction details narrative			0	1	
			Tag			М	1	":70E:"
			Constant			М	1	
			Qualifier	С	4	М	1	"TRDE"
			Constant			М	1	"//"
			Narrative	Х	35	M		Any information on transaction
								(no structured entry as in MT 535)
	B1b	:16S:	End of block			М	1	
			Tag			М	1	":16S:"
			Code	С	16	М	1	"TRANSDET"
	B1	:16S:	End of block			М	1	
			Tag			М	1	":16S:"
			Code	С	16	М	1	"TRAN"
В		:16S:	End of block			М	1	
			Tag			М	1	":16S:"
			Code	С	16	М	1	"FIN"

#### **Example**

Within the period of the report three transactions took place:

- 1. Purchase (receipt) of 100 shares of Sample Company with final day May 15th, 1999
- 2. Sale (disposal) of 70 shares of Sample Company with final day May 28th, 1999
- 3. Sale (disposal) of 5,000 CAD 6.5 % DaimlerChrysler Lux. Fin. with final day May 21st, 1999

•	
Sequ Sub Sub ence sequ sequ ence ence	
Α	:16R:GENL
	:28E:1/ONLY
	:13A::STAT//005
	:20C::SEME//NONREF
	:23G:NEWM
	:98A::PREP//19990530
	:69A::STAT//19990501/19990529
	:97A::SAFE//10020030/1234567
	:17B::ACTI//Y
	:16S:GENL
В	:16R:FIN
	:35B:ISIN DE0123456789
	/DE/123456
	Sample Company, common stock
	:90B::MRKT//ACTU/EUR52,7
	:94B::PRIC//LMAR/XFRA
	:98A::PRIC//19990515
	:93B::FIOP//UNIT/200,

	Sub sequ ence	sequ	Example
	CHOC	CHOC	:93B::FICL//UNIT/300,
	B1		:16R:TRAN
		B1a	:16R:LINK
			:20C::RELA//NONREF
			:16S:LINK
		B1b	:16R:TRANSDET
			:36B::PSTA//UNIT/100,
			:19A::PSTA//NEUR5270,
			:22F::TRAN//SETT
			:22H::REDE//RECE
			:22H::PAYM//FREE
			:98A::ESET//19990515
			:98A::SETT//19990517
			:16S:TRANSDET
			:16S:TRAN
			:16S:FIN
В			:16R:FIN
			:35B:ISIN DE0123456789
			/DE/123456
			Sample Company, common stock
			:90B::MRKT//ACTU/EUR61,9
			:94B::PRIC//LMAR/XFRA
			:98A::PRIC//19990528
В			:98A::SETT//19990517 :16S:TRANSDET :16S:TRAN :16S:FIN :16R:FIN :35B:ISIN DE0123456789 /DE/123456 Sample Company, common stock :90B::MRKT//ACTU/EUR61,9 :94B::PRIC//LMAR/XFRA

	sequ		Example
	ence	CITCE	:93B::FIOP//UNIT/300,
			:93B::FICL//UNIT/230,
			:16R:TRAN
		B1a	:16R:LINK
			:20C::RELA//NONREF
			:16S:LINK
		B1b	:16R:TRANSDET
			:36B::PSTA//UNIT/70,
			:19A::PSTA//EUR4333,
			:22F::TRAN//SETT
			:22H::REDE//DELI
			:22H::PAYM//FREE
			:98A::ESET//19990528
			:98A::SETT//19990530
			:16S:TRANSDET
			:16S:TRAN
			:16S:FIN
В			:16R:FIN
			:35B:/DE/987654
			DaimlerChrysler Lux. Fin.
			1999 (2002)
			:90B::MRKT//PRCT/105,
			:94B::PRIC//LMAR/XLUX

	Sub sequ ence	sequ	Example
	CHCC	CHCC	:98A::PRIC//19990521
			:93B::FIOP//FAMT/5000,
			:16R:TRAN
		B1a	:16R:LINK
			:20C::RELA//NONREF
			:16S:LINK
		B1b	:16R:TRANSDET
			:36B::PSTA//FAMT/5000,
			:99A::DAAC//003
			:19A::PSTA//CAD5250,
			:19A::ACRU//CAD2,71
			:22F::TRAN//SETT
			:22H::REDE//DELI
			:22H::PAYM//FREE
			:98A::ESET//19990521
			:98A::SETT//19990526
			:16S:TRANSDET
			:16S:TRAN
			:16S:FIN
			-

## 5 Documentary Credits

#### 5.1 General introduction and overview

The structure and content of the documentary credit messages are based upon the SWIFT Bank-to-Bank messages of the Category 7.

Partially, these messages contain fields where its content are primarily or exclusively used for the communication among the banks.

Therefore, specific fields are not part of the Customer-to-Bank or Bank-to-Customer messages in Chapter 5 Documentary Credits (e.g. field :49H: "Special Payment Conditions for Receiving Bank").

Some of those fields in the Bank-to-Customer messages (e.g. DTAEA Documentary Credit Advice MT 700) are marked as optional and therefore, must not be transmitted compulsory to the customer.

The transmission of those fields in a message to the customer is exclusively at the banks discretion and may be dependent on the individual content (e.g. field :78: "Instructions to the paying/accepting/negotiating Bank")

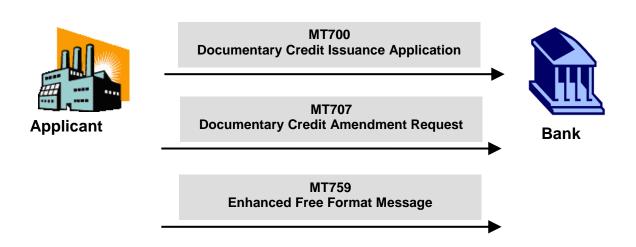
A special feature, that was also introduced in the SWIFT interbank messages, is the different character set (X-character set or Z-character set), which only applies to specific fields.

Applications from the customer to the bank to issue a documentary credit (DTALC - MT 700) and requests to amend a documentary credit (DTALC - MT 707) will always be executed by the receiving bank (Issuing Bank) in the bank-to-bank communication by telecommunication (SWIFT).

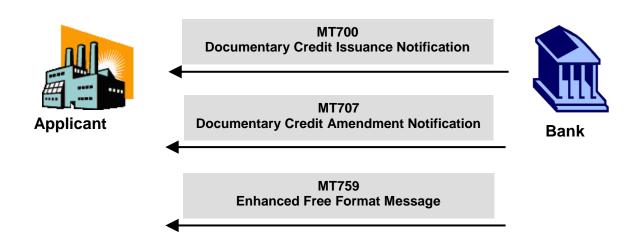
The Issuing Bank will contact the customer, if this is not possible for an individual transaction. In the message Documentary Credit Amendment Request (DTALC - MT 707) optional fields may only be used in case the field is amendment (i.e. it is not allowed to repeat content from the original documentary credit instrument which is not amended)

## 5.1.1 Overview of Import Documentary Credit messages

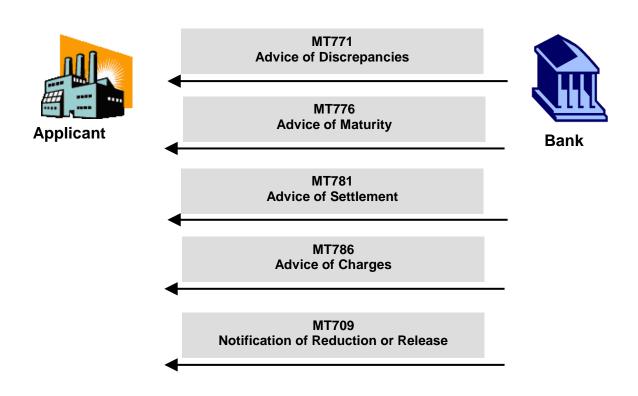
### **DTALC-messages**



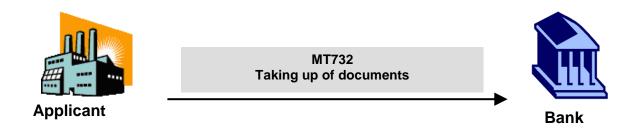
#### **DTALCR-messages**



## **DTALCD-messages**



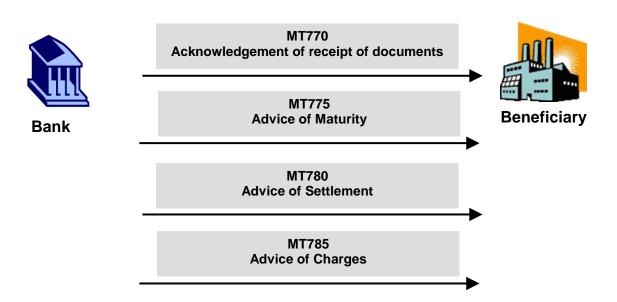
## DTALCA-message



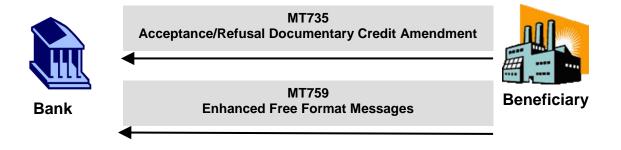
### **5.1.2 Overview of Export Documentary Credit messages**

# **DTAEA-messages** MT700 **Advice of Documentary Credit** MT710 **Beneficiary Advice of Third Bank's Documentary Credit** Bank MT720 **Advice of transferred Documentary Credit** MT707 **Advice of Documentary Credit Amendment** MT799 Free Format Messages MT759 **Enhanced Free Format Messages**

### **DTAEAD-messages**



### **DTAEAR-messages**



## 5.1.3 Overview of EBICS-order types / BTF parameters for Import **Documentary Credits**

BTF parameter	Order Type	Communication Direction <sup>42</sup>	Text	Format
IDC/DE//dtalc/	AIA	U	Upload Import Documentary Credit	DTALC
IDC/DE//dtalcr/	AKA	D	Download Import Documentary Credit	DTALCR
IDC/DE//dtalcd/	AKD	D	Download Import Documentary Credit - Settlement	DTALCD
IDC/DE//dtalca/	AID	U	Upload Import Documentary Credit - Documents Take-up	DTALCA

## 5.1.4 Overview of EBICS-order types / BTF parameters for Export **Documentary Credits**

BTF parameter	Order type	Communication Direction <sup>42</sup>	Text	Format
EDC/DE//dtaea/	EAB	D	Download Export Documentary Credit	DTAEA
EDC/DE//dtaead/	EAD	D	Download Export Documentary Credit - Settlement	DTAEAD
EDC/DE//dtaear/	EAR	U	Upload Export Documentary Credit Consecutive Message	DTAEAR

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>42</sup> U = Upload, D = Download

## 5.1.5 Legend and general syntax definitions for Documentary Credits

LEGEND				
Status	М	Mandatory		
	0	Optional		
	С	Conditional		
Usage Details	DEFN	Definition		
	RULE	Usage Rule (must be adhered to)		
	GUID	Usage Guidance (recommendation practice)		
	CODE	Applicable Code Values		
	NOTE	Remark		
Format	а	Alphabetic, capital letters ( A through Z), upper case only		
	С	Alpha-numeric, capital letters (upper case) and digits only		
	n	Numeric, digits (0 through 9) only		
		A to Z a to z 0 to 9  / Slash - Hyphen ? Question mark : Colon ( Left parenthesis ) Right parenthesis . Full stop , Comma , Apostrophe + Plus sign Space		
	Z	SWIFT Z character set: (equal to SWIFT X character set), but additional:  ; Semi-colon ! Exclamation mark " Quotation mark  % Percentage & Ampersand * Asterisk < Less than > Greater than { Opening curly bracket = Equal @ AT-sign # Pound (hash) _ Low line (underscore)		
	!	Fixed length		
	D	Decimals, including decimal comma ',' preceding the fractional part. The fractional part may be missing, but the decimal comma must always be present		

All fields, including end of record level are concluded with <CR><LF> (X'0D0A').

The special German characters Ä, ä, Ö, ö, Ü, ü are encoded as AE, ae, OE, oe, UE, ue and ß as ss.

The SWIFT syntax rules applies (e.g. no colon or dash at the beginning of each line is allowed, etc.)

### **5.1.6 File Structure Overview**

### File Header A

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:A1:	Identifier of File Header	3!c (Code)	M	DEFN: This field indicates the order type.  CODE:
				AIA = Upload Documentary Credit Messages  AKA = Download Documentary Credit Messages  AKD = Download Documentary Credit Messages – Documents Settlement  AID = Upload Documentary Credit Messages – Taking up of documents  EAB = Download Documentary Credit Messages  EAD = Download Documentary Credit Messages – Documents Settlement  EAR = Download of Documentary Credit Consecutive Messages
:A2:	German Bank Code or SWIFT BIC	11x	М	DEFN: This field specifies the German Bank Code (i.e. Bankleitzahl) or the SWIFT BIC of the receiving or sending bank.
:A3:	Customer Number	23x	М	DEFN: This field specifies the customer number as agreed with the receiving or sending bank (e.g. account number).
:A4:	Customer data	4*35x	М	DEFN: This field indicates complementary data to field :A3:
		(Narrative)		GUID: The following order is recommended:
				Line 1 and 2: Name Line 3: Street / Post Box Office Line 4: City
:A5:	File Creation Date / Time	8!n4!n	М	DEFN: This field specifies the file creation date and time.
		(Date)(Time)		RULE: Format: YYYYMMDDHHMM
-	End of record level	1!c	М	DEFN: This field indicates the end of the record level.
				RULE: Field content is always a Hyphen (X'2D') Code as per ISO 8859

### File Trailer Z

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:Z1:	Indicator of the File Trailer	1!c	М	DEFN: This field indicates the file trailer.
	(Code)	(Code)		RULE: Field content is always Z
:Z2:	Number of MT	3!n (Number)	М	DEFN: This fields contain the number of MT (e.g. 700 or 771, etc.) in a logical file.
				RULE: Field content must always be with leading zeros, e.g. 002 or 099
-	End of record level	1!c	М	DEFN: This field indicates the end of the record level.
				RULE: Field content is always a Hyphen (X'2D') Code as per ISO 8859

### File structure

Number of occurrences in logical file	Element (each with end of record level)
1	File Header A, e.g. AIA = Upload Documentary Credit Messages
1 - n	Documentary Credit Messages e.g. MT700 = Application for Documentary Credit Issuance MT707 = Request for Documentary Credit Amendment MT759 = Enhanced Free Format Message
1	File Trailer Z

### Documentary Credit Issuance and Amendment application as well as Free Format (Customer to Bank) 5.2 **DTALC**

### **5.2.1 Documentary Credit Issuance Application MT 700**

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:MT:	MT - Type	3!c	М	DEFN: This field specifies the message type
				RULE: Field content is always 700
:M01:	Reference number of the customer	16x	М	DEFN: This field specifies the reference number of the customer
:M11:	Contact data customer	4*35z (Narrative)	0	DEFN: This field specifies the contact data of the customer
:M30:	ISO- currency code of the account for debiting the utilization	3!a (Code)	С	DEFN: This field specifies the ISO currency code of the account for debiting the utilization and charges, in case that field for charges :M33: is not used
				RULE: Mandatory, if field: M51: Cover Payment is not used
:M31:	Account (IBAN-Format) for debiting the utilization	35x	С	DEFN: This field specifies the account number in the IBAN format for debiting the utilization and charges, in case that field for charges :M33: is not used
				RULE: Mandatory, if field: M51: Cover Payment is not used
:M32:	ISO-currency code for the account for debiting the charges	3!a (Code)	0	DEFN: This field specifies the ISO currency code of the account for debiting the charges
:M33:	Account (IBAN-Format) for charges	35x	0	DEFN: This field specifies the account number in the IBAN format for debiting the charges
:M51:	Cover payment	6*35z	С	DEFN: This field specifies information regarding the cover payment of the customer, in case that field :M30: - :M33: are not used
				RULE: Mandatory, if field: M30: and: M31: are not present

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:M92:	Charges payable by	2!c	М	DEFN: This field specifies the charges arrangement CODE:
				<ul> <li>00 = charges are shared</li> <li>01 = all charges are for applicant's account</li> <li>02 = all charges are for beneficiary's account</li> <li>03 = other arrangement</li> </ul>
:M43:	Special arrangements for charges	6*35z	С	DEFN: This field specifies special charges arrangements
				RULE: This field must be present, if field :M92:contains the code '03'
:M44:	Other Customer to Bank Information	6*35z	0	DEFN: This field specifies other customer to bank information
:40A:	Type of Documentary Credit	24x (Type)	М	DEFN: This field specifies the type of documentary credit.
				CODE:
				IRREVOCABLE IRREVOCABLE TRANSFERABLE
:20:	Documentary Credit Number	16x	0	DEFN: This field specifies the reference number / documentary credit number of the issuing bank (if known upfront by the applicant)
:40E:	Applicable rules	30x[/35x]	М	DEFN: This field specifies the applicable rules for the documentary credit
	(R	(Rules) (Narrative)	(Rules) (Narrative)	CODE: UCP LATEST VERSION EUCP LATEST VERSION OTHR
				RULE: the subfield Narrative /35x may only be used in combination with the code "OTHR"

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:31D:	Date and place of expiry	6!n29x (Date) (Place)	M	DEFN: This field specifies the latest date for presentation under the documentary credit and the place where documents may be presented RULE: The date must not be earlier than the date in field :45: and not earlier than the date in field :44C: Format: YYMMDD
:50:	Applicant	4*35x (Name & Address)	М	DEFN: This field specifies the applicant of the documentary credit
:59:	Beneficiary	[/34x] (Account) 4*35x (Name & Address)	M	DEFN: This field specifies the beneficiary of the documentary credit
:32B:	Currency & Amount	3!a15d	M	DEFN: This field specifies the currency code and amount of the doc. credit RULE: The currency must be specified in ISO-format and the amount may have a maximum of 3 digits following the comma. The integer part of the amount is separated by a decimal comma.
:39A:	Percentage amount tolerance	2n/2n	0	DEFN: This field specifies the tolerance relative to the amount of the doc.credit amount as a percentage plus and/or minus that amount
:39C:	Additional amounts covered	4*35x	0	DEFN: This field specifies any additional amounts covered by the documentary credit, such as for example freight charges, interest, insurance, etc.
:41a:	Available with by	A 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (BIC) 14x (Code) D 4*35x (Name&Address) 14x (Code)	М	DEFN: This field specifies the bank with which the doc.credit is available
Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines

:42M:	Mixed Payment details	4*35x	С	BIC 11 of the bank  DEFN: This field specifies details of the mixed payment.
		<b>D</b> [/1!a][/34x] (Party ID) 4*35x (Name&Address)		"BY DEF PAYMENT" or "BY MIXED PYMT"  RULE: Mandatory field if field :42C: is used  RULE: If Option A is used, than Subfield 1 must indicate the SWIFT BIC 8 or
:42M:	Mixed Payment details	4*35x	С	
	·			RULE: Mandatory field, if field :41a: Subfield 2 contains the following code: "BY MIXED PYMT"
:42P:	Negotiation / Deferred Payment	4*35x	С	DEFN: This field specifies details of the negotiation or deferred payment
	details			RULE: Mandatory field, if field :41a: Subfield 2 contains the following code: "BY DEF PAYMENT"
:43P:	Partial shipments	11x	0	DEFN: This field specifies, whether partial shipments are allowed or not.
				CODE:
				ALLOWED NOT ALLOWED CONDITIONAL
				NOTE: Details regarding the code "CONDITIONAL" will be specified in the appropriate other fields of the message (e.g. Description of Goods or Shipment Period, etc.)
				•

:43T:	Transshipment	11x	0	DEFN: This field specifies, whether transshipments are allowed or not.
				CODE:
				ALLOWED NOT ALLOWED CONDITIONAL
				NOTE: Details regarding the code "CONDITIONAL" will be specified in the appropriate other fields of the message (e.g. Description of Goods or Shipment Period, etc.)
:44A:	Place of taking in charge / Dispatch from / Place of receipt	140z	0	DEFN: This field specifies the place of taking in charge (in case of a multimodal transport document), the place of receipt (in case of a road, rail or inland waterway transport document or courier or expedited delivery service document), the place of dispatch or the place of shipment to be indicated on the transport document
:44E:	Port of loading / Airport of departure	140z	0	DEFN: This field specifies the port of loading or in case of airfreight the airport of departure to be indicated on the transport document
:44F:	Port of discharge / Airport of destination	140z	0	DEFN: This field specifies the port of discharge or in case of airfreight the airport of destination to be indicated on the transport document
:44B:	Place of final destination / For transportation to / Place of delivery	140z	0	DEFN: This field specifies the final destination or place of delivery to be indicated on the transport document
:44C:	Latest date of shipment	6!n	0	DEFN: This field specifies the latest date of shipment
				RULE: The date must not be later than the date specified in field :31D: Format: YYMMDD
:44D:	Shipment period	6*65x	С	DEFN: This field specifies details of the shipment period
				RULE: May only be used, if field :44C: is not used

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:45A:	Description of goods	800*65z	М	DEFN: This field specifies the goods description
				GUID: Separation of "line items" for example at the beginning of a new line shall be made by + sign or numbering (1, 2, etc.)
				GUID: The last line of the goods description shall be used to indicated the delivery terms, e.g. "CIF Hamburg"
:46A:	Documents required	800*65z	М	DEFN: The field specified the required documents of the documentary credit
				GUID: Separation of documents at the beginning of a new line shall be made by + sign or numbering (1, 2, etc.)
:47A:	Additional conditions	800*65z	0	DEFN: This field specifies any additional conditions of the documentary credit
				GUID: Separation of conditions at the beginning of a new line shall be made by + sign or numbering (1, 2, etc.)
:49G:	Special payment conditions for Beneficiary	800*65z	0	DEFN: This field specifies special payment conditions applicable to the beneficiary, for example, post-financing requests/conditions
:48:	Period for presentations in days	3n[/35x]	0	DEFN: This field specifies the presentation period for documents in number of calendar days after the date of shipment.
				RULE: The subfield Narrative /35x may only be used, in case that the calculation basis is not after the date of shipment (e.g. invoice date)
:49:	Confirmation instructions	7!x	М	DEFN: This field specifies the confirmations instructions
				CODE:
				CONFIRM MAY ADD WITHOUT

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:57a:	Bank of the Beneficiary	<b>A</b> [/1!a][/34x] (Party ID) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (BIC)	0	DEFN: This field specifies the Beneficiary's bank
		<b>D</b> [/1!a][/34x] (Party ID) 4*35x (Name&Address)		RULE: If Option A is used, than Subfield 1 must indicate the SWIFT BIC 8 or BIC 11 of the bank
-	End of record level	1!c	М	DEFN: This field indicates the end of the record level.
				RULE: Field content is always a Hyphen (X'2D') Code as per ISO 8859

## **5.2.2 Documentary Credit Amendment Request MT 707**

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:MT:	MT - Type	3!c	М	DEFN: This field specifies the message type
				RULE: Field content is always 707
:M01:	Reference number of the customer	16x	М	DEFN: This field specifies the reference number of the customer
:M11:	Contact data customer	4*35z (Narrative)	0	DEFN: This field specifies the contact data of the customer
:M02:	Documentary Credit Number	16x	М	DEFN: This field specifies the Documentary Credit Number of the issuing bank
:M44:	Other Customer to Bank Information	6*35z	0	DEFN: This field specifies other customer to bank information
:26E:	Number of Amendment	3n	М	DEFN: This field specifies the amendment number
:23S:	Documentary Credit Cancellation	6!a	0	DEFN: This field specifies whether the documentary credit should be cancelled
				RULE: Field content is always CANCEL
:40A:	Type of Documentary Credit	24x O (Type)	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to the type of documentary credit
				CODE: IRREVOCABLE IRREVOCABLE TRANSFERABLE
:40E:	Applicable rules	20.4/25.4		DEFN: This field specifies amendments to the applicable rules for the
.402.	Applicable fules	30x[/35x] (Rules) (Narrative)	0	documentary credit
				CODE: UCP LATEST VERSION EUCP LATEST VERSION OTHR
				RULE: the subfield Narrative /35x may only be used in combination with the code "OTHR"

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:31D:	Date and place of expiry	6!n29x (Date) (Place)	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to the latest date for presentation under the documentary credit and the place where documents may be presented  RULE: Format: YYMMDD
:50:	Applicant	4*35x (Name & Address)	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to the applicant
:59:	Beneficiary	[/34x] (Account) 4*35x (Name & Address)	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to the beneficiary
:32B:	Increase of Documentary Credit Amount	3!a15d	0	DEFN: This field specifies the currency code and amount of increase of the doc. credit  RULE: The currency must be specified in ISO-format and the amount may have a maximum of 3 digits following the comma. The integer part of the amount is separated by a decimal comma
:33B:	Decrease of Documentary Credit Amount	3!a15d	0	DEFN: This field specifies the currency code and amount of decrease of the doc. credit  RULE: The currency must be specified in ISO-format and the amount may have a maximum of 3 digits following the comma. The integer part of the amount is separated by a decimal comma
:39A:	Percentage Amount Tolerance	2n/2n	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to the tolerance relative to the amount of the doc.credit amount as a percentage plus and/or minus that amount
:39C:	Additional amounts covered	4*35x	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to any additional amounts covered by the documentary credit

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:41a:	Available with by	A 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (BIC) 14x (Code) D 4*35x (Name&Address) 14x (Code)	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to the bank with which the doc.credit is available (place for presentation) and how the credit is available CODE: BY ACCEPTANCE BY DEF PAYMENT BY MIXED PYMT BY NEGOTIATION BY PAYMENT GUID: The bank with whom the documentary credit shall be available, may also be specified with Option D, using one of the following codes: ISSUING BANK; ADVISING BANK, ANY BANK or ANY BANK IN RULE: If Option A is used, than Subfield 1 must indicate the SWIFT BIC 8 or BIC 11 of the bank
:42C:	Drafts at	3*35x	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to the tenor of the draft to be drawn
:42a:	Drawee	A [/1!a][/34x] (Party ID) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (BIC) D [/1!a][/34x] (Party ID)	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to the drawee of the drafts to be drawn.  RULE: If Option A is used, than Subfield 1 must indicate the SWIFT BIC 8 or
		4*35x (Name&Address)		BIC 11 of the bank
:42M:	Mixed Payment Details	4*35x	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to the details of the mixed payment.
:42P:	Negotiation / Deferred Payment Details	4*35x	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to the details of the negotiation or deferred payment
:43P:	Partial shipments	11x	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to the partial shipments CODE: ALLOWED NOT ALLOWED CONDITIONAL NOTE: Details regarding the code "CONDITIONAL" will be specified in the appropriate other fields of the message (e.g. Description of Goods or Shipment Period, etc.)
Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines

:43T:	Transshipment	11x	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to the transshipment details
				CODE:
				ALLOWED NOT ALLOWED CONDITIONAL
				NOTE: Details regarding the code "CONDITIONAL" will be specified in the appropriate other fields of the message (e.g. Description of Goods or Shipment Period, etc.)
:44A:	Place of taking in charge / Dispatch from / Place of receipt	140z	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to the place of taking in charge (in case of a multimodal transport document), the place of receipt (in case of a road, rail or inland waterway transport document or courier or expedited delivery service document), the place of dispatch or the place of shipment to be indicated on the transport document
:44E:	Port of loading / Airport of departure	140z	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to the port of loading or in case of airfreight the airport of departure to be indicated on the transport document
:44F:	Port of discharge / Airport of destination	140z	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to the port of discharge or in case of airfreight the airport of destination to be indicated on the transport document
:44B:	Place of final destination / For transportation to / Place of delivery	140z	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to the final destination or place of delivery to be indicated on the transport document
:44C:	Latest date of shipment	6!n	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to the latest date of shipment
				RULE: Format: YYMMDD
:44D:	Shipment period	6*65x	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to details of the shipment period
:44D:	Shipment period	6*65x	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to details of the shipment period

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:45B:	Description of goods	800*65z	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to the description of goods
		Special format Content according to RULE and NOTE		CODE:  ADD = Addition  Code followed by the text that should be added (e.g. line item)  DELETE = Deletion  Code followed by the text that should be deleted (e.g. line item)  REPALL = Replacement  Text that replaces the previous field content completely (no further code possible)
				RULE: Line 1:  /6c/[additional information] (Code) (Narrative) Line 2 – 800: [continuation of additional information] (Narrative) or  /6c/[additional information] (Code) (Narrative) NOTE: The narrative following a code (e.g. ADD or DELETE) should always be complete information (e.g. line item, text passage, etc.)
:46B:	Documents required	800*65z  Special format Content according to RULE and NOTE	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to the documents required CODE:  ADD = Addition

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:47B:	Additional conditions	800*65z  Special format Content according to RULE and NOTE	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to the additional conditions  CODE:  ADD = Addition
:49M:	Special payment conditions for Beneficiary	800*65z Special format Content according to RULE and NOTE	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to the special payment conditions  CODE:  ADD = Addition
Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines

:71D:	Charges	6*35z	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to the charges arrangement
:71N:	Amendment charges payable by	4!c [6*35z]	0	DEFN: This field specifies the charges arrangement for this amendment – if applicable
				CODE: APPL = Applicant BENE = Beneficiary OTHR = other arrangement
				RULE: Subfield Narrative 6*35z may only be used in combination with the code "OTHR"
:48:	Period for presentations in days	3n[/35x]	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to the presentation period for documents in number of calendar days after the date of shipment.
				RULE: The subfield Narrative /35x may only be used, in case that the calculation basis is not after the date of shipment (e.g. invoice date)
:49:	Confirmation instructions	7!x	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to the confirmations instructions
				CODE:
				CONFIRM MAY ADD WITHOUT
-	End of record level	1!c	М	DEFN: This field indicates the end of the record level.
				RULE: Field content is always a Hyphen (X'2D') Code as per ISO 8859

## **5.2.3 Enhanced Free Format Message MT 759**

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:MT:	MT - Type	3!c	М	DEFN: This field specifies the message type
				RULE: Field content is always 759
:M01:	Reference number of the customer	16x	М	DEFN: This field specifies the reference number of the customer
:M11:	Contact data customer	4*35z (Narrative)	0	DEFN: This field specifies the contact data of the customer
:M02:	Documentary Credit Number	16x	М	DEFN: This field specifies the Documentary Credit Number
				NOTE: In case that the Documentary Credit number is not known yet, the value "NONREF" is to be used
:23H:	Message function	8!c	0	DEFN: This field specifies the function of the message
				CODE:
				DTAKORRE = Correction to the application DTASTATU = Status Inquiry
:45D:	Narrative	400*65z	М	DEFN: This field contains any free text information
-	End of record level	1!c	М	DEFN: This field indicates the end of the record level.
				RULE: Field content is always a Hyphen (X'2D') Code as per ISO 8859

### **Documentary Credit Issuance and Amendment Notification as well as Free Format (Bank to Customer)** 5.3 **DTALCR**

### 5.3.1 Documentary Credit Issuance Notification MT 700

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:MT:	MT - Type	3!c	M	DEFN: This field specifies the message type RULE: Field content is always 700
:M01:	Reference number of the customer	16x	М	DEFN: This field specifies the reference number of the customer
:M12:	Contact data of financial institution	4*35z (Narrative)	М	DEFN: This field specifies the contact data of the financial institution
:M46:	Remarks of the issuing bank	100*65z	0	DEFN: This field specifies remarks of the issuing bank
:M14:	Advising Bank	4*35x	М	DEFN: This field specifies the name and address of the bank, that has been instructed to advise the documentary credit
:40A:	Type of Documentary Credit	24x (Type)	М	DEFN: This field specifies the type of documentary credit. CODE: IRREVOCABLE IRREVOCABLE TRANSFERABLE
:20:	Documentary Credit Number	16x	М	DEFN: This field specifies the Documentary Credit Number of the Issuing Bank
:31C:	Date of issue	6!n	М	DEFN: This field specifies the date of issue of the documentary credit RULE: Format: YYMMDD
:40E:	Applicable rules	30x[/35x] (Rules) (Narrative)	M	DEFN: This field specifies the applicable rules for the documentary credit CODE: UCP LATEST VERSION UCPURR LATEST VERSION EUCP LATEST VERSION EUCPURR LATEST VERSION OTHR RULE: the subfield Narrative /35x may only be used in combination with the code "OTHR"

:31D:	Date and place of expiry	6!n29x (Date) (Place)	М	DEFN: This field specifies the latest date for presentation under the documentary credit and the place where documents may be presented RULE: Format: YYMMDD
:50:	Applicant	4*35x (Name & Address)	М	DEFN: This field specifies the applicant of the documentary credit
:59:	Beneficiary	[/34x] (Account) 4*35x (Name & Address)	М	DEFN: This field specifies the beneficiary of the documentary credit
:32B:	Currency & Amount	3!a15d	М	DEFN: This field specifies the currency code and amount of the doc. credit
				RULE: The currency must be specified in ISO-format and the amount may have a maximum of 3 digits following the comma. The integer part of the amount is separated by a decimal comma.
:39A:	Percentage amount tolerance	2n/2n	0	DEFN: This field specifies the tolerance relative to the amount of the doc.credit amount as a percentage plus and/or minus that amount
:39C:	Additional amounts covered	4*35x	0	DEFN: This field specifies any additional amounts covered by the documentary credit, such as for example freight charges, interest, insurance, etc.
:41a:	Available with by	<b>A</b> 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (BIC) 14x (Code)	М	DEFN: This field specifies the bank with which the doc.credit is available (place for presentation) and an indication of how the credit is available
		<b>D</b> 4*35x (Name&Address) 14x (Code)		CODE: BY ACCEPTANCE BY DEF PAYMENT BY MIXED PYMT BY NEGOTIATION BY PAYMENT
				RULE: If Option A is used, than Subfield 1 must indicate the SWIFT BIC 8 or BIC 11 of the bank

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:42C:	Drafts at	3*35x	С	DEFN: This field specifies the tenor of the draft to be drawn
				RULE: May only be used, if field :41a: Subfield 2 does not contain the following codes: "BY DEF PAYMENT" or "BY MIXED PYMT"
				RULE: Mandatory field if, field :41a: Subfield 2 contains the following code: "BY ACCEPTANCE"
:42a:	Drawee	<b>A</b> [/1!a][/34x] (Party ID)	С	DEFN: This field specifies the drawee of the drafts to be drawn.
		4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (BIC) <b>D</b> [/1!a][/34x] (Party ID)		RULE: May only be used, if field :41a: Subfield 2 does not contain the following codes:  "BY DEF PAYMENT" or "BY MIXED PYMT"
		4*35x (Name&Address)		RULE: Mandatory field if field :42C: is used
				RULE: If Option A is used, than Subfield 1 must indicate the SWIFT BIC 8 or BIC 11 of the bank
:42M:	Mixed Payment details	4*35x	С	DEFN: This field specifies details of the mixed payment.
				RULE: Mandatory field, if field :41a: Subfield 2 contains the following code: "BY MIXED PYMT"
:42P:	Negotiation / Deferred Payment	4*35x	С	DEFN: This field specifies details of the negotiation or deferred payment
	details			RULE: Mandatory field, if field :41a: Subfield 2 contains the following code: "BY DEF PAYMENT"
:43P:	Partial shipments	11x	0	DEFN: This field specifies, whether partial shipments are allowed or not.  CODE: ALLOWED NOT ALLOWED CONDITIONAL NOTE: Details regarding the code "CONDITIONAL" will be specified in the appropriate other fields of the message (e.g. Description of Goods or Shipment Period, etc.)
Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines

:43T:	Transshipment	11x	0	DEFN: This field specifies, whether transshipments are allowed or not.
				CODE:
				ALLOWED NOT ALLOWED CONDITIONAL
				NOTE: Details regarding the code "CONDITIONAL" will be specified in the appropriate other fields of the message (e.g. Description of Goods or Shipment Period, etc.)
:44A:	Place of taking in charge / Dispatch from / Place of receipt	140z	0	DEFN: This field specifies the place of taking in charge (in case of a multimodal transport document), the place of receipt (in case of a road, rail or inland waterway transport document or courier or expedited delivery service document), the place of dispatch or the place of shipment to be indicated on the transport document
:44E:	Port of loading / Airport of departure	140z	0	DEFN: This field specifies the port of loading or in case of airfreight the airport of departure to be indicated on the transport document
:44F:	Port of discharge / Airport of destination	140z	0	DEFN: This field specifies the port of discharge or in case of airfreight the airport of destination to be indicated on the transport document
:44B:	Place of final destination / For transportation to / Place of delivery	140z	0	DEFN: This field specifies the final destination or place of delivery to be indicated on the transport document
:44C:	Latest date of shipment	6!n	0	DEFN: This field specifies the latest date of shipment
				RULE: The date must not be later than the date specified in field :31D: Format: YYMMDD
:44D:	Shipment period	6*65x	С	DEFN: This field specifies details of the shipment period
				RULE: May only be used, if field :44C: is not used

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:45A:	Description of goods	800*65z	М	DEFN: This field specifies the goods description
:46A:	Required documents	800*65z	М	DEFN: The field specified the required documents of the documentary credit
:47A:	Additional conditions	800*65z	0	DEFN: This field specifies any additional conditions of the documentary credit
:49G:	Special payment conditions for Beneficiary	800*65z	0	DEFN: This field specifies special payment conditions applicable to the beneficiary, for example, post-financing requests/conditions
:71D:	Charges	6*35z	0	DEFN: This field specifies the charges arrangement of the documentary credit
:48:	Period for presentations in days	3n[/35x]	0	DEFN: This field specifies the presentation period for documents in number of calendar days after the date of shipment.
				RULE: The subfield Narrative /35x may only be used, in case that the calculation basis is not after the date of shipment (e.g. invoice date)
:49:	Confirmation instructions	7!x	М	DEFN: This field specifies the confirmations instructions
				CODE:
				CONFIRM MAY ADD WITHOUT
:58a:	Requested confirmation bank	<b>A</b> [/1!a][/34x] (Party ID)	С	DEFN: This field specifies the bank which is requested to add its confirmation
		4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (BIC)		RULE: Mandatory field, if field :49: consists of "CONFIRM" or "MAY ADD"
		<b>D</b> [/1!a][/34x] (Party ID) 4*35x (Name&Address)		RULE: If Option A is used, than Subfield 1 must indicate the SWIFT BIC 8 or BIC 11 of the bank

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:53a:	Reimbursing Bank	<b>A</b> [/1!a][/34x] (Party ID) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (BIC)	0	DEFN: This field specifies the Reimbursing Bank
		<b>D</b> [/1!a][/34x] (Party ID) 4*35x (Name&Address)		RULE: If Option A is used, than Subfield 1 must indicate the SWIFT BIC 8 or BIC 11 of the bank
:78:	Instructions to the paying/accepting/negotiating bank	12*65x	0	DEFN: This field specifies instructions to the paying/accepting/negotiating bank
:57a:	Advice Through Bank	<b>A</b> [/1!a][/34x] (Party ID) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (BIC)	0	DEFN: This field specifies the Advice Through Bank
		<b>D</b> [/1!a][/34x] (Party ID) 4*35x (Name&Address)		RULE: If Option A is used, than Subfield 1 must indicate the SWIFT BIC 8 or BIC 11 of the bank
:72Z:	Bank-to-Bank Information	6*35z	0	DEFN: This field specifies bank-to-bank information
-	End of record level	1!c	М	DEFN: This field indicates the end of the record level.
				RULE: Field content is always a Hyphen (X'2D') Code as per ISO 8859

## **5.3.2 Documentary Credit Amendment Notification MT 707**

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:MT:	МТ - Туре	3!c	М	DEFN: This field specifies the message type RULE: Field content is always 707
:M01:	Reference number of the customer	16x	М	DEFN: This field specifies the reference number of the customer
:M12:	Contact data of financial institution	4*35z (Narrative)	М	DEFN: This field specifies the contact data of the financial institution
:M46:	Remarks of the issuing bank	100*65z	0	DEFN: This field specifies remarks of the issuing bank
:20:	Documentary Credit Number	16x	М	DEFN: This field specifies the Documentary Credit Number of the Issuing Bank
:26E:	Number of Amendment	3n	М	DEFN: This field specifies the amendment number
:30:	Date of Amendment	6!n	М	DEFN: This field specifies the date of the amendment RULE: Format: YYMMDD
:23S:	Documentary Credit Cancellation	6!a	0	DEFN: This field specifies whether the documentary credit should be cancelled
				RULE: Field content is always CANCEL
:40A:	Type of Documentary Credit	24x	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to the type of documentary credit
		(Type)		CODE:
				IRREVOCABLE IRREVOCABLE TRANSFERABLE
:40E:	Applicable rules	30x[/35x] (Rules) (Narrative)	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to the applicable rules for the documentary credit  CODE:  UCP LATEST VERSION  UCPURR LATEST VERSION  EUCP LATEST VERSION  EUCPURR LATEST VERSION  OTHR  RULE: the subfield Narrative /35x may only be used in combination with the code "OTHR"

:31D:	Date and place of expiry	6!n29x (Date) (Place)	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to the latest date for presentation under the documentary credit and the place where documents may be presented  RULE: Format: YYMMDD
:50:	Applicant	4*35x (Name & Address)	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to the applicant
:59:	Beneficiary	[/34x] (Account) 4*35x (Name & Address)	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to the beneficiary
:32B:	Increase of Documentary Credit Amount	3!a15d	0	DEFN: This field specifies the currency code and amount of increase of the doc. credit  RULE: The currency must be specified in ISO-format and the amount may have a maximum of 3 digits following the comma. The integer part of the amount is separated by a decimal comma
:33B:	Decrease of Documentary Credit Amount	3!a15d	0	DEFN: This field specifies the currency code and amount of decrease of the doc. credit  RULE: The currency must be specified in ISO-format and the amount may have a maximum of 3 digits following the comma. The integer part of the amount is separated by a decimal comma
:39A:	Percentage Amount Tolerance	2n/2n	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to the tolerance relative to the amount of the doc.credit amount as a percentage plus and/or minus that amount
:39C:	Additional amounts covered	4*35x	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to any additional amounts covered by the documentary credit

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:41a:	Available with by	A 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (BIC) 14x (Code) D 4*35x (Name&Address) 14x (Code)	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to the bank with which the doc.credit is available (place for presentation) and how the credit is available CODE: BY ACCEPTANCE BY DEF PAYMENT BY MIXED PYMT BY NEGOTIATION BY PAYMENT GUID: The bank with whom the documentary credit shall be available, may also be specified with Option D, using one of the following codes: ISSUING BANK; ADVISING BANK, ANY BANK or ANY BANK IN RULE: If Option A is used, than Subfield 1 must indicate the SWIFT BIC 8 or BIC 11 of the bank
:42C:	Drafts at	3*35x	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to the tenor of the draft to be drawn
:42a:	Drawee	<b>A</b> [/1!a][/34x] (Party ID) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (BIC)	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to the drawee of the drafts to be drawn.
		<b>D</b> [/1!a][/34x] (Party ID) 4*35x (Name&Address)		RULE: If Option A is used, than Subfield 1 must indicate the SWIFT BIC 8 or BIC 11 of the bank
:42M:	Mixed Payment Details	4*35x	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to the details of the mixed payment.
:42P:	Negotiation / Deferred Payment Details	4*35x	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to the details of the negotiation or deferred payment
:43P:	Partial shipments	11x	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to the partial shipments CODE: ALLOWED NOT ALLOWED CONDITIONAL NOTE: Details regarding the code "CONDITIONAL" will be specified in the appropriate other fields of the message (e.g. Description of Goods or Shipment Period, etc.)

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:43T:	Transshipment	11x	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to the transshipment details
				CODE:
				ALLOWED NOT ALLOWED CONDITIONAL
				NOTE: Details regarding the code "CONDITIONAL" will be specified in the appropriate other fields of the message (e.g. Description of Goods or Shipment Period, etc.)
:44A:	Place of taking in charge / Dispatch from / Place of receipt	140z	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to the place of taking in charge (in case of a multimodal transport document), the place of receipt (in case of a road, rail or inland waterway transport document or courier or expedited delivery service document), the place of dispatch or the place of shipment to be indicated on the transport document
:44E:	Port of loading / Airport of departure	140z	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to the port of loading or in case of airfreight the airport of departure to be indicated on the transport document
:44F:	Port of discharge / Airport of destination	140z	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to the port of discharge or in case of airfreight the airport of destination to be indicated on the transport document
:44B:	Place of final destination / For transportation to / Place of delivery	140z	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to the final destination or place of delivery to be indicated on the transport document
:44C:	Latest date of shipment	6!n	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to the latest date of shipment
				RULE: Format: YYMMDD
:44D:	Shipment period	6*65x	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to details of the shipment period

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
-----	------------	--------	---

:45B:	Description of goods	800*65z	0	DEFN: This field specifies amen	dments to the description of goods
		Special format Content according to RULE and NOTE		CODE: ADD = Addition	Code followed by the text that should be
		ROLE AND NOTE		DELETE = Deletion	added (e.g. line item)  Code followed by the text that should be deleted (e.g. line item)
				REPALL = Replacement	Text that replaces the previous field content completely (no further code possible)
				RULE: Line 1: /6c/[additional information] Line 2 – 800:	(Code) (Narrative)
				[continuation of additional inform or	nation] (Narrative)
				/6c/[additional information] NOTE: The narrative following a	(Code) (Narrative) code (e.g. ADD or DELETE) should always be g. line item, text passage, etc.)
:46B:	Documents required	800*65z	0	DEFN: This field specifies amen	dments to the documents required
		Special format Content according to RULE and NOTE		CODE: ADD = Addition  DELETE = Deletion  REPALL = Replacement  RULE: Line 1:	Code followed by the text that should be added (e.g. document) Code followed by the text that should be deleted (e.g. document) Text that replaces the previous field content completely (no further code possible)
				/6c/[additional information] Line 2 – 800:	(Code) (Narrative)
				[continuation of additional inform or	nation] (Narrative)
				/6c/[additional information]	(Code) (Narrative)
					code (e.g. ADD or DELETE) should always be g. document, text passage, etc.)

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
-----	------------	--------	---

:47B:	Additional conditions	800*65z	0	DEFN: This field specifies amer	ndments to the additional conditions
		Special format		CODE:	
		Content according to RULE and NOTE		ADD = Addition	Code followed by the text that should be added (e.g. condition)
				DELETE = Deletion	Code followed by the text that should be deleted (e.g. condition)
				REPALL = Replacement	Text that replaces the previous field content completely (no further code possible)
				RULE: Line 1:	(Ox 1x) (Mayorff x)
				/6c/[additional information] Line 2 – 800:	(Code) (Narrative)
				[continuation of additional inform	nation] (Narrative)
				or /6c/[additional information]	(Code) (Narrative)
					a code (e.g. ADD or DELETE) should always be .g. condition, text passage, etc.)
:49M:	Special payment conditions for Beneficiary	800*65z	0	DEFN: This field specifies amer	ndments to the special payment conditions
		Special format Content according to RULE and NOTE		CODE:	
				ADD = Addition	Code followed by the text that should be added (e.g. condition)
				DELETE = Deletion	Code followed by the text that should be deleted (e.g. condition)
				REPALL = Replacement	Text that replaces the previous field content completely (no further code possible)
				RULE: Line 1:	
				/6c/[additional information] Line 2 – 800:	(Code) (Narrative)
				[continuation of additional inform or	nation] (Narrative)
				/6c/[additional information]	(Code) (Narrative)
				•	a code (e.g. ADD or DELETE) should always be .g. condition, text passage, etc.)

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
-----	------------	--------	---

:71D:	Charges	6*35z	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to the charges arrangement
:71N:	Amendment charges payable by	4!c [6*35z]	0	DEFN: This field specifies the charges arrangement for this amendment – if applicable
				CODE: APPL = Applicant BENE = Beneficiary OTHR = other arrangement
				RULE: Subfield Narrative 6*35z may only be used in combination with the code "OTHR"
:48:	Period for presentations in days	3n[/35x]	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to the presentation period for documents in number of calendar days after the date of shipment.
				RULE: The subfield Narrative /35x may only be used, in case that the calculation basis is not after the date of shipment (e.g. invoice date)
:49:	Confirmation instructions	7!x	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to the confirmations instructions
				CODE:
				CONFIRM MAY ADD WITHOUT
:58a:	Requested confirmation bank	<b>A</b> [/1!a][/34x] (Party ID) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (BIC)	С	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to the bank which is requested to add its confirmation
				RULE: Mandatory field, if field :49: consists of "CONFIRM" or "MAY ADD"
		<b>D</b> [/1!a][/34x] (Party ID) 4*35x (Name&Address)		RULE: If Option A is used, than Subfield 1 must indicate the SWIFT BIC 8 or BIC 11 of the bank

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:53a:	Reimbursing Bank	<b>A</b> [/1!a][/34x] (Party ID) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (BIC)	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to the Reimbursing Bank
		<b>D</b> [/1!a][/34x] (Party ID) 4*35x (Name&Address)		RULE: If Option A is used, than Subfield 1 must indicate the SWIFT BIC 8 or BIC 11 of the bank
:78:	Instructions to the paying/accepting/negotiating bank	12*65x	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to the instructions to the paying/accepting/negotiating bank
:57a:	Advice Through Bank	<b>A</b> [/1!a][/34x] (Party ID) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (BIC)	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to the Advice Through Bank
		<b>D</b> [/1!a][/34x] (Party ID) 4*35x (Name&Address)		RULE: If Option A is used, than Subfield 1 must indicate the SWIFT BIC 8 or BIC 11 of the bank
:72Z:	Bank-to-Bank Information	6*35z	0	DEFN: This field specifies bank-to-bank information
-	End of record level	1!c	М	DEFN: This field indicates the end of the record level.
				RULE: Field content is always a Hyphen (X'2D') Code as per ISO 8859

## **5.3.3 Enhanced Free Format Message MT 759**

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:MT:	MT - Type	3!c	М	DEFN: This field specifies the message type
				RULE: Field content is always 759
:M01:	Reference number of the customer	16x	М	DEFN: This field specifies the reference number of the customer
:M12:	Contact data of financial institution	4*35z (Narrative)	М	DEFN: This field specifies the contact data of the financial institution
:M02:	Documentary Credit Number	16x	М	DEFN: This field specifies the Documentary Credit Number
:M46:	Remarks of the issuing bank	100*65z	0	DEFN: This field specifies remarks of the issuing bank
:23H:	Message function	8!c	0	DEFN: This field specifies the function of the message
				CODE:
				DTAKORRE = Correction to the application DTASTATU = Status Inquiry GENINFAD = General Information OTHERFNC = other request
:45D:	Narrative	400*65z	М	DEFN: This field contains any free text information
-	End of record level	1!c	М	DEFN: This field indicates the end of the record level.
				RULE: Field content is always a Hyphen (X'2D') Code as per ISO 8859

### 5.4 DTALCD Import Documentary Credit settlement of documents presentation and/or charges (Bank to Customer)

- 1. The message "Advice of Discrepancies 771" indicates information on discrepancies contained in documents presented and requests whether documents will be taken up despite these discrepancies. A separate message must be generated for each presentation.
- 2. The message "Advice of Maturity 776" informs about respective maturities. This message is obligatory in case as a maturity at sight as well as after sight. A separate message must be generated for each maturity.
- 3. The message "Advice of Settlement 781" conveys information on the settlement of documents. The same message may also contain information on commission and charges. However, commission and charges may be reported separately using the message "Advice of Charges 786".
- 4. The message "Advice of Charges 786" is used exclusively for commission and charges and may be used at any time in the lifecycle of the documentary credit.
- 5. The message "Advice of Reduction/Release 709" is used to inform about the reduction of the documentary credit amount or liability amount. It is used once the Beneficiary has agreed to an amendment decreasing the documentary credit amount or once the documentary credit is terminated to release the liability.

## **5.4.1 Advice of Discrepancies MT 771**

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:MT:	MT - Type	3!c	М	DEFN: This field specifies the message type
				RULE: Field content is always 771
				RULE: A separate message must be created for each presentation of documents
:M15:	SWIFT BIC of Issuing Bank	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (BIC)	0	DEFN: SWIFT-BIC of the Issuing Bank
				RULE: Indication of SWIFT-BIC 8 or SWIFT-BIC 11
:M16:	Address of the Issuing Bank	4*35x	М	DEFN: Name and address of the Issuing Bank
:M02:	Documentary Credit Number	16x	М	DEFN: This field specifies the documentary credit number of the Issuing Bank
:M03:	Additional reference number of the Issuing Bank	16x	0	DEFN: This field specifies – if applicable – the additional reference number of the Issuing Bank for the settlement of documents
:M12:	Contact data of financial institution	4*35z (Narrative)	М	DEFN: This field specifies the contact data of the financial institution
:M46:	Remarks of the issuing bank	100*65z	0	DEFN: This field specifies remarks of the issuing bank
:M01:	Reference number of the customer	16x	М	DEFN: This field specifies the reference number of the customer
:M80:	Date of presentation of documents	8!n	С	DEFN: This field specifies the date of receipt of the remittance of documents letter by the issuing bank
				RULE: Format: YYYYMMDD RULE: either field:M80: or Feld :M81: must be present
:M81:	Date of advice of discrepancies	8!n	С	DEFN: This field specifies the date of advice of the discrepancies by the foreign bank
				RULE: Format: YYYYMMDD RULE: either field:M80: or Feld :M81: must be present

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:M60:	Total amount of utilization	3!a15d	М	DEFN: This field specifies the currency and amount of the utilization
				RULE: The currency must be specified in ISO-format and the amount may have a maximum of 3 digits following the comma. The integer part of the amount is separated by a decimal comma.
:M47:	Discrepancies	70*50z	М	DEFN: This field specifies the discrepancies
:M82:	Latest date for taking up of documents	8!n	М	DEFN: This field specifies the latest date for taking up of documents by the applicant
				RULE: Format: YYYYMMDD
-	End of record level	1!c	М	DEFN: This field indicates the end of the record level.
				RULE: Field content is always a Hyphen (X'2D') Code as per ISO 8859

## 5.4.2 Advice of Maturity MT 776

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:MT:	MT - Type	3!c	М	DEFN: This field specifies the message type
				RULE: Field content is always 776
				RULE: A separate message must be created for each maturity
:M15:	SWIFT BIC of Issuing Bank	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (BIC)	0	DEFN: SWIFT-BIC of the Issuing Bank
				RULE: Indication of SWIFT-BIC 8 or SWIFT-BIC 11
:M16:	Address of the Issuing Bank	4*35x	М	DEFN: Name and address of the Issuing Bank
:M02:	Documentary Credit Number	16x	М	DEFN: This field specifies the documentary credit number of the Issuing Bank
:M03:	Additional reference number of the Issuing Bank	16x	0	DEFN: This field specifies – if applicable – the additional reference number of the Issuing Bank for the settlement of documents
:M12:	Contact data of financial institution	4*35z (Narrative)	М	DEFN: This field specifies the contact data of the financial institution
:M46:	Remarks of the issuing bank	100*65z	0	DEFN: This field specifies remarks of the issuing bank
:M01:	Reference number of the customer	16x	М	DEFN: This field specifies the reference number of the customer
:M80:	Date of presentation of documents	8!n	С	DEFN: This field specifies the date of receipt of the remittance of documents letter by the issuing bank
				RULE: Format: YYYYMMDD RULE: either field:M80: or Feld :M86: must be present
:M86:	Date of advice of presentation of documents	8!n	С	DEFN: This field specifies the date of advice of the presentation of documents by the foreign bank
				RULE: Format: YYYYMMDD RULE: either field:M80: or Feld :M86: must be present

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:M60:	Total amount of utilization	3!a15d	М	DEFN: This field specifies the currency and amount of the utilization
				RULE: The currency must be specified in ISO-format and the amount may have a maximum of 3 digits following the comma. The integer part of the amount is separated by a decimal comma.
:M61:	Amount payable at sight	3!a15d	С	DEFN: This field specifies the currency and amount payable at sight
				RULE: The currency must be specified in ISO-format and the amount may have a maximum of 3 digits following the comma. The integer part of the amount is separated by a decimal comma.
				RULE: Mandatory field, if field :M62: is not present. If field :M62: is present, field :M61: may not be used
:M62:	Deferred Payment / Acceptance amount (fixed date)	8!n3!a15d	С	DEFN: This field specifies the maturity date of the deferred payment or acceptance as well as the currency and amount of the deferred payment or acceptance
				RULE: Format: YYYYMMDD
				RULE: The currency must be specified in ISO-format and the amount may have a maximum of 3 digits following the comma. The integer part of the amount is separated by a decimal comma
				RULE: Mandatory field, if field :M61: is not present. If field :M61: is present, field :M62: may not be used
-	End of record level	1!c	М	DEFN: This field indicates the end of the record level.
				RULE: Field content is always a Hyphen (X'2D') Code as per ISO 8859

### 5.4.3 Advice of Settlement MT 781

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:MT:	MT – Type	3!c	М	DEFN: This field specifies the message type
				RULE: Field content is always 781
:M15:	SWIFT BIC of Issuing Bank	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (BIC)	0	DEFN: SWIFT-BIC of the Issuing Bank
				RULE: Indication of SWIFT-BIC 8 or SWIFT-BIC 11
:M16:	Address of the Issuing Bank	4*35x	М	DEFN: Name and address of the Issuing Bank
:M02:	Documentary Credit Number	16x	М	DEFN: This field specifies the documentary credit number of the Issuing Bank
:M03:	Additional reference number of the Issuing Bank	16x	0	DEFN: This field specifies – if applicable – the additional reference number of the Issuing Bank for the settlement of documents
:M12:	Contact data of financial institution	4*35z (Narrative)	М	DEFN: This field specifies the contact data of the financial institution
:M46:	Remarks of the issuing bank	100*65z	0	DEFN: This field specifies remarks of the issuing bank
:M01:	Reference number of the customer	16x	М	DEFN: This field specifies the reference number of the customer
:M80:	Date of presentation of documents	8!n	С	DEFN: This field specifies the date of receipt of the remittance of documents letter by the issuing bank
				RULE: Format: YYYYMMDD
				RULE: either field:M80: or Feld :M86: must be present
:M86:	Date of advice of presentation of documents	8!n	С	DEFN: This field specifies the date of the advice of presentation of documents by the foreign bank
				RULE: Format: YYYYMMDD
				RULE: either field:M80: or Feld :M86: must be present

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:M60:	Total amount of utilization	3!a15d	М	DEFN: This field specifies the currency and amount of the utilization
				RULE: The currency must be specified in ISO-format and the amount may have a maximum of 3 digits following the comma. The integer part of the amount is separated by a decimal comma.
:M64:	Settlement amount	3!a15d	M	DEFN: This field specifies the currency and the settlement amount.  The settlement amount refers only tot he amount effectively settled and not for example to the documents amount
				RULE: The currency must be specified in ISO-format and the amount may have a maximum of 3 digits following the comma. The integer part of the amount is separated by a decimal comma
:M65:	Reduction of liability amount	3!a15d	0	DEFN: This field specifies the currency and amount of the reduced liability
				RULE: The currency must be specified in ISO-format and the amount may have a maximum of 3 digits following the comma. The integer part of the amount is separated by a decimal comma.
:M66:	Total amount of foreign charges	3!a15d	0	DEFN: This field specifies the currency and the total amount of foreign charges
				RULE: The currency must be specified in ISO-format and the amount may have a maximum of 3 digits following the comma. The integer part of the amount is separated by a decimal comma.

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:M50:	Field Name  Commissions and charges	Format  100*35z (Narrative) or /8a/1!a/[3!a15d][Narrative] (Type)(Bank)(Currency) (Amount)(Narrative)	O O	DEFN: This field specifies the commissions and charges  CODE for Type:  /ACCPTCOM/ = Acceptance commission  /ADVCOM/ = Advising commission  /AMNDCOM/ = Amendment commission  /CANCCOM/ = Cancellation commission  /CMTCOM/ = Commitment commission  /COMFEE/ = Irrevocable commission  /COMM/ = Commission  /CONFCOM/ = Confirmation charges
				/CORCOM/ = Charges of the correspondent /COUR/ = Courier charges /CTAGE/ = Conversion charges /DEFCOM/ = Deferred Payment commission /DSCRPCOM/ = Discrepancies Fee /FORFAIT/ = Forfaiting costs /FREE/ = Delivery free of payment /HANDLCOM/ = Handling commission /INTEREST/ = Interest /INSUR/ = Insurance premium /ISSCOM/ = Issuing commission /MISC/ = other charges /NOTFCOM/ = Notification charges
				/OBSER/= Observation commission/PAYCOM/= Payment commission/POST/= Postage/PREADCOM/= Pre-advice commission/PURCH/= Purchase charges/RELCOM/= Release commission/REMB/= Reimbursing commission/SWIFT/= SWIFT charges/TELECHAR/= Telecommunication charges/TRANSCOM/= Transfer commission/TAX/= Tax

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
				CODE for Bank:
				B = Commission and charges of the Issuing Bank O = Commission and charges of the foreign bank
				RULE: only one code per line is allowed
:M67:	Debit amount	3!a15d	М	DEFN: This field specifies the currency and amount debited
				RULE: The currency must be specified in ISO-format and the amount may have a maximum of 3 digits following the comma. The integer part of the amount is separated by a decimal comma.
:M95:	Rate	12d	0	DEFN: This field specifies the currency rate
				RULE: The integer part of the amount is separated by a decimal comma.
:M68:	EURO - Equivalent	3!a15d	0	DEFN: This field specifies the currency and the EURO equivalent amount
				RULE: The currency must be specified in ISO-format and the amount may have a maximum of 3 digits following the comma. The integer part of the amount is separated by a decimal comma.
:M30:	ISO- currency code of the account for debiting the utilization	3!a (Code)	0	DEFN: This field specifies the ISO currency code of the account for debiting the utilization and charges, in case that field for charges :M33: is not used
:M31:	Account (IBAN-Format) for debiting the utilization	35x	0	DEFN: This field specifies the account number in the IBAN format for debiting the utilization and charges, in case that field for charges :M33: is not used
				NOTE: In case that the utilization (incl. any charges) is not debited to an account maintained with the issuing bank (e.g. settlement due to cover payment), field :M46: "Remarks of the issuing bank" may be used to specify any further details
:M84:	Value date	8!n	М	DEFN: This field specifies the value date
				RULE: Format: YYYYMMDD

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:M70:	Total amount of commission and	3!a15d	0	DEFN: This field specifies the total amount of commission and charges
	charges			RULE: The currency must be specified in ISO-format and the amount may have a maximum of 3 digits following the comma. The integer part of the amount is separated by a decimal comma.
:M32:	ISO-currency code for the account for debiting the charges	3!a (Code)	0	DEFN: This field specifies the ISO currency code of the account for debiting the charges
:M33:	Account (IBAN-Format) for charges	35x	0	DEFN: This field specifies the account number in the IBAN format for debiting the charges
-	End of record level	1!c	М	DEFN: This field indicates the end of the record level.
				RULE: Field content is always a Hyphen (X'2D') Code as per ISO 8859

### 5.4.4 Advice of Charges MT 786

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:MT:	MT – Type	3!c	М	DEFN: This field specifies the message type
				RULE: Field content is always 786
:M15:	SWIFT BIC of Issuing Bank	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (BIC)	0	DEFN: SWIFT-BIC of the Issuing Bank
				RULE: Indication of SWIFT-BIC 8 or SWIFT-BIC 11
:M16:	Address of the Issuing Bank	4*35x	М	DEFN: Name and address of the Issuing Bank
:M02:	Documentary Credit Number	16x	М	DEFN: This field specifies the documentary credit number of the Issuing Bank
:M03:	Additional reference number of the Issuing Bank	16x	0	DEFN: This field specifies – if applicable – the additional reference number of the Issuing Bank for the settlement of documents
:M12:	Contact data of financial institution	4*35z (Narrative)	М	DEFN: This field specifies the contact data of the financial institution
:M46:	Remarks of the issuing bank	100*65z	0	DEFN: This field specifies remarks of the issuing bank
:M01:	Reference number of the customer	16x	М	DEFN: This field specifies the reference number of the customer
:M66:	Total amount of foreign charges	3!a15d	0	DEFN: This field specifies the currency and the total amount of foreign charges
				RULE: The currency must be specified in ISO-format and the amount may have a maximum of 3 digits following the comma. The integer part of the amount is separated by a decimal comma.

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:M50:	Commissions and charges	100*35z (Narrative) or /8a/1!a/[3!a15d][Narrative] (Type)(Bank)(Currency) (Amount)(Narrative)	0	DEFN: This field specifies the commissions and charges  CODE for Type:  ACCPTCOM/
Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines

				CODE for Bank:
				B = Commission and charges of the Issuing Bank O = Commission and charges of the foreign bank
				RULE: only one code per line is allowed
:M95:	Rate	12d	0	DEFN: This field specifies the currency rate
				RULE: The integer part of the amount is separated by a decimal comma.
:M68:	EURO - Equivalent	3!a15d	0	DEFN: This field specifies the currency and the EURO equivalent amount
				RULE: The currency must be specified in ISO-format and the amount may have a maximum of 3 digits following the comma. The integer part of the amount is separated by a decimal comma.
:M84:	Value date	8!n	М	DEFN: This field specifies the value date
				RULE: Format: YYYYMMDD
:M70:	Total amount of commission and	3!a15d	М	DEFN: This field specifies the total amount of commission and charges
	charges			RULE: The currency must be specified in ISO-format and the amount may have a maximum of 3 digits following the comma. The integer part of the amount is separated by a decimal comma.
:M32:	ISO-currency code for the account for debiting the charges	3!a (Code)	0	DEFN: This field specifies the ISO currency code of the account for debiting the charges
:M33:	Account (IBAN-Format) for charges	35x	0	DEFN: This field specifies the account number in the IBAN format for debiting the charges
				NOTE: In case that the charges are not debited to an account maintained with the issuing bank (e.g. settlement due to cover payment), field :M46: "Remarks of the issuing bank" may be used to specify any further details
-	End of record level	1!c	М	DEFN: This field indicates the end of the record level. RULE: Field content is always a Hyphen (X'2D')  Code as per ISO 8859

### 5.4.5 Advice of Reduction/Release MT 709

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:MT:	MT - Type	3!c	М	DEFN: This field specifies the message type
				RULE: Field content is always 709
:M15:	SWIFT BIC of Issuing Bank	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (BIC)	0	DEFN: SWIFT-BIC of the Issuing Bank
				RULE: Indication of SWIFT-BIC 8 or SWIFT-BIC 11
:M16:	Address of the Issuing Bank	4*35x	М	DEFN: Name and address of the Issuing Bank
:M02:	Documentary Credit Number	16x	М	DEFN: This field specifies the documentary credit number of the Issuing Bank
:M03:	Additional reference number of the Issuing Bank	16x	0	DEFN: This field specifies – if applicable – the additional reference number of the Issuing Bank for the settlement of documents
:M12:	Contact data of financial institution	4*35z (Narrative)	М	DEFN: This field specifies the contact data of the financial institution
:M46:	Remarks of the issuing bank	100*65z	0	DEFN: This field specifies remarks of the issuing bank
:M01:	Reference number of the customer	16x	М	DEFN: This field specifies the reference number of the customer
:M85:	Date of reduction / release	8!n	М	DEFN: This field specifies the date of reduction / release
				RULE: Format: YYYYMMDD
:M65:	Reduction of liability amount	3!a15d	М	DEFN: This field specifies the currency and amount of the reduced liability
				RULE: The currency must be specified in ISO-format and the amount may have a maximum of 3 digits following the comma. The integer part of the amount is separated by a decimal comma.
-	End of record level	1!c	М	DEFN: This field indicates the end of the record level.
				RULE: Field content is always a Hyphen (X'2D') Code as per ISO 8859

### DTALCA Import Documentary Credit Taking up documents (Customer to Bank) 5.5

### 5.5.1 Taking up documents MT 732

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:MT:	MT - Type	3!c	М	DEFN: This field specifies the message type
				RULE: Field content is always 732
:M01:	Reference number of the customer	16x	М	DEFN: This field specifies the reference number of the customer
:M11:	Contact data customer	4*35z (Narrative)	0	DEFN: This field specifies the contact data of the customer
:M02:	Documentary Credit Number	16x	М	DEFN: This field specifies the documentary credit number of the Issuing Bank
:M03:	Additional reference number of the Issuing Bank	16x	0	DEFN: This field specifies – if applicable – the additional reference number of the Issuing Bank for the settlement of documents
:M30:	ISO- currency code of the account for debiting the utilization	3!a (Code)	С	DEFN: This field specifies the ISO currency code of the account for debiting the utilization and charges, in case that field for charges :M33: is not used
				RULE: Mandatory field, if field Feld :M96: contains Code ,1' and field :M51: Cover payment is not used
:M31:	Account (IBAN-Format) for debiting the utilization	35x	С	DEFN: This field specifies the account number in the IBAN format for debiting the utilization and charges, in case that field for charges :M33: is not used
				RULE: Mandatory field, if field Feld :M96: contains Code ,1' and field :M51: Cover payment is not used
:M32:	ISO-currency code for the account for debiting the charges	3!a (Code)	0	DEFN: This field specifies the ISO currency code of the account for debiting the charges
:M33:	Account (IBAN-Format) for charges	35x	0	DEFN: This field specifies the account number in the IBAN format for debiting the charges
Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines

:M51:	Cover payment	6*35z	С	DEFN: This field specifies information regarding the cover payment of the customer, in case that field :M30: - :M33: are not used
				RULE: Mandatory field, if field Feld :M96: contains Code ,1' and if fields :M30: and :M31: are not present
:M80:	Date of presentation of documents	8!n	С	DEFN: This field specifies the date of receipt of the remittance of documents letter by the issuing bank
				RULE: Format: YYYYMMDD RULE: either field:M80: or Feld:M81: must be present
:M81:	Date of advice of discrepancies	8!n	С	DEFN: This field specifies the date of advice of the discrepancies by the foreign bank
				RULE: Format: YYYYMMDD RULE: either field:M80: or Feld:M81: must be present
:M60:	Total amount of utilization	3!a15d	М	DEFN: This field specifies the currency and amount of the utilization
				RULE: The currency must be specified in ISO-format and the amount may have a maximum of 3 digits following the comma. The integer part of the amount is separated by a decimal comma.
:M96:	Take up of documents	1!c	М	DEFN: This field specifies whether the Applicant takes up the documents or refuses to take up the documents
				CODE: 0=Take up of documents refused 1= Authorization to take up documents despite mentioned discrepancies
:M44:	Other Customer to Bank Information	6*35z	С	DEFN: This field specifies other customer to bank information
				RULE: Mandatory field, if field :M96: contains Code ,0'
-	End of record level	1!c	М	DEFN: This field indicates the end of the record level.
				RULE: Field content is always a Hyphen (X'2D') Code as per ISO 8859

### 5.6 DTAEA Advice of Documentary Credit and Doc. Credit Amendment as well as Free Format (Bank to Customer)

### 5.6.1 Advice of Documentary Credit MT 700

			Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
MT – Type	3!c	M	DEFN: This field specifies the message type RULE: Field content is always 700
SWIFT BIC Advising Bank	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (BIC)	0	DEFN: This field specifies the SWIFT BIC of the Advising bank RULE: Indication of SWIFT-BIC 8 or SWIFT-BIC 11
Address of Advising Bank	4*35x	M	DEFN: Name and address of the Advising Bank GUID: requested sequence is: Name, Street/P.O. Box, City (Country)
Reference number of Advising Bank	16x	М	DEFN: This field specifies the reference number of the Advising Bank
Contact data of financial institution	4*35z (Narrative)	М	DEFN: This field specifies the contact data of the financial institution
Confirmation remark of the Advising Bank	1!c	М	DEFN: This field specifies, whether the Advising Bank is advising the documentary credit adding our without adding its confirmation
			CODE: 1 = confirmed 2 = unconfirmed
Information regarding the confirmation remark	50*65z	0	DEFN: This field specifies additional information to field :M91:  Confirmation remark
Remarks of the Advising Bank	100*65z	0	DEFN: This field specifies remarks of the Advising Bank
Charges of Advising Bank	50*65z	0	DEFN: This field specifies the charges of the Advising Bank
SWIFT BIC of Issuing Bank	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (BIC)	0	DEFN: SWIFT-BIC of the Issuing Bank
			RULE: Indication of SWIFT-BIC 8 or SWIFT-BIC 11
Address of the Issuing Bank	4*35x	М	DEFN: Name and address of the Issuing Bank
\$   \( \)	SWIFT BIC Advising Bank  Address of Advising Bank  Reference number of Advising Bank  Contact data of financial institution  Confirmation remark of the Advising Bank  Information regarding the confirmation remark  Remarks of the Advising Bank  Charges of Advising Bank  SWIFT BIC of Issuing Bank	SWIFT BIC Advising Bank  Address of Advising Bank  Reference number of Advising Bank  Contact data of financial institution  Confirmation remark of the Advising Bank  Itc  Information regarding the confirmation  Remarks of the Advising Bank  Remarks of the Advising Bank  Charges of Advising Bank  SWIFT BIC of Issuing Bank  4*35x  4*35x  16x  Charges of Advising Bank  4*35z (Narrative)  1!c  1!c  1!c  30*65z  Charges of Advising Bank  50*65z  SWIFT BIC of Issuing Bank  4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (BIC)	SWIFT BIC Advising Bank  4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (BIC)  Address of Advising Bank  4*35x  M  Reference number of Advising Bank  Contact data of financial institution  Confirmation remark of the Advising  Bank  1!c  M  Confirmation regarding the confirmation  Femark  Remarks of the Advising Bank  100*65z  O  Charges of Advising Bank  50*65z  O  SWIFT BIC of Issuing Bank  4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (BIC)  O  SWIFT BIC of Issuing Bank

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:M02:	Documentary Credit Number	16x	М	DEFN: This field specifies the documentary credit number of the Issuing Bank
:M01:	Reference number of the customer	16x	0	DEFN: This field specifies the reference number of the customer
:40A:	Type of Documentary Credit	24x (Type)	М	DEFN: This field specifies the type of documentary credit.  CODE: IRREVOCABLE IRREVOCABLE TRANSFERABLE
:20:	Documentary Credit Number	16x	М	DEFN: This field specifies the Documentary Credit Number of the Issuing Bank
:23:	Reference to Pre-Advice	16x	0	DEFN: This field specifies the date of a re-advice – if applicable RULE: Format is as follows: PREADV/(Date of pre-advice)
:31C:	Date of issue	6!n	М	DEFN: This field specifies the date of issue of the documentary credit RULE: Format: YYMMDD
:40E:	Applicable rules	30x[/35x] (Rules) (Narrative)	М	DEFN: This field specifies the applicable rules for the documentary credit  CODE: UCP LATEST VERSION UCPURR LATEST VERSION EUCP LATEST VERSION EUCPURR LATEST VERSION OTHR RULE: the subfield Narrative /35x may only be used in combination with the code "OTHR"
:31D:	Date and place of expiry	6!n29x (Date) (Place)	M	DEFN: This field specifies the latest date for presentation under the documentary credit and the place where documents may be presented RULE: Format: YYMMDD

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:51a:	Applicant Bank	<b>A</b> [/1!a][/34x] (Party ID) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (BIC)	0	DEFN: This field specifies the bank of the Applicant, if different from the Issuing Bank
		<b>D</b> [/1!a][/34x] (Party ID) 4*35x (Name&Address)		RULE: If Option A is used, than Subfield 1 must indicate the SWIFT BIC 8 or BIC 11 of the bank
:50:	Applicant	4*35x (Name & Address)	М	DEFN: This field specifies the applicant of the documentary credit
:59:	Beneficiary	[/34x] (Account) 4*35x (Name & Address)	М	DEFN: This field specifies the beneficiary of the documentary credit
:32B:	Currency & Amount	3!a15d	M	DEFN: This field specifies the currency code and amount of the doc. Credit RULE: The currency must be specified in ISO-format and the amount may have a maximum of 3 digits following the comma. The integer part of the amount is separated by a decimal comma.
:39A:	Percentage amount tolerance	2n/2n	0	DEFN: This field specifies the tolerance relative to the amount of the doc.credit amount as a percentage plus and/or minus that amount
:39C:	Additional amounts covered	4*35x	0	DEFN: This field specifies any additional amounts covered by the documentary credit, such as for example freight charges, interest, insurance, etc.
:41a:	Available with by	A 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (BIC) 14x (Code) D 4*35x (Name&Address) 14x (Code)	М	DEFN: This field specifies the bank with which the doc.credit is available (place for presentation) and an indication of how the credit is available CODE: BY ACCEPTANCE BY DEF PAYMENT BY MIXED PYMT BY NEGOTIATION BY PAYMENT
				RULE: If Option A is used, than Subfield 1 must indicate the SWIFT BIC 8 or BIC 11 of the bank

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:42C:	Drafts at	3*35x	С	DEFN: This field specifies the tenor of the draft to be drawn
				RULE: May only be used, if field :41a: Subfield 2 does not contain the following codes:
				"BY DEF PAYMENT" or "BY MIXED PYMT"
				RULE: Mandatory field if, field :41a: Subfield 2 contains the following code: "BY ACCEPTANCE"
:42a:	Drawee	<b>A</b> [/1!a][/34x] (Party ID)	С	DEFN: This field specifies the drawee of the drafts to be drawn.
		4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (BIC) <b>D</b> [/1!a][/34x] (Party ID)		RULE: May only be used, if field :41a: Subfield 2 does not contain the following codes:  "BY DEF PAYMENT" or "BY MIXED PYMT"
		4*35x (Name&Address)		RULE: Mandatory field if field :42C: is used
				•
				RULE: If Option A is used, than Subfield 1 must indicate the SWIFT BIC 8 or BIC 11 of the bank
:42M:	Mixed Payment details	4*35x	С	DEFN: This field specifies details of the mixed payment. RULE: Mandatory field, if field :41a: Subfield 2 contains the following code: "BY MIXED PYMT"
:42P:	Negotiation / Deferred Payment	4*35x	С	DEFN: This field specifies details of the negotiation or deferred payment
	details			RULE: Mandatory field, if field :41a: Subfield 2 contains the following code: "BY DEF PAYMENT"
:43P:	Partial shipments	11x	0	DEFN: This field specifies, whether partial shipments are allowed or not.  CODE: ALLOWED NOT ALLOWED CONDITIONAL
				NOTE: Details regarding the code "CONDITIONAL" will be specified in the appropriate other fields of the message (e.g. Description of Goods or Shipment Period, etc.)
Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines

:43T:	Transshipment	11x	0	DEFN: This field specifies, whether transshipments are allowed or not.
				CODE:
				ALLOWED NOT ALLOWED CONDITIONAL
				NOTE: Details regarding the code "CONDITIONAL" will be specified in the appropriate other fields of the message (e.g. Description of Goods or Shipment Period, etc.)
:44A:	Place of taking in charge / Dispatch from / Place of receipt	140z	0	DEFN: This field specifies the place of taking in charge (in case of a multimodal transport document), the place of receipt (in case of a road, rail or inland waterway transport document or courier or expedited delivery service document), the place of dispatch or the place of shipment to be indicated on the transport document
:44E:	Port of loading / Airport of departure	140z	0	DEFN: This field specifies the port of loading or in case of airfreight the airport of departure to be indicated on the transport document
:44F:	Port of discharge / Airport of destination	140z	0	DEFN: This field specifies the port of discharge or in case of airfreight the airport of destination to be indicated on the transport document
:44B:	Place of final destination / For transportation to / Place of delivery	140z	0	DEFN: This field specifies the final destination or place of delivery to be indicated on the transport document
:44C:	Latest date of shipment	6!n	0	DEFN: This field specifies the latest date of shipment
				RULE: The date must not be later than the date specified in field :31D: Format: YYMMDD
:44D:	Shipment period	6*65x	С	DEFN: This field specifies details of the shipment period
				RULE: May only be used, if field :44C: is not used

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:45A:	Description of goods	800*65z	0	DEFN: This field specifies the goods description
:46A:	Required documents	800*65z	0	DEFN: The field specified the required documents of the documentary credit
:47A:	Additional conditions	800*65z	0	DEFN: This field specifies any additional conditions of the documentary credit
:49G:	Special payment conditions for Beneficiary	800*65z	0	DEFN: This field specifies special payment conditions applicable to the beneficiary, for example, post-financing requests/conditions
:71D:	Charges	6*35z	0	DEFN: This field specifies the charges arrangement of the documentary credit
:48:	Period for presentations in days	3n[/35x]	0	DEFN: This field specifies the presentation period for documents in number of calendar days after the date of shipment.
				RULE: The subfield Narrative /35x may only be used, in case that the calculation basis is not after the date of shipment (e.g. invoice date)
:49:	Confirmation instructions	7!x	М	DEFN: This field specifies the confirmations instructions CODE: CONFIRM MAY ADD WITHOUT
:58a:	Requested confirmation bank	<b>A</b> [/1!a][/34x] (Party ID)	С	DEFN: This field specifies the bank which is requested to add its confirmation
		4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (BIC)		RULE: Mandatory field, if field :49: consists of "CONFIRM" or "MAY ADD"
		<b>D</b> [/1!a][/34x] (Party ID) 4*35x (Name&Address)		RULE: If Option A is used, than Subfield 1 must indicate the SWIFT BIC 8 or BIC 11 of the bank

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:53a:	Reimbursing Bank	A [/1!a][/34x] (Party ID) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (BIC)	0	DEFN: This field specifies the Reimbursing Bank
		D [/1!a][/34x] (Party ID) 4*35x (Name&Address)		RULE: If Option A is used, than Subfield 1 must indicate the SWIFT BIC 8 or BIC 11 of the bank
:78:	Instructions to the paying/accepting/negotiating bank	12*65x	0	DEFN: This field specifies instructions to the paying/accepting/negotiating bank
:57a:	Advice Through Bank	<b>A</b> [/1!a][/34x] (Party ID) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (BIC)	0	DEFN: This field specifies the Advice Through Bank
		<b>D</b> [/1!a][/34x] (Party ID) 4*35x (Name&Address)		RULE: If Option A is used, than Subfield 1 must indicate the SWIFT BIC 8 or BIC 11 of the bank
:72Z:	Bank-to-Bank Information	6*35z	0	DEFN: This field specifies bank-to-bank information
-	End of record level	1!c	М	DEFN: This field indicates the end of the record level.
				RULE: Field content is always a Hyphen (X'2D') Code as per ISO 8859

### 5.6.2 Advice of Third Bank's Documentary Credit MT 710

Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
MT – Type	3!c	М	DEFN: This field specifies the message type
			RULE: Field contents is always 710
SWIFT BIC Advising Bank	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (BIC)	0	DEFN: This field specifies the SWIFT BIC of the Advising bank RULE: Indication of SWIFT-BIC 8 or SWIFT-BIC 11
Address of Advising Bank	4*35x	М	DEFN: Name and address of the Advising Bank GUID: requested sequence is: Name, Street/P.O. Box, City (Country)
Reference number of Advising Bank	16x	М	DEFN: This field specifies the reference number of the Advising Bank
Contact data of financial institution	4*35z (Narrative)	М	DEFN: This field specifies the contact data of the financial institution
Confirmation remark of the Advising Bank	1!c	М	DEFN: This field specifies, whether the Advising Bank is advising the documentary credit adding our without adding its confirmation
			CODE: 1 = confirmed 2 = unconfirmed
Information regarding the confirmation remark	50*65z	0	DEFN: This field specifies additional information to field :M91: Confirmation remark
Remarks of the Advising Bank	100*65z	0	DEFN: This field specifies remarks of the Advising Bank
Charges of Advising Bank	50*65z	0	DEFN: This field specifies the charges of the Advising Bank
SWIFT BIC of Issuing Bank	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (BIC)	0	DEFN: SWIFT-BIC of the Issuing Bank
			RULE: Indication of SWIFT-BIC 8 or SWIFT-BIC 11
Address of the Issuing Bank	4*35x	М	DEFN: Name and address of the Issuing Bank
	MT – Type  SWIFT BIC Advising Bank  Address of Advising Bank  Reference number of Advising Bank  Contact data of financial institution  Confirmation remark of the Advising Bank  Information regarding the confirmation remark  Remarks of the Advising Bank  Charges of Advising Bank  SWIFT BIC of Issuing Bank	MT – Type 3!c  SWIFT BIC Advising Bank 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (BIC)  Address of Advising Bank 4*35x  Reference number of Advising Bank 16x  Contact data of financial institution 4*35z (Narrative)  Confirmation remark of the Advising Bank 1!c  Information regarding the confirmation remark  Remarks of the Advising Bank 100*65z  Charges of Advising Bank 50*65z  SWIFT BIC of Issuing Bank 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (BIC)	MT – Type 3lc M  SWIFT BIC Advising Bank 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (BIC) O  Address of Advising Bank 4*35x M  Reference number of Advising Bank 16x M  Contact data of financial institution 4*35z (Narrative) M  Confirmation remark of the Advising Bank 1!c M  Information regarding the confirmation remark of the Advising Bank 100*65z O  Charges of Advising Bank 50*65z O  SWIFT BIC of Issuing Bank 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (BIC) O

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:M02:	Documentary Credit Number	16x	М	DEFN: This field specifies the documentary credit number of the Issuing Bank
:M17:	SWIFT BIC Advice Through Bank	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (BIC)	0	DEFN: This field specifies the SWIFT BIC of the Advice Through Bank RULE: Indication of SWIFT-BIC 8 or SWIFT-BIC 11
:M18:	Address of Advice Through Bank	4*35x	М	DEFN: Name and address of the Advice Through Bank GUID: requested sequence is: Name, Street/P.O. Box, City (Country)
:M06:	Reference of Advice Through Bank	16x	М	DEFN: This field specifies the reference number of the Advice Through Bank
:M01:	Reference number of the customer	16x	0	DEFN: This field specifies the reference number of the customer
:40B:	Type of Documentary Credit	24x (Type)	М	DEFN: This field specifies the type of the documentary credit and whether the Advice Through Bank has added its confirmation
		24x (Type)		CODE: IRREVOCABLE IRREVOCABLE TRANSFERABLE
				CODE: ADDING OUR CONFIRMATION WITHOUT OUR CONFIRMATION
:20:	Reference of Advice Through Bank	16x	М	DEFN: This field specifies the reference number of the Advice Through Bank
:21:	Documentary Credit Number	16x	М	DEFN: This field specifies the Documentary Credit Number of the Issuing Bank
:23:	Reference to Pre-Advice	16x	0	DEFN: This field specifies the date of a re-advice – if applicable RULE: Format is as follows: PREADV/(Date of pre-advice)
:31C:	Date of issue	6!n	М	DEFN: This field specifies the date of issue of the documentary credit RULE: Format: YYMMDD

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:40E:	Applicable rules	30x[/35x] (Rules) (Narrative)	М	DEFN: This field specifies the applicable rules for the documentary credit  CODE: UCP LATEST VERSION UCPURR LATEST VERSION EUCP LATEST VERSION EUCP LATEST VERSION OTHR RULE: the subfield Narrative /35x may only be used in combination with the code "OTHR"
:31D:	Date and place of expiry	6!n29x (Date) (Place)	М	DEFN: This field specifies the latest date for presentation under the documentary credit and the place where documents may be presented RULE: Format: YYMMDD
:52a:	Issuing Bank	<b>A</b> [/1!a][/34x] (Party ID) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (BIC) <b>D</b> [/1!a][/34x] (Party ID) 4*35x (Name&Address)	0	DEFN: This field specifies the Issuing Bank  RULE: If Option A is used, than Subfield 1 must indicate the SWIFT BIC 8 or  BIC 11 of the bank
:50B:	Non-Bank Issuer	4*35x	0	DEFN: This field specifies the name and address of the non-bank issuer
:51a:	Applicant Bank	<b>A</b> [/1!a][/34x] (Party ID) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (BIC)	0	DEFN: This field specifies the bank of the Applicant, if different from the Issuing Bank
		<b>D</b> [/1!a][/34x] (Party ID) 4*35x (Name&Address)		RULE: If Option A is used, than Subfield 1 must indicate the SWIFT BIC 8 or BIC 11 of the bank
:50:	Applicant	4*35x (Name & Address)	М	DEFN: This field specifies the applicant of the documentary credit

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:59:	Beneficiary	[/34x] (Account) 4*35x (Name & Address)	M	DEFN: This field specifies the beneficiary of the documentary credit
:32B:	Currency & Amount	3!a15d	M	DEFN: This field specifies the currency code and amount of the doc. credit RULE: The currency must be specified in ISO-format and the amount may have a maximum of 3 digits following the comma. The integer part of the amount is separated by a decimal comma.
:39A:	Percentage amount tolerance	2n/2n	0	DEFN: This field specifies the tolerance relative to the amount of the doc.credit amount as a percentage plus and/or minus that amount
:39C	Additional amounts covered	4*35x	0	DEFN: This field specifies any additional amounts covered by the documentary credit, such as for example freight charges, interest, insurance, etc.
:41a:	Available with by	A 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (BIC) 14x (Code) D 4*35x (Name&Address) 14x (Code)	М	DEFN: This field specifies the bank with which the doc.credit is available (place for presentation) and an indication of how the credit is available CODE: BY ACCEPTANCE BY DEF PAYMENT BY MIXED PYMT BY NEGOTIATION BY PAYMENT RULE: If Option A is used, than Subfield 1 must indicate the SWIFT BIC 8 or BIC 11 of the bank
:42C:	Drafts at	3*35x	С	DEFN: This field specifies the tenor of the draft to be drawn RULE: May only be used, if field :41a: Subfield 2 does not contain the following codes: "BY DEF PAYMENT" or "BY MIXED PYMT" RULE: Mandatory field if, field :41a: Subfield 2 contains the following code: "BY ACCEPTANCE"

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:42a:	Drawee	A [/1!a][/34x] (Party ID) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (BIC) D [/1!a][/34x] (Party ID) 4*35x (Name&Address)	С	DEFN: This field specifies the drawee of the drafts to be drawn.  RULE: May only be used, if field :41a: Subfield 2 does not contain the following codes: "BY DEF PAYMENT" or "BY MIXED PYMT"  RULE: Mandatory field if field :42C: is used  RULE: If Option A is used, than Subfield 1 must indicate the SWIFT BIC 8 or BIC 11 of the bank
:42M:	Mixed Payment details	4*35x	С	DEFN: This field specifies details of the mixed payment.
				RULE: Mandatory field, if field :41a: Subfield 2 contains the following code: "BY MIXED PYMT"
:42P:	Negotiation / Deferred Payment details	4*35x	С	DEFN: This field specifies details of the negotiation or deferred payment
				RULE: Mandatory field, if field :41a: Subfield 2 contains the following code: "BY DEF PAYMENT"
:43P:	Partial shipments	11x	0	DEFN: This field specifies, whether partial shipments are allowed or not.
				CODE:
				ALLOWED NOT ALLOWED CONDITIONAL
				NOTE: Details regarding the code "CONDITIONAL" will be specified in the appropriate other fields of the message (e.g. Description of Goods or Shipment Period, etc.)

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:43T:	Transshipment	11x	0	DEFN: This field specifies, whether transshipments are allowed or not.
				CODE: ALLOWED NOT ALLOWED CONDITIONAL
				NOTE: Details regarding the code "CONDITIONAL" will be specified in the appropriate other fields of the message (e.g. Description of Goods or Shipment Period, etc.)
:44A:	Place of taking in charge / Dispatch from / Place of receipt	140z	0	DEFN: This field specifies the place of taking in charge (in case of a multimodal transport document), the place of receipt (in case of a road, rail or inland waterway transport document or courier or expedited delivery service document), the place of dispatch or the place of shipment to be indicated on the transport document
:44E:	Port of loading / Airport of departure	140z	0	DEFN: This field specifies the port of loading or in case of airfreight the airport of departure to be indicated on the transport document
:44F:	Port of discharge / Airport of destination	140z	0	DEFN: This field specifies the port of discharge or in case of airfreight the airport of destination to be indicated on the transport document
:44B:	Place of final destination / For transportation to / Place of delivery	140z	0	DEFN: This field specifies the final destination or place of delivery to be indicated on the transport document
:44C:	Latest date of shipment	6!n	0	DEFN: This field specifies the latest date of shipment
				RULE: The date must not be later than the date specified in field :31D: Format: YYMMDD

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:44D:	Shipment period	6*65x	С	DEFN: This field specifies details of the shipment period
				RULE: May only be used, if field :44C: is not used
:45A:	Description of goods	800*65z	0	DEFN: This field specifies the goods description
:46A:	Required documents	800*65z	0	DEFN: The field specified the required documents of the documentary credit
:47A:	Additional conditions	800*65z	0	DEFN: This field specifies any additional conditions of the documentary credit
:49G:	Special payment conditions for Beneficiary	800*65z	0	DEFN: This field specifies special payment conditions applicable to the beneficiary, for example, post-financing requests/conditions
:71D:	Charges	6*35z	0	DEFN: This field specifies the charges arrangement of the documentary credit
:48:	Period for presentations in days	3n[/35x]	0	DEFN: This field specifies the presentation period for documents in number of calendar days after the date of shipment.
				RULE: The subfield Narrative /35x may only be used, in case that the calculation basis is not after the date of shipment (e.g. invoice date)

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:49:	Confirmation instructions	7!x	М	DEFN: This field specifies the confirmations instructions
				CODE: CONFIRM MAY ADD WITHOUT
:58a:	Requested confirmation bank	<b>A</b> [/1!a][/34x] (Party ID)	С	DEFN: This field specifies the bank which is requested to add its confirmation
		4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (BIC)		RULE: Mandatory field, if field :49: consists of "CONFIRM" or "MAY ADD"
		<b>D</b> [/1!a][/34x] (Party ID) 4*35x (Name&Address)		RULE: If Option A is used, than Subfield 1 must indicate the SWIFT BIC 8 or BIC 11 of the bank
:53a:	Reimbursing Bank	A [/1!a][/34x] (Party ID) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (BIC)	0	DEFN: This field specifies the Reimbursing Bank
		D [/1!a][/34x] (Party ID) 4*35x (Name&Address)		RULE: If Option A is used, than Subfield 1 must indicate the SWIFT BIC 8 or BIC 11 of the bank
:78:	Instructions to the paying/accepting/negotiating bank	12*65x	0	DEFN: This field specifies instructions to the paying/accepting/negotiating bank
:78D:	Instructions of the intermediary bank	12*65x	0	DEFN: This field specifies instructions of the intermediary bank
:57a:	Advice Through Bank	<b>A</b> [/1!a][/34x] (Party ID) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (BIC)	0	DEFN: This field specifies the Advice Through Bank
		<b>D</b> [/1!a][/34x] (Party ID) 4*35x (Name&Address)		RULE: If Option A is used, than Subfield 1 must indicate the SWIFT BIC 8 or BIC 11 of the bank
:72Z:	Bank-to-Bank Information	6*35z	0	DEFN: This field specifies bank-to-bank information
-	End of record level	1!c	М	DEFN: This field indicates the end of the record level.
				RULE: Field content is always a Hyphen (X'2D') Code as per ISO 8859

### 5.6.3 Advice of a Documentary Credit Transfer MT 720

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:MT:	MT – Type	3!c	М	DEFN: This field specifies the message type
				RULE: Field content is always 720
:M13:	SWIFT BIC Advising Bank	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (BIC)	0	DEFN: This field specifies the SWIFT BIC of the Advising bank RULE: Indication of SWIFT-BIC 8 or SWIFT-BIC 11
:M14:	Address of Advising Bank	4*35x	М	DEFN: Name and address of the Advising Bank GUID: requested sequence is: Name, Street/P.O. Box, City (Country)
:M04:	Reference number of Advising Bank	16x	М	DEFN: This field specifies the reference number of the Advising Bank
:M12:	Contact data of financial institution	4*35z (Narrative)	М	DEFN: This field specifies the contact data of the financial institution
:M91:	Confirmation remark of the Advising Bank	1!c	М	DEFN: This field specifies, whether the Advising Bank is advising the documentary credit adding our without adding its confirmation
				CODE: 1 = confirmed 2 = unconfirmed
:M40:	Information regarding the confirmation remark	50*65z	0	DEFN: This field specifies additional information to field :M91:  Confirmation remark
:M41:	Remarks of the Advising Bank	100*65z	0	DEFN: This field specifies remarks of the Advising Bank
:M42:	Charges of Advising Bank	50*65z	0	DEFN: This field specifies the charges of the Advising Bank
:M15:	SWIFT BIC of Issuing Bank	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (BIC)	0	DEFN: SWIFT-BIC of the Issuing Bank
				RULE: Indication of SWIFT-BIC 8 or SWIFT-BIC 11
:M16:	Address of the Issuing Bank	4*35x	М	DEFN: Name and address of the Issuing Bank

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:M02:	Documentary Credit Number	16x	М	DEFN: This field specifies the documentary credit number of the Issuing Bank
:M19:	SWIFT BIC Transferring Bank	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (BIC)	0	DEFN: SWIFT-BIC of the Transferring Bank
				RULE: Indication of SWIFT-BIC 8 or SWIFT-BIC 11
:M20:	Address of Transferring Bank	4*35x	М	DEFN: Name and address of the Transferring Bank
				GUID: requested sequence is: Name, Street/P.O. Box, City (Country)
:M07:	Reference number Transferring Bank	16x	М	DEFN: This field specifies the reference number of the Transferring Bank
:M01:	Reference number of the customer	16x	0	DEFN: This field specifies the reference number of the customer
:40B:	Type of Documentary Credit	24x (Type) 24x (Type)	M	DEFN: This field specifies the type of the documentary credit and whether the Transferring Bank has added its confirmation
				CODE:
				IRREVOCABLE IRREVOCABLE TRANSFERABLE
				CODE:
				ADDING OUR CONFIRMATION WITHOUT OUR CONFIRMATION
:20:	Reference number Transferring Bank	16x	М	DEFN: This field specifies the reference number of the Transferring Bank
:21:	Documentary Credit Number	16x	М	DEFN: This field specifies the Documentary Credit Number of the Issuing Bank
:31C:	Date of issue	6!n	М	DEFN: This field specifies the date of issue of the documentary credit RULE: Format: YYMMDD

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:40E:	Applicable rules	30x[/35x] (Rules) (Narrative)	М	DEFN: This field specifies the applicable rules for the documentary credit CODE: UCP LATEST VERSION UCPURR LATEST VERSION EUCP LATEST VERSION EUCPURR LATEST VERSION OTHR RULE: the subfield Narrative /35x may only be used in combination with the code "OTHR"
:31D:	Date and place of expiry	6!n29x (Date) (Place)	M	DEFN: This field specifies the latest date for presentation under the documentary credit and the place where documents may be presented RULE: Format: YYMMDD
:52a:	Issuing Bank of the original Documentary Credit	A [/1!a][/34x] (Party ID) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (BIC) D [/1!a][/34x] (Party ID) 4*35x (Name&Address)	0	DEFN: This field specifies the Issuing Bank of the original documentary credit  RULE: If Option A is used, than Subfield 1 must indicate the SWIFT BIC 8 or  BIC 11 of the bank
:50B:	Non-Bank Issuer of the original Documentary Credit	4*35x	0	DEFN: This field specifies the name and address of the non-bank issuer of the documentary credit
:50:	First Beneficiary	4*35x (Name & Address)	М	DEFN: This field specifies the first beneficiary to whom the documentary credit has been issued.
:59:	Second Beneficiary	[/34x] (Account) 4*35x (Name & Address)	М	DEFN: This field specifies the second beneficiary to whom the documentary credit has been transferred
:32B:	Currency & Amount	3!a15d	М	DEFN: This field specifies the currency code and amount of the doc. credit
				RULE: The currency must be specified in ISO-format and the amount may have a maximum of 3 digits following the comma. The integer part of the amount is separated by a decimal comma.

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:39A:	Percentage amount tolerance	2n/2n	0	DEFN: This field specifies the tolerance relative to the amount of the doc.credit amount as a percentage plus and/or minus that amount
:39C	Additional amounts covered	4*35x	0	DEFN: This field specifies any additional amounts covered by the documentary credit, such as for example freight charges, interest, insurance, etc.
:41a:	Available with by	A 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (BIC) 14x (Code) D 4*35x (Name&Address) 14x (Code)	M	DEFN: This field specifies the bank with which the doc.credit is available (place for presentation) and an indication of how the credit is available CODE: BY ACCEPTANCE BY DEF PAYMENT BY MIXED PYMT BY NEGOTIATION BY PAYMENT
				RULE: If Option A is used, than Subfield 1 must indicate the SWIFT BIC 8 or BIC 11 of the bank
:42C:	Drafts at	3*35x	С	DEFN: This field specifies the tenor of the draft to be drawn
				RULE: May only be used, if field :41a: Subfield 2 does not contain the following codes: "BY DEF PAYMENT" or "BY MIXED PYMT"
				RULE: Mandatory field if, field :41a: Subfield 2 contains the following code: "BY ACCEPTANCE"
:42a:	Drawee	<b>A</b> [/1!a][/34x] (Party ID)	С	DEFN: This field specifies the drawee of the drafts to be drawn.
	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (E	,		RULE: May only be used, if field :41a: Subfield 2 does not contain the following codes: "BY DEF PAYMENT" or "BY MIXED PYMT"
		<b>D</b> [/1!a][/34x] (Party ID) 4*35x (Name&Address)		RULE: Mandatory field if field :42C: is used
		, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,		RULE: If Option A is used, than Subfield 1 must indicate the SWIFT BIC 8 or BIC 11 of the bank

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:42M:	Mixed Payment details	4*35x	С	DEFN: This field specifies details of the mixed payment.
				RULE: Mandatory field, if field :41a: Subfield 2 contains the following code: "BY MIXED PYMT"
42P:	Negotiation / Deferred Payment	4*35x	С	DEFN: This field specifies details of the negotiation or deferred payment
	details			RULE: Mandatory field, if field :41a: Subfield 2 contains the following code: "BY DEF PAYMENT"
:43P:	Partial shipments	11x	0	DEFN: This field specifies, whether partial shipments are allowed or not.
				CODE:
				ALLOWED NOT ALLOWED CONDITIONAL
				NOTE: Details regarding the code "CONDITIONAL" will be specified in the appropriate other fields of the message (e.g. Description of Goods or Shipment Period, etc.)
:43T:	Transshipment	11x	0	DEFN: This field specifies, whether transshipments are allowed or not.
				CODE:
				ALLOWED NOT ALLOWED CONDITIONAL
				NOTE: Details regarding the code "CONDITIONAL" will be specified in the appropriate other fields of the message (e.g. Description of Goods or Shipment Period, etc.)

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:44A:	Place of taking in charge / Dispatch from / Place of receipt	140z	0	DEFN: This field specifies the place of taking in charge (in case of a multimodal transport document), the place of receipt (in case of a road, rail or inland waterway transport document or courier or expedited delivery service document), the place of dispatch or the place of shipment to be indicated on the transport document
:44E:	Port of loading / Airport of departure	140z	0	DEFN: This field specifies the port of loading or in case of airfreight the airport of departure to be indicated on the transport document
:44F:	Port of discharge / Airport of destination	140z	0	DEFN: This field specifies the port of discharge or in case of airfreight the airport of destination to be indicated on the transport document
:44B:	Place of final destination / For transportation to / Place of delivery	140z	0	DEFN: This field specifies the final destination or place of delivery to be indicated on the transport document
:44C:	Latest date of shipment	6!n	0	DEFN: This field specifies the latest date of shipment
				RULE: The date must not be later than the date specified in field :31D: Format: YYMMDD
:44D:	Shipment period	6*65x	С	DEFN: This field specifies details of the shipment period
				RULE: May only be used, if field :44C: is not used
:45A:	Description of goods	800*65z	0	DEFN: This field specifies the goods description
:46A:	Required documents	800*65z	0	DEFN: The field specified the required documents of the documentary credit
:47A:	Additional conditions	800*65z	0	DEFN: This field specifies any additional conditions of the documentary credit
:49G:	Special payment conditions for Beneficiary	800*65z	0	DEFN: This field specifies special payment conditions applicable to the beneficiary, for example, post-financing requests/conditions
:71D:	Charges	6*35z	0	DEFN: This field specifies the charges arrangement of the documentary credit

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:48:	Period for presentations in days	3n[/35x]	0	DEFN: This field specifies the presentation period for documents in number of calendar days after the date of shipment.
				RULE: The subfield Narrative /35x may only be used, in case that the calculation basis is not after the date of shipment (e.g. invoice date)
:49:	Confirmation instructions	7!x	M	DEFN: This field specifies the confirmations instructions CODE: CONFIRM MAY ADD WITHOUT
:58a:	4!a2 <b>D</b> [/1!a	<b>A</b> [/1!a][/34x] (Party ID)	С	DEFN: This field specifies the bank which is requested to add its confirmation
		4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (BIC)		RULE: Mandatory field, if field :49: consists of "CONFIRM" or "MAY ADD"
		<b>D</b> [/1!a][/34x] (Party ID) 4*35x (Name&Address)		RULE: If Option A is used, than Subfield 1 must indicate the SWIFT BIC 8 or BIC 11 of the bank
:53a:	Reimbursing Bank	A [/1!a][/34x] (Party ID) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (BIC)	0	DEFN: This field specifies the Reimbursing Bank
		D [/1!a][/34x] (Party ID) 4*35x (Name&Address)		RULE: If Option A is used, than Subfield 1 must indicate the SWIFT BIC 8 or BIC 11 of the bank
:78:	Instructions to the paying/accepting/negotiating bank	12*65x	0	DEFN: This field specifies instructions to the paying/accepting/negotiating bank
:78D:	Instructions of the transferring bank	12*65x	0	DEFN: This field specifies instructions of the transferring bank

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:57a:	Advice Through Bank	<b>A</b> [/1!a][/34x] (Party ID) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (BIC)	0	DEFN: This field specifies the Advice Through Bank
		<b>D</b> [/1!a][/34x] (Party ID) 4*35x (Name&Address)		RULE: If Option A is used, than Subfield 1 must indicate the SWIFT BIC 8 or BIC 11 of the bank
:72Z:	Bank-to-Bank Information	6*35z	0	DEFN: This field specifies bank-to-bank information
-	End of record level	1!c	М	DEFN: This field indicates the end of the record level.
				RULE: Field content is always a Hyphen (X'2D') Code as per ISO 8859

### **5.6.4** Advice of Documentary Credit Amendment MT 707

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:MT:	MT – Type	3!c	М	DEFN: This field specifies the message type
				RULE: Field content is always 707
:M13:	SWIFT BIC Advising Bank	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (BIC)	0	DEFN: This field specifies the SWIFT BIC of the Advising bank RULE: Indication of SWIFT-BIC 8 or SWIFT-BIC 11
:M14:	Address of Advising Bank	4*35x	М	DEFN: Name and address of the Advising Bank GUID: requested sequence is: Name, Street/P.O. Box, City (Country)
:M04:	Reference number of Advising Bank	16x	М	DEFN: This field specifies the reference number of the Advising Bank
:M12:	Contact data of financial institution	4*35z (Narrative)	М	DEFN: This field specifies the contact data of the financial institution
:M91:	Confirmation remark of the Advising Bank	1!c	М	DEFN: This field specifies, whether the Advising Bank is advising the documentary credit adding our without adding its confirmation
				CODE: 1 = confirmed 2 = unconfirmed
:M40:	Information regarding the confirmation remark	50*65z	0	DEFN: This field specifies additional information to field :M91: Confirmation remark
:M41:	Remarks of the Advising Bank	100*65z	0	DEFN: This field specifies remarks of the Advising Bank
:M42:	Charges of Advising Bank	50*65z	0	DEFN: This field specifies the charges of the Advising Bank
:M15:	SWIFT BIC of Issuing Bank	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (BIC)	0	DEFN: SWIFT-BIC of the Issuing Bank
				RULE: Indication of SWIFT-BIC 8 or SWIFT-BIC 11
:M16:	Address of the Issuing Bank	4*35x	М	DEFN: Name and address of the Issuing Bank

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:M02:	Documentary Credit Number	16x	М	DEFN: This field specifies the documentary credit number of the Issuing Bank
:M17:	SWIFT BIC Advice Through Bank	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (BIC)	0	DEFN: This field specifies the SWIFT BIC of the Advice Through Bank RULE: Indication of SWIFT-BIC 8 or SWIFT-BIC 11
:M18:	Address of Advice Through Bank	4*35x	0	DEFN: Name and address of the Advice Through Bank GUID: requested sequence is: Name, Street/P.O. Box, City (Country)
:M06:	Reference of Advice Through Bank	16x	0	DEFN: This field specifies the reference number of the Advice Through Bank
:M01:	Reference number of the customer	16x	0	DEFN: This field specifies the reference number of the customer
:52a:	Issuing Bank	<b>A</b> [/1!a][/34x] (Party ID)	0	DEFN: This field specifies the Issuing Bank
		4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (BIC) <b>D</b> [/1!a][/34x] (Party ID)  4*35x (Name&Address)		RULE: If Option A is used, than Subfield 1 must indicate the SWIFT BIC 8 or BIC 11 of the bank
:50B:	Non-Bank Issuer	4*35x	0	DEFN: This field specifies the name and address of the non-bank issuer
:31C:	Date of issue	6!n	М	DEFN: This field specifies the date of issue of the documentary credit RULE: Format: YYMMDD
:26E:	Number of amendment	3n	М	DEFN: This field specifies the amendment number
:30:	Date of amendment	6!n	М	DEFN: This field specifies the amendment date RULE: Format: YYMMDD

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:22A:	Message function	4!c	М	DEFN: This field specifies the function of the message Codes:
				ACNF = Advice and confirmation of a documentary credit amendment (the documentary credit amendment was transmitted by an Advice Through Bank)
				ADVI = Advice of a documentary credit amendment (the documentary credit amendment was transmitted by an Advice Through Bank)
				ISSU = Issue of documentary credit amendment (the documentary credit amendment was issued by the Issuing Bank)
:23S:	Documentary Credit Cancellation	6!a	0	DEFN: This field specifies whether the documentary credit should be cancelled
				RULE: Field content is always CANCEL
:40A:	Type of Documentary Credit	24x (Type)	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to the type of documentary credit
				CODE: RREVOCABLE IRREVOCABLE TRANSFERABLE
:40E:	Applicable rules	30x[/35x] (Rules) (Narrative)	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to the applicable rules for the documentary credit
				CODE: UCP LATEST VERSION UCPURR LATEST VERSION EUCP LATEST VERSION EUCPURR LATEST VERSION OTHR
				RULE: the subfield Narrative /35x may only be used in combination with the code "OTHR"

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:31D:	Date and place of expiry	6!n29x (Date) (Place)	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to the latest date for presentation under the documentary credit and the place where documents may be presented  RULE: Format: YYMMDD
:50:	Applicant	4*35x (Name & Address)	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to the applicant
:59:	Beneficiary	[/34x] (Account) 4*35x (Name & Address)	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to the beneficiary
:32B:	Increase of Documentary Credit Amount	3!a15d	0	DEFN: This field specifies the currency code and amount of increase of the doc. credit  RULE: The currency must be specified in ISO-format and the amount may have a maximum of 3 digits following the comma. The integer part of the amount is separated by a decimal comma
:33B:	Decrease of Documentary Credit Amount	3!a15d	0	DEFN: This field specifies the currency code and amount of decrease of the doc. credit  RULE: The currency must be specified in ISO-format and the amount may have a maximum of 3 digits following the comma. The integer part of the amount is separated by a decimal comma
:39A:	Percentage Amount Tolerance	2n/2n	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to the tolerance relative to the amount of the doc.credit amount as a percentage plus and/or minus that amount
:39C:	Additional amounts covered	4*35x	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to any additional amounts covered by the documentary credit

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:41a:	Available with by	A 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (BIC) 14x (Code) D 4*35x (Name&Address) 14x (Code)	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to the bank with which the doc.credit is available (place for presentation) and how the credit is available CODE: BY ACCEPTANCE BY DEF PAYMENT BY MIXED PYMT BY NEGOTIATION BY PAYMENT GUID: The bank with whom the documentary credit shall be available, may also be specified with Option D, using one of the following codes: ISSUING BANK; ADVISING BANK, ANY BANK or ANY BANK IN RULE: If Option A is used, than Subfield 1 must indicate the SWIFT BIC 8 or BIC 11 of the bank
:42C:	Drafts at	3*35x	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to the tenor of the draft to be drawn
:42a:	Drawee	<b>A</b> [/1!a][/34x] (Party ID) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (BIC)	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to the drawee of the drafts to be drawn.
		<b>D</b> [/1!a][/34x] (Party ID) 4*35x (Name&Address)		RULE: If Option A is used, than Subfield 1 must indicate the SWIFT BIC 8 or BIC 11 of the bank
:42M:	Mixed Payment Details	4*35x	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to the details of the mixed payment.
:42P:	Negotiation / Deferred Payment Details	4*35x	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to the details of the negotiation or deferred payment

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:43P:	Partial shipments	11x	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to the partial shipments
				CODE: ALLOWED NOT ALLOWED CONDITIONAL NOTE: Details regarding the code "CONDITIONAL" will be specified in the appropriate other fields of the message (e.g. Description of Goods or Shipment Period, etc.)
:43T:	Transshipment	11x	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to the transshipment details
				CODE:
				ALLOWED NOT ALLOWED CONDITIONAL
				NOTE: Details regarding the code "CONDITIONAL" will be specified in the appropriate other fields of the message (e.g. Description of Goods or Shipment Period, etc.)
:44A:	Place of taking in charge / Dispatch from / Place of receipt	140z	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to the place of taking in charge (in case of a multimodal transport document), the place of receipt (in case of a road, rail or inland waterway transport document or courier or expedited delivery service document), the place of dispatch or the place of shipment to be indicated on the transport document
:44E:	Port of loading / Airport of departure	140z	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to the port of loading or in case of airfreight the airport of departure to be indicated on the transport document

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:44F:	Port of discharge / Airport of destination	140z	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to the port of discharge or in case of airfreight the airport of destination to be indicated on the transport document
:44B:	Place of final destination / For transportation to / Place of delivery	140z	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to the final destination or place of delivery to be indicated on the transport document
:44C:	Latest date of shipment	6!n	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to the latest date of shipment
				RULE: Format: YYMMDD
:44D:	Shipment period	6*65x	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to details of the shipment period

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Us	sage Rules/Guidelines
:46B:	Documents required	800*65z	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendment	nts to the documents required
		Special format Content according to RULE and NOTE		DELETE = Deletion Control of REPALL = Replacement T	Code followed by the text that should be added (e.g. document) Code followed by the text that should be deleted (e.g. document) Text that replaces the previous field content completely (no further code possible)
			RULE: Line 1: /6c/[additional information] Line 2 – 800: [continuation of additional information or /6c/[additional information]	(Code) (Narrative)  n] (Narrative)  (Code) (Narrative)	
				NOTE: The narrative following a code complete information (e.g. do	e (e.g. ADD or DELETE) should always be ocument, text passage, etc.)

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition	/ Content / Additional	Usage Rules/Guidelines
:47B:	47B: Additional conditions 800*65z  Special format Content according to RULE and NOTE	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to the additional conditions			
			CODE: ADD	= Addition	Code followed by the text that should be added (e.g. condition)	
			DELETE	= Deletion	Code followed by the text that should be deleted (e.g. condition)	
			REPALL	= Replacement	Text that replaces the previous field content completely (no further code possible)	
				RULE: Lin	e 1:	
				/6c/[addition	onal information]	(Code) (Narrative)
				Line 2 – 80	00:	
				[continuati	ion of additional information	tion] (Narrative)
				or		
			/6c/[addition	onal information]	(Code) (Narrative)	
				•	ode (e.g. ADD or DELETE) should always be condition, text passage, etc.)	

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:49M:	Special payment conditions for Beneficiary	800*65z	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to the special payment conditions CODE:
	Deficitionally	Special format Content according to		ADD = Addition Code followed by the text that should be added (e.g. condition)
		RULE and NOTE		DELETE = Deletion Code followed by the text that should be deleted (e.g. condition)
				REPALL = Replacement Text that replaces the previous field content completely (no further code possible)
				RULE: Line 1: /6c/[additional information] (Code) (Narrative) Line 2 – 800:
				[continuation of additional information] (Narrative)
				/6c/[additional information] (Code) (Narrative)
				NOTE: The narrative following a code (e.g. ADD or DELETE) should always be complete information (e.g. condition, text passage, etc.)
:71D:	Charges	6*35z	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to the charges arrangement
:71N:	Amendment charges payable by	4!c [6*35z]	0	DEFN: This field specifies the charges arrangement for this amendment – if applicable
				CODE: APPL = Applicant BENE = Beneficiary OTHR = other arrangement
				RULE: Subfield Narrative 6*35z may only be used in combination with the code "OTHR"

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:48:	Period for presentations in days	3n[/35x]	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to the presentation period for documents in number of calendar days after the date of shipment.
				RULE: The subfield Narrative /35x may only be used, in case that the calculation basis is not after the date of shipment (e.g. invoice date)
:49:	Confirmation instructions	7!x	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to the confirmations instructions
				CODE:
				CONFIRM MAY ADD WITHOUT
:58a:	Requested confirmation bank	<b>A</b> [/1!a][/34x] (Party ID) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (BIC)	С	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to the bank which is requested to add its confirmation
		<b>D</b> [(4) ][(6) 4 ]		RULE: Mandatory field, if field :49: consists of "CONFIRM" or "MAY ADD"
		<b>D</b> [/1!a][/34x] (Party ID) 4*35x (Name&Address)	` ,	RULE: If Option A is used, than Subfield 1 must indicate the SWIFT BIC 8 or BIC 11 of the bank

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:53a:	Reimbursing Bank	<b>A</b> [/1!a][/34x] (Party ID) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (BIC)	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to the Reimbursing Bank
		<b>D</b> [/1!a][/34x] (Party ID) 4*35x (Name&Address)		RULE: If Option A is used, than Subfield 1 must indicate the SWIFT BIC 8 or BIC 11 of the bank
:78:	Instructions to the paying/accepting/negotiating bank	12*65x	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to the instructions to the paying/accepting/negotiating bank
:57a:	Advice Through Bank	<b>A</b> [/1!a][/34x] (Party ID) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (BIC)	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to the Advice Through Bank
		<b>D</b> [/1!a][/34x] (Party ID) 4*35x (Name&Address)		RULE: If Option A is used, than Subfield 1 must indicate the SWIFT BIC 8 or BIC 11 of the bank
:72Z:	Bank-to-Bank Information	6*35z	0	DEFN: This field specifies bank-to-bank information
-	End of record level	1!c	М	DEFN: This field indicates the end of the record level.
				RULE: Field content is always a Hyphen (X'2D') Code as per ISO 8859

## 5.6.5 Free Format Message MT 799

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:MT:	MT - Type	3!c	М	DEFN: This field specifies the message type
				RULE: Field content is always 799
:M04:	Reference number of Advising Bank	16x	М	DEFN: This field specifies the reference number of the Advising Bank
:M12:	Contact data of financial institution	4*35z (Narrative)	М	DEFN: This field specifies the contact data of the financial institution
:M02:	Documentary Credit Number	16x	М	DEFN: This field specifies the documentary credit number of the Issuing Bank
:M01:	Reference number of the customer	16x	0	DEFN: This field specifies the reference number of the customer
:M41:	Remarks of the Advising Bank	100*65z	0	DEFN: This field specifies remarks of the Advising Bank
:79:	Free text	195*50x	М	DEFN: This field contains free text information
-	End of record level	1!c	М	DEFN: This field indicates the end of the record level.
				RULE: Field content is always a Hyphen (X'2D') Code as per ISO 8859

## **5.6.6 Enhanced Free Format Message MT 759**

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:MT:	MT - Type	3!c	М	DEFN: This field specifies the message type
				RULE: Field content is always 759
:M04:	Reference number of Advising Bank	16x	М	DEFN: This field specifies the reference number of the Advising Bank
:M12:	Contact data of financial institution	4*35z (Narrative)	М	DEFN: This field specifies the contact data of the financial institution
:M02:	Documentary Credit Number	16x	М	DEFN: This field specifies the documentary credit number of the Issuing Bank
:M01:	Reference number of the customer	16x	0	DEFN: This field specifies the reference number of the customer
:M41:	Remarks of the Advising Bank	100*65z	0	DEFN: This field specifies remarks of the Advising Bank
:23H:	Message function	8!c	0	DEFN: This field specifies the function of the message
				CODE:
				DTABESTA = Request for confirmation  DTAFINAN = Request for financing  DTASTATU = Status Inquiry  GENINFAD = General Information  OTHERFNC = other request
:45D:	Narrative	400*65z	М	DEFN: This field contains any free text information
-	End of record level	1!c	М	DEFN: This field indicates the end of the record level.
				RULE: Field content is always a Hyphen (X'2D') Code as per ISO 8859

### 5.7 DTAEAD Export Documentary Credit settlement of documents presentation and/or charges (Bank to Customer)

- 1. The message "Acknowledgement of receipt of documents 770" is used to acknowledge the receipt of documents. A separate message must be generated for each maturity. In the case of a deferred payment, the maturity date will be reported if it is already known at the time the message is send. Otherwise, the maturity is reported at a later date by using the message "Advice of Maturity 775". In case that consecutive messages are generated ("Advice of Maturity", "Advice of Settlement", "Advice of Charges"), the message " Acknowledgement of receipt of documents" is obligatory.
- 2. The message "Advice of Maturity 775" is used to indicate the respective maturity date, unless it has been reported in the message "Acknowledgement of receipt of documents 770". A separate message must be generated for each maturity.
- 3. The message "Advice of Settlement 780" conveys information on the settlement of documents. The same message may also contain information on commission and charges.

  However, commission and charges may be reported separately using the message "Advice of Charges 785".
- 4. The message "Advice of Charges 785" is used exclusively for commission and charges and may be used at any time in the lifecycle of the documentary credit.

## 5.7.1 Acknowledgement of receipt of documents MT 770

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:MT:	MT - Type	3!c	М	DEFN: This field specifies the message type
				RULE: Field content is always 770
				RULE: A separate message must be created for each maturity
:M13:	SWIFT BIC Advising Bank	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (BIC)	0	DEFN: This field specifies the SWIFT BIC of the Advising bank
				RULE: Indication of SWIFT-BIC 8 or SWIFT-BIC 11
				NOTE: This field contains the name of the bank to which the documents have been presented for settlement (usually the Advising Bank). If however, the beneficiary of the documentary credit does not present the documents to the Advising bank for settlement, this field indicates the settlement bank and not the formerly Advising Bank). The contents may differ from the original DTAEA
:M14:	Address of Advising Bank	4*35x	М	DEFN: Name and address of the Advising Bank
				NOTE: see also notes for field :M13:
:M04:	Reference number of Advising Bank	16x	М	DEFN: This field specifies the reference number of the Advising Bank
				NOTE: see also notes for field :M13:
:M05:	Additional reference number of Advising Bank	16x	0	DEFN: This field specifies – if applicable – the additional reference number of the Advising Bank for the settlement of documents
				NOTE: see also notes for field :M13:
:M12:	Contact data of financial institution	4*35z (Narrative)	М	DEFN: This field specifies the contact data of the financial institution
:M41:	Remarks of the Advising Bank	100*65z	0	DEFN: This field specifies remarks of the Advising Bank
				NOTE: see also notes for field :M13:

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:M02:	Documentary Credit Number	16x	М	DEFN: This field specifies the documentary credit number of the Issuing Bank
:M01:	Reference number of the customer	16x	М	DEFN: This field specifies the reference number of the customer
:M83:	Date of presentation of documents	8!n	М	DEFN: This field specifies the date of presentation of documents
				RULE: Format: YYYYMMDD
:M98:	Dispatch of documents	1!c[/35x][/35x]	0	DEFN: This field specifies how the documents have been send to the foreign bank
				CODE: 0 = Airmail 1 = Courier Service Subfield 1 specifies the courier service name Subfield 2 specifies the courier service number
:M60:	Total amount of utilization	3!a15d	М	DEFN: This field specifies the currency and amount of the utilization
				RULE: The currency must be specified in ISO-format and the amount may have a maximum of 3 digits following the comma. The integer part of the amount is separated by a decimal comma.
:M61:	Amount payable at sight	3!a15d	С	DEFN: This field specifies the currency and amount payable at sight
				RULE: The currency must be specified in ISO-format and the amount may have a maximum of 3 digits following the comma. The integer part of the amount is separated by a decimal comma.
				RULE: Mandatory field, if neither field: M62: nor field: M63: are present
				RULE: If this field is present, neither field :M62: nor field :M63: may be present

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:M62:	Deferred Payment / Acceptance amount (definite date)	8!n3!a15d	С	DEFN: This field specifies the maturity date of the deferred payment or acceptance as well as the currency and amount of the deferred payment or acceptance
				RULE: Format: YYYYMMDD
				RULE: The currency must be specified in ISO-format and the amount may have a maximum of 3 digits following the comma. The integer part of the amount is separated by a decimal comma
				RULE: Mandatory field, if neither field: M61:nor field: M63: are present
				RULE: If this field is present, neither field :M61: nor field :M63: may be present
:M63:	Deferred Payment / Acceptance amount (indefinite date)	3!a15d C	С	DEFN: This field specifies the currency and amount of a deferred payment or acceptance with an indefinite date
				RULE: The currency must be specified in ISO-format and the amount may have a maximum of 3 digits following the comma. The integer part of the amount is separated by a decimal comma
				RULE: Mandatory field, if neither field: M61:nor field: M62: are present
				RULE: If this field is present, neither field :M61: nor field :M62: may be present
				NOTE: If this field is used, the advice of the maturity date will be done with the message type MT 775 = Advice of Maturity

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:M93:	Discrepancy indicator	1!c	M	DEFN: This field specifies whether the documents presented are discrepant or not  CODE:  0 = without discrepancies  1 = with internal discrepancies  2 = with external discrepancies  3 = against payment authorization  4 = on collection basis – documents sent
				5 = on collection basis – documents not sent yet  NOTE: for options 2,3,4 or 5 internal discrepancies could exist as well
:M48:	Internal discrepancies	50*65z	0	DEFN: This field specifies the internal discrepancies
:M49:	External discrepancies	50*65z	0	DEFN: This field specifies the external discrepancies
:M21:	Discrepancies agreed upon with	1*35z	0	DEFN: This field specifies with whom the discrepancies have been agreed upon
:M94:	Liability indicator	1!c	М	DEFN: This field specifies the commitment / liability  CODE:  A = acceptance with obligation to pay  B = acceptance without obligation to pay  D = Deferred Payment with obligation to pay  E = Deferred Payment without obligation to pay  S = Sight Payment with obligation to pay  T = Sight Payment without obligation to pay
-	End of record level	1!c	M	DEFN: This field indicates the end of the record level.  RULE: Field content is always a Hyphen (X'2D')  Code as per ISO 8859

## 5.7.2 Advice of Maturity MT 775

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:MT:	MT - Type	3!c	М	DEFN: This field specifies the message type
				RULE: Field content is always 775
				RULE: A separate message must be created for each maturity
:M13:	SWIFT BIC Advising Bank	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (BIC)	0	DEFN: This field specifies the SWIFT BIC of the Advising bank
				RULE: Indication of SWIFT-BIC 8 or SWIFT-BIC 11
				NOTE: This field contains the name of the bank to which the documents have been presented for settlement (usually the Advising Bank). If however, the beneficiary of the documentary credit does not present the documents to the Advising bank for settlement, this field indicates the settlement bank and not the formerly Advising Bank). The contents may differ from the original DTAEA
:M14:	Address of Advising Bank	4*35x	М	DEFN: Name and address of the Advising Bank
				NOTE: see also notes for field :M13:
:M04:	Reference number of Advising Bank	16x	М	DEFN: This field specifies the reference number of the Advising Bank
				NOTE: see also notes for field :M13:
:M05:	Additional reference number of Advising Bank	16x	0	DEFN: This field specifies – if applicable – the additional reference number of the Advising Bank for the settlement of documents
				NOTE: see also notes for field :M13:
:M12:	Contact data of financial institution	4*35z (Narrative)	М	DEFN: This field specifies the contact data of the financial institution
:M41:	Remarks of the Advising Bank	100*65z	0	DEFN: This field specifies remarks of the Advising Bank
				NOTE: see also notes for field :M13:
Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:M02:	Documentary Credit Number	16x	М	DEFN: This field specifies the documentary credit number of the Issuing Bank

:M01:	Reference number of the customer	16x	М	DEFN: This field specifies the reference number of the customer
:M83:	Date of presentation of documents	8!n	М	DEFN: This field specifies the date of presentation of documents
				RULE: Format: YYYYMMDD
:M60:	Total amount of utilization	3!a15d	М	DEFN: This field specifies the currency and amount of the utilization
				RULE: The currency must be specified in ISO-format and the amount may have a maximum of 3 digits following the comma. The integer part of the amount is separated by a decimal comma.
:M62:	Deferred Payment / Acceptance amount (definite date)	8!n3!a15d	М	DEFN: This field specifies the maturity date of the deferred payment or acceptance as well as the currency and amount of the deferred payment or acceptance
				RULE: Format: YYYYMMDD
				RULE: The currency must be specified in ISO-format and the amount may have a maximum of 3 digits following the comma. The integer part of the amount is separated by a decimal comma
:M94:	Liability indicator	1!c	М	DEFN: This field specifies the commitment / liability
				CODE:
				A = acceptance with obligation to pay B = acceptance without obligation to pay D = Deferred Payment with obligation to pay E = Deferred Payment without obligation to pay S = Sight Payment with obligation to pay T = Sight Payment without obligation to pay
-	End of record level	1!c	M	DEFN: This field indicates the end of the record level.
				RULE: Field content is always a Hyphen (X'2D') Code as per ISO 8859

### 5.7.3 Advice of Settlement MT 780

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:MT:	МТ - Туре	3!c	М	DEFN: This field specifies the message type RULE: Field content is always 780
:M13:	SWIFT BIC Advising Bank	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (BIC)	0	DEFN: This field specifies the SWIFT BIC of the Advising bank
				RULE: Indication of SWIFT-BIC 8 or SWIFT-BIC 11
				NOTE: This field contains the name of the bank to which the documents have been presented for settlement (usually the Advising Bank). If however, the beneficiary of the documentary credit <u>does not present</u> the documents to the Advising bank for settlement, this field indicates the settlement bank and not the formerly Advising Bank). The contents may differ from the original DTAEA
:M14:	Address of Advising Bank	4*35x	М	DEFN: Name and address of the Advising Bank NOTE: see also notes for field :M13:
:M04:	Reference number of Advising Bank	16x	М	DEFN: This field specifies the reference number of the Advising Bank NOTE: see also notes for field :M13:
:M05:	Additional reference number of Advising Bank	16x	0	DEFN: This field specifies – if applicable – the additional reference number of the Advising Bank for the settlement of documents
				NOTE: see also notes for field :M13:
:M12:	Contact data of financial institution	4*35z (Narrative)	М	DEFN: This field specifies the contact data of the financial institution
:M41:	Remarks of the Advising Bank	100*65z	0	DEFN: This field specifies remarks of the Advising Bank NOTE: see also notes for field :M13:
:M02:	Documentary Credit Number	16x	М	DEFN: This field specifies the documentary credit number of the Issuing Bank
:M01:	Reference number of the customer	16x	М	DEFN: This field specifies the reference number of the customer
Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:M83:	Date of presentation of documents	8!n	M	DEFN: This field specifies the date of presentation of documents RULE: Format: YYYYMMDD

:M60:	Total amount of utilization	3!a15d	M	DEFN: This field specifies the currency and amount of the utilization
				RULE: The currency must be specified in ISO-format and the amount may have a maximum of 3 digits following the comma. The integer part of the amount is separated by a decimal comma.
:M64:	Settlement amount	3!a15d	М	DEFN: This field specifies the currency and the settlement amount.  The settlement amount refers only tot he amount effectively settled and not for example to the documents amount
				RULE: The currency must be specified in ISO-format and the amount may have a maximum of 3 digits following the comma. The integer part of the amount is separated by a decimal comma
:M66:	Total amount of foreign charges	3!a15d	0	DEFN: This field specifies the currency and the total amount of foreign charges
				RULE: The currency must be specified in ISO-format and the amount may have a maximum of 3 digits following the comma. The integer part of the amount is separated by a decimal comma.
:M69:	Less agent's commission	3!a15d	0	DEFN: This field specifies the currency and amount of the agent's commission
				RULE: The currency must be specified in ISO-format and the amount may have a maximum of 3 digits following the comma. The integer part of the amount is separated by a decimal comma.
:M71:	Less assigned / transferred amount	3!a15d	0	DEFN: This field specifies the currency and the assigned / transferred amount
				RULE: The currency must be specified in ISO-format and the amount may have a maximum of 3 digits following the comma. The integer part of the amount is separated by a decimal comma.

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:M50:	Commissions and charges	100*35z (Narrative) or /8a/1!a/[3!a15d][Narrative]	0	DEFN: This field specifies the commissions and charges  CODE for Type:  /ACCPTCOM/ = Acceptance commission  /ADVCOM/ = Advising commission

		(Type)(Bank)(Currency)		/AMNDCOM/	= Amendment commission
		(Amount)(Narrative)		/CANCCOM/	= Cancellation commission
				/CMTCOM/	= Commitment commission
				/COMFEE/	= Irrevocable commission
				/COMM/	= Commission
				/CONFCOM/	= Confirmation charges
				/CORCOM/	= Charges of the correspondent
				/COUR/	= Courier charges
				/CTAGE/	= Conversion charges
				/DEFCOM/	= Deferred Payment commission
				/DSCRPCOM/	
				/FORFAIT/	= Forfaiting costs
				/FREE/	= Delivery free of payment
				/HANDLCOM/	= Handling commission
				/INTEREST/	= Interest
				/INSUR/	= Insurance premium
				/ISSCOM/	= Issuing commission
				/MISC/	= other charges
				/NEGCOM/	= Negotiation charges
				/NOTFCOM/	= Notification charges
				/OBSER/	= Observation commission
				/PAYCOM/	= Payment commission
				/POST/	= Postage
				/PREADCOM/	
				/PURCH/	= Purchase charges
				/RELCOM/	= Release commission
				/REMB/	= Reimbursing commission
				/SWIFT/	= SWIFT charges
				/TELECHAR/	= Telecommunication charges
				/TRANSCOM/	
				/TAX/	= Tax
Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Co	ontent / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
				CODE for Ban	k:
					on and charges of the Issuing Bank on and charges of the foreign bank
				RULE: only one	e code per line is allowed

:M72:	Credit amount	3!a15d	M	DEFN: This field specifies the currency and amount credited
				RULE: The currency must be specified in ISO-format and the amount may have a maximum of 3 digits following the comma. The integer part of the amount is separated by a decimal comma.
:M95:	Rate	12d	0	DEFN: This field specifies the currency rate
				RULE: The integer part of the amount is separated by a decimal comma.
:M68:	EURO - Equivalent	3!a15d	0	DEFN: This field specifies the currency and the EURO equivalent amount
				RULE: The currency must be specified in ISO-format and the amount may have a maximum of 3 digits following the comma. The integer part of the amount is separated by a decimal comma.
:M34:	ISO- currency code of the account for credit entry	3!a (Code)	0	DEFN: This field specifies the ISO currency code of the account for credit entry
:M35:	Account (IBAN-Format) for credit entry	35x	0	DEFN: This field specifies the account number in the IBAN format for credit entry
:57a:	Settlement Bank	<b>A</b> [/1!a][/34x] (Party ID) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (BIC)	0	DEFN: This field specifies the bank of the beneficiary to which the amount should be credited
				RULE: Subfield 1 is always to be used with the account number
		<b>D</b> [/1!a][/34x] (Party ID) 4*35x (Name&Address)		RULE: If Option A is used, than Subfield 1 must indicate the SWIFT BIC 8 or BIC 11 of the bank
:M84:	Value date	8!n	М	DEFN: This field specifies the value date
				RULE: Format: YYYYMMDD

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:M70:	Total amount of commission and charges	3!a15d	0	DEFN: This field specifies the total amount of commission and charges  RULE: The currency must be specified in ISO-format and the amount may have a maximum of 3 digits following the comma. The integer part of the amount is separated by a decimal comma.

:M32:	ISO-currency code for the account for debiting the charges	3!a (Code)	Ο	DEFN: This field specifies the ISO currency code of the account for debiting the charges
:M33:	Account (IBAN-Format) for charges	35x	0	DEFN: This field specifies the account number in the IBAN format for debiting the charges
				NOTE: In case that the charges are not debited to an account maintained with the advising bank (e.g. settlement due to cover payment), field :M41: "Remarks of the Advising Bank" may be used to specify any further details
:M97:	Payment under reserve indicator	1!c	M	DEFN: This field specifies whether payment is under reserve CODE:  0 = without reserve  1 = payment under reserve
-	End of record level	1!c	М	DEFN: This field indicates the end of the record level.
				RULE: Field content is always a Hyphen (X'2D') Code as per ISO 8859

## 5.7.4 Advice of Charges MT 785

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:MT:	MT – Type	3!c	М	DEFN: This field specifies the message type RULE: Field content is always 785
:M13:	SWIFT BIC Advising Bank	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (BIC)	0	DEFN: This field specifies the SWIFT BIC of the Advising bank RULE: Indication of SWIFT-BIC 8 or SWIFT-BIC 11  NOTE: This field contains the name of the bank to which the documents have been presented for settlement (usually the Advising Bank). If however, the beneficiary of the documentary credit does not present the documents to the Advising bank for settlement, this field indicates the settlement bank and not the formerly Advising Bank). The contents may differ from the original DTAEA
:M14:	Address of Advising Bank	4*35x	М	DEFN: Name and address of the Advising Bank NOTE: see also notes for field :M13:
:M04:	Reference number of Advising Bank	16x	М	DEFN: This field specifies the reference number of the Advising Bank NOTE: see also notes for field :M13:
:M05:	Additional reference number of Advising Bank	16x	0	DEFN: This field specifies – if applicable – the additional reference number of the Advising Bank for the settlement of documents  NOTE: see also notes for field :M13:
:M12:	Contact data of financial institution	4*35z (Narrative)	М	DEFN: This field specifies the contact data of the financial institution
:M41:	Remarks of the Advising Bank	100*65z	0	DEFN: This field specifies remarks of the Advising Bank NOTE: see also notes for field :M13:
:M02:	Documentary Credit Number	16x	М	DEFN: This field specifies the documentary credit number of the Issuing Bank
:M01:	Reference number of the customer	16x	М	DEFN: This field specifies the reference number of the customer
:M66:	Total amount of foreign charges	3!a15d	0	DEFN: This field specifies the currency and the total amount of foreign charges RULE: The currency must be specified in ISO-format and the amount may have a maximum of 3 digits following the comma. The integer part of the amount is separated by a decimal comma.
Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines

:M50:	Commissions and charges	100*35z (Narrative) or /8a/1!a/[3!a15d][Narrative] (Type)(Bank)(Currency) (Amount)(Narrative)	O	DEFN: This field specifies the commissions and charges  CODE for Type:  /ACCPTCOM/ = Acceptance commission /ADVCOM/ = Advising commission /AMNDCOW/ = Amendment commission /CANCCOM/ = Cancellation commission /COMFEE/ = Irrevocable commission /COMFEOM/ = Commission /CONFCOM/ = Confirmation charges /CORCOM/ = Confirmation charges /CORCOM/ = Courier charges /CTAGE/ = Conversion charges /DEFCOM/ = Discrepancies Fee /FORFAIT/ FREE/ = Delivery free of payment /INTEREST/ Interest /INSUR/ = Insurance premium /ISSCOM/ = Negotiation charges /NOTFCOM/ = Notification charges /NOTFCOM/ = Notification charges /NOTFCOM/ = Payment commission /POST/ = Postage /PREADCOM/ Pre-advice commission /POST/ = Postage /PREADCOM/ Pre-advice commission /REMB/ = Reimbursing commission /REMB/ = Telecommunication charges /TELECHAR/ = Telecommunication charges /TRANSCOM/ TAX/ = Tax
Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines

				CODE for Bank:  B = Commission and charges of the Issuing Bank  O = Commission and charges of the foreign bank  RULE: only one code per line is allowed
:M95:	Rate	12d	0	DEFN: This field specifies the currency rate
.ivi95.	nale	120	O	RULE: The integer part of the amount is separated by a decimal comma.
:M68:	EURO - Equivalent	3!a15d	0	DEFN: This field specifies the currency and the EURO equivalent amount
				RULE: The currency must be specified in ISO-format and the amount may have a maximum of 3 digits following the comma. The integer part of the amount is separated by a decimal comma.
:M84:	Value date	8!n	М	DEFN: This field specifies the value date RULE: Format: YYYYMMDD
:M70:	Total amount of commission and charges	3!a15d	М	DEFN: This field specifies the total amount of commission and charges RULE: The currency must be specified in ISO-format and the amount may have a maximum of 3 digits following the comma. The integer part of the amount is separated by a decimal comma.
:M32:	ISO-currency code for the account for debiting the charges	3!a (Code)	0	DEFN: This field specifies the ISO currency code of the account for debiting the charges
:M33:	Account (IBAN-Format) for charges	35x	0	DEFN: This field specifies the account number in the IBAN format for debiting the charges  NOTE: In case that the charges are not debited to an account maintained with the advising bank (e.g. settlement due to cover payment), field: M41:  "Remarks of the Advising Bank" may be used to specify any further details
-	End of record level	1!c	М	DEFN: This field indicates the end of the record level.
				RULE: Field content is always a Hyphen (X'2D') Code as per ISO 8859

## DTAEAR Export Documentary Credit consecutive messages (Customer to Bank)

## 5.8.1 Acceptance / Refusal of Documentary Credit Amendment MT 735

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:MT:	MT – Type	3!c	М	DEFN: This field specifies the message type
				RULE: Field content is always 735
:M01:	Reference number of the customer	16x	М	DEFN: This field specifies the reference number of the customer
:M11:	Contact data customer	4*35z (Narrative)	0	DEFN: This field specifies the contact data of the customer
:M04:	Reference number of Advising Bank	16x	М	DEFN: This field specifies the reference number of the Advising Bank
:M02:	Documentary Credit Number	16x	М	DEFN: This field specifies the documentary credit number of the Issuing Bank
:26E:	Number of amendment	3n	М	DEFN: This field specifies the amendment number
:30:	Date of amendment	6!n	М	DEFN: This field specifies the amendment date RULE: Format: YYMMDD
:22M:	Acceptance/Refusal indicator	4!c	М	DEFN: This specifies whether the beneficiary accepts or refuses the amendment
				CODE: ACCP = amendment accepted REFU = amendment refused
:M44:	Other Customer to Bank Information	6*35z	С	DEFN: This field specifies other customer to bank information
				RULE: May only be presented, if field :22M: contains code "REFU"
-	End of record level	1!c	М	DEFN: This field indicates the end of the record level.
				RULE: Field content is always a Hyphen (X'2D') Code as per ISO 8859

## **5.8.2 Enhanced Free Format Message MT 759**

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:MT:	MT – Type	3!c	M	DEFN: This field specifies the message type
				RULE: Field content is always 759
:M01:	Reference number of the customer	16x	М	DEFN: This field specifies the reference number of the customer
:M11:	Contact data customer	4*35z (Narrative)	0	DEFN: This field specifies the contact data of the customer
:M04:	Reference number of Advising Bank	16x	М	DEFN: This field specifies the reference number of the Advising Bank
:M02:	Documentary Credit Number	16x	М	DEFN: This field specifies the documentary credit number of the Issuing Bank
:23H:	Message function	8!c	0	DEFN: This field specifies the function of the message
				CODE:
				DTABESTA = Request for confirmation DTAFINAN = Request for financing DTASTATU = Status Inquiry GENINFAD = General Information OTHERFNC = other request
:45D:	Narrative	400*65z	М	DEFN: This field contains any free text information
-	End of record level	1!c	М	DEFN: This field indicates the end of the record level.
				RULE: Field content is always a Hyphen (X'2D') Code as per ISO 8859

### **Guarantees**

### 6.1 General introduction and overview

The Guarantee messages defined in this chapter are to be meant for usage of Foreign Guarantees as well as Domestic Guarantees transactions.

Wherever, the term Guarantee appears in this document it should be understood as a synonym for:

- **DEMAND GUARANTEE**
- **SURETY**
- SURETY PAYABLE ON FIRST DEMAND
- STANDBY LETTER OF CREDIT

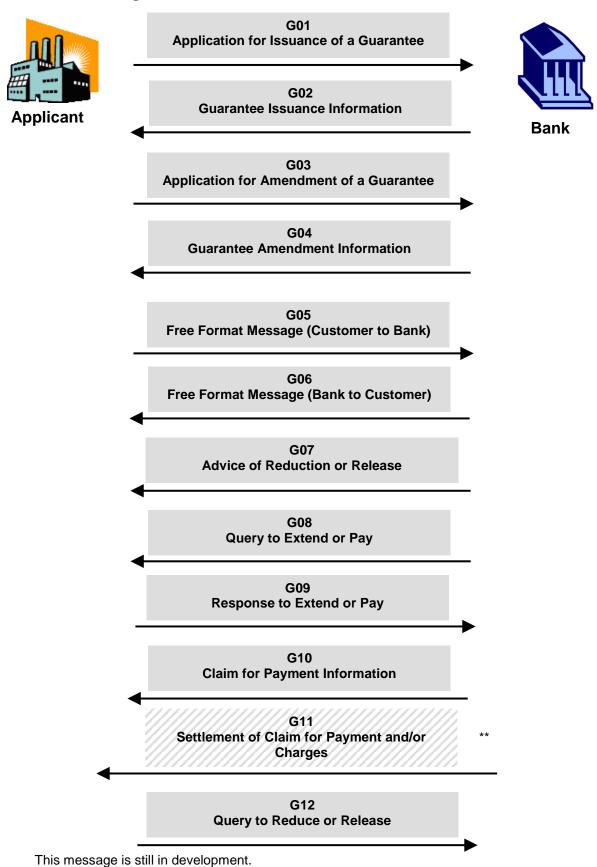
The structure and the content of the guarantee messages is partly aligned to the SWIFT Bank-to-Bank messages in category 7 as well as the international SWIFT SCORE MT 798 messages for the communication among customers and banks.

In the guarantee messages different characters sets will be used (X – characters set and Z – character set). However, the Z – character set will only be used in designated fields.

The following messages do have a different structure up to 3 parts resp. sequences.

- G01 "Application for Issuance of a Guarantee"
- G02 "Guarantee Issuance Information"
- G03 "Application for Amendment of a Guarantee"
- G04 "Guarantee Amendment Information"

### 6.1.1 Message overview for Guarantees on behalf of a customer



## 6.1.2 Message overview for Guarantees in favor of a customer

Order Type	BTF- Parameter	Communication Direction <sup>43</sup>	Text	Format
GUK	GUA/DE//guk/	U	Send Guarantee Messages	G01, G03 and G05
GUB	GUA/DE//gub/	D	Download Guarantee Messages	G02, G04, G06 and G07
GFK	GUA/DE//gfk/	U	Send Guarantee Consecutive Messages	G09 and G12
GFB	GUA/DE//gfb/	D	Download Guarantee Consecutive Messages	G08, G10 and G11

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>43</sup> U = Upload, D = Download

## 6.1.3 Overview of EBICS Order Types for Guarantees

LEGEND		
Status	M	Mandatory
	0	Optional
	С	Conditional
Usage Details	DEFN	Definition
	RULE	Usage Rule. Must be adhered to.
	GUID	Usage Guidance. Recommended practice.
	CODES	Applicable Code Values
	NOTE	Remark
Format	а	alphabetic, capital letters (A through Z), upper case only
	С	alpha-numeric capital letters (upper case) and digits only
	n	numeric, digits (0 through 9) only
		A to Z a to z 0 to 9  / Slash - Hyphen ? Question mark : Colon ( Left parenthesis ) Right parenthesis . Full stop , Comma ' Apostrophe + Plus sign Space
	Z	SWIFT Z character set:  (equal to SWIFT X character set), but additional:  ; Semicolon ! Exclamation mark  " Quotation mark  " Percentage  & Ampersand  * Asterisk  < Less than > Greater than { Opening curly bracket = Equal @ AT-sign # Pound (hash) _ Low line (underscore)
	!	Fixed length
	D	decimals, including decimal comma ',' preceding the fractional part. The fractional part may be missing, but the decimal comma must always be present.

All fields, including end of record level, are concluded with <CR><LF> (X'0D0A').

The special German characters Ä, ä, Ö, ö, Ü, ü are encoded as AE, ae, OE, oe, UE, ue and ß as ss. The SWIFT syntax rules applies (e.g. no colon or dash at the beginning of each line is allowed, etc.).

### 6.1.4 File Structure Overview

### File Header A

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:A1:		3!c (Code)	М	DEFN: This field indicates the order type.
		(0000)		CODES:
				GUK = Send Guarantee Messages GUB = Download Guarantee Messages GFK = Send Guarantee Consecutive Messages GFB = Download Guarantee Consecutive Messages
:A2:	German Bank Code or SWIFT BIC	11x	M	DEFN: This field specifies the German Bank Code (i.e. Bankleitzahl) or SWIFT-BIC of the receiving or sending bank.
:A3:	Customer Number	23x	M	DEFN: This field specifies the customer number as agreed with the receiving or sending bank (e.g. account number).
:A4:	Customer Data	4*35x	М	DEFN: This field indicates complementary data to field :A3:
		(Narrative)		GUID: The following order is recommended:
				Line 1 and 2: name Line 3: street / post office box Line 4: city
:A5:	File Creation Date Time	8!n4!n (Date) (Time)	М	DEFN: This field specifies the file creation date and time.
				RULE: The required format is YYYYMMDDHHMM
-	End of record level	1!c	М	DEFN: This field indicates the end of the record level.
				RULE: Field content is always Hyphen (X'2D'). Code as per ISO 8859.

### File Trailer Z

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:Z1:	Identifier of the File Trailer		М	DEFN: This field indicates the file trailer.
	(Code)		RULE: Field content is always Z.	
-	End of record level	1!c	М	DEFN: This field indicates the end of the record level.
				RULE: Field content is always Hyphen (X'2D'). Code as per ISO 8859.

### **File Structure**

Number of occurrences in logical file	Element (each with end of record level)
1	File Header A, e.g. GUK = Send Guarantee Messages
1	Guarantee message, e.g. G01 = Application for Issuance of a Guarantee
1	File Trailer Z

One file may only contain one guarantee message, i.e. no bulk messages are allowed.

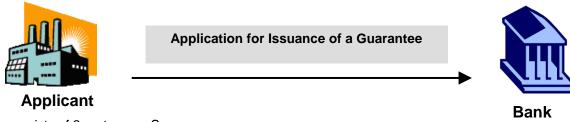
### 6.2 Application for Issuance of a Guarantee G01

#### 6.2.1 Message Scope and Message Flow

An "Application for Issuance of a Guarantee" message is send by the Applicant to the Bank, to request this bank to issue a guarantee on behalf of the Applicant and in favor of the Beneficiary (i.e. direct guarantee).

If applicable, the Applicant can instruct the bank that a direct guarantee, for identification and transmission purposes, is to be advised to the Beneficiary via a third-party bank (i.e. Advising Bank), normally in the beneficiary's country of domicile.

It could also be used to instruct the bank to issue a request to a Correspondent Bank to issue a guarantee in favor of the Beneficiary in return for its counter-liability/counter-guarantee (i.e. indirect guarantee).



The structure of the message consists of 3 parts resp. Sequences:

Sequence A General Data	MANDATORY	Contains general data such as for example customer reference and message function
Sequence B Details of Guarantee - direct	CONDITIONAL	Depending on the function of the message (e.g. Application to issue a direct guarantee) this part resp. sequence of the message contains all details of the requested direct guarantee
Sequence C Details of guarantee- indirect	CONDITIONAL	Depending on the function of the message (e.g. Application to issue an indirect guarantee in return for a counter-liability/counter-guarantee) this part resp. sequence contains all details of the requested local guarantee for a correspondent bank

A G01 message always consists of 2 sequences: Sequence A and Sequence B for a direct guarantee or Sequence A and Sequence C for an indirect guarantee.

## **6.2.2 Message Format Specification**

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:MT:	Message Type	3!c	М	DEFN: This field specifies the Message Type. RULE: Field content is <b>always</b> G01.
Seque	ence A – General Information		M	
:15A:	New Sequence		M	DEFN: The field specifies the beginning of sequence A RULE: This field is always empty.
:21A:	Customer Reference Number	16x	M	DEFN: This field specifies the reference number which has been assigned by the customer.
:22A:	Message function	4!c	М	DEFN: This field specifies the function of the message.
		(Code)		ISSU = Application for issuance of a direct guarantee ISAW = Application for issuance of a direct guarantee advised through a correspondent bank – at your discretion ISAB = Application for issuance of a direct guarantee advised through a specified correspondent bank – if possible ISCO = Application for issuance of an indirect guarantee in return of a counter-guarantee
:M36:	ISO- currency code of the account for guarantee liability	3!a (Code)	0	DEFN: This field specifies the ISO currency code of the account for debiting the guarantee liability
:M37:	Account (IBAN-Format) for guarantee liability	35x	0	DEFN: This field specifies the account number in the IBAN format for debiting the guarantee liability
:M32:	ISO-currency code for the account for debiting the charges	3!a (Code)	0	DEFN: This field specifies the ISO currency code of the account for debiting the charges

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:M33:	Account (IBAN-Format) for charges	35x	0	DEFN: This field specifies the account number in the IBAN format for debiting the charges
:M51:	Cover payment	6*35z (Narrative)	0	DEFN: This field specifies information regarding the cover payment of the applicant
:49Z:	Special agreements	50*65z (Narrative)	0	DEFN: This field indicates any special agreements between the customer and the bank for the specified guarantee.
				Example: "Our Advance Payment Guarantee contains – despite our advice – no terms of effectiveness. Therefore, in case of a demand made, we will assume that the advance payment has been made and the guarantee is in force."
:M11:	Contact data customer	4*35z (Narrative)	0	DEFN: This field specifies the contact data of the customer (Applicant)
:72Z:	Corporate to Bank Information	6*35z (Narrative)	0	DEFN: This field contains additional information from the corporate (Applicant) to the bank (Receiver of the message).  Example:  "We refer to our todays phone conversation with Mrs./Mr"

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
Seque	ence B – Details of Guarantee – direc	t	С	RULE: Sequence B <b>may only be and must be</b> present, if field :22A: Message Function consist of the code ,ISSU', or ,ISAW' or ,ISAB'
:15B:	New Sequence		М	DEFN: The field specifies the beginning of sequence B RULE: This field is always empty.
:20:	Guarantee Number	16x	0	DEFN: This field specifies the reference number which has been assigned by the bank to the transaction.
				RULE: If available this field <b>must</b> specify a guarantee number, pre-assigned by the bank.
:22D:	Kind of Guarantee	4!c	М	DEFN: This field specifies the kind of the guarantee.
		(Code)		CODES:  DGAR = DEMAND GUARANTEE  STBY = STANDBY LETTER OF CREDIT  SPDM = SURETY PAYABLE ON FIRST DEMAND  SURT = SURETY
:22K:	Type of Guarantee	4!c[/35x]	М	DEFN: This field specifies the type of the guarantee.
		(Code) (Narrative)		CODES:  TEND = TENDER GUARANTEE  APAY = ADVANCE PAYMENT GUARANTEE  WARR = WARRANTY/MAINTENANCE GUARANTEE  PERF = PERFORMANCE GUARANTEE  PAYM = PAYMENT GUARANTEE  BILL = BILL OF LADING GUARANTEE  LEAS = LEASE GUARANTEE  CUST = CUSTOMS GUARANTEE  OTHR = other guarantee type, defined in sub-field Narrative  RULE: The narrative may only be used in combination with 'OTHR' to specify in free text form the type of guarantee.

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:40C:	Applicable Rules	4!a[/35x] (Code)(Narrative)	M	DEFN: This field specifies the rules the guarantee is subject to, in its latest applicable version.  CODES:  NONE = not subject to any rules  URDG = subject to ICC Uniform Rules for Demand Guarantees  ISPR = subject to International Standby Practices  UCPR = subject to ICC Uniform Customs and Practice for Documentary Credits (UCP)  OTHR = subject to another set of rules, be specified in narrative (2 <sup>nd</sup> subfield)  RULE: The narrative may only be used in combination with 'OTHR' to specify in free text form the applicable rule.
:23B:	Validity Type	4!c	М	DEFN: This field specifies the validity of the guarantee
		(Code)		CODES:
				COND = EXPIRY CONDITION (incl. the option Expiry Date)  FIXD = LIMITED (with or without automatic extension)  OPEN = UNLIMITED
:31E:	Validity Expiry Date	6!n	С	DEFN: This field specifies the expiry date of the guarantee.
		(Date)		RULE: This field must be present if field :23B: contains code FIXD.
				RULE: This field may only be present, if field :23B: contains code COND
				RULE: This field must not be present, if field :23B: contains code OPEN
				RULE: The required format is: YYMMDD
:M89:	Approximate Expiry Date	6!n (Date)	С	DEFN: This field specifies the approximate expiry date of the guarantee (unlimited validity), i.e. the economic maturity as per the underlying transaction.
				RULE: This field <b>may only</b> be present if field :23B: contains code OPEN.
				RULE: The required format is: YYMMDD

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:35G:	Expiry Condition / Event	12*65x (Narrative)	С	DEFN: This field specifies conditions or events for the expiry of the guarantee in free text form (e.g. 180 days after presentation of a specific document)  RULE: This field <b>must</b> be present, if field :23B: contains the code COND
:50:	Applicant	4*35x (Name & Address)	M	DEFN: This field specifies the Applicant for the guarantee, i.e. the party to be mentioned in the guarantee. In general this is also the party to be considered by the issuing bank to be the debtor/obligor.
:51:	Obligor	4*35x (Name & Address)	М	DEFN: This field specifies the party obligated to reimburse the Issuing Bank (if different to the Applicant specified in field 50).
:12E:	Indicator of Alternative Beneficial Owner	4!c (Code)	M	DEFN: This field indicates whether the Applicant/Obligor is acting on its own behalf or for account of a Third Party.  CODES  OWNB = ON OWN BEHALF  ACTP = FOR ACCOUNT OF THIRD PARTY
:M22:	Alternative Beneficial Owner	4*35x (Name & Address)	С	DEFN: This field specifies the alternative beneficial owner, in case the Applicant/Obligor acts for account of a third party  RULE: Mandatory, if field :12E: contains the code ACTP
:59:	Beneficiary	[/34x] (Account 4*35x (Name & Address)	М	DEFN: This field specifies the party in favor of which the guarantee is being issued.
:56a:	Advising Bank	A [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)  D [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4*35x (Name & Address)	С	DEFN: This field specifies the advising bank.  RULE: When specified in option A, the identifier code must be the SWIFT BIC 8 or BIC 11 for the bank.  RULE: This field may only be used when field 22A consists of the code 'ISAB'

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:32B::	Guarantee Amount	3!a15d (Currency)(Amount)	M	DEFN: This field specifies the currency code amount of the guarantee.
:39F:	Supplementary Amounts Information	12*65z (Narrative) or special format- according to REGL	0	DEFN: This field specifies any supplementary amounts covered by the guarantee in free text form, such as interest and/or costs, if necessary additionally by means of a code)  CODE:  INTR interest TOLR plus/minus tolerance in 2n/2n format INFO specific information on the guarantee amount in field:32B:  ADAM additional amounts not included in the guarantee amount in field:32B:  are included  REGL: line 1  /4!a/ [additional information] code) (narrative)  line 2 – 12  /4!a/ [additional information] or (narrative)
:41a:	Available with by	F 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code) G 4*35x (Name&Address)	С	DEFN: This field specifies with which bank or where the Standby Letter of Credit is available RULE: This field <b>may only</b> be present, if field :22D: contains the code STBY RULE: If Option F is used, than Subfield 1 must indicate the SWIFT BIC 8 or BIC 11 of the bank
:71D:	Charges	6*35z (Narrative)	С	DEFN: This field specifies the allocation of charges of the guarantee. RULE: This field <b>may only</b> be present, if field 22D contains the code STBY
:12H:	Wording of Guarantee	4!c[/35x] (Code) (Narrative)	M	DEFN: This field specifies the type of wording of the guarantee.  CODES:  STND = STANDARD WORDING OF ISSUING BANK INDI = INDIVIDUAL GUARANTEE WORDING OTHR = OTHER GUARANTEE STANDARD WORDING

- RULE: If this field consists of the code INDI, field 77U must be used to specify the wording of the guarantee.
- RULE: If this field consists of the code OTHR, the narrative in subfield 2 must specify the other standard wording (e.g. EFB-Sich1, etc.)
- NOTE: The code OTHR may also be used, to indicate a "pseudo standard wording" agreed among customer and bank

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:22B:	Special Terms	4!c (Code)	С	DEFN: This field specifies any special terms that should apply to the guarantee in case that the wording of the guarantee should be the standard wording of the Issuing Bank.  CODES  EFCT = INCL. TERMS OF EFFECTIVENESS  REDC = INCL. TERMS OF REDUCTION  EFRE = INCL. TERMS OF EFFECTIVENESS AND TERMS OF REDUCTION  RULE: This field may only be present if field 12H contains code STND (STANDARD WORDING OF ISSUING BANK).
:12L:	Language of Standard Wording	2!a (Code)	С	DEFN: This field specifies the language of the standard wording of the Issuing Bank, i.e. 2 alphabetic ISO Language Code as per ISO 639 (e.g. EN = English, DE = German).  RULE: This field <b>must</b> be present if field 12H contains code STND (STANDARD WORDING OF ISSUING BANK).
:45C:	Document and Presentation Instructions	100*65z (Narrative)	0	DEFN: This field specifies instructions for the presentation of documents (e.g. form and/or place for presentation) as well as the documents to be presented for a compliant demand.
:77U:	Guarantee Terms and Conditions	350*65z (Narrative)	С	DEFN: This field specifies the terms and conditions of the guarantee, if not specified in another field of the message.  RULE: This field <b>must</b> be present if field 12H contains code INDI
:49:	Confirmation Indicator	7!x (Code)	С	DEFN: This field indicates whether the Advising Bank is requested to add its confirmation to the advice of the guarantee.  CODES: CONFIRM WITHOUT MAY ADD  RULE: This field may only be present, if field 22D contains the code STBY.
:44J:	Governing Law / Place of Jurisdiction	2!a[/65x] (Code) (Narrative)(Narrative)	0	DEFN: This field specifies the governing law for the guarantee in the 2-digit ISO country code as per ISO 3166 (e.g. DE = German).  If necessary, the narrative can also be used (for example. GB/English Law) In the second narrative may be used to

indicate the place of jurisdiction in free text form (e.g. Frankfurt)

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:23F:	Automatic Extension Period	4!a[/35x] (Code) (Narrative)	С	DEFN: This field specifies the period of an automatic extension of the guarantee CODES  DAYS = Number of calendar days after Expiry Date ONEY = same Expiry Date one year later OTHR = other period, must be specified in subfield 2 narrative RULE: The sub-field Narrative may only be used with the code 'DAYS' or
				'OTHR'
				RULE: The indication of calendar days <b>must</b> always be 3-digits (e.g. 090)
				RULE: The field <b>may not</b> be present, if field :23B: contains the code 'OPEN'
:78:	Automatic Extension Non-Extension Notification	12*65x (Narrative)	С	DEFN: This field specifies the details of the notification in case of a non-extension (e.g. method of notification, recipient)
				RULE: This field may only be present if field 23F is also present
:26E:	Automatic Extension Notification Period	3n (Number)	С	DEFN: This field specifies the minimum number of calendar days prior to the current expiry date, by which the non-extension notification must be sent
				RULE: The indication of calendar days must always be 3-digits (e.g. 090)
				RULE: This field may only be present if field 23F is also present
:31S:	Automatic Extension Final Expiry Date	6!n (Date)	С	DEFN: This field specifies the final expiry date of the guarantee after which the guarantee will be no longer subject to automatic
				RULE: This field may only be present if field 23F is also present
				RULE: The required format is: YYMMDD
:48B:	Demand Indicator	4!c (Code)	0	DEFN: This field specifies whether partial or multiple demands are not allowed CODES:  NMLT = multiple demands are not allowed  NMPT = multiple- and partial demands are not allowed  NPRT = partial demands are not allowed

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:48D:	Transfer Indicator	4!c (Code)	0	DEFN: This field specifies whether the guarantee is transferable  CODE:  TRAN = Guarantee is transferable
:39E:	Transfer Conditions	12*65z (Narrative)	С	DEFN: This field specifies – in case the Transfer Indicator is not sufficient – any further conditions of the transfer
				RULE: This field may only be present, if field :48D: is also present
:45L:	Underlying Transaction Details	50*65z (Narrative)	М	DEFN: This field indicates a brief description of the guaranteed liability.
:20E:	Reference	4!c/35x	0	DEFN: This field defines a reference associated with the guarantee.
	(Co	(Code)(Reference)		CODES:
				TEND = INVITATION TO TENDER
				ORDR = ORDER
				CONT = CONTRACT OFFR = OFFER
				DELV = DELIVERY
				PINV = PROFORMA INVOICE
				PROJ = PROJECT
:31R:	Reference Date	Cln[/Cln]	0	INVO = INVOICE  DEFN: This field specifies the date of the reference, and optionally a secondary
JIK.	Reference Date	6!n[/6!n]	U	date.
		(Date 1)(Date 2)		
				RULE: Subfield Date2 may only be used when field 20E consists of TEND (Tender) to specify the tender closing date.
				RULE: The required format is: YYMMDD
:71F:	Total Order/Contract Amount	3!a15d	0	DEFN: This field specifies the currency and total amount of the order/contract.
		(Currency)(Amount)		RULE: The currency <b>must</b> be the same currency as in field 32B (Guarantee Amount).

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:37J:	Guarantee Value in Percent	12d	0	DEFN: This field specifies the guarantee value in percent in relation to the total order or contract value.  GUID: The indication in percent may consist of 3 decimal places and up to 8
				fractional places.
:M38:	ISO-currency code of the Cash Receipt account	3!a (Code)	0	DEFN: This field specifies the ISO currency code of the account for the cash receipt in case of an Advance Payment or Warranty guarantee
:M39:	Account (IBAN-Format) for Cash Receipt	35x	0	DEFN: This field specifies the account number in the IBAN format for cash receipt in case of an Advance Payment or Warranty guarantee – if applicable
:24E:	Delivery of original guarantee	4!c[/35x] (Code) (Narrative)	0	DEFN: This field specifies the method by which the original guarantee is to be delivered.  CODES:  COLL = BY COLLECTION  COUR = BY COURIER  MAIL = BY MAIL  MESS = BY MESSENGER - PERSONAL DELIVERY  OTHR = OTHER METHOD  REGM = BY REGISTERED MAIL OR AIRMAIL  RULE: The sub-field Narrative may only be used when the method is COUR or OTHR in order to specify the name of the courier service or the definition of another method.
:24G:	Delivery to / Collection by	4!c [12*65z} (Code) (Name & Address)	0	DEFN: This field specifies to whom the original of the Guarantee is to be delivered.  CODES:  BENE = BENEFICIARY  APPL = APPLICANT  OBLI = OBLIGOR  OTHR = SPECIFIED ADDRESS  RULE: The sub field Name & Address is only possible in connection with the code OTHR and must then be allocated

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
Seque	ence C – Details of Guarantee – indire	ect	С	RULE: Sequence C <b>may only be and must be</b> present, if field :22A: Message Function consists of the code ,ISCO'
:15C:	New Sequence		М	DEFN: The field specifies the beginning of sequence C RULE: This field is always empty.
:22D:	Kind of Guarantee	4!c	М	DEFN: This field specifies the kind of the guarantee.
		(Code)		CODES:
				DEPU = DENPENDED UNDERTAKING (e.g. Surety) DGAR = DEMAND GUARANTEE STBY = STANDBY LETTER OF CREDIT
:22K:	Type of Guarantee	4!c[/35x]	М	DEFN: This field specifies the type of the guarantee.
		(Code) (Narrative)		CODES:  TEND = TENDER GUARANTEE  APAY = ADVANCE PAYMENT GUARANTEE  WARR = WARRANTY/MAINTENANCE GUARANTEE  PERF = PERFORMANCE GUARANTEE  PAYM = PAYMENT GUARANTEE  BILL = BILL OF LADING GUARANTEE  LEAS = LEASE GUARANTEE  CUST = CUSTOMS GUARANTEE  OTHR = other guarantee type, defined in sub-field Narrative  RULE: The narrative may only be used in combination with 'OTHR' to specify in free text form the type of guarantee.  RULE: This field must be present, if field :22Y: is also present
				RULE: This field <b>must</b> be present, if field :22Y: is also present

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:40C:	Applicable Rules	4!a[/35x] (Code)(Narrative)	M	DEFN: This field specifies the rules the guarantee is subject to, in its latest applicable version.  CODES:  NONE = not subject to any rules  URDG = subject to ICC Uniform Rules for Demand Guarantees  ISPR = subject to International Standby Practices  UCPR = subject to ICC Uniform Customs and Practice for  Documentary Credits (UCP)  OTHR = subject to another set of rules, be specified in narrative  (2nd subfield)  RULE: The narrative may only be used in combination with 'OTHR' to specify in free text form the applicable rule.
:23B:	Validity Type	4!c	М	DEFN: This field specifies the validity of the guarantee
		(Code)		CODES:
				COND = EXPIRY CONDITION (incl. the option Expiry Date)  FIXD = LIMITED (with or without automatic extension)  OPEN = UNLIMITED
:31E:	Validity Expiry Date	6!n	С	DEFN: This field specifies the expiry date of the guarantee.
		(Date)		RULE: This field must be present if field :23B: contains code FIXD.
				RULE: This field may only be present, if field :23B: contains code COND
				RULE: This field must not be present, if field :23B: contains code OPEN
				RULE: The required format is: YYMMDD
:M89:	Approximate Expiry Date	6!n (Date)	С	DEFN: This field specifies the approximate expiry date of the guarantee (unlimited validity), i.e. the economic maturity as per the underlying transaction.
				RULE: This field <b>may only</b> be present if field :23B: contains code OPEN.
				RULE: The required format is: YYMMDD

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:35G:	Expiry Condition / Event	12*65x (Narrative)	С	DEFN: This field specifies conditions or events for the expiry of the guarantee in free text form (e.g. 180 days after presentation of a specific document)  RULE: This field <b>must</b> be present, if field :23B: contains the code COND
				TROLE. This held must be present, if held .200. contains the code COND
:50:	Applicant	4*35x	М	DEFN: This field specifies the Applicant for the guarantee, i.e. the party to be
		(Name & Address)		mentioned in the guarantee. In general this is also the party to be considered by the issuing bank to be the debtor/obligor.
:51:	Obligor	4*35x (Name & Address)	М	DEFN: This field specifies the party obligated to reimburse the Issuing Bank (if different to the Applicant specified in field 50).
:12E:	Indicator of Alternative Beneficial Owner	4!c	М	DEFN: This field indicates whether the Applicant/Obligor is acting on its own behalf or for account of a Third Party.
		(Code)		
				CODES
				OWNB = ON OWN BEHALF ACTP = FOR ACCOUNT OF THIRD PARTY
:M22:	Alternative Beneficial Owner	4*35x	С	DEFN: This field specifies the alternative beneficial owner, in case the
		(Name & Address)		Applicant/Obligor acts for account of a third party
				RULE: Mandatory, if field :12E: contains the code ACTP
:52a:	Local Issuing Bank	<b>A</b> [/1!a][/34x] O D	DEFN: This field specifies the Local Issuing Bank.	
		(Party Identifier)		RULE: When specified in option A, the identifier code must be the SWIFT BIC 8
		4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)		or BIC 11 for the bank.
		<b>D</b> [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier)		
		4*35x (Name & Address)		

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:59:	Beneficiary	[/34x] (Account 4*35x (Name & Address)	M	DEFN: This field specifies the party in favor of which the guarantee is being issued.
:32B:	Guarantee Amount	3!a15d (Currency)(Amount)	M	DEFN: This field specifies the currency code amount of the guarantee.
:39F:	Supplementary Amounts Information	12*65z (Narrative) or special format- according to REGL	0	DEFN: This field specifies any supplementaryl amounts covered by the guarantee in free text form, such as interest and/or costs, possibly additionally by means of a code  CODE:  INTR interest TOLR plus/minus tolerance in 2n/2n format INFO specific information on the guarantee amount in field :32B: ADAM additional amounts not included in the guarantee amount in field :32B: are included  REGL: line 1  /4!a/ [supplementary information] code) (narrative) line 2 – 12  /4!a/ [supplementary informationen] code) (narrative) or
				[// continued supplementary informationen] or (narrative)
:41a:	Available with by	F 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)	С	DEFN: This field specifies with which bank and where the Standby Letter of Credit is available RULE: This field <b>may only</b> be present, if field :22D: contains the code STBY
		<b>G</b> 4*35x (Name&Address)		RULE: If Option F is used, than Subfield 1 must indicate the SWIFT BIC 8 or BIC 11 of the bank
:71D:	Charges	6*35z	С	DEFN: This field specifies the allocation of charges of the guarantee.
		(Narrative)		RULE: This field <b>may only</b> be present, if field :22D: contains the code STBY
:45C:	Document and Presentation Instructions	100*65z (Narrative)	0	DEFN: This field specifies instructions for the presentation of documents (e.g. form and/or place for presentation) as well as the documents to be presented for a compliant demand.

:77L:	Guarantee Terms and Conditions	350*65z (Narrative)	0	DEFN: This field specifies the terms and conditions of the guarantee, if not specified in another field of the message.
:22Y:	Standard Wording required	4!c	0	DEFN: This field specifies whether the standard wording of the Local Issuing
		(Code)		Bank shall be used CODE: STND = STANDARD WORDING OF LOCAL ISSUING BANK

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:22B:	Special Terms	4!c (Code)	С	DEFN: This field specifies any special terms that should apply to the guarantee in case that the wording of the guarantee should be the standard wording of the Local Issuing Bank.  CODES  EFCT = INCL. TERMS OF EFFECTIVENESS  REDC = INCL. TERMS OF REDUCTION  EFRE = INCL. TERMS OF EFFECTIVENESS AND TERMS OF REDUCTION  RULE: This field may only be present if field 22Y is also present
:40D:	Standard Wording requested Language	2!a (Code)	0	DEFN: This field specifies the language of the standard wording, i.e. 2 alphabetic ISO Language Code as per ISO 639 (e.g. EN = English, DE = German).
:44J:	Governing Law / Place of Jurisdiction	2!a[/35x] [/65x] (Code) (Narrative)(Narrative)	0	DEFN: This field specifies the governing law for the guarantee in the 2-digit ISO country code as per ISO 3166 (e.g. DE = German). If necessary, the the narrative can also be used (for example. GB/English Law) (for example GB/English Law)  The narrative may be used to indicate the place of jurisdiction in free text form (e.g. Frankfurt)
:23F:	Automatic Extension Period	4!a[/35x] (Code) (Narrative)	С	DEFN: This field specifies the period of an automatic extension of the guarantee CODES  DAYS = Number of calendar days after Expiry Date  ONEY = same Expiry Date one year later  OTHR = other period, must be specified in subfield 2 narrative  RULE: The sub-field Narrative may only be used with the code 'DAYS' or 'OTHR'  RULE: The indication of calendar days must always be 3-digits (e.g. 090)  RULE: The field may not be present, if field :23B: contains the code 'OPEN'
:78:	Automatic Extension Non-Extension Notification	12*65x (Narrative)	С	DEFN: This field specifies the details of the notification in case of a non-extension (e.g. method of notification, recipient)  RULE: This field may only be present if field 23F is also present

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:26E:	Automatic Extension Notification Period	3n C (Number)	С	DEFN: This field specifies the minimum number of calendar days prior to the current expiry date, by which the non-extension notification must be sent
				RULE: The indication of calendar days must always be 3-digits (e.g. 090)
				RULE: This field may only be present if field 23F is also present
:31S:	Automatic Extension Final Expiry Date	6!n (Date)	С	DEFN: This field specifies the final expiry date of the guarantee after which the guarantee will be no longer subject to extention
				RULE: This field may only be present if field 23F is also present
				RULE: The required format is: YYMMDD
:48B:	Demand Indicator	4!c O	0	DEFN: This field specifies whether partial or multiple demands are not allowed
		(Code)		CODES:  NMLT = multiple demands are not allowed  NMPT = multiple- and partial demands are not allowed  NPRT = partial demands are not allowed
:48D:	Transfer Indicator	4!c O	0	DEFN: This field specifies whether the guarantee is transferable
		(Code)		CODE: TRAN = Guarantee is transferable
:39E:	Transfer Conditions	12*65z (Narrative)	С	DEFN: This field specifies – in case the Transfer Indicator is not sufficient – any further conditions of the transfer RULE: This field <b>may only</b> be present, if field :48D: is also present
:45L:	Underlying Transaction Details	50*65z (Narrative)	М	DEFN: This field indicates a brief description of the guaranteed liability.

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:20E:	Reference	4!c/35x (Code)(Reference)	0	DEFN: This field defines a reference associated with the guarantee.  CODES:  TEND = INVITATION TO TENDER  ORDR = ORDER  CONT = CONTRACT  OFFR = OFFER  DELV = DELIVERY  PINV = PROFORMA INVOICE  PROJ = PROJECT  INVO = INVOICE
:31R:	Reference Date	6!n[/6!n] (Date 1)(Date 2)	0	DEFN: This field specifies the date of the reference, and optionally a secondary date.  RULE: Subfield Date2 may only be used when field 20E consists of TEND (Tender) to specify the tender closing date.
				RULE: The required format is: YYMMDD
:71F:	Total Order/Contract Amount	3!a15d (Currency)(Amount)	0	DEFN: This field specifies the currency and total amount of the order/contract.  RULE: The currency <b>must</b> be the same currency as in field 32B (Guarantee Amount).
:37J:	Guarantee Value in Percent	12d	0	DEFN: This field specifies the guarantee value in percent in relation to the total order or contract value.
				GUID: The indication in percent may consist of 3 decimal places and up to 8 fractional places.
:M38:	ISO-currency code of the Cash Receipt account	3!a (Code)	0	DEFN: This field specifies the ISO currency code of the account for the cash receipt in case of an Advance Payment or Warranty guarantee
:M39:	Account (IBAN-Format) for Cash Receipt	35x	0	DEFN: This field specifies the account number in the IBAN format for cash receipt in case of an Advance Payment or Warranty guarantee – if applicable

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:24E:	Delivery of original guarantee	4!c[/35x] (Code) (Narrative)	0	DEFN: This field specifies the method by which the original guarantee is to be delivered.  CODES:  COLL = BY COLLECTION  COUR = BY COURIER  MAIL = BY MAIL  MESS = BY MESSENGER - PERSONAL DELIVERY
				OTHR = OTHER METHOD REGM = BY REGISTERED MAIL OR AIRMAIL RULE: The sub-field Narrative may only be used when the method is COUR or OTHR in order to specify the name of the courier service or the definition of another method.
:24G:	Delivery to / Collection by	4!c[12*65zx}	0	DEFN: This field specifies to whom the original of the Guarantee is to be delivered.
		(Code) (Name & Address)		CODES:  BENE = BENEFICIARY  OTHR = SPECIFIED ADDRESS
				RULE: is only possible in connection with the code OTHR' and <b>must</b> then be allocated
End o	of Sequence C - Details of Guaran	tee – indirect		
-	End of record level	1!c	М	DEFN: This field indicates the end of the record level.
				RULE: Field content is always Hyphen (X'2D'). Code as per ISO 8859.

### 6.2.3 Example

#### Narrative:

Pumpen AG, Postfach 123, 60599 Frankfurt, GERMANY has signed a contract with Karl Klotz KG, Hauptstrasse 1, 20354 Hamburg regarding the delivery of drill pipe.

The contract is comprised of the following:

Contract Number: ABC123

Contract Date: 05th February 2020

Total Contract Amount: EUR 500.000,00

It has been agreed between the Buyer and the Seller, that the Seller needs to provide a **Advance Payment Guarantee** by its bank in favour of the Buyer to cover the **payment in advance for EUR 50.000,00 valid until the 31st December 2020**.

On **05**<sup>th</sup> **May 2020** Pumpen AG instructs its bank, i.e. Avalbank AG in Frankfurt to issue a standard Advance Payment Surety in German language in favor of the buyer.

Demands against the Surety could only be made, in case that the Buyer has made the **advance payment** to the following **account** of the seller **DE99 7104 0063 0555 4000 00** 

The guarantee should be delivered to the **Beneficiary by registered mail or airmail**.

The seller's contact is John Sixpack and the reference number for this transaction is XYZ999

### Message:

Explanation	Message
Identifier of File Header	:A1:GUK
German Bank Code or SWIFT-BIC	:A2:AVALDEFFXXX
Customer Number	:A3:123456789
Customer Data	:A4:Pumpen AG Postfach 60599 Frankfurt
File Creation Date Time	:A5:200805051130
End of Record Level	-
Message Type	:MT:G01
Sequenz A	:15A:
Customer Reference Number	:21A:XYZ999
Message Function	:22A:ISSU
Contact Data Customer	:M11:John Sixpack
Sequenz B	:15B:
Kind of Guarantee	:22D:SURT
Type of Guarantee	:22K:APAY
Applicable Rules	:40C:NONE
Validity Type	:23B:FIXD
Validity Expiry Date	:31E:201231
Applicant	:50:Pumpen AG Postfach 60599 Frankfurt

### Message: (continued)

Explanation	Message
Obligor	:51:Pumpen AG Postfach 60599 Frankfurt
Indicator of different beneficial owner	:12E:OWNB
Beneficiary	:59:Karl Klotz KG Hauptstrasse 1 20354 Hamburg
Guarantee Amount	:32B:EUR50000,
Wording of Guarantee	:12H:STND
Language of Standard Wording	:12L:DE
Liability Details	:45L:delivery of drill pipe
Reference	:20E:CONT/ABC123
Reference Date	:31R:200205
Total Order/Contract Amount	:71F:EUR500000,
Guarantee Value in Percent	:37J:10
ISO-currency code of the Cash Receipt account	:M38:EUR
Account (IBAN-Format) for Cash Receipt	:M39: DE99710400630555400000
Delivery of original guarantee	:24E:REGM
Delivery to / Collection by	:24G:BENE
End of Record Level	-
Identifier of File Trailer	:Z1:Z
End of Record Level	-

### 6.2.4 Example – Application to issue a indirect guarantee

#### Narrative:

Pumpen AG, Postfach 123, 60599 Frankfurt, GERMANY has signed a contract with Mining PLC, Main Road, Oslo, NORWAY regarding the delivery of pumps and equipment.

The contract is comprised of the following:

Contract Number: ABC123

Contract Date: 05th February 2020

Total Contract Amount: EUR 500.000,00

It has been agreed between the Buyer and the Seller, that the Seller needs to provide a **Performance Demand Guarantee** by a **Norwegian Bank** for 10 % of the total contract value **valid until the 31st December 2020**.

On **05<sup>th</sup> May 2020** Pumpen AG instructs its bank, i.e. Avalbank AG in Frankfurt to request the issuance of an indirect guarantee in return of its counter-guarantee / counter-liability.

The wording of the Performance Demand Guarantee shall be according the **standard wording of the Norwegian bank in English**.

All charges of the Avalbank AG shall be debited to the Pumpen AG's EURO charges account number **DE99 7104 0063 0555 4000 00**.

The guarantee should be delivered to the **Beneficiary** by **courier service**.

The seller's contact is John Sixpack and the reference number for this transaction is XYZ999

### Message:

Explanation	Message
Identifier of File Header	:A1:GUK
German Bank Code or SWIFT-BIC	:A2:AVALDEFFXXX
Customer Number	:A3:123456789
Customer Data	:A4:Pumpen AG Postfach 60599 Frankfurt
File Creation Date Time	:A5:200805051130
End of Record Level	-
Message Type	:MT:G01
Sequenz A	:15A:
Customer Reference Number	:21A:XYZ999
Message Function	:22A:ISCO
ISO-currency code charges account	:M32:EUR
Account (IBAN-Format) for charges	:M33:DE99710400630555400000
Contact Data Customer	:M11:John Sixpack
Sequenz C	:15C:
Kind of Guarantee	:22D:DGAR
Type of Guarantee	:22K:PERF
Applicable Rules	:40C:NONE
Validity Type	:23B:FIXD
Validity Expiry Date	:31E:201231

### Message: (continued)

Explanation	Message
Applicant	:50:Pumpen AG Postfach 60599 Frankfurt
Obligor	:51:Pumpen AG Postfach 60599 Frankfurt
Indicator of different beneficial owner	:12E:OWNB
Beneficiary	:59:Mining PLC Main Road Oslo NORWAY
Guarantee Amount	:32B:EUR50000,
Standard Wording required	:22Y:STND
Standard Wording requested language	:40D:EN
Liability Details	:45L: delivery of pumps and equipment
Reference	:20E:CONT/ABC123
Reference Date	:31R:200205
Total Order/Contract Amount	:71F:NOK500000,
Guarantee Value in Percent	:37J:10
Delivery of original guarantee	:24E:COUR
Delivery to / Collection by	:24G:BENE
End of Record Level	-
Identifier of File Trailer	:Z1:Z
End of Record Level	-

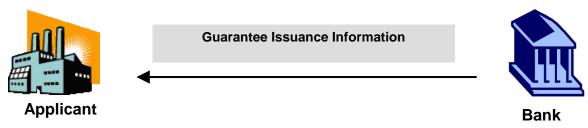
#### 6.3 Guarantee Issuance Information G02

### 6.3.1 Message Scope and Message Flow

A "Guarantee Issuance Information" message is send by the bank to the Applicant, to confirm to the Applicant that a guarantee has been issued by that bank on the basis of the Applicant's previously given instructions (i.e. direct guarantee).

If applicable, it indicates that the direct guarantee, for identification and transmission purposes, has been advised to the Beneficiary via a third-party bank (i.e. Advising Bank), normally in the beneficiary's country of domicile.

It could also be used to inform the Applicant, that the bank has issued a request to a Correspondent Bank to issue a guarantee in favor of the Beneficiary in return for its counter-liability / counter-guarantee (i.e. the form of the guarantee is indirect).



The structure of the message consists of 3 parts resp. Sequences:

Sequence A General Data	MANDATORY	Contains general data such as for example customer reference and message function
Sequence B Details of Guarantee – direct or Details of Counter-Guarantee/-liability	MANDATORY	Depending on the function of the message this part resp. sequence of the message contains all details of the issued direct guarantee or all details of the issued counter-guarantee / counter-liability
Sequence C Details of guarantee- indirect	CONDITIONAL	Depending on the function of the message this part resp. sequence of the message contains all details of the requested local guarantee

## **6.3.2 Message Format Specification**

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:MT:	Message Type	3!c	М	DEFN: This field specifies the Message Type. RULE: Field content is <b>always</b> G02.
Seque	ence A – General Information		М	
:15A:	New Sequence		М	DEFN: The field specifies the beginning of sequence A RULE: This field is always empty.
:21A:	Customer Reference Number	16x	М	DEFN: This field specifies the reference number which has been assigned by the customer.
:20:	Guarantee Number	16x	М	DEFN: This field specifies the reference number which has been assigned by the bank to the transaction.
:M87:	Date of Issue of Guarantee or of Guarantee Request to Issue	8!n (Date)	М	DEFN: This field specifies the date of issue of the guarantee (direct guarantee) or the date of the request to issue a guarantee (indirect guarantee with counter-guarantee / counter-liability).  RULE: The required format is: YYYYMMDD
:22A:	Message function	4!c (Code)	М	DEFN: This field specifies the function of the message.  CODES:  ISSU = Application for issuance of a direct guarantee  ISCO = Application for issuance of an indirect guarantee in return of a counter-guarantee
:49Z:	Special agreements	50*65z (Narrative)	0	DEFN: This field indicates any special agreements between the customer and the bank for the specified guarantee.  Example:  "Our Advance Payment Guarantee contains – despite our advice – no terms of effectiveness. Therefore, in case of a demand made, we will assume that the advance payment has been made and the guarantee is in force."
:M12:	Contact data of financial institution	4*35z (Narrative)	М	DEFN: This field specifies the contact data of the financial institution

Гад	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
72Z:	Bank to Corporate Information	6*35z (Narrative)	0	DEFN: This field contains additional information from the bank to the corporate (Applicant)  Example:  "We refer to our todays phone conversation with Mrs./Mr"

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
Sequence B – Details of Guarantee – direct or details of counter-guarantee/ counter-liability			M	RULE: Sequence B contains all data of the issued direct guarantee, if field :22A:  Message Function consist of the code ,ISSU'. If field :22A: contains the code ,ISCO', Sequence B contains the details of the counter-guarantee/ counter-liability.
:15B:	New Sequence		М	DEFN: The field specifies the beginning of sequence B RULE: This field is always empty.
:22D:	Kind of Guarantee	4!c (Code)	M	DEFN: This field specifies the kind of the guarantee.  CODES:  DGAR = DEMAND GUARANTEE  STBY = STANDBY LETTER OF CREDIT  SPDM = SURETY PAYABLE ON FIRST DEMAND  SURT = SURETY
:40C:	Applicable Rules	4!a[/35x] (Code)(Narrative)	M	DEFN: This field specifies the rules the guarantee is subject to, in its latest applicable version.  CODES:  NONE = not subject to any rules  URDG = subject to ICC Uniform Rules for Demand Guarantees  ISPR = subject to International Standby Practices  UCPR = subject to ICC Uniform Customs and Practice for Documentary Credits (UCP)  OTHR = subject to another set of rules, be specified in narrative (2 <sup>nd</sup> subfield)  RULE: The narrative <b>may only</b> be used in combination with 'OTHR' to specify in free text form the applicable rule.
:23B:	Validity Type	4!c (Code	М	DEFN: This field specifies the validity of the guarantee  CODES:  COND = EXPIRY CONDITION (incl. the option Expiry Date)  FIXD = LIMITED (with or without automatic extension)  OPEN = UNLIMITED

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:31E:	Validity Expiry Date	6!n (Date)		DEFN: This field specifies the expiry date of the guarantee.  RULE: This field must be present if field :23B: contains code FIXD.  RULE: This field may only be present, if field :23B: contains code COND
				RULE: This field <b>must not be</b> present, if field :23B: contains code OPEN RULE: The required format is: YYMMDD
:35G:	Expiry Condition / Event	12*65x (Narrative)	С	DEFN: This field specifies conditions or events for the expiry of the guarantee in free text form (e.g. 180 days after presentation of a specific document)  RULE: This field <b>must</b> be present, if field :23B: contains the code COND
:50:	Applicant	4*35x (Name & Address)	С	DEFN: This field specifies the Applicant for the guarantee, i.e. the party to be mentioned in the guarantee. In general this is also the party to be considered by the issuing bank to be the debtor/obligor.
				RULE: This field must be present, if field 22A contains the code ISSU
:51:	Obligor	4*35x (Name & Address)	С	DEFN: This field specifies the party obligated to reimburse the Issuing Bank (if different to the Applicant specified in field 50).
				RULE: This field must be present, if field 22A contains the code ISSU
:59a:	Beneficiary	No letter option [/34x] (Account) 4*35x (Name & Address)	М	DEFN: This field specifies the party in favor of which the guarantee or the counter-guarantee / counter-liability is being issued.
		A [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier)		
		4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)		

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:56a:	Advising Bank	<b>A</b> [/1!a][/34x]	0	DEFN: This field specifies the advising bank.
		(Party Identifier) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)		RULE: When specified in option A, the identifier code must be the SWIFT B or BIC 11 for the bank.
		D [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier)		
		4*35x (Name & Address)		
:32B::	Guarantee Amount	3!a15d (Currency)(Amount)	M	DEFN: This field specifies the currency code amount of the guarantee.

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guide	elines	
:39F:	Supplemental Amounts Information	12*65z (Narrative) or special format- according to REGL	0	DEFN: This field specifies any supplementaryl amount guarantee in free text form, such as interest and/or costs, polymeans of a code  CODE: INTR interest TOLR plus/minus tolerance in 2n/2n format INFO specific information on the guarantee a ADAM additional amounts not included in the  :32B: are included REGL: line 1 /4!a/ [supplementary information] line 2 – 12 /4!a/ [supplementary informationen] or [// continued supplementary informationen] or (narrative)	s covered by the ssibly additionally.  amount in field :32B: guarantee amount in field code) (narrative)	
:57a:	Advice Through Bank	A [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier)	Ο	DEFN: This field specifies the Advice Through Bank.	and a discount DIO o	
		4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)		RULE: When specified in option A, the identifier code must be the SWIFT BIC 8 or BIC 11 for the bank.		
		D [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier)				
		4*35x (Name & Address)				
:41a:	Available with by	F 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] C (Identifier Code)		DEFN: This field specifies with which bank and where Credit is available CODE:	the Standby Letter of	
		<b>G</b> 4*35x (Name&Address)		RULE: This field <b>may only</b> be present, if field :22D: co	ntains the code STBY	
				RULE: If Option F is used, than Subfield 1 must indicate BIC 11 of the bank	e the SWIFT BIC 8 or	

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:71D:	Charges	6*35z (Narrative)	0	DEFN: This field specifies the allocation of charges of the guarantee.
:45C:	Document and Presentation Instructions	100*65z (Narrative)	0	DEFN: This field specifies instructions for the presentation of documents (e.g. form and/or place for presentation) as well as the documents to be presented for a compliant demand.
:77U:	Guarantee Terms and Conditions	400*65z (Narrative)	М	DEFN: This field specifies the terms and conditions of the guarantee, if not specified in another field of the message.
:49:	Confirmation Indicator	7!x (Code)	0	DEFN: This field indicates whether the Advising Bank is requested to add its confirmation to the advice of the guarantee.  CODES:  CONFIRM  WITHOUT  MAY ADD
:58a:	Requested Confirmation Party	A [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)	С	DEFN: This field specifies the requested confirmation party.
				RULE: When specified in option A, the identifier code must be the SWIFT BIC 8
				or BIC 11 for the bank.
		<b>D</b> [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier)		RULE: Mandatory, if field :49: contains the code 'CONFIRM' or 'MAY ADD'
		4*35x (Name & Address)		
:44J:	Governing Law / Place of Jurisdiction	2!a[/35x] [/65x] (Code) (Narrative) (Narrative)	0	DEFN: This field specifies the governing law for the guarantee in the 2-digit ISO country code as per ISO 3166 (e.g. DE = German). If necessary the narrative can also be used e.g. (GB/English Law)  The second narrative may be used to indicate the place of jurisdiction in free text form (e.g. Frankfurt)

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:23F:	Automatic Extension Period	4!a[/35x] (Code) (Narrative)	С	DEFN: This field specifies the period of an automatic extension of the guarantee CODES  DAYS = Number of calendar days after Expiry Date ONEY = same Expiry Date one year later OTHR = other period, must be specified in subfield 2 narrative
				RULE: The sub-field Narrative <b>may only</b> be used with the code 'DAYS' or 'OTHR'
				RULE: The indication of calendar days must always be 3-digits (e.g. 090)
				RULE: The field may not be present, if field :23B: contains the code 'OPEN'
:78:	Automatic Extension Non-Extension Notification	12*65x (Narrative)	С	DEFN: This field specifies the details of the notification in case of a non-extension (e.g. method of notification, recipient)
				RULE: This field may only be present if field 23F is also present
:26E:	Automatic Extension Notification Period	3n (Number)	С	DEFN: This field specifies the minimum number of calendar days prior to the current expiry date, by which the non-extension notification must be sent
				RULE: The indication of calendar days must always be 3-digits (e.g. 090) RULE: This field <b>may only</b> be present if field 23F is also present
:31S:	Automatic Extension Final Expiry Date	6!n (Date)	С	DEFN: This field specifies the final expiry date of the guarantee after which the guarantee will be no longer subject to automatic
				RULE: This field may only be present if field 23F is also present
				RULE: The required format is: YYMMDD
:48B:	Demand Indicator	4!c (Code)	0	DEFN: This field specifies whether partial or multiple demands are not allowed CODES:  NMLT = multiple demands are not allowed NMPT = multiple- and partial demands are not allowed NPRT = partial demands are not allowed

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:48D:	Transfer Indicator	4!c (Code)	0	DEFN: This field specifies whether the guarantee is transferable  CODE:  TRAN = Guarantee is transferable
:39E:	Transfer Conditions	12*65z (Narrative)	С	DEFN: This field specifies – in case the Transfer Indicator is not sufficient – any further conditions of the transfer
				RULE: This field may only be present, if field :48D: is also present
:45L:	Underlying Transaction Details	50*65z (Narrative)	0	DEFN: This field indicates a brief description of the guaranteed liability.
:24E:	Delivery of original guarantee	4!c[/35x] (Code) (Narrative)	0	DEFN: This field specifies the method by which the original guarantee is to be delivered.
				CODES:  COLL = BY COLLECTION  COUR = BY COURIER  MAIL = BY MAIL  MESS = BY MESSENGER - PERSONAL DELIVERY  OTHR = OTHER METHOD  REGM = BY REGISTERED MAIL OR AIRMAIL
				RULE: The sub-field Narrative may only be used when the method is COUR or OTHR in order to specify the name of the courier service or the definition of another method.
:24G:	Delivery to / Collection by	4!c [12*65z}	0	DEFN: This field specifies to whom the original of the Guarantee is to be delivered.
		(Code) (Name & Address)		CODES:  BENE = BENEFICIARY  APPL = APPLICANT  OBLI = OBLIGOR  OTHR = SPECIFIED ADDRESS  RULE: The sub field Name & Address is only possible in connection with the code OTHR' and must then be allocated

End of Sequence B – Details of Guarantee – direct or details of counter-guarantee/ counter-liability

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
Seque	nce C – Details of Guarantee – indire	ect	С	RULE: Sequence C <b>may only be and must be</b> present, if field :22A: Message Function consists of the code ,ISCO <sup>+</sup>
:15C:	New Sequence		М	DEFN: The field specifies the beginning of sequence C
				RULE: This field is always empty.
:22D:	Kind of Guarantee	4!c	М	DEFN: This field specifies the kind of the guarantee.
		(Code)		CODES:
				DEPU = DENPENDED UNDERTAKING (e.g. Surety)
				DGAR = DEMAND GUARANTEE
				STBY = STANDBY LETTER OF CREDIT
:22K:	Type of Guarantee	4!c[/35x]	М	DEFN: This field specifies the type of the guarantee.
		(Code) (Narrative)		CODES:  TEND = TENDER GUARANTEE  APAY = ADVANCE PAYMENT GUARANTEE  WARR = WARRANTY/MAINTENANCE GUARANTEE  PERF = PERFORMANCE GUARANTEE  PAYM = PAYMENT GUARANTEE  BILL = BILL OF LADING GUARANTEE  LEAS = LEASE GUARANTEE  CUST = CUSTOMS GUARANTEE  OTHR = other guarantee type, defined in sub-field Narrative  RULE: The narrative may only be used in combination with 'OTHR' to specify in free text form the type of guarantee.  RULE: This field must be present, if field 22Y is also present

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:40C:	Applicable Rules	4!a[/35x] (Code)(Narrative)	M	DEFN: This field specifies the rules the guarantee is subject to, in its latest applicable version.  CODES:  NONE = not subject to any rules URDG = subject to ICC Uniform Rules for Demand Guarantees ISPR = subject to International Standby Practices UCPR = subject to ICC Uniform Customs and Practice for Documentary Credits (UCP) OTHR = subject to another set of rules  RULE: The narrative may only be used in combination with 'OTHR' to specify in free text form the applicable rule.
:23B:	Validity Type	4!c	М	DEFN: This field specifies the validity of the guarantee
		(Code)		CODES:
				COND = EXPIRY CONDITION (incl. the option Expiry Date)  FIXD = LIMITED (with or without automatic extension)  OPEN = UNLIMITED
:31E:	Validity Expiry Date	6!n	С	DEFN: This field specifies the expiry date of the guarantee.
		(Date)		RULE: This field must be present if field :23B: contains code FIXD.
				RULE: This field may only be present, if field :23B: contains code COND
				RULE: This field must not be present, if field :23B: contains code OPEN
				RULE: The required format is: YYMMDD
:35G:	Expiry Condition / Event	12*65x (Narrative)	С	DEFN: This field specifies conditions or events for the expiry of the guarantee in free text form (e.g. 180 days after presentation of a specific document)  RULE: This field <b>must</b> be present, if field 23B contains the code COND

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:50:	Applicant	4*35x	М	DEFN: This field specifies the Applicant for the guarantee, i.e. the party to be
		(Name & Address)		mentioned in the guarantee. In general this is also the party to be considered by the issuing bank to be the debtor/obligor.
:51:	Obligor	4*35x (Name & Address)	М	DEFN: This field specifies the party obligated to reimburse the Issuing Bank (if different to the Applicant specified in field 50).
				NOTE: No obligation to transmit this information to the Local Issuing Bank
:52a:	Local Issuing Bank	<b>A</b> [/1!a][/34x]	М	DEFN: This field specifies the Local Issuing Bank.
		(Party Identifier)		RULE: When specified in option A, the identifier code must be the SWIFT BIC
		4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)		or BIC 11 for the bank.
		<b>D</b> [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier)		
		4*35x (Name & Address)		
:59:	Beneficiary	[/34x] (Account 4*35x (Name & Address)	М	DEFN: This field specifies the party in favor of which the guarantee is being issued.
:32B::	Guarantee Amount	3!a15d (Currency)(Amount)	М	DEFN: This field specifies the currency code amount of the guarantee.

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:39F:	Supplement Amounts Information	12*65z (Narrative) or special format- according to REGL	O	DEFN: This field specifies any supplementary amounts covered by the guarantee in free text form, such as interest and/or costs, possibly additionally. by means of a code  CODE:  INTR interest TOLR plus/minus tolerance in 2n/2n format INFO specific information on the guarantee amount in field :32B: ADAM additional amounts not included in the guarantee amount in field :32B: are included  REGL: line 1  /4!a/ [supplementary information] code) (narrative)  or [// continued supplementary informationen] or (narrative)
:57a:	Advice Through Bank	A [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier)  4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)  D [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier)  4*35x (Name & Address)	0	DEFN: This field specifies the Advice Through Bank.  RULE: When specified in option A, the identifier code must be the SWIFT BIC 8 or BIC 11 for the bank.
:41a:	Available with by	F 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code) G 4*35x (Name &Address)	С	DEFN: This field specifies with which bank and where the Standby Letter of Credit is available RULE: This field <b>may only</b> be present, if field 22D contains the code STBY RULE: If Option F is used, than Subfield 1 must indicate the SWIFT BIC 8 or BIC 11 of the bank
:71D:	Charges	6*35z (Narrative)	0	DEFN: This field specifies the allocation of charges of the guarantee.

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:45C:	Document and Presentation Instructions	100*65z (Narrative)	0	DEFN: This field specifies instructions for the presentation of documents (e.g. form and/or place for presentation) as well as the documents to be presented for a compliant demand.
:77L:	Guarantee Terms and Conditions	400*65z (Narrative)	0	DEFN: This field specifies the terms and conditions of the guarantee, if not specified in another field of the message.
:22Y:	Standard Wording required	4!c	Ο	DEFN: This field specifies whether the standard wording of the Local Issuing Bank shall be used
		(Code)		CODE:
				STND = STANDARD WORDING OF LOCAL ISSUING BANK
:22B:	Special Terms	4!c	0	DEFN: This field specifies any special terms that should apply to the guarantee
		(Code)		in case that the wording of the guarantee should be the standard wording of the Local Issuing Bank.
				CODES
				EFCT = INCL. TERMS OF EFFECTIVENESS
				REDC = INCL. TERMS OF REDUCTION  EFRE = INCL. TERMS OF EFFECTIVENESS AND TERMS OF REDUCTION
:40D:	Standard Wording requested	2!a	0	DEFN: This field specifies the language of the standard wording,
	Language	(Code)		i.e. 2 alphabetic ISO Language Code as per ISO 639 (e.g. EN = English, DE = German).

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:44J:	Governing Law / Place of Jurisdiction	2!a[/35x] [/65x] (Code) (Narrative) (Narrative)	0	DEFN: This field specifies the governing law for the guarantee in the 2-digit ISO country code as per ISO 3166 (e.g. DE = German). If necessary the narrative can also be used e.g. (GB/English Law)  The second narrative may be used to indicate the place of jurisdiction in free text form (e.g. Frankfurt)
:23F:	Automatic Extension Period	4!a[/35x] (Code) (Narrative)	С	DEFN: This field specifies the period of an automatic extension of the guarantee CODES  DAYS = Number of calendar days after Expiry Date  ONEY = same Expiry Date one year later  OTHR = other period, must be specified in subfield 2 narrative  RULE: The sub-field Narrative may only be used with the code 'DAYS' or 'OTHR'  RULE: The indication of calendar days must always be 3-digits (e.g. 090)  RULE: The field may not be present, if field :23B: contains the code 'OPEN'
:78:	Automatic Extension Non-Extension Notification	12*65x (Narrative)	С	DEFN: This field specifies the details of the notification in case of a non-extension (e.g. method of notification, recipient)  RULE: This field may only be present if field 23F is also present
:26E:	Automatic Extension Notification Period	3n (Number)	С	DEFN: This field specifies the minimum number of calendar days prior to the current expiry date, by which the non-extension notification must be sent RULE: The indication of calendar days must always be 3-digits (e.g. 090) RULE: This field may only be present if field 23F is also present
:31S:	Automatic Extension Final Expiry Date	6!n (Date)	С	DEFN: This field specifies the final expiry date of the guarantee after which the guarantee will be no longer subject to automatic  RULE: This field may only be present if field 23F is also present  RULE: The required format is: YYMMDD

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:48B:	Demand Indicator	4!c (Code)	0	DEFN: This field specifies whether partial or multiple demands are not allowed  CODES:  NMLT = multiple demands are not allowed  NMPT = multiple- and partial demands are not allowed  NPRT = partial demands are not allowed
:48D:	Transfer Indicator	4!c (Code)	0	DEFN: This field specifies whether the guarantee is transferable CODE:  TRAN = Guarantee is transferable
:39E:	Transfer Conditions	12*65z (Narrative)	С	DEFN: This field specifies – in case the Transfer Indicator is not sufficient – any further conditions of the transfer
				RULE: This field may only be present, if field :48D: is also present
:45L:	Underlying Transaction Details	50*65z (Narrative)	М	DEFN: This field indicates a brief description of the guaranteed liability.
:24E:	Delivery of original guarantee	4!c[/35x]	0	DEFN: This field specifies the method by which the original guarantee is to be
		(Code) (Narrative)		delivered.  CODES:  COLL = BY COLLECTION  COUR = BY COURIER  MAIL = BY MAIL  MESS = BY MESSENGER - PERSONAL DELIVERY  OTHR = OTHER METHOD  REGM = BY REGISTERED MAIL OR AIRMAIL  RULL E: The sub-field Narrative may only be used when the method is COLIR or
				RULE: The sub-field Narrative may only be used when the method is COUR or OTHR in order to specify the name of the courier service or the definition of another method.

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:24G:	Delivery to / Collection by	4!c[12*65z]	0	DEFN: This field specifies to whom the original of the Guarantee is to be
		(Code) (Name & Address)		delivered.  CODES:  BENE = BENEFICIARY OTHR = SPECIFIED ADDRESS  RULE: The sub field Name & Address is only possible in connection with the
End o	Sequence C – Details of Guarantee – indirect			code OTHR' and must then be allocated
-	End of record level	1!c	М	DEFN: This field indicates the end of the record level.
				RULE: Field content is always Hyphen (X'2D'). Code as per ISO 8859.

#### 6.3.3 Example - Guarantee Issuance Information of direct guarantee

#### Narrative:

On **06**<sup>th</sup> **May 2020 Avalbank AG** in Frankfurt issues its **Advance Payment Surety** number **ADVFA0815** based on the previously given instructions by **Pumpen AG, Postfach 123, 60599 Frankfurt, GERMANY** and in favor of **Karl Klotz KG, Hauptstrasse 1, 20354 Hamburg** with the following details:

Anzahlungsbürgschaft Nr. ADVFA0815

Pumpen AG Postfach 123 60599 Frankfurt - Auftraggeber -

und

Karl Klotz KG Hauptstrasse 1 20354 Hamburg - Begünstigter -

haben folgenden Vertrag geschlossen:

Lieferung von Bohrgestaengen Nummer des Vertrages: ABC123 Datum des Vertrages: 05. Februar 2020

Gesamtwert: EUR 500.000,00

Vereinbarungsgemäß erhält der Auftragnehmer gegen Stellung einer Bankbürgschaft eine Anzahlung in Höhe von EUR 50.000,00.

Dies vorausgeschickt übernehmen wir hiermit gegenüber dem Auftraggeber die selbstschuldnerische Bürgschaft zur Sicherung eines eventuellen Anspruchs des Auftraggebers auf teilweise oder gänzliche Rückzahlung dieser Anzahlung bis zum Höchstbetrag von

EUR 50.000,00 (in Worten: Euro fünfzigtausend)

unter Verzicht auf die Einreden der Anfechtbarkeit, der Aufrechenbarkeit und der Vorausklage gemäß § 770, 771 BGB.

#### **DFÜ Agreement**

Appendix 3: Specification of Data Formats

Der Verzicht auf die Einrede der Aufrechenbarkeit gilt nicht, soweit die Forderung des Auftragnehmers unbestritten oder rechtskräftig festgestellt ist.

Wir können aus dieser Bürgschaft nur in Anspruch genommen werden, wenn und soweit der Anzahlungsbetrag wie folgt überwiesen worden und vorbehaltlos auf dem angegebenen Konto eingegangen ist:

Empfänger: Pumpen AG

IBAN: DE99 7104 0063 0555 4000 00

bei: Avalbank AG

Verwendungszweck: Anzahlungsbürgschaft Nr. ADVFA0815

Die Inanspruchnahme der Bürgschaft kann ausschließlich in Textform (z.B. schriftlich, per Telefax) erfolgen, in der uns der Auftraggeber bestätigt, dass der Auftragnehmer seiner Verpflichtung zur Rückzahlung des angezahlten Betrages nicht nachgekommen ist.

Die Bürgschaft erlischt, sobald uns diese Urkunde -auch über Dritte- zurückgegeben wird, spätestens jedoch am 31. Dezember 2020, wenn und soweit uns nicht spätestens an diesem Tage eine Inanspruchnahme vorliegt.

Mit freundlichen Grüßen Avalbank AG

On the same day Avalbank notifies the Applicant (i.e. Pumpen AG – their reference XYZ999) about the issuance of the guarantee.

Avalbank's contact is Max Mustermann, Phone 069 - 0815, E-Mail max.mustermann@avalbank.com

#### Message:

Explanation	Message			
Identifier of File Header	:A1:GUB			
German Bank Code or SWIFT-BIC	:A2:AVALDEFFXXX			
Customer Number	:A3:123456789			
Customer Data	:A4:Pumpen AG Postfach 60599 Frankfurt			
File Creation Date Time	:A5:202005061130			
End of Record Level	-			
Message Type	:MT:G02			
Sequence A	:15A			
Customer Reference Number	:21A:XYZ999			
Guarantee Number	:20:ADVFA0815			
Date of Issue of Guarantee or of Guarantee Request to Issue	:M87:20200506			
Message Function	:22A:ISSU			
Contact data Financial Institution	:M12:Max Mustermann Telefon: 069 – 0815 E-Mail: max.mustermann@avalbank.com			
Sequence B	:15B:			
Kind of Guarantee	:22D:SURT			
Type of Guarantee	:40C:NONE			
Applicable Rules	:23B:FIXD			
Validity Type	:31E:201231			
Validity Expiry Date	:50:Pumpen AG Postfach 60599 Frankfurt			
Obligor	:51:Pumpen AG Postfach 60599 Frankfurt			

#### Message: (continued)

Erläuterung	Nachricht
Beneficiary	:59:Karl Klotz KG Hauptstrasse 1 20354 Hamburg
Guarantee Amount	:32B:EUR50000,
Document and Presentation Instructions	:45C:Die Inanspruchnahme der Buergschaft kann ausschliesslich in Textform (z.B. schriftlich, per Telefax) erfolgen, in der uns der Auftraggeber bestaetigt, dass der Auftragnehmer seiner Verpflichtung zur Rueckzahlung des angezahlten Betrages nicht nachgekommen ist.
Guarantee Terms and Conditions	:77U:Vereinbarungsgemaess erhaelt der AUFTRAGGEBER gegen Stellung einer Bankbuergschaft eine Anzahlung in Hoehe des AVALBETRAGS.  Dies vorausgeschickt uebernehmen wir hiermit gegenueber dem BEGUENSTIGTEN die selbstschuldnerische Buergschaft zur Sicherung eines eventuellen Anspruchs des Auftraggebers auf teilweise oder gaenzliche Rueckzahlung dieser Anzahlung bis zum genannten AVALBETRAG (= Hoechstbetrag) unter Verzicht auf die Einreden der Anfechtbarkeit, der Aufrechenbarkeit und der Vorausklage gemaess PAR 770, 771 BGB.  Der Verzicht auf die Einrede der Aufrechenbarkeit gilt nicht, soweit die Forderung des Auftragnehmers unbestritten oder rechtskraeftig festgestellt ist.  Wir koennen aus dieser Buergschaft nur in Anspruch genommen werden, wenn und soweit der Anzahlungsbetrag wie folgt ueberwiesen worden und vorbehaltlos auf dem angegebenen Konto eingegangen ist:  Empfaenger: AUFTRAGGEBER  IBAN: DE99 7104 0063 0555 4000 00  bei: Avalbank AG  Verwendungszweck: Anzahlungsbuergschaft Nr. ADVFA0815  Die Buergschaft erlischt, sobald uns diese Urkunde -auch ueber Dritte- zurueckgegeben wird, spaetestens jedoch am VERFALLSDATUM, wenn und soweit uns nicht spaetestens an diesem Tage eine Inanspruchnahme vorliegt.

### Message: (continued)

Explanation	Message
Liability Details	:45L:Lieferung von Bohrgestaengen Nummer des Vertrages: ABC123 Datum des Vertrages: 05. Februar 2020 Gesamtwert: EUR 500.000,00
Delivery of original guarantee	:24E:REGM
Delivery to / Collection by	:24G:BENE
End of Record Level	-
Identifier of File Trailer	:Z1:Z
End of Record Level	-

#### 6.3.4 Example – Guarantee Issuance Information of indirect guarantee

#### Narrative:

On 06<sup>th</sup> May 2020 Avalbank AG in Frankfurt issues its Counter-Guarantee / Counter-liability number PGFFA0815 based on the previously given instructions by Pumpen AG, Postfach 123, 60599 Frankfurt, GERMANY in favor of Norwegian Bank PLC in Oslo for the amount of NOK 50.000,00 valid until 15th January 2021.

Availbank instructs Norwegian Bank PLC in Oslo to issue a local performance demand guarantee in favour of Mining PLC, Main Road, Oslo, NORWAY for the amount of NOK 50.000,00 valid until 31. December 2020.

The wording of the performance guarantee shall be according to the standard wording of the Norwegian bank in English.

The guarantee covers the delivery of pumps and equipment under contract number ABC123 dated 05. February 2020 of a total amount of NOK 500.000,00.

The guarantee should be delivered to the **Beneficiary by courier service**.

On the same day Avalbank notifies the Applicant (i.e. Pumpen AG – their **reference XYZ999**) about the issuance of the guarantee.

Avalbank's contact is Max Mustermann, Phone 069 - 0815, E-Mail max.mustermann@avalbank.com

#### Message:

Explanation	Message
Identifier of File Header	:A1:GUB
German Bank Code or SWIFT-BIC	:A2:AVALDEFFXXX
Customer Number	:A3:123456789
Customer Data	:A4:Pumpen AG Postfach 60599 Frankfurt
File Creation Date Time	:A5:202005061245
End of Record Level	-
Message Type	:MT:G02
Sequence A	:15A:
Customer Reference	:21A:XYZ999
Guarantee Number	:20:PGFFA0815
Date of Issue of Guarantee or of Guarantee Request to Issue	:M87:20200506
Message Function	:22A:ISCO
Contact data Financial Institution	:M12:Max Mustermann Telefon: 069 – 0815 E-Mail: max.mustermann@avalbank.com
Sequence B	:15B:
Kind of Guarantee	:22D:DGAR
Applicable Rules	:40C:NONE
Validity Type	:23B:FIXD
Validity Expiry Date	:31E:210115

#### Message: (continued)

Explanation	Message		
Beneficiary	:59A:NORWNOOSXXX		
Guarantee Amount	:32B:NOK50000,		
Document and Presentation Instructions	:45C:Upon receipt by us of your first demand in writing or by tested telex/cable or by authenticated SWIFT-message wherein you notify us that you have been called upon to effect payment under your guarantee in accordance with its terms and in the amount you are demanding from us.  Our liability under our counter-guarantee no. towards you expires on the specified EXPIRY DATE, by which date any claim must be received by us.		
Guarantee Terms and Conditions	:77U:In consideration of your issuing your guarantee as requested, we hereby give you our irrevocable and unconditional counter-guarantee No. PGFFA0815 and undertake to pay to you without reservation and notwithstanding any contestation from ourselves, our principal or any third party and despite any dispute that may arise between the contracting parties, any sum or sums not exceeding in total the UNDERTAKING AMOUNT.		
Sequence C	:15C:		
Kind of Guarantee	:22D:DGAR		
Type of Guarantee	:22K:PERF		
Apllicable Rules	:40C:NONE		
Validity Type	:23B:FIXD		
Validity Expiry Date	:31E:201231		
Applicant	:50:Pumpen AG Postfach 60599 Frankfurt GERMANY		

#### Message: (continued)

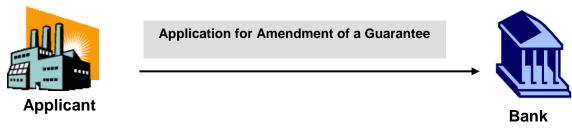
Explanation	Message
Obligor	:51:Pumpen AG Postfach 60599 Frankfurt GERMANY
Issuing Bank	:52D:Norwegian Bank PLC Main Road Oslo NORWAY
Beneficiary	:59:Mining PLC Main Road Oslo NORWAY
Guarantee Amount	:32B:NOK50000,
Standard Wording required	:22Y:STND
Standard Wording requested Language	:40D:EN
Liability Details	:45L:delivery of pumps and equipment number of contract: ABC123 date of contract: 05.02.2020 total contract value: NOK 500.000,00
Delivery of original guarantee	:24E:COUR
Delivery to / Collection by	:24G:BENE
End of Record Level	-
Identifier of File Trailer	:Z1:Z
End of Record Level	-

#### 6.4 Application for Amendment of a Guarantee G03

#### 6.4.1 Message Scope and Message Flow

An "Application for Amendment of a Guarantee" message is send by the Applicant to the Bank, to request this Bank to issue an amendment to a guarantee on behalf of the Applicant (i.e. direct guarantee).

It could also be used to instruct the bank to issue a request to a Correspondent Bank to issue an amendment to a guarantee in return for its counter-liability / counter-guarantee (i.e. indirect guarantee).



The structure of the message consists of 3 parts resp. Sequences:

Sequence A General Data	MANDATORY	Contains general data such as for example customer reference and message function
Sequence B Amendment Details – direct Guarantee	CONDITIONAL	Depending on the function of the message (e.g. Application to amend a direct guarantee) this part resp. sequence of the message contains all amendment details
Sequence C Amendment Details – indirect Guarantee	CONDITIONAL	Depending on the function of the message (e.g. Application to amend an indirect guarantee) in return for a counter-liability/counter-guarantee) this part resp. sequence contains all details of the amendment to the local guarantee for a correspondent bank

A G03 message always consists of 2 sequences: **Sequence A and Sequence B** for amendment of a direct guarantee or **Sequence A and Sequence C** for amendment of an indirect guarantee.

### **6.4.2 Message Format Specification**

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:MT:	Message Type	3!c	M	DEFN: This field specifies the message type. RULE: Field content is <b>always</b> G03.
Seque	ence A – General Information		М	
:15A:	New Sequence		M	DEFN: The field specifies the beginning of sequence A RULE: This field is always empty.
:21A:	Customer Reference Number	16x	М	DEFN: This field specifies the reference number which has been assigned by the customer.
:20:	Guarantee Number	16x	М	DEFN: This field specifies the reference number which has been assigned by the bank to the transaction.
:26E:	Number of Amendment	3n M	DEFN: This field specifies the number which identifies this amendment.	
		(Number)		RULE: This number starts at 001 and is incremented by 1 for each subsequent amendment to the same guarantee.
:22A:	Message function	4!c	M	DEFN: This field specifies the function of the message.
		(Code)		CODES:
				ISCA = Application for amendment of an indirect guarantee with counter-guarantee / counter-liability ISUA = Application for amendment of a direct guarantee
:23S:	Cancellation Request	6!a	0	DEFN: This field specifies whether the guarantee is requested to be cancelled.
		(Code)		RULE: Field content is always CANCEL.

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:49Z:	Special agreements	50*65z (Narrative)	0	DEFN: This field indicates any special agreements between the customer and the bank for the specified guarantee.
				Example: "Our Advance Payment Guarantee contains – despite our advice – no terms of effectiveness. Therefore, in case of a demand made, we will assume that the advance payment has been made and the guarantee is in force."
:M11:	Contact data customer	4*35z (Narrative)	0	DEFN: This field specifies the contact data of the customer (Applicant)
:72Z:	Corporate to Bank Information 6*35z	0	DEFN: This field contains additional information from the corporate (Applicant)	
		(Narrative)		to the bank (Receiver of the message).
		,		Example: "We refer to our todays phone conversation with Mrs./Mr"

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
Seque	ence B – Amendment Details of Guarantee – direct		С	RULE: Sequence B <b>may only be and must be</b> present, if field :22A: Message Function consist of the code ,ISUA'
:15B:	New Sequence		М	DEFN: The field specifies the beginning of sequence B RULE: This field is always empty.
:32B:	Increase of Guarantee Amount	3!a15d (Currency)(Amount)	0	DEFN: This field contains the currency and amount of an increase in the guarantee amount.
		,		RULE: The currency of the amount must be in the same currency as the original guarantee amount.
:33B:	Decrease of Guarantee Amount	3!a15d (Currency)(Amount)	0	DEFN: This field contains the currency code and amount of a decrease in the guarantee amount.
		(Cartolloy)(variounly		RULE: The currency of the amount must be in the same currency as the original guarantee amount.
:23B:	Validity Type	4!c	0	DEFN: This field specifies the amended validity of the guarantee
		(Code)		CODES:  COND = EXPIRY CONDITION (incl. the option Expiry Date)  FIXD = LIMITED (with or without automatic extension)  OPEN = UNLIMITED
:31E:	Validity Expiry Date	6!n	0	DEFN: This field specifies the new expiry date of the guarantee.
		(Date)		RULE: The required format is: YYMMDD
:M89:	Approximate Expiry Date	6!n (Date)	0	DEFN: This field specifies the new approximate expiry date of the guarantee (unlimited validity), i.e. the economic maturity as per the underlying transaction.
				RULE: The required format is: YYMMDD
:35G:	Expiry Condition / Event	12*65x (Narrative)	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to the conditions or events for the expiry of the guarantee in free text form (e.g. 180 days after presentation of a specific document)
:59:	Beneficiary	[/34x] (Account) 4*35x (Name & Address)	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to the Beneficiary of the guarantee

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:77U:	Other amendments to Guarantee	350*65z (Narrative)	0	DEFN: This field specifies other amendments to the guarantee in free text form
:24E:	Delivery of original amendment to guarantee	4!c[/35x] (Code) (Narrative)	0	DEFN: This field specifies the method by which the original amendment to the guarantee is to be delivered.
				CODES:
			COLL = BY COLLECTION COUR = BY COURIER MAIL = BY MAIL MESS = BY MESSENGER – PERSONAL DELIVERY OTHR = OTHER METHOD REGM = BY REGISTERED MAIL OR AIRMAIL	
				RULE: The sub-field Narrative may only be used when the method is COUR or OTHR in order to specify the name of the courier service or the definition of another method.
:24G:	Delivery to / Collection by	4!c [12*65z]	0	DEFN: This field specifies to whom the original amendment to the Guarantee is to be delivered.
		(Code) (Name & Address)		CODES:  BENE = BENEFICIARY  APPL = APPLICANT  OBLI = OBLIGOR  OTHR = SPECIFIED ADDRESS
			RULE: The sub field Name & Address is only possible in connection with the code OTHR' and must then be allocated	

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
Seque	ence C – Amendment Details of Guarantee – indirect		С	RULE: Sequence C <b>may only be and must be</b> present, if field :22A: Message Function consist of the code ,ISCA'
:15C:	New Sequence		М	DEFN: The field specifies the beginning of sequence C RULE: This field is always empty.
:32B:	Increase of Guarantee Amount	3!a15d (Currency)(Amount)	0	DEFN: This field contains the currency and amount of an increase in the guarantee amount.
		(		RULE: The currency of the amount must be in the same currency as the original guarantee amount.
:33B:	Decrease of Guarantee Amount	3!a15d (Currency)(Amount)	0	DEFN: This field contains the currency code and amount of a decrease in the guarantee amount.
		(Cartolloy)(variounly		RULE: The currency of the amount must be in the same currency as the original guarantee amount.
:23B:	Validity Type	4!c	0	DEFN: This field specifies the amended validity of the guarantee
		(Code)		CODES:  COND = EXPIRY CONDITION (incl. the option Expiry Date)  FIXD = LIMITED (with or without automatic extension)  OPEN = UNLIMITED
:31E:	Validity Expiry Date	6!n	0	DEFN: This field specifies the new expiry date of the guarantee.
		(Date)		RULE: The required format is: YYMMDD
:M89:	Approximate Expiry Date	6!n (Date)	0	DEFN: This field specifies the new approximate expiry date of the guarantee (unlimited validity), i.e. the economic maturity as per the underlying transaction.
				RULE: The required format is: YYMMDD
:35G:	Expiry Condition / Event	12*65x (Narrative)	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to the conditions or events for the expiry of the guarantee in free text form (e.g. 180 days after presentation of a specific document)
:59:	Beneficiary	[/34x] (Account) 4*35x (Name & Address)	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to the Beneficiary of the guarantee

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:77L:	Other amendments to Guarantee	350*65z (Narrative)	0	DEFN: This field specifies other amendments to the guarantee in free text form
:24E:	Delivery of original amendment to guarantee	4!c[/35x] (Code) (Narrative)	0	DEFN: This field specifies the method by which the original amendment to the guarantee is to be delivered.
				CODES:  COLL = BY COLLECTION COUR = BY COURIER MAIL = BY MAIL MESS = BY MESSENGER - PERSONAL DELIVERY OTHR = OTHER METHOD REGM = BY REGISTERED MAIL OR AIRMAIL  RULE: The sub-field Narrative may only be used when the method is COUR or OTHR in order to specify the name of the courier service or the
:24G:	Delivery to / Collection by	4!c	0	definition of another method.  DEFN: This field specifies to whom the original amendment to the Guarantee is
		[12*65} (Code) (Name & Address)		to be delivered.  CODES:  BENE = BENEFICIARY  OTHR = SPECIFIED ADDRESS
				RULE: The sub field Name & Address is only possible in connection with the code OTHR' and must then be allocated
End o	f Sequence C – Amendment Details Guarantee – indirec			
-	End of record level	1!c	М	DEFN: This field indicates the end of the record level.
				RULE: Field content is always Hyphen (X'2D'). Code as per ISO 8859.

#### 6.4.3 Example – Application for amendment of a direct guarantee

#### Narrative:

On 21st June 2020, Pumpen AG instructs Avalbank AG in Frankfurt to amend its Advance Payment Surety no. ADVFA0815 (customer reference number XYZ999) as follows:

Please extend the validity of the surety until 30th June 2021.

The amendment should be delivered to the **Beneficiary by registered mail or airmail**.

It is the **first amendment** to the surety.

The Applicant's contact is John Sixpack.

#### Message:

Explanation	Message		
Identifier of File Header	:A1:GUK		
German Bank Code or SWIFT-BIC	:A2:AVALDEFFXXX		
Customer Number	:A3:123456789		
Customer Data	:A4:Pumpen AG Postfach 60599 Frankfurt		
File Creation Date Time	:A5:202006210850		
End of Record Level	-		
Message Type	:MT:G03		
Sequence A	:15A:		
Customer Reference Number	:21A:XYZ999		
Guarantee Number	:20:ADVFA0815		
Amendment Number	:26E:001		
Message Function	:22A:ISUA		
Contact Data Customer	:M11:John Sixpack		
Sequence B	:15B:		
Validity Expiry Date	:31E:210630		
Delivery of original amendment to guarantee	:24E:REGM		
Delivery to / Collection by	:24G:BENE		
End of Record Level	-		
Identifier of File Trailer	:Z1:Z		
End of Record Level	-		

#### 6.4.4 Example – Application for amendment of an indirect guarantee

#### Narrative:

On 21st June 2020, Pumpen AG instructs Avalbank AG in Frankfurt to request the amendment of the local demand performance guarantee issued by a Norwegian bank as follows:

Please extend the validity of the guarantee until 30th June 2021.

The counter-guarantee / counter-liability number is PGFFA0815; the customer reference is XYZ999

The amendment should be delivered to the **Beneficiary by courier service**.

It is the **first amendment** to the guarantee.

The Applicant's contact is John Sixpack.

#### Message:

Explanation	Message		
Identifier of File Header	:A1:GUK		
German Bank Code or SWIFT-BIC	:A2:AVALDEFFXXX		
Customer Number	:A3:123456789		
Customer Data	:A4:Pumpen AG Postfach 60599 Frankfurt		
File Creation Date Time	:A5:202006210850		
End of Record Level	-		
Message Type	:MT:G03		
Sequence A	:15A:		
Customer Reference Number	:21A:XYZ999		
Guarantee Number	:20:PGFFA0815		
Amendment Number	:26E:001		
Message Function	:22A:ISCA		
Contact Data Customer	:M11:John Sixpack		
Sequence C	:15C:		
Validity Expiry Date	:31E:210630		
Delivery of original amendment to guarantee	:24E:COUR		
Delivery to / Collection by	:24G:BENE		
End of Record Level	-		
Identifier of File Trailer	:Z1:Z		
End of Record Level	-		

#### 6.5 Guarantee Amendment Information G04

#### 6.5.1 Message Scope and Message Flow

A "Guarantee Amendment Information" message is send by the bank to the Applicant, to confirm to the Applicant that an amendment to a guarantee has been issued by this bank on the basis of the Applicant's previously given instructions (i.e. direct guarantee).

It could also be used to inform the Applicant, that the bank has issued a request to a Correspondent Bank to issue an amendment to a guarantee in return for its counter-liability / counter-guarantee (i.e. indirect guarantee).



The structure of the message consists of 3 parts resp. Sequences:

Sequence A General Data	MANDATORY	Contains general data such as for example customer reference and message function
Sequence B Amendment Details – direct Guarantee or Amendment Details of Counter-Guarantee/-liability	MANDATORY	Depending on the function of the message this part resp. sequence of the message contains details of the amendments to the direct guarantee or amendments to the counter-guarantee / counter-liability
Sequence C Details of guarantee- indirect	CONDITIONAL	Depending on the function of the message this part resp. sequence of the message contains all details of the amendment to the local guarantee to a correspondent bank

### **6.5.2 Message Format Specification**

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:MT:	Message Type	3!c	M	DEFN: This field specifies the message type. RULE: Field content is <b>always</b> G04.
Seque	ence A – General Information		М	
:15A:	New Sequence		М	DEFN: The field specifies the beginning of sequence A RULE: This field is always empty.
:21A:	Customer Reference Number	16x	М	DEFN: This field specifies the reference number which has been assigned by the customer.
:20:	Guarantee Number	16x	М	DEFN: This field specifies the reference number which has been assigned by the bank to the transaction.
:M88:	Date of Issue of Guarantee Amendment or of Request to Issue a Guarantee Amendment	8!n (Date)	M	DEFN: This field specifies the date of issue of the guarantee amendment (direct guarantee) or the date of the request to issue a guarantee amendment (indirect guarantee).  RULE: The required format is: YYYYMMDD
:26E:	Number of Amendment	3n	М	DEFN: This field specifies the number which identifies this amendment.
		(Number)		RULE: This number starts at 001 and is incremented by 1 for each subsequent amendment to the same guarantee.
:22A:	Message function	4!c	М	DEFN: This field specifies the function of the message.
		(Code)		CODES:  ISCA = Application for amendment of an indirect guarantee with counter-guarantee / counter-liability  ISUA = Application for amendment of a direct guarantee
:23S:	Cancellation Request	6!a	0	DEFN: This field specifies whether the guarantee is requested to be cancelled.
		(Code)		RULE: Field content is always CANCEL.

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:49Z:	Special agreements	50*65z (Narrative)	Ο	DEFN: This field indicates any special agreements between the customer and the bank for the specified guarantee.  Example:  "Our Advance Payment Guarantee contains – despite our advice – no terms of effectiveness. Therefore, in case of a demand made, we will assume that the advance payment has been made and the guarantee is in force."
:M12:	Contact data of financial institution	4*35z (Narrative)	М	DEFN: This field specifies the contact data of the financial institution
:72Z:	Bank to Corporate Information	6*35z (Narrative)	O	DEFN: This field contains additional information from the bank to the corporate (Applicant)  Example:  "We refer to our todays phone conversation with Mrs./Mr"

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
Seque	ence B – Amendment Details of direct Guarantee or Amendment Details of counter-guarantee/-liability		M	DEFN: Sequence B contains if field :22A: Message Function consist of the code ,ISUA' details of the amendment to a direct guarantee.  If field :22A: contains the code ,ISCA', Sequence B contains the details of the amendment to the counter-guarantee/counter-liability.
:15B:	New Sequence		М	DEFN: The field specifies the beginning of sequence B RULE: This field is always empty.
:32B:	Increase of Guarantee Amount	3!a15d (Currency)(Amount)	0	DEFN: This field contains the currency and amount of an increase in the guarantee amount.
				RULE: The currency of the amount must be in the same currency as the original guarantee amount.
:33B:	Decrease of Guarantee Amount	3!a15d O (Currency)(Amount)	0	DEFN: This field contains the currency code and amount of a decrease in the guarantee amount.
				RULE: The currency of the amount must be in the same currency as the original guarantee amount.
:23B:	Validity Type	4!c	0	DEFN: This field specifies the amended validity of the guarantee
		(Code)	CODES:  COND = EXPIRY CONDITION (incl. the option Expiry Date)  FIXD = LIMITED (with or without automatic extension)  OPEN = UNLIMITED	
:31E:	Validity Expiry Date	6!n	0	DEFN: This field specifies the new expiry date of the guarantee.
		(Date)		RULE: The required format is: YYMMDD
:35G:	Expiry Condition / Event	12*65x (Narrative)	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to the conditions or events for the expiry of the guarantee in free text form (e.g. 180 days after presentation of a specific document)

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:59a:	Beneficiary	No letter option [/34x] (Account) 4*35x (Name & Address)  A [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendment to the beneficiary of the guarantee or the counter-guarantee / counter-liability
:77U:	Other amendments to Guarantee	400*65z (Narrative)	0	DEFN: This field specifies other amendments to the guarantee in free text form
:24E:	Delivery of original amendment to guarantee	4!c[/35x] (Code) (Narrative)	0	DEFN: This field specifies the method by which the original amendment to the guarantee is to be delivered.  CODES:  COLL = BY COLLECTION  COUR = BY COURIER  MAIL = BY MAIL  MESS = BY MESSENGER – PERSONAL DELIVERY  OTHR = OTHER METHOD  REGM = BY REGISTERED MAIL OR AIRMAIL  RULE: The sub-field Narrative may only be used when the method is COUR or OTHR in order to specify the name of the courier service or the definition of another method.
:24G:	Delivery to / Collection by	4!c [12*65z} (Code) (Name & Address)	0	DEFN: This field specifies to whom the original amendment to the Guarantee is to be delivered.  CODES:  BENE = BENEFICIARY  APPL = APPLICANT  OBLI = OBLIGOR  OTHR = SPECIFIED ADDRESS  RULE: The sub field Name & Address is only possible in connection with the code OTHR' and must then be allocated
Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines

### Sequence B – Amendment Details of direct Guarantee or Amendment Details of counter-guarantee/liability

Sequence C – Amendment Details of Guarantee – indirect		С		RULE: Sequence C <b>may only be</b> present, if field :22A: Message Function consist of the code ,ISCA'
:15C:	New Sequence		М	DEFN: The field specifies the beginning of sequence C RULE: This field is always empty.
:32B:	Increase of Guarantee Amount	3!a15d (Currency)(Amount)	0	DEFN: This field contains the currency and amount of an increase in the guarantee amount.
		(000),(00		RULE: The currency of the amount must be in the same currency as the original guarantee amount.
:33B:	Decrease of Guarantee Amount	3!a15d (Currency)(Amount)	0	DEFN: This field contains the currency code and amount of a decrease in the guarantee amount.
		(Carronoy)(, arroanty		RULE: The currency of the amount must be in the same currency as the original guarantee amount.
:23B:	Validity Type	4!c	0	DEFN: This field specifies the amended validity of the guarantee
		(Code)		CODES:  COND = EXPIRY CONDITION (incl. the option Expiry Date)  FIXD = LIMITED (with or without automatic extension)  OPEN = UNLIMITED
:31E:	Validity Expiry Date	6!n	0	DEFN: This field specifies the new expiry date of the guarantee.
		(Date)		RULE: The required format is: YYMMDD
:35G:	Expiry Condition / Event	12*65x (Narrative)	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to the conditions or events for the expiry of the guarantee in free text form (e.g. 180 days after presentation of a specific document)
:59:	Beneficiary	[/34x] (Account 4*35x (Name & Address)	0	DEFN: This field specifies amendments to the Beneficiary of the guarantee
:77L:	Other amendments to Guarantee	400*65z (Narrative)	0	DEFN: This field specifies other amendments to the guarantee in free text form

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:24E:	Delivery of original amendment to guarantee	4!c[/35x] (Code) (Narrative)	0	DEFN: This field specifies the method by which the original amendment to the guarantee is to be delivered.
				CODES:  COLL = BY COLLECTION COUR = BY COURIER MAIL = BY MAIL MESS = BY MESSENGER - PERSONAL DELIVERY OTHR = OTHER METHOD REGM = BY REGISTERED MAIL OR AIRMAIL  RULE: The sub-field Narrative may only be used when the method is COUR or OTHR in order to specify the name of the courier service or the definition of another method.
:24G:	Delivery to / Collection by	4!c [12*65z}	0	DEFN: This field specifies to whom the original amendment to the Guarantee is to be delivered.
		(Code) (Name & Address)		CODES:  BENE = BENEFICIARY  OTHR = SPECIFIED ADDRESS
				RULE: The sub field Name & Address is only possible in connection with the code OTHR' and must then be allocated
End of	End of Sequence C – Amendment Details of Guarantee – indirect			
-	End of record level	1!c	М	DEFN: This field indicates the end of the record level.
				RULE: Field content is always Hyphen (X'2D'). Code as per ISO 8859.

### 6.5.3 Example – Guarantee Amendment Information of direct guarantee

### Narrative:

On **22nd June 2020 Avalbank AG** in Frankfurt issues an amendment to its Advance Payment Surety number **ADVFA0815** based on the previously given instructions by **Pumpen AG** in and forward it to the **beneficiary** by **registered mail**.

It is the first amendment to the surety.

The validity of the Advance Payment Surety will be extended until 30th June 2021.

The amendment should be delivered to the **Beneficiary by registered mail or airmail**.

On the same day Avalbank notifies the Applicant (i.e. Pumpen AG – their reference XYZ999) about the issuance of the amendment.

Avalbank's contact is Max Mustermann, Phone 069 - 0815, E-Mail max.mustermann@avalbank.com

Explanation	Message
Identifier of File Header	:A1:GUB
German Bank Code or SWIFT-BIC	:A2:AVALDEFFXXX
Customer Number	:A3:123456789
Customer Data	:A4:Pumpen AG Postfach 60599 Frankfurt
File Creation Date Time	:A5:202006220850
End of Record Level	-
Message Type	:MT:G04
Sequence A	:15A:
Customer Reference Number	:21A:XYZ999
Guarantee Number	:20:ADVFA0815
Date of Amendment of Guarantee or of Guarantee Request to Amend	:M88:20200622
Amendment Number	:26E:001
Message Function	:22A:ISUA
Contact data Financial Institution	:M12:Max Mustermann Telefon: 069 – 0815 E-Mail: max.mustermann@avalbank.com
Sequence B	:15B:
Validity Expiry Date	:31E:210630
Delivery of original amendment to guarantee	:24E:REGM
Delivery to / Collection by	:24G:BENE
End of Record Level	-
Identifier of File Trailer	:Z1:Z
End of Record Level	-

### 6.5.4 Example – Guarantee Amendment Information of indirect guarantee

### Narrative:

On **22nd June 2020 Avalbank AG** in Frankfurt amends its **Counter-Guarantee / Counter-liability** number **PGFFA0815** based on the previously given instructions by Pumpen AG and instructs the Norwegian bank to amend its local issued demand performance guarantee.

It is the **first amendment** to the guarantee.

The validity of the Demand Performance Guarantee shall be extended until 30th June 2021.

The amendment should be delivered to the **Beneficiary by courier service**.

In this respect Avalbank extends its counter-guarantee / counter-liability in favour of the Norwegian bank until 15th July 2021.

On the same day Avalbank notifies the Applicant (i.e. Pumpen AG – their **reference XYZ999**) about the issuance of the amendment.

Avalbank's contact is Max Mustermann, Phone 069 - 0815, E-Mail max.mustermann@avalbank.com

Explanation	Message
Identifier of File Header	:A1:GUB
German Bank Code or SWIFT-BIC	:A2:AVALDEFFXXX
Customer Number	:A3:123456789
Customer Data	:A4:Pumpen AG Postfach 60599 Frankfurt
File Creation Date Time	:A5:202006220850
End of Record Level	-
Message Type	:MT:G04
Sequence A	:15A:
Customer Reference Number	:21A:XYZ999
Guarantee Number	:20:PGFFA0815
Date of Amendment of Guarantee or of Guarantee Request to Amend	:M88:20200622
Amendment Number	:26E:001
Message Function	:22A:ISCA
Contact data Financial Institution	:M12:Max Mustermann Telefon: 069 – 0815 E-Mail: max.mustermann@avalbank.com
Sequence B	:15B:
Validity Expiry Date	:31E:210715
Sequence C	:15C:
Validity Expiry Date	:31E:210630
Delivery of original amendment to guarantee	:24E:COUR
Delivery to / Collection by	:24G:BENE

Message: (continued)

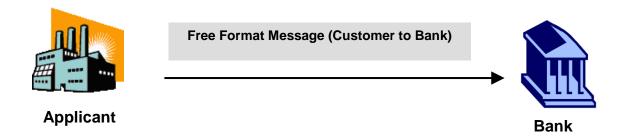
Explanation	Message
End of Record Level	-
Identifier of File Trailer	:Z1:Z
End of Record Level	-

### Free Format Message (Customer to Bank) G05 6.6

### 6.6.1 Message Scope and Message Flow

A Guarantee Free Format Message is send by the customer to the bank.

It is used to send or receive information for which another message type is not applicable.



## **6.6.2 Message Format Specification**

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:MT:	Message Type	3!c	М	DEFN: This field specifies the message type.
				RULE: Field content is always G05.
:21A:	Customer Reference Number	16x	M	DEFN: This field specifies the reference number which has been assigned by the customer.
:20:	Guarantee Number	16x	M	DEFN: This field specifies the reference number which has been assigned by the bank to the transaction.
:23H:	Message function	8!c	0	DEFN: This field specifies the function of the message
		(Code)		CODE:
				DTAKORRE = Correction to the application DTASTATU = Status Inquiry GENINFAD = General Information
				OTHERFNC = Other Inquiry
:45D:	Narrative	400*65z (Narrative)	М	DEFN: This field contains any free text information
:M11:	Contact data customer	4*35z (Narrative)	0	DEFN: This field specifies the contact data of the customer (Applicant)
-	End of record level	1!c	М	DEFN: This field indicates the end of the record level.
				RULE: Field content is always Hyphen (X'2D'). Code as per ISO 8859.

### Free Format Message (Bank to Customer) G06 6.7

### 6.7.1 Message Scope and Message Flow

A Guarantee Free Format Message is send by the bank to the customer.

It is used to send or receive information for which another message type is not applicable.



## **6.7.2 Message Format Specification**

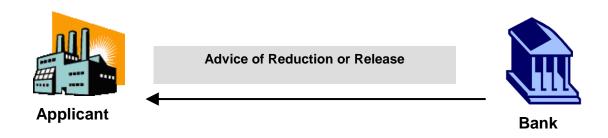
Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:MT:	Message Type	3!c	М	DEFN: This field specifies the message type.
				RULE: Field content is always G06.
:21A:	Customer Reference Number	16x	М	DEFN: This field specifies the reference number which has been assigned by the customer.
:20:	Guarantee Number	16x	М	DEFN: This field specifies the reference number which has been assigned by the bank to the transaction.
:23H:	Message function	8!c	0	DEFN: This field specifies the function of the message
	-	(Code)		CODE:
				DTAKORRE = Correction to the application DTASTATU = Status Inquiry GENINFAD = General Information OTHERFNC = Other Inquiry
:M46:	Remarks of the issuing bank	100*65z (Narrative)	0	DEFN: This field specifies remarks of the issuing bank
:45D:	Narrative	400*65 (Narrative)z	М	DEFN: This field contains any free text information
:M12:	Contact data of financial institution	4*35z (Narrative)	М	DEFN: This field specifies the contact data of the financial institution
-	End of record level	1!c	М	DEFN: This field indicates the end of the record level.
				RULE: Field content is always Hyphen (X'2D'). Code as per ISO 8859.

### 6.8 Advice of Reduction or Release G07

### 6.8.1 Message Scope and Message Flow

An "Advice of Reduction or Release" message is send by the bank to the Applicant, to indicate the reduced amount of a guarantee or the amount for which the Applicant is released of all its liability under a specified guarantee.

It also indicates the outstanding amount of the guarantee.



## **6.8.2 Message Format Specification**

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:MT:	Message Type	3!c	М	DEFN: This field specifies the message type.
				RULE: Field content is always G07.
:21A:	Customer Reference Number	16x	М	DEFN: This field specifies the reference number which has been assigned by the customer.
:20:	Guarantee Number	16x	М	DEFN: This field specifies the reference number which has been assigned by the bank to the transaction.
:30:	Date of Reduction or Release	6!n	М	DEFN: This field specifies the date as of which the Applicant is released of all its
		(Date)		liability or part thereof under the specified guarantee.
				RULE: The required format is: YYMMDD
:33B:	Amount Reduced or Released	3!a15d	M	DEFN: This field contains the currency and amount of which the Applicant is
		(Currency)(Amount)		released of all its liability under the specified guarantee.
:34B:	Amount Outstanding	3!a15d	М	DEFN: This field contains the currency code and amount outstanding of the
		(Currency)(Amount)		specified guarantee.
:M12:	Contact data of financial institution	4*35z (Narrative)	М	DEFN: This field specifies the contact data of the financial institution
:72Z:	Bank to Corporate Information	6*35x (Narrative)	0	DEFN: This field contains additional information from the bank to the corporate (Applicant).
-	End of record level	1!c	М	DEFN: This field indicates the end of the record level.
				RULE: Field content is always Hyphen (X'2D'). Code as per ISO 8859.

### 6.8.3 Example

### Narrative:

On 10th July 2020 Avalbank AG in Frankfurt informs its customer Pumpen AG that it has been released of all its liability under the Performance Guarantee number PGFFA0815 (customer reference number XYZ999) for an amount of EUR 50.000,00. The outstanding guarantee amount is EUR 0,00.

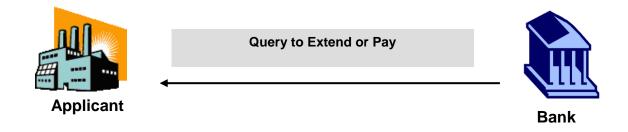
Explanation	Message
Identifier of File Header	:A1:GUB
German Bank Code or SWIFT-BIC	:A2:AVALDEFFXXX
Customer Number	:A3:123456789
Customer Data	:A4:Pumpen AG Postfach 60599 Frankfurt
File Creation Date Time	:A5:202007101620
End of Record Level	-
Message Type	:MT:G07
Customer Reference Number	:21A:XYZ999
Guarantee Number	:20:PGFFA0815
Date of Reduction or Release	:30:200710
Amount Reduced or Released	:33B:EUR50000,
Amount Outstanding	:34B:EUR0,
Contact data financial institution	:M12:MaxMustermann Phone: 069 – 0815 E-Mail:max.mustermann@avalbank.com
End of Record Level	-
Identifier of File Trailer	:Z1:Z
End of Record Level	-

### 6.9 Query to Extend or Pay G08

### 6.9.1 Message Scope and Message Flow

A "Query to Extend or Pay" message is send by the bank to the Applicant, to indicate that the bank has received a request to extend or pay under a specified guarantee.

The message indicates the information of the Extend or Pay request and the Applicant is expected to send a reply, either to extend the guarantee or to pay.



## **6.9.2 Message Format Specification**

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:MT:	Message Type	3!c	М	DEFN: This field specifies the message type.
				RULE: Field content is always G08.
:21A:	Customer Reference Number	16x	М	DEFN: This field specifies the reference number which has been assigned by the customer.
:20:	Guarantee Number	16x	М	DEFN: This field specifies the reference number which has been assigned by the bank to the transaction.
:31L:	Date of Extend or Pay Request	6!n	М	DEFN: This field specifies the date of the received Extend or Pay Request.
		(Date)		RULE: The required format is: YYMMDD
:32B:	Demand Amount	3!a15d (Currency)(Amount)	М	DEFN: This field contains the currency and amount of the claimed amount
:78:	Additional Amount Information	12*65x (Narrative)	0	DEFN: This field specifies any additional information about the demand amount
:49A:	Demand Statement	4!c [50*65z] (Code) (Narrative)	0	DEFN: This field contains the demand statement as well as the information, whether the demand is complete or incomplete CODES:  COMP = COMPLETE DEAMND INCP = INCOMPLETE DEMAND
:77:	Presentation Completion Details	20*35z (Narrative)	0	DEFN: This field specifies how the presentation will be completed, in case of an incomplete demand
:31E:	New Validity Expiry Date	6!n (Date)	0	DEFN: This field specifies the new expiry date of the guarantee in case of an extension.
				RULE: The required format is: YYMMDD
:31R:	New local expiration date guarantee	6!n (Date)	0	DEFN: This field specifies the new expiration date of the local guarantee in case of an extension REGL: The prescribed format is as follows: YYMMDD

:M46:	Remarks of the issuing bank	100*65z (Narrative)	0	DEFN: This field specifies remarks of the issuing bank
:31T:	Latest Date for Reply	6!n	М	DEFN: This field specifies the latest date for a response by the applicant.
		(Date)		RULE: The required format is: YYMMDD
:M12:	Contact data of financial institution	4*35z (Narrative)	М	DEFN: This field specifies the contact data of the financial institution
:72Z:	Bank to Corporate Information	6*35z (Narrative)	0	DEFN: This field contains additional information from the bank to the corporate (Applicant).
-	End of record level	1!c	М	DEFN: This field indicates the end of the record level.
				RULE: Field content is always Hyphen (X'2D'). Code as per ISO 8859.

### 6.9.3 Example

### Narrative:

On **25**<sup>th</sup> **January 2020** Avalbank AG in Frankfurt receives an **Extend or Pay Request** by SWIFT MT 765 under its **Counter Guarantee number PGFFA0815** from the Issuing Bank of the guarantee with the following details:

(Guarantee number of Local Issuing Bank) :20:LG No 444555 (Number of counter-guarantee / - liability) :21:PGFFA0815 (Issuer of counter-guarantee / -liability) :52A:AVALBANKXXX

(Date of Demand):31L:200125(Form of Demand):22G:PAEX(Demand Amount):32B:USD75000,(Demand Statement):49A:COMP

We have been called upon to pay the beneficiary under the terms

and conditions of the referenced guarantee.

However, we are willing to waive their claim provided the guarantee

is extended

Should you elect to extend the guarantee, your counter guarantee

Should be extended for 15 days beyond the extended date.

(Requested New Expiry Date) :31E:200815 (Requested New Expiry Date local guarantee) :31R:200731

On the same day Avalbank AG notifies the Applicant (i.e. Pumpen AG) about the Extend or Pay Request and asking for their instructions until 28. January 2020.

Avalbank's contact is Max Mustermann, Phone 069 - 0815, E-Mail: max.mustermann@avalbank.com.

Explanation	Message
Identifier of File Header	:A1:GFB
German Bank Code or SWIFT-BIC	:A2:AVALDEFFXXX
Customer Number	:A3:123456789
Customer Data	:A4:Pumpen AG Postfach 60599 Frankfurt
File Creation Date Time	:A5:202001251435
End of Record Level	-
Message Type	:MT:G08
Customer Reference Number	:21A:XYZ999
Guarantee Number	:20:PGFFA0815
Date of Extend or Pay Request	:31L:200125
Demand Amount	:32B:USD75000,
Demand Statement	49A:COMP We have been called upon to pay the beneficiary under the terms and conditions of the referenced guarantee. However, we are willing to waive their claim provided the guarantee is extended. Should you elect to extend the guarantee, your counter guarantee Should be extended for 15 days beyond the extended date.
New Validity Expiry Date	:31E:200815
New Validity Expiry Date local guarantee	:31R:200731

### (continued) Message:

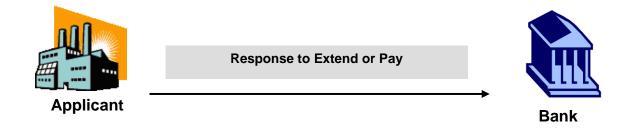
Explanation	Message
Remarks of the Issuing Bank	:M46:The claim that we have received from the issuing bank is in accordance with the terms and conditions of the guarantee.
	Kindly let us know, whether you prefer to extend the guarantee or to pay.
	Please let us have your instructions latest at the indicated date for Reply.
Latest Date for Reply	:31T:200128
Contact data financial institution	:M12:Max Mustermann
	Phone: 069 – 0815
	E-Mail:max.mustermann@avalbank.com
End of Record Level	-
Identifier of File Trailer	:Z1:Z
End of Record Level	-

### 6.10 Response to Extend or Pay G09

### 6.10.1 Message Scope and Message Flow

A "Response to Extend or Pay" message is send by the Applicant to the bank in reply to a previously sent Query to Extend or Pay message from the bank.

The message is used to indicate the Applicant's instructions to either extend or pay the guarantee.



## **6.10.2 Message Format Specification**

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:MT:	Message Type	3!c	М	DEFN: This field specifies the message type.
				RULE: Field content is always G09.
:21A:	Customer Reference Number	16x	М	DEFN: This field specifies the reference number which has been assigned by the customer.
:20:	Guarantee Number	16x	М	DEFN: This field specifies the reference number which has been assigned by the bank to the transaction.
:31L:	Date of Extend or Pay Request	6!n (Date)	М	DEFN: This field specifies the date of the received Extend or Pay Request from the G08 messages (Query to Extend or Pay).
		(Bato)		RULE: The required format is: YYMMDD
:32B:	Demand Amount	3!a15d (Currency)(Amount)	С	DEFN: This field contains the currency and amount of the claimed from the G08 message (Query for Extend or Pay).
		(Currency)(Amount)		RULE: This field <b>must</b> be present, if field :12D: contains the code PAYM
:31E	New Validity Expiry Date	6!n (Date)	0	DEFN: This field specifies the new expiry date of the guarantee (limited validity) from the G08 message (if available) in case of an amendment.
		(Date)		RULE: The required format is: YYMMDD
				RULE: This field <b>must</b> be present, if field :12D: contains the code EXTD
:31R:	New local expiration date guarantee	6!n (Date)	0	DEFN: This field specifies the new expiration date of the local guarantee in case of an extension REGL: The prescribed format is as follows: YYMMDD
:12D:	Extend or Pay Instructions	4!c (Code)	М	DEFN: This field specifies the Applicant's instruction to extend the guarantee or to pay.  CODES:
				EXTD = EXTEND
				PAYM = PAY

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:M30:	ISO- currency code of the account for debiting the demand	3!a C (Code)	DEFN: This field specifies the ISO currency code of the account for debiting the demand and charges, in case that field for charges :M33: is not used	
				RULE: This field <b>must</b> be present, if field :12D: contains the code PAYM and if field :M51: Cover Payment is not present
:M31:	Account (IBAN-Format) for debiting the utilization	35x	С	DEFN: This field specifies the account number in the IBAN format for debiting the demand and charges, in case that field for charges :M33: is not used
				RULE: This field <b>must</b> be present, if field :12D: contains the code PAYM and if field :M51: Cover Payment is not present
:M32:	ISO-currency code for the account for debiting the charges	3!a (Code)	0	DEFN: This field specifies the ISO currency code of the account for debiting the charges
:M33:	Account (IBAN-Format) for charges	35x	0	DEFN: This field specifies the account number in the IBAN format for debiting the charges
:M51:	Cover payment	6*35z (Narrative)	С	DEFN: This field specifies information regarding the cover payment of the customer, in case that field :M30: - :M33: are not used
		(Natrauve)		RULE: Mandatory, if field :12D: contains the code PAYM and if fields :M30: - M33: are not present
:M11:	Contact data customer	4*35z (Narrative)	0	DEFN: This field specifies the contact data of the customer (Applicant)
:72Z:	Corporate to Bank Information	6*35z	0	DEFN: This field contains additional information from the corporate (Applicant)
		(Narrative)		to the bank (Receiver of the message).
-	End of record level	1!c	М	DEFN: This field indicates the end of the record level.
				RULE: Field content is always Hyphen (X'2D'). Code as per ISO 8859.

### **6.10.3 Example**

### Narrative:

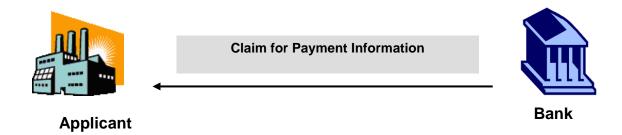
On 26th January 2020 Pumpen AG replies to the Extend or Pay Request they have received a day earlier from Avalbank AG in Frankfurt. They inform Avalbank AG, that they agree to extend the guarantee as requested by the beneficiary.

Explanation	Message
Identifier of File Header	:A1:GFK
German Bank Code or SWIFT-BIC	:A2:AVALDEFFXXX
Customer Number	:A3:123456789
Customer Data	:A4:Pumpen AG Postfach 60599 Frankfurt
File Creation Date Time	:A5:202001261435
End of Record Level	-
Message Type	:MT:G09
Customer Reference Number	:21A:XYZ999
Guarantee Number	:20:PGFFA0815
Date of Extend or Pay Request	:31L:200125
New Validity Expiry Date	:31E:200815
New Validity Expiry Date local guarantee	:31R:200731
Extend or Pay Instructions	:12D:EXTD
End of Record Level	-
Identifier of File Trailer	:Z1:Z
End of Record Level	-

### 6.11 Claim for Payment Information G10

### 6.11.1 Message Scope and Message Flow

A "Claim for Payment Information" message is send by the bank to the Applicant, to indicate that the bank has received a claim for payment under a specified guarantee.



## **6.11.2 Message Format Specification**

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:MT:	Message Type	3!c	М	DEFN: This field specifies the message type.
				RULE: Field content is always G10.
:21A:	Customer Reference Number	16x	М	DEFN: This field specifies the reference number which has been assigned by the customer.
:20:	Guarantee Number	16x	М	DEFN: This field specifies the reference number which has been assigned by the bank to the transaction.
:31L:	Date of Demand	6!n	М	DEFN: This field specifies the date of the received demand.
		(Date)		RULE: The required format is: YYMMDD
:32B:	Demand Amount	3!a15d (Currency)(Amount)	М	DEFN: This field contains the currency and amount of the demand
:78:	Additional Amount Information	12*65x (Narrative)	0	DEFN: This field specifies any additional information about the demand amount
:49A:	Demand Statement	4!c [50*65z] (Code) (Narrative)	0	DEFN: This field contains the demand statement as well as the information, whether the demand is complete or incomplete CODES:  COMP = COMPLETE DEAMND INCP = INCOMPLETE DEMAND
:77:	Presentation Completion Details	20*35z (Narrative)	0	DEFN: This field specifies how the presentation will be completed, in case of an incomplete demand
:M46:	Remarks of the issuing bank	100*65z (Narrative)	0	DEFN: This field specifies remarks of the issuing bank
:M12:	Contact data of financial institution	4*35z (Narrative)	М	DEFN: This field specifies the contact data of the financial institution
:72Z:	Bank to Corporate Information	6*35x (Narrative)	0	DEFN: This field contains additional information from the bank to the corporate (Applicant).

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
-	End of record level	1!c	М	DEFN: This field indicates the end of the record level. RULE: Field content is always Hyphen (X'2D'). Code as per ISO 8859.

### **6.11.3 Example**

### Narrative:

On 30<sup>th</sup> January 2021 Avalbank AG in Frankfurt receives a claim for payment under its **Performance Guarantee number PGFFA0815** from the beneficiary of the guarantee with the following details:

Date: 25.01.2021

Re: Your Performance Guarantee No . PGFFA0815 issued on 06th May 2020 for EUR 50.000,00 in favor of Mining PLC, Main Road, Oslo NORWAY, on behalf of Pumpen AG, Postfach 123, 60599 Frankfurt, GERMANY – concerning the delivery of pumps and equipment as per contract number ABC123 dated 05th February 2020.

Dear Sirs,

We hereby declare that Messrs. Pumpen AG has failed to deliver the goods as per the terms of the above mentioned contract.

Consequently please pay EURO 50.000,00 to our account no. 123 with Viking Bank Ltd. in Oslo.

Very truly yours Mining PLC Oslo / NORWAY

On the same day Avalbank AG notifies the Applicant (i.e. Pumpen AG) about the demand and informs the applicant, that the demand is **compliant** to the terms and conditions of the guarantee and will be **settled on the 02**<sup>nd</sup> **February 2021**.

Avalbank's contact is Max Mustermann, Phone 069 - 0815, E-Mail: max.mustermann@avalbank.com.

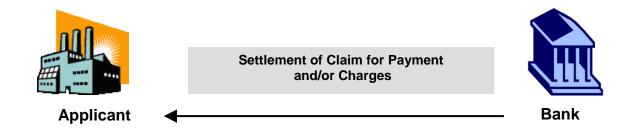
Explanation	Message
Identifier of File Header	:A1:GFB
German Bank Code or SWIFT-BIC	:A2:AVALDEFFXXX
Customer Number	:A3:123456789
Customer Data	:A4:Pumpen AG Postfach 60599 Frankfurt
File Creation Date Time	:A5:202001301435
End of Record Level	-
Message Type	:MT:G10
Customer Reference Number	:21A:XYZ999
Guarantee Number	:20:PGFFA0815
Date of Demand	:31L:210125
Demand Amount	:32B:EUR50000,
Demand Statement	:49A:COMP Re: Your Performance Guarantee No. PGFFA0815 issued on 06th May 2020 for EUR 50.000,00 in favor of Mining PLC, Main Road, Oslo NORWAY, on behalf of Pumpen AG, Postfach 123, 60599 Frankfurt, GERMANY – concerning the delivery of pumps and equipment as per contract number ABC123 dated 05th February 2020.
	Dear Sirs, We hereby declare that Messrs. Pumpen AG has failed to deliver the goods as per the terms of the above mentioned contract. Consequently please pay EURO 50.000,00 to our account no. 123 with Viking Bank Ltd. in Oslo. Very truly yours Mining PLC, Oslo /NORWAY

Message: (continued)

Explanation	Message
Remarks of the Issuing Bank	:M46:The claim that we have received from the beneficiary is in accordance with the terms and conditions of the guarantee.
	We will settle the claim for payment on 02. February 2021.
Contact data financial institution	:M12:Max Mustermann Phone: 069 – 0815 E-Mail:max.mustermann@avalbank.com
End of Record Level	-
Identifier of File Trailer	:Z1:Z
End of Record Level	-

## 6.12 Settlement of Claim for Payment and/or Charges G11

The message is still in development and will be part of the next release.

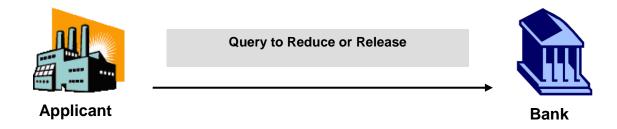


### 6.13 Query to Reduce or Release G12

### 6.13.1 Message Scope and Message Flow

A "Query to Reduce or Release" message is send by the Applicant to the bank, to request that the Applicant will be released of all liability for the specified amount.

Note: In order to change just the amount of the guarantee the message G03 "Application for Amendment of a Guarantee" is to be used.



## **6.13.2 Message Format Specification**

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
:MT:	Message Type	3!c	М	DEFN: This field specifies the message type.
				RULE: Field content is always G12.
:21A:	Customer Reference Number	16x	М	DEFN: This field specifies the reference number which has been assigned by the customer.
:20:	Guarantee Number	16x	М	DEFN: This field specifies the reference number which has been assigned by the bank to the transaction.
:33B:	Amount Reduced or Released	3!a15d (Currency)(Amount)	М	DEFN: This field contains the currency and amount for which the Applicant asks to be released of all its liability under the specified guarantee.
:12F:	Reason for Reduction/Release	4!c (Code)	M	DEFN: This field specifies the reason for reduction/release.  CODES:  BUFI = UNDERLYING BUSINESS FINISHED  WOEX = WARRANTY OBLIGATION PERIOD EXPIRED  NOAC = NON ACCEPTANCE OF A TENDER  REFU = REDUCTION CLAUSE FULFILLED  OTHR = OTHER  RULE: If the code ,OTHR' is used, the reason must be specified in field :49K: in free text form.
:49K:	Other Reason for Reduction/Release	6*65x (Narrative)	С	DEFN: This field specifies any other reason for reduction/release in free text form.  RULE: This field <b>must</b> be present, if field :12F: consists of ,OTHR'.
:M11:	Contact data customer	4*35z (Narrative)	0	DEFN: This field specifies the contact data of the customer (Applicant)
:72Z:	Corporate to Bank Information	6*35z (Narrative)	0	DEFN: This field contains additional information from the corporate (Applicant) to the bank (Receiver of the message).

Tag	Field Name	Format	Status	Definition / Content / Additional Usage Rules/Guidelines
-	End of record level	1!c	М	DEFN: This field indicates the end of the record level.
				RULE: Field content is always Hyphen (X'2D'). Code as per ISO 8859.

### **6.13.3 Example**

### Narrative:

On 15th January 2020 Pumpen AG asks its bank, i.e. Avalbank AG in Frankfurt to release them of all liability of their Warranty Guarantee number PGWFA0815 for EUR 50.000,00 (customer reference number XYZ111), since the warranty obligation period has been expired.

Explanation	Message
Identifier of File Header	:A1:GFK
German Bank Code or SWIFT-BIC	:A2:AVALDEFFXXX
Customer Number	:A3:123456789
Customer Data	:A4:Pumpen AG Postfach 60599 Frankfurt
File Creation Date Time	:A5:202001151435
End of Record Level	-
Message Type	:MT:G12
Customer Reference Number	:21A:XYZ111
Guarantee Number	:20:PGWFA0815
Amount Reduced or Released	:33B:EUR50000,00
Reason for Reduction/Release	:12F:WOEX
End of Record Level	-
Identifier of File Trailer	:Z1:Z
End of Record Level	-

# 7 Customer Statement Message according to ISO Standard 20022

Until the replacement of MT 940 and MT 942 by November 2025, the German Banking Industry (DK) already uses the two ISO 20022-based cash management messages camt.053 and camt.052 for bank statement information. If the customer requests it and the institute offers collective booking files, the provision as camt.054 is mandatory. Account information according to the ISO20022 standard serves these application purposes:

UNIFI message	Application
camt.052	Transaction during the day (Interim transaction report)
camt.053	Customer statement message
camt.054	Collection files (e.g. direct debit returns, resolution of bulk files))
	Note: Die use of the camt.054 message as credit notification for SEPA instant credit transfers (single transaction) is not the subject of this chapter. This is described in chapter 2.2.5.

Since November 2021 the DK has been offering electronic account information (camt.052, 053 and 054) based on the ISO 20022 version 2019. These are the format versions camt.052.001.08, camt.053.001.08 and camt.054.001.08 respectively.

The following document contains the obligatory regulations of the DK for the use of camt messages within the payment transaction market.

As the main use of camt messages is the provision of the customer statement message, the following specification of the DK allocation rules is based on the elements of the camt.053 message. For the remaining two messages, only the differences are described.

The DK regulations concerning camt are restricted to the allocation rules of the XML schema specifications of the ISO20022 standard which is to be applied without any change. Thus, the complete compliance and compatibility to the international standard is guaranteed. In this document, the allocation rules are represented for each data element in table form. Note: The comment "Occurrences according to DK" which is sometimes stated in the column containing the DK allocation rules serves as a clarification. The schema has not been changed accordingly! The unaltered XML schema specifications of the ISO 20022 standard are assumed.

At <u>www.ebics.de</u> technical camt examples are provided in the form of XML files for download. These have been adapted to the 2019 ISO version in particular.

#### A Note on Production

To ensure an efficient response time behaviour during a message verification at production, the XML schemas required by the standard and the XSLT files ought to be applied at the customer or bank systems locally. The availability of these testing tools on the Internet primarily serves as documentation. A production acquisition via the Internet may cause delay during the processing of orders.

### **Character Set**

To create camt.05x messages the character encoding according to UTF-8 is always valid. All characters that can be represented in UTF-8 are permitted in principle. However, restrictions in various pre-systems prevent that the full range of possible characters can be applied.

#### **Referencing Particular Messages**

For referencing camt.05x messages, the element "MessageIdentification" of the element group "GroupHeader" is used. This reference is specific to an institution.

#### **Camt Message Size**

According to the ISO schema, the number of repetitions of some elements is not limited for camt messages. In consideration of marketable software tools, it is recommended not to exceed a total size of 20 Megabytes. It rests on the account servicer to segment messages into smaller portions as needed. When forwarding camt messages (from abroad), however, the original message will be passed on regardless of its size. Splits due to size are solved solely via pagination, that means with consistent ElectronicSequenceNumber (<Stmt><ElctrncSeqNb>) and constant statement ID (<Stmt><Id>) the next camt-message is given a new page number (<PgNb>).

#### BTF-parameters / order types to download camt messages

The BTF-Parameters STM/DE//camt.052/ZIP (resp. order type C52), EOP/DE//camt.053/ZIP (resp. order type C53) and STM/DE//camt.054/ZIP (resp. order type C54) are defined for downloading camt messages from the financial institution's site (see chapter 9.2.1)

# **Structure and Expressions of camt Messages**

The following table shows the possible expressions for messages camt.052, camt.053, and camt.054. In the table, a check mark indicates that this data element group is present according to the UNIFI standard (either mandatory or optional). The cross indicates that a specific data element group does not exist in UNIFI (as for "Balance") or a code is not permitted/not defined, respectively (as for "Entries").

	Bank to Customer Account Report camt.052	Bank to Customer Statement camt.053	Bank to Customer Credit Debit Notification camt.054	
Account	√ mandatory	✓ mandatory	√ mandatory	
Balance	✓ optional	√ mandatory	×	
Entry Info	✓ optional	✓ optional	√ mandatory	
Booked Entries	✓	✓	✓	
Pending Entries	✓	×	✓	
Transaction Details	✓	✓	<b>√</b>	

#### General Stipulations the element group Statement (resp. Report, Notification)

Compared to the ISO-Standard, the technical element group directly beneath the technical top level element is restricted to exactly one occurrence for each message file. That is to say that one camt message contains information for exactly one account.

### Forwarded camt messages

"The main differences between the DK rules described here for the bank-to-customer message camt.053 and camt.052 and forwarded account information (camt.053/Relay and camt.052/Relay) are described in a guide, which is available as an implementation aid at https://www.ebics.de/de/datenformate/internationale-datenformate."

#### Structure and reading of this specification

The rules from ISO 20022 Bank-to-Customer Cash Management Maintenance 2018-2019 Message Definition Report are assumed.

The German Banking Industry (DK) extends this (on the basis of the original ISO 20022 schema) by further allocation rules.

These further rules may be assignment or non-assignment restrictions (or recommendations where possible) for elements or element groups.

Elements or element groups that are not allocated in the DK specification are highlighted in grey. If entire element groups are not referred, this group is not broken down further to simplify the readability of this specification. If entire element groups are not allocated this group is not broken down further to simplify the readability of this specification.

Assigned fields must correspond to the allocation rules as described hereafter.

The current external ISO20022 code lists, which are referred to in this specification, can be found at <a href="https://www.iso20022.org/external\_code\_list.page">https://www.iso20022.org/external\_code\_list.page</a>.

The allocation rules for the message camt.053 (Bank to Customer Statement) are described in the first main chapter (and its subchapters).

For the messages camt.052 and camt.054, due to their almost identical structure to camt.053, only deviations from camt.053 are described, which require further or other DK allocation guidelines compared to camt.053. The deviations from camt.053 in camt.052 and camt.054 are documented in the last column of the description tables for the respective elements.

**Note:** The nesting level of the respective element or element group within the message can be found in the first column of the tables. Element groups that are used more than once (all to be found in chapter 7.1.8) always begin with level 1. The totel nesting level is to be understood here in such a way that the number given here is to be added to the respective position in the schema. These tables are therefore marked with a plus sign in the column heading.

# 7.1 Bank to Customer Statement (camt.053)

The message is transmitted via EBICS with BTF-Parameters EOP/DE//camt.053/ZIP (resp. order type C53).

# 7.1.1 Abstract of the message structure

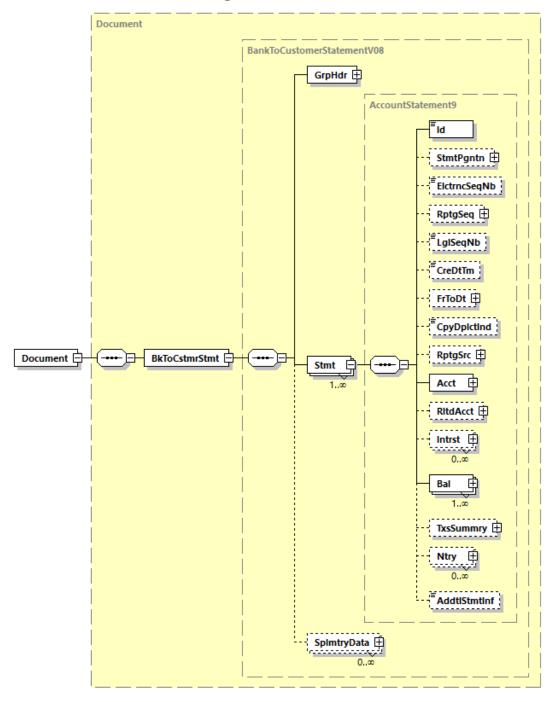


Diagram 78: Overview camt.053.001.08

### 7.1.2 Document

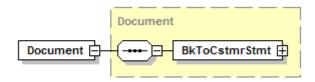


Diagram 79: camt.053.001.08, document

#### **Definition**

ISO 20022 message - the top level element for message camt.053.001.08.

### XML-Tag

<Document>

#### **Rules**

	Name	XML Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	DK Rule
0	MessageRoot	<bktocstmr Stmt&gt;</bktocstmr 	[11]	Message containing a bank statement to inform the account owner, or authorised party.	see 7.1.3	

# 7.1.3 Bank to Customer Statement

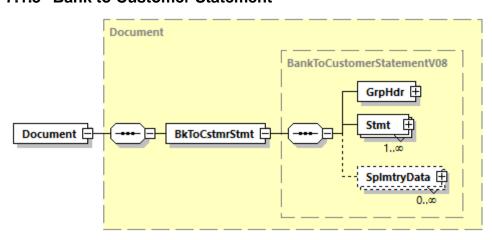


Diagram 80: camt.053.001.08, Bank to Customer Statement

### **Definition**

Message containing a bank statement to inform the account owner, or authorised party.

# XML-Tag

<BkToCstmrStmt>

# **Rules**

	Name	XML Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	DK Rule
1	GroupHeader	<grphdr></grphdr>	[11]	Common information applying to the entire message.	see 7.1.4	
1	Statement	<stmt></stmt>	[1n]	Reports on booked entries and balances for a cash account.	see 7.1.5	Element group with exactly one occurrence. Occurrences according to DK [11]
1	Supplementary Data	<splmtrydat a=""></splmtrydat>	[0n]	Supplemantary data	Supplementary Data1	Not allocated

# 7.1.4 Group Header

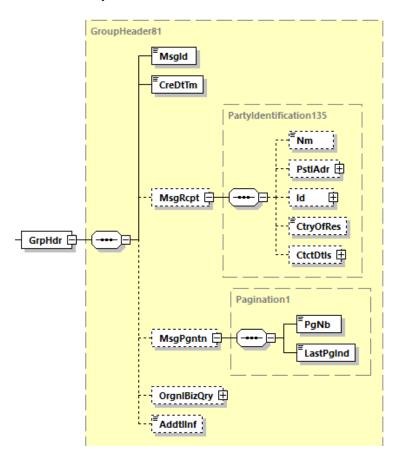


Diagram 81: camt.053.001.08, GrpHdr

# **Definition**

Set of elements that applies to the entire message.

# XML-Tag

<GrpHdr>

	Name	XML Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	DK Rule
2	MessageIdentifica tion	<msgld></msgld>	[11]	Point to point reference assigned by the account servicing institution and sent to the account owner to unambiguously identify the message.	Max35Text	Character string assigned by the particular institution.
2	CreationDateTim e	<credttm></credttm>	[11]	Date and time at which the message was created by the account servicer.	ISODateTime	Local time plus current time zone offset (UTC) is to be specified always (Germany: +01:00 (CET=Central European Time) or +02:00 (in case of daylight saving time)).
2	MessageRecipien t	<msgrcpt></msgrcpt>	[01]	Party that is entitled by the account owner to receive information about movements in the account.	see 7.1.8.8	In the element group <id>, the sub-group <prvtid> must not be used here.</prvtid></id>
2	MessagePaginati on	<msgpgntn></msgpgntn>	[01]	Pagination of the message.	Pagination1	Is allocated not here but on statement level
2	Original Business Query	<orgnlbizqr y&gt;</orgnlbizqr 	[01]	Original request for an account information Note: The use of this element group is dependent on a previous camt.060	OriginalBusines sQuery1	Not allocated
2	AdditionalInformat ion	<addtlinf></addtlinf>	[01]	Further details on the message.	Max500Text	

### 7.1.5 Statement

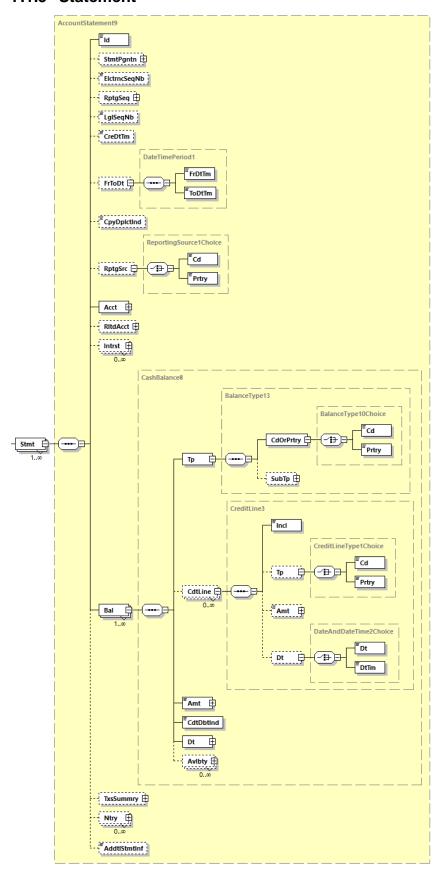


Diagram 82: camt.053.001.08, Stmt

# **Definition**

Reports on booked entries and balances for a cash account.

	Nama	VMI Ton	0	Definition	Toma	DI/ Dula
	Name	XML Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	DK Rule
2	Identification	<ld></ld>	[11]	Unique identification, as assigned by the account servicer, to unambiguously identify the account statement	Max35Text	
2	StatementPaginat ion	<stmtpgntn &gt;</stmtpgntn 	[01]	Provides details on the page number of the statement	Pagination1	Pagination is always used when the ZDL (PSP) wants to make a size split.
3	PageNumber	<pgnb></pgnb>	[11]	Page Number	Max5NumericT ext	If no size split is used, this element is always assigned 1.
3	LastPageIndicator	J	[11]	Indicates whether this page is the last page	YesNoIndicator	If no size split is used, this element is always assigned true
2	ElectronicSequen ceNumber	<elctrncseq Nb&gt;</elctrncseq 	[01]	Sequential number of the statement, as assigned by the account servicer. The sequential number is increased incrementally for each statement sent electronically.	Number	The allocation is mandatory. Represents the current statement number of a particular year Occurrences according to DK [11] Clarification: In the case of multiple page numbers (pagination), this number is the same for each page
2	ReportingSequen ce	<rptgseq></rptgseq>	[01]	Specifies the range of identification sequence numbers, as provided in the request.  Note: The use of this element group is dependent on a preceding camt.060	SequenceRang e1Choice	Not allocated
2	LegalSequenceN umber	<lglseqnb></lglseqnb>	[01]	Legal sequential number of the report, assigned by the account servicer. It is increased incrementally for each report sent.	Number	Corresponds to the statement number of the legally binding account statement.

	Name	XML Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	DK Rule
2	CreationDateTim e	<credttm></credttm>	[01]	Date and time at which the report was created.	ISODateTime	Local time plus current time zone offset (UTC) is always to be specified (Germany: +01:00 (CET=Central European Time) or +02:00 (in case of daylight saving time)).
2	FromToDate	<frtodt></frtodt>	[01]	Range of time between the start date and the end date for which the account statement is issued.	DateTimePeriod 1	•
3	FromDateTime	<frdttm></frdttm>	[11]	Date and time at which the range starts.	ISODateTime	Local time must always be specified: Start time: 00:00:00+01:00 (if the complete day of entry is referred to.)
3	ToDateTime	<todttm></todttm>	[11]	Date and time at which the range ends.	ISODateTime	Local time must always be specified. End time: 23:59:59+01:00 (if the complete day of entry is referred to).
2	CopyDuplicateInd icator	<cpydplctin d=""></cpydplctin>	[01]	Indicates whether the document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.	CopyDuplicate1 Code	Not used (there are only original statements).
2	, ,	<rptgsrc></rptgsrc>	[01]	Specifies the reporting source	ReportingSourc e1Choice	
3		<cd></cd>	[11]	reporting source in coded form	ExternalReporti ngSource1Code	
3	Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[11]	reporting source in proprietary form	Max35Text	
2	Account	<acct></acct>	[11]	See 7.1.5.1		
2	RelatedAccount	<rltdacc></rltdacc>	[01]	Identifies the parent account of the reported account.	see 7.1.8.4	Can be used for referring to a clearing account (e.g. for credit card settlements or fixed-term deposits) or to show a target account of a cash pooling structure.

	Name	XML Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	DK Rule
2		<intrst></intrst>	[0n]	Provides general interest information that applies to the account at a particular moment in time.	AccountInterest 4	Not allocated
2	Balance	<bal></bal>	[1n]	Set of elements defining the balance(s).	CashBalance8	Occurrences according to DK [2n]
3	Туре	<tp></tp>	[11]	Specifies the nature of a balance	BalanceType13	
4	CodeOrProprietar y	<cdorprtry></cdorprtry>	[11]	Coded or proprietary format balance type.	BalanceType10 Choice	
5		<cd></cd>	[11]	In a coded form	ExternalBalanc eType1Code	From the external code list, only the codes below can be used.
	Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[11]	In a proprietary form.	Max35Text	Not allocated
4	SubType	<subtp></subtp>	[01]	Specifies the balance sub-type.	BalanceSubTyp e1Choice	Only permitted for the representation of interim balances ("INTM") (see table below).
3	CreditLine	<cdtline></cdtline>	[0n]	Set of elements used to provide details on the credit line.	CreditLine3	
4	Included	<incl></incl>	[11]	Indicates whether (true) or not (false) the credit line is included in the balance.	TrueFalseIndica tor	
4	Туре	<tp></tp>	[01]	Typ of credit line, if more than one are available	CreditLineType 1Choice	
5	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	In coded form	ExternalCreditLi neType1Code	
5	Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[11]	In proprietary form	Max35Text	
	Amount	<amt></amt>	[01]	Amount of money of the credit line.	ActiveOrHistoric CurrencyAndA mount	
4	Date	<dt></dt>	[01]	Date of credit line	DateAndDateTi me2Choice	
5	Date	<dt></dt>	[01]	Specified in the form of date	ISODate	
5	DateTime	<dttm></dttm>	[01]	Specified in the form of date/time	ISODateTime	
3		<amt></amt>	[11]	Amount of money of the cash balance.	ActiveOrHistoric CurrencyAndA mount	
3	or	<cdtdbtind></cdtdbtind>	[11]	Indikator zum Saldobetrag: Soll (DBIT) bzw. Haben (CRDT)	CreditDebitCod e	
3	Date	<dt></dt>	[11]	Date/Time of balance	DateAndDateTi me2Choice	
4	Date	<dt></dt>	[11]	Specified in the form of date	ISODate	Use of this selection element recommended

	Name	XML Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	DK Rule
4	DateTime	<dttm></dttm>	[11]	Specified in the form of date/time	ISODateTime	
3	Availability	<avlbty></avlbty>	[0n]	Set of elements used to indicate when the booked amount of money will become available.	CashAvailability 1	Not allocated
2	TransactionsSum mary	<txssummr y&gt;</txssummr 	[01]	Set of element providing summary information on entries.	TotalTransactio ns6	Not allocated
2	Entry	<ntry></ntry>	[0n]	See 7.1.6		
2	AdditionalStatem entInformation	<addtlstmtl nf&gt;</addtlstmtl 	[01]	Further details on the account statement.	Max500Text	

### Values used in the DK from ExternalBalanceType1Code for balance types:

Code	ISO name	description
CLAV	ClosingAvailable	Closing balance of amount of money that is at the disposal of the account owner on the date specified
CLBD	ClosingBooked	Closing balance This balance is always indicated in the DK in the camt.053. In the case of message splits, in the last message part.
FWAV	ForwardAvailable	Forward available balance of money that is at the disposal of the account owner on the date specified.
OPBD	OpeningBooked	Opening balance Note: This is a code change only. It does not change the way the ZDL (PSPs) set the balance date.
CLBD (with subtype INTM to be specified in <subtp><cd>)</cd></subtp>	ClosingInterim	Interim closing balance within the account servoces's booking date
OPBD (with subtype INTM to be specified in <subtp><cd>)</cd></subtp>	OpeningInterim	Interim opering balance within the account servoces's booking date

For information: In forwarded camt messages other codes from ExternalBalanceType1Code and and ExternalBalanceSubType1Code may also occur.

### DK Rule for the Transgression of the segmentation size (size of camt-messages)

If more than one camt.053 message is necessary (as, for example the segmatention size is exceeded) the balance type has to be allocated as follows:

First camt.053 message:

First balance "OPBD" and second balance "CLBD" (with subtype "INTM"

Further camt.053 messages (if required): First balance "OPBD" (with subtype "INTM") and second balance "CLBD" (with subtype "INTM")

Last camt.053 message:

First balance "OPBD" (with subtype "INTM") and second balance "CLBD"

#### **Example:**

```
<Cd>CLBD</Cd>
 </CdOrPrtry>
</Tp>
<Amt Ccy="EUR">1259621.56</Amt>
<CdtDbtInd>CRDT</CdtDbtInd>
<Dt>
 <Dt>2020-07-24</Dt>
</Dt>
</Bal>
<Bal>
<Tp>
 <CdOrPrtry>
   <Cd>CLAV</Cd>
 </CdOrPrtry>
<Amt Ccy="EUR">1259556.65</Amt>
<CdtDbtInd>CRDT</CdtDbtInd>
 <Dt>2020-07-23</Dt>
</Dt>
</Bal>
<Bal>
<Tp>
 <CdOrPrtry>
   <Cd>FWAV</Cd>
 </CdOrPrtry>
</Tp>
<Amt Ccy="EUR">1258556.65</Amt>
<CdtDbtInd>CRDT</CdtDbtInd>
 <Dt>2020-07-25</Dt>
</Dt>
```

#### 7.1.5.1 **Account**

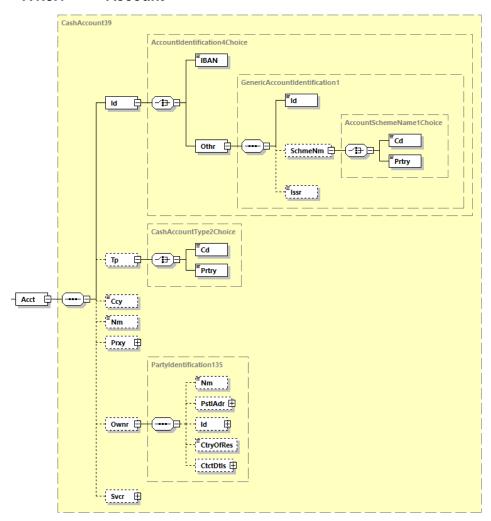


Diagram 83: camt.053.001.08, Acct

### **Definition**

Business relationship between two entities; one entity is the account owner, the other entity is the account servicer.

	Name	XML Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	DK Rule
3	Identification	<ld></ld>	[11]	Unique and unambiguous identification of the account between the account owner and the account servicer.	AccountIdentific ation4Choice	Use the IBAN selection if possible
4	IBAN	<iban></iban>	[11]	International Bank Account Number (IBAN)	IBAN2007Identi fier	

	Name	XML Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	DK Rule
4	Other	<othr></othr>	[11]	Unique identification of an account, as assigned by the account servicer, using an identification scheme.	GenericAccount Identification1	
5	Identification	<ld></ld>	[11]	Name or number assigned by an entity to enable recognition of that entity.	Max34Text	
5	SchemeName	<schmenm></schmenm>	[01]	Name of the identification scheme.	AccountSchem eName1Choice	
6	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.	ExternalAccoun tldentification1C ode	
6	Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[11]	Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.	Max35Text	
5	Issuer	<lssr></lssr>	[01]	Entity that assigns the identification.	Max35Text	
3	Туре	<tp></tp>	[01]	Nature or use of the account.	CashAccountTy pe2Choice	
4	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	Nature or use of the account in a coded form.	ExternalCashAc countType1Cod e	Usage of the codes see below
4	Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[11]	Proprietary nature or use of the account.	Max35Text	
3	Currency	<ccy></ccy>	[01]	Account currency	ActiveOrHistoric CurrencyCode	
3	Name	<nm></nm>	[01]	Name of the account, assigned by the account servicing institution in agreement with the account owner	Max70Text	
3	Proxy	<prxy></prxy>	[01]	Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.	ProxyAccountId entification1	Not allocated
3	Owner	<ownr></ownr>	[01]	Party that legally owns the account.	Partyldentificati on 135	
4	Name	<nm></nm>	[01]	Name	Max140Text	
4	PostalAddress	<pstladr></pstladr>	[01]	See 7.1.8.1		
4	Identification	<ld><ld></ld></ld>	[01]	See 7.1.8.2	T = -	
4	CountryOfReside nce	<ctryofres< td=""><td>[01]</td><td>Country in which a person resides In the case of a company: country from which the affairs are directed.</td><td>CountryCode</td><td></td></ctryofres<>	[01]	Country in which a person resides In the case of a company: country from which the affairs are directed.	CountryCode	
4	ContactDetails	<ctctdtls></ctctdtls>	[01]	Set of elements used to indicate how to contact the party.	Contact4	Not allocated

	Name	XML Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	DK Rule
3	Servicer	<svcr></svcr>	[01]	Information on the party that manages the account, if applicable, the branch of the institute.	See 7.1.5.2	Allocation is mandatory. Occurrences according to DK [11]

# ExternalCashAccountType1Code for account types:

Code	ISO name	description
CACC	Current	Account used to post debits and credits when no specific account has
		been nominated.
		DK: Is to be used for current account
CASH	CashPayment	Account used for the payment of cash.
CHAR	Charges	Account used for charges if different from the account for payment.
CISH	CashIncome	Account used for payment of income if different from the current cash
		account.
COMM	Commission	Account used for commission if different from the account for payment.
LOAN	Loan	Account used for loans.
MGLD	MarginalLending	Account used for a marginal lending facility.
MOMA	MoneyMarket	Account used for money markets if different from the cash account
		(Account for short-term investment and / or loans, if different from the
		account to which the payment is booked).
NREX	NonResidentExternal	Account used for non-resident external
ODFT	Overdraft	Account is used for overdrafts.
ONDP	OverNightDeposit	Account used for overnight deposits.
SACC	Settlement	Account used to post debit and credit entries, as a result of transactions
		cleared and settled through a specific clearing and settlement system.
SLRY	Salary	Accounts used for salary payments.
SVGS	Savings	Account used for savings.
TAXE	Tax	Account used for taxes if different from the account for payment.
TRAS	CashTrading	Account used for trading if different from the current cash account.
		(Account which the client (especially from trading, e.g. brokers or
		securities trading houses) explicitly for the posting of purchases / sales
		from his "normal business" and which is which is used by its own cash
		account, through which its own ZV- flows (type CASH) are to be
		separated.)

# Example:

```
<Id>
<IBAN>DE58123456780123456789
</Id>
<Tp>
<Cd>CACC</Cd>
</Tp>
<Ccy>EUR</Ccy>
<Svcr>
</Svcr>
```

#### 7.1.5.2 Servicer

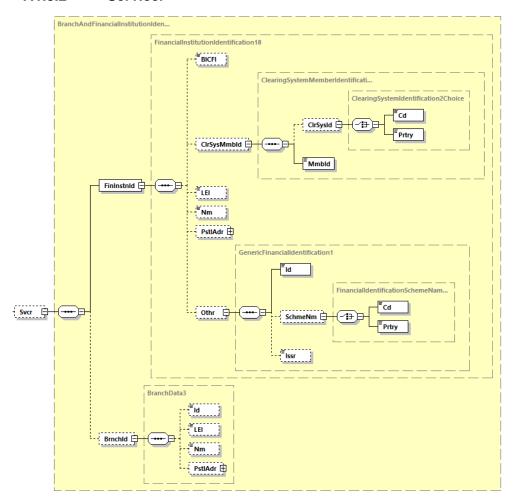


Diagram 84: camt.053.001.08, Svcr

#### **Definition**

Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, i.e. that manages the registration and posting of entries to the account, calculates balances of the account and provides information on the account.

	Name	XML Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	DK Rule
4	FinancialInstitutio nIdentification	<fininstnid></fininstnid>	[11]	Unique and unambiguous identifier of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.	FinancialInstituti onIdentification 18	
5	BICFI	<bicfi></bicfi>	[01]	Bank identifier code (SWIFT Code)	BICFIDec2014I dentifier	Allocation mandatory. i.e. Occurrences according to DK [11]

	Name	XML Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	DK Rule
5	emberIdentificatio n	<cirsysmm bld&gt;</cirsysmm 	[01]	Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.	ClearingSystem MemberIdentific ation2	
6	ClearingSystemId entification	<clrsysid></clrsysid>	[01]	Specification of a preagreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.	ClearingSystem Identification2C hoice	
7	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	In a coded form	ExternalClearin gSystemIdentifi cation1Code	
7	Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[11]	In a proprietary form	Max35Text	
6		<mmbld></mmbld>	[11]	Identification of a member of a clearing system.	Max35Text	
5	LEI	<lei></lei>	[01]	Legal Entity Identifier (LEI)	LEIIdentifier	
5	Name	<nm></nm>	[01]	Name of the institution.	Max140Text	
5	PostalAddress	<pstladr></pstladr>	[01]	See 7.1.8.1		
5	Other	<othr></othr>	[01]		GenericFinanci alldentification1	Allocation mandatory. i.e. Occurrences according to DK [11]
6	Identification	<ld></ld>	[11]	Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.	Max35Text	To be assigned with turnover tax ID number.
6	SchemeName	<schmenm &gt;</schmenm 	[01]	Name of the identification scheme.	FinancialIdentifi cationSchemeN ame1Choice	
7	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.	ExternalFinanci alInstitutionIden tification1Code	
7	Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[11]	Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.	Max35Text	
6		<lssr></lssr>	[01]	Entity that assigns the identification.	Max35Text	Contains always constant "UmsStId".
4	BranchIdentificati on	<brnchld></brnchld>	[01]	Information identifying a specific branch of a financial institution.	BranchData3	
5	Identification	<ld></ld>	[01]	Unique and unambiguous identification of a branch of a financial institution.	Max35Text	
5	LEI	<lei></lei>	[01]	Legal Entity Identifier (LEI) according to ISO 17442	LEIIdentifier	
5	Name	<nm></nm>	[01]	Name of the branch	Max140Text	
5	PostalAddress	<pstladr></pstladr>	[01]			

### **Example:**

```
<FinInstnId>
 <BIC>ABCDDEFFXXX
 <PstlAdr>
  <Ctry>DE</Ctry>
  <adr line > Optional address information </adr line >
  </PstlAdr>
  <Othr>
   <Id>123456789</Id>
  <Issr>UmsStId</Issr>
  </Othr>
</FinInstnId>
```

# 7.1.6 Entry

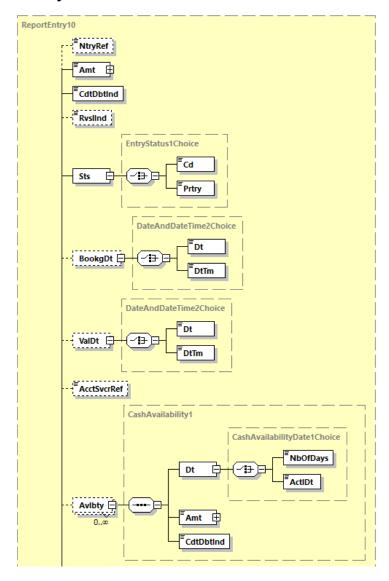
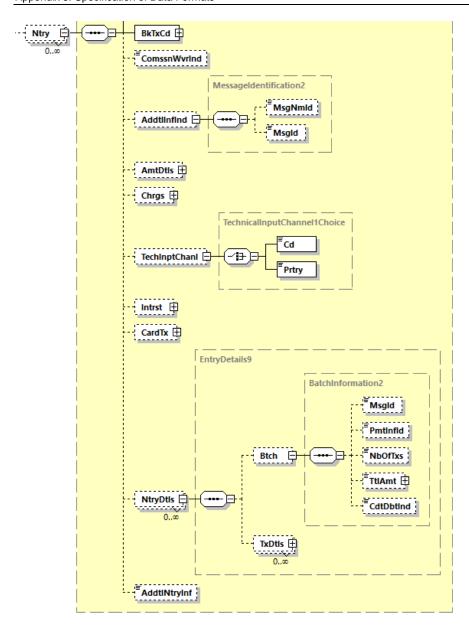


Diagram 85: camt.053.001.08, Ntry (continued on next page)



camt.053.001.08, Ntry (continuation)

#### **Definition**

Specifies the elements of an entry in the statement.

	Name	XML Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	DK Rule
3	EntryReference	<ntryref></ntryref>	[01]	Eindeutige Referenz	Max35Text	
3	Amount	<amt></amt>	[11]	Amount of money in the cash entry.	ActiveOrHistoric CurrencyAndA mount	To be specified in account currency.
3	CreditDebitIndicat or	<cdtdbtind></cdtdbtind>	[11]	Specifies if an entry is a credit (CRDT) or a debit (DBIT) balance.	CreditDebitCod e	

	Name	XML Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	DK Rule
3	ReversalIndicator	<rvslind></rvslind>	[01]	Indicates whether the entry is the result of a reversal operation. This element should only be present if the entry is the result of a reversal operation.  Even if RvslInd=true CdtDbtInd=DBIT is a debit entry and CdtDbtInd=CRDT is a credit entry.	TrueFalseIndica tor	
3	Status	<sts></sts>	[11]	Status of an entry on the books of the account servicer.	EntryStatus1Ch oice	
4	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	In coded form	ExternalEntrySt atus1Code	Only ,BOOK' is permitted.
4	Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[11]	In proprietary form	Max35Text	Not allocated
3	BookingDate	<bookgdt></bookgdt>	[01]	Date and time when an entry is posted to an account on the account servicer's books.	DateAndDateTi me2Choice	Allocation mandatory. i.e. Occurrences according to DK [11]
4	Date	<dt></dt>	[11]	Specified date.	ISODate	Use of this optional element is recommended.
4	DateTime	<dttm></dttm>	[11]	Specified date and time.	ISODateTime	
3	ValueDate	<valdt></valdt>	[01]	Date and time assets become available to the account owner (in a credit entry), or cease to be available to the account owner (in a debit entry).	DateAndDateTi me2Choice	Allocation mandatory. i.e. Occurrences according to DK [11]
4	Date	<dt></dt>	[11]	Specified date.	ISODate	Use of this optional element is recommended.
4	DateTime	<dttm></dttm>	[11]	Specified date and time.	ISODateTime	
3	AccountServicerR eference	<acctsvcrr ef&gt;</acctsvcrr 	[01]	Account servicing institution's reference for the underlying transaction.	Max35Text	The account service reference must always be specified here, i.e.:  Occurrences according to DK [11]
3	,	<avlbty></avlbty>	[0n]	Set of elements used to indicate when the booked funds will become available, i.e. can be accessed and start generating interest.	CashAvailability 1	
4	Date	<dt></dt>	[11]	Indicates when the amount of money will become available.	CashAvailability Date1Choice	e.g. availability of a debit entry

	Name	XML Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	DK Rule
5	NumberOfDays	<nbofdays &gt;</nbofdays 	[11]	Indicates the number of float days attached to the balance.	Max15PlusSign edNumericText	Not allocated
5	ActualDate	<actidt></actidt>	[11]	Identifies the actual availability date.	ISODate	
4	Amount	<amt></amt>	[11]	Identifies the available amount.	ActiveOrHistoric CurrencyAndA mount	The sum rule with <txdtls><amt> always applies, see 7.1.7</amt></txdtls>
4	CreditDebitIndicat or	<cdtdbtind></cdtdbtind>	[11]	Indicates whether the entry is a credit (CRDT) or a debit (DBIT)	CreditDebitCod e	
3	BankTransaction Code	<bktxcd></bktxcd>	[11]	Set of elements to fully identify the type of underlying transaction resulting in an entry.	See 7.1.8.5	
3	CommissionWaiv erIndicator	<comssnw vrInd&gt;</comssnw 	[01]	Indicates whether the transaction is exempt from commission.	YesNoIndicator	Not allocated
3	AdditionalInformat ionIndicator	<addtlinfind &gt;</addtlinfind 	[01]	Additional Information	MessageIdentifi cation2	Any reference to a camt.054 message is specified here.
4	MessageNameId entification	<msgnmid></msgnmid>	[01]	Specifies the message name identifier of the message that will be used to provide additional details.	Max35Text	e.g. camt.054.001.08
4	MessageIdentifica tion	<msgld></msgld>	[01]	Specifies the identification of the message that will be used to provide additional details.	Max35Text	
3	AmountDetails	<amtdtls></amtdtls>	[01]	Set of elements providing information on the original amount.	AmountAndCurr encyExchange3	Not allocated (on this level)
3	Charges	<chrgs></chrgs>	[01]	See 7.1.8.3		Values are assigned to this element group on the level "Entry" only if they represent charges (own or foreign) which are assigned directly to a batched transaction file.
3	TechnicalInputCh annel	<techinptc hanl&gt;</techinptc 	[01]	Technical input channel	TechnicalInputC hannel1Choice	
4	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	In coded form	ExternalTechnic alInputChannel 1Code	
4	Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[11]	In proprietary form	Max35Text	

	Name	XML Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	DK Rule
3	Interest	<intrst></intrst>	[01]	Set of elements providing details on the interest amount included in the entry amount.	TransactionInter est4	Not allocated (on this level)
3	CardTransaction	<cardtx></cardtx>	[01]	Details of the card transaction	CardEntry4	Not allocated (on this level)
3	EntryDetails	<ntrydtls></ntrydtls>	[0n]	Set of elements used to provide details on the entry.	EntryDetails9	Is to be used exactly once, i.e. Occurrence according to DK [11]
4	Batch	<btch></btch>	[0n]	Set of elements providing details on batched transactions.	BatchInformatio n2	Reference to a batched transaction file submitted by the customer.
5	MessageIdentifica tion	<msgld></msgld>	[01]	Point to point reference assigned by the sending party to unambiguously identify the batch of transactions.	Max35Text	
5	PaymentInformati onIdentification	<pmtinfid></pmtinfid>	[01]	Reference assigned by a sending party to unambiguously identify a payment information block within a payment message (Id).	Max35Text	Provided that a <pmtinfid> exists (i.e. whenever the client who receives the camt message initiated the payment by a pain message) it is allocated here.</pmtinfid>
5	NumberOfTransa ctions	<nboftxs></nboftxs>	[01]	Number of individual transactions included in the batch.	Max15Numeric Text	
5	TotalAmount	<ttlamt></ttlamt>	[01]	Total amount of money reported in the batch entry.	ActiveOrHistoric CurrencyAndA mount	
5	CreditDebitIndicat or	<cdtdbtind></cdtdbtind>	[01]	Indicates whether the entry is credit (CRDT) or debit (DBIT)	CreditDebitCod e	
4	TransactionDetail s	<txdtls></txdtls>	[0n]	See 7.1.7		To be used at least once: Occurrences according to DK [1n]
3	AdditionalEntryInf ormation	<addtlntryin f&gt;</addtlntryin 	[01]	Further details on the entry details.	Max500Text	A business transcaction code long text and/or further information regarding the entry may be assigned to this element.

# Values of ExternalEntryStatus1Code:

Code	ISO Name	Description	Specified for
BOOK	Booked	The transfer of money has been completed between account servicer and account owner.	camt.052, camt.053, camt.054
INFO	Information	Entry is only provided for information, and no booking on the account owner's account in the account servicer's ledger has been performed.	camt.052, camt.054
PDNG	Pending	Booking on the account owner's account in the account servicer's ledger has not been completed. This status can occur in the case of expected booked entries or for entries whose finality depends on certain conditions.  After finalization the entry is provided in the next daily statement or account report with the status "BOOK".	camt.052, camt.054
FUTR	Future	Dieser Eintrag befindet sich in den Büchern des Kontodienstleisters, und der Wert wird dem Kontoinhaber zu einem zukünftigen Datum gutgeschrieben.	camt.052, camt.054 This code is not used in the DK

### **Example:**

```
<Amt Ccy="EUR">259621.56</Amt>
<CdtDbtInd>CRDT</CdtDbtInd>
<Sts>BOOK</Sts>
<BookgDt>
<Dt>2020-07-24</Dt>
</BookgDt>
<ValDt>
<Dt>2020-07-24</Dt>
</ValDt>
<Avlbty>
<Dt>
 <act1Dt>2020-07-24</act1Dt>
</Dt>
<Amt Ccy="EUR">259621.56</Amt>
<CdtDbtInd>CRDT</CdtDbtInd>
</Avlbty>
<BkTxCd>
<Domn>
  <Cd>PMNT</Cd>
  <Fmly>
   <Cd>RCHQ</Cd>
    <SubFmlyCd>URCQ</SubFmlyCd>
  </Fmly>
 </Domn>
 <Prtry>
 <Cd>NCHK+170+9408</Cd>
 <Issr>DK</Issr>
</Prtry>
</BkTxCd>
<AddtlInfInd>
 <MsgNmId>camt.054.001.08
<MsgId>e.g. reference to a camt.054</MsgId>
</AddtlInfInd>
<NtryDtls>
<Btch>
 <MsgId>e.g. reference to pain.xxx MsgId</msgId>
 <PmtInfId>Payment Information Id 
</Btch>
<TxDtls>
</TxDtls>
</NtryDtls>
```

# 7.1.7 Transaction Details

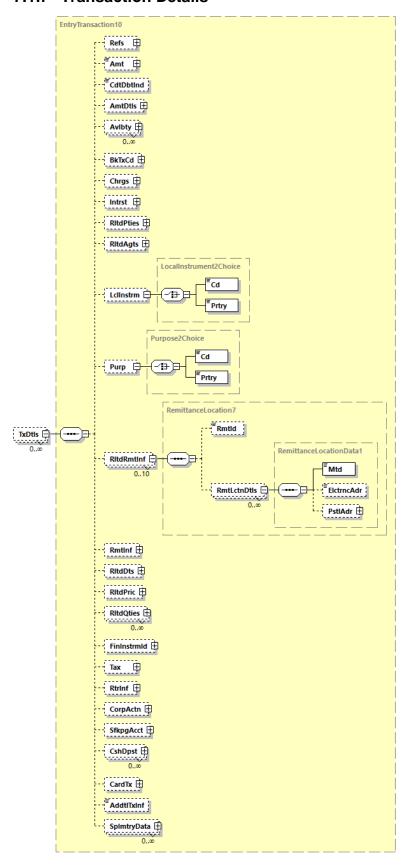


Diagram 86: camt.053.001.08, TxDtls

# **Definition**

Set of elements providing information on the underlying transaction(s).

	Name	XML Tag	Occurr	Definition	Туре	DK Rule
			ences			
5	References	<refs></refs>	[01]	See 7.1.7.1		
5	Amount	<amt></amt>	[01]	Amount an currency of the single transaction	ActiveOrHistoric CurrencyAndA mount	Allocation mandatory. i.e. Occurrences according to DK [11]
						To be indicated in account currency.
						In the case of bulk entries, the sum rule applies: <amt> = sum of all <ntrydtls>. <txdtls><amt> of this entry. In particular, in the case of single entries (i.e. only one element group <txdtls> in the entry) <amt> and <ntrydtls> <txdtls><office> have the same value.</office></txdtls></ntrydtls></amt></txdtls></amt></txdtls></ntrydtls></amt>
5	CreditDebitIndicat or	<cdtdbtind></cdtdbtind>	[01]	Indikator for debit (DBIT) or credit (CRDT)	CreditDebitCod e	In the case of an allocation, the indicator for the Tx amount must be identical to the indicator at entry level.
5	AmountDetails	<amtdtls></amtdtls>	[01]	See 7.1.7.2		May only be accocated if one or more amounts of this element group differ from the above <amt>, e.g. in the case of charges or if more than one currency is involved.</amt>

	Name	XML Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	DK Rule
5	Availability	<avlbty></avlbty>	[0n]	Set of elements used to indicate when the booked funds will become available.	CashAvailability 1	Not allocated
5	BankTransaction Code	<bktxcd></bktxcd>	[01]	Set of elements to fully identify the type of underlying transaction resulting in an entry.	See 7.1.8.5	Must be used: Occurrences according to DK [11]
5	Charges	<chrgs></chrgs>	[01]	see 7.1.8.3		Charges are exclusively allocated on TxDtls level unless they represent charges which are assigned directly to a batched transaction file.
5		<intrst></intrst>	[01]	See 7.1.7.3		
5	RelatedParties	<ritdpties></ritdpties>	[01]	See 7.1.7.4		
5	RelatedAgents	<rltdagts></rltdagts>	[01]	See 7.1.7.5	Τ -	
5	LocalInstrument	<lcllnstrm></lcllnstrm>	[01]	Local instrument	LocalInstrument 2Choice	
6	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	In coded form	ExternalLocalIn strument1Code	e.g. in SEPA transactions (INST, CORE, B2B)
6	Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[11]	In proprietary form	Max35Text	Not allocated
5	Purpose	<purp></purp>	[01]	Underlying reason for the payment transaction	Purpose2Choic e	
6	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	In coded form	ExternalPurpos e1Code	
	Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[11]	In proprietärer Form	Max35Text	
5	eInformation	>	[010]	Information related to the handling of the remittance information by any of the agents in the transaction processing chain.	RemittanceLoca tion7	A maximum of two references are permitted, i.e. Occurrences according to DK [02]
6	RemittanceIdentifi cation	<rmtld></rmtld>	[01]	Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party (e.g. to a credit notification)	Max35Text	
6	onDetails	<rmtlctndtl s&gt;</rmtlctndtl 	[0n]	Set of elements used to provide information on the location and/or delivery of the remittance information.	RemittanceLoca tionData1	
7	Method	<mtd></mtd>	[11]	Method used to deliver the remittance advice information.	RemittanceLoca tionMethod2Co de	

	Name	XML Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	DK Rule
7	EletronicAddress	<elctrncadr< td=""><td>[01]</td><td>Electronic address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.</td><td>Max2048Text</td><td></td></elctrncadr<>	[01]	Electronic address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.	Max2048Text	
7	PostalAddress	<pstladr></pstladr>	[01]	See 7.1.8.1		
5	RemittanceInform ation	<rmtinf></rmtinf>	[01]	See 7.1.7.6		
5	RelatedDates	<rltddts></rltddts>	[01]	See 7.1.7.7		The use is not recommended for the time being, unless it concerns SEPA Cards Clearing (SCC) payments, SEPA instant payment transactions and securities-related transactions. Apart from that, the element <rmtinf> should be used.</rmtinf>
5	RelatedPrice	<rltdpric></rltdpric>	[01]	See 7.1.7.8		This element group is only permitted in the case of security-related transactions
5	RelatedQuantities	<rltdqties></rltdqties>	[0n]	See 7.1.7.9		This element group is only permitted in the case of security-related transactions
5	FinancialInstrume ntIdentification	<fininstrmid></fininstrmid>	[01]	See 7.1.7.10		This element group is only permitted in the case of security-related transactions
5	Tax	<tax></tax>	[01]	See 7.1.7.11		
5		<rtrinf></rtrinf>	[01]	See 7.1.7.12		To be allecoated in the case of returns
5	CorporateAction	<corpactn></corpactn>	[01]	Set of elements identifying the underlying corporate action.	CorporateAction 9	Not allocated
5	SafekeepingAcco unt	<sfkpgacct></sfkpgacct>	[01]	See 7.1.7.13		This element group is only permitted in the case of security-related transactions
5	CashDeposit	<cshdpst></cshdpst>	[0n]	Information on a cash deposit	CashDeposit1	Not allocated

	Name	XML Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	DK Rule
5	CardTransaction	<cardtx></cardtx>	[01]	See 7.1.7.14		This element group is only permitted in the case of card transactions
5	AdditionalTransac tionInformation	<addtltxinf></addtltxinf>	[01]	Further details on the transaction details.	Max500Text	A GVC (business transcaction code) long text and/or further information regarding the transaction may be assigned to this element
5	SupplementaryDa ta	<splmtrydat a=""></splmtrydat>	[0n]	Additional information concerning the transaction	Supplementary Data1	Not allocated

# RemittanceLocationMethod2Code:

Code	ISO name	description
FAXI	FaxRemittance	via fax
EDIC	ElectronicDataInterchange	via electronic data interchange (EDI)
URID	UniformResourceIdentifier	Sent to a URI
EMAL	EMail	via e-mail
POST	Post	postal
SMSM	SMS	via SMS

#### 7.1.7.1 References

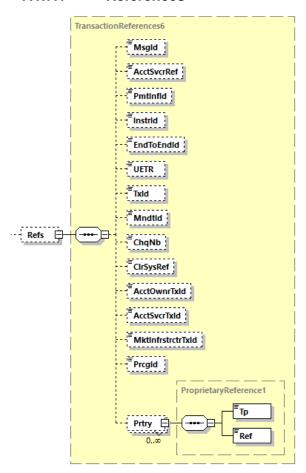


Diagram 87: camt.053.001.08, Refs

### **Definition**

Provides the identification of the underlying transaction.

The DK rules described here apply to cheque clearing (CHK) and securities transactions (WP) respectively. The respective case is always noted on the rule.

	Name	XML Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	DK Rule
6	MessageIdentifica tion	<msgld></msgld>	[01]	Message-Id <msgld> of the referenced pain message</msgld>	Max35Text	
6	AccountServicerR eference	<acctsvcrr ef&gt;</acctsvcrr 	[01]	Referenz of the account servicing institution	Max35Text	
6	PaymentInformati onIdentification	<pmtinfid></pmtinfid>	[01]	Payment Information Id of the referenced pain message	Max35Text	
6	InstructionIdentific ation	<instrld></instrld>	[01]	Unique identification of the instructing party	Max35Text	

	Name	XML Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	DK Rule
6	EndToEndIdentifi cation	<endtoendi d&gt;</endtoendi 	[01]	Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the transaction.	Max35Text	In the case of cheque-based transactions: Constant "SCHECK NR." followed by the cheque number. (corresponds to the content of the EndToEndId of the corresponding cheque transaction).
6	UETR	<uetr></uetr>	[01]	Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.	UUIDv4ldentifie r	
6	TransactionIdentif ication	<txld></txld>	[01]	Id of the first credit institution involved (G1)	Max35Text	In the case of cheque-based transactions: ISE/BSE reference in the first 12 digits.  Security-reltaed transactions: The number of the separate billiing can be indicated here
6	MandateIdentifica tion	<mndtld></mndtld>	[01]	Identification of the mandate.	Max35Text	
6	ChequeNumber	<chqnb></chqnb>	[01]	Cheque Number	Max35Text	In the case of cheque-based transactions, the cheque numer can be specified here
6	ClearingSystemR eference	<clrsysref></clrsysref>	[01]	Reference of a clearing system	Max35Text	
6	AccountOwnerTra nsactionIdentificat ion	<acctownrt xld&gt;</acctownrt 	[01]	Unambiguous identification of the securities transaction as known by the securities account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).	Max35Text	
6	AccountOwnerTra nsactionIdentificat ion	<acctownrt xld&gt;</acctownrt 	[01]	Unambiguous identification of the securities transaction as known by the securities account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).	Max35Text	

	Name	XML Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	DK Rule
6	MarketInfrastructu reTransactionIden tification		[01]	Identification of a securities transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities	Max35Text	
6	ProcessingIdentifi cation	<prcgld></prcgld>	[01]	Identification of the securities transaction assigned by the processor of the instruction other than the securities account owner, the securities account servicer and the market infrastructure.	Max35Text	
6	Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[0n]	Proprietary reference	ProprietaryRefe rence1	
6	Type	<tp></tp>	[11]	Type of reference	Max35Text	
7	Reference	<ref></ref>	[11]	Proprietary reference specification	Max35Text	

### 7.1.7.2 Amount Details

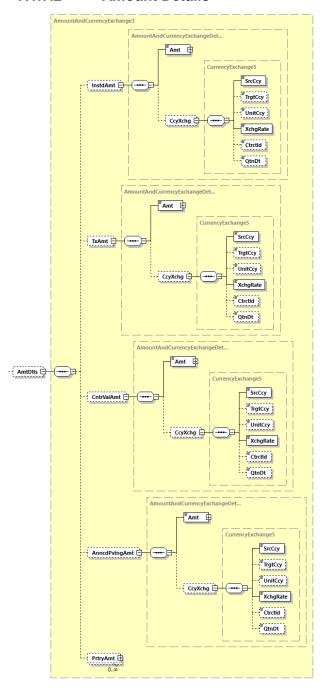


Diagram 88: camt.053.001.08, AmtDtls

#### **Definition**

Detailed information on the amount.

Examples for the allocation of amount details can be found under <a href="https://www.ebics.de/de/datenformate/ergaenzende-dokumente">https://www.ebics.de/de/datenformate/ergaenzende-dokumente</a>

	Name	XML Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	DK Rule
6	InstructedAmount	<instdamt></instdamt>	[01]	The amount instructed by the ordering party	AmountAndCurr encyExchange Details3	
7	Amount	<amt></amt>	[11]	Amount and Currency	ActiveOrHistoric CurrencyAndA mount	In order currency
7	CurrencyExchang e	<ccyxchg></ccyxchg>	[01]	Currencey exchange information	CurrencyExcha nge5	No exchange rate information for EUR countervalue payments, as the order currency is EUR.
8	SourceCurrency	<srcccy></srcccy>	[11]	Currency from which an amount is to be converted in a currency conversion.	ActiveOrHistoric CurrencyCode	Incoming payment (ZE): Order currency of the counterparty Outgoing payment (ZA): Order currency (our customer)
8	TargetCurrency	<trgtccy></trgtccy>	[01]	Target currency	ActiveOrHistoric CurrencyCode	ZE: Settlement currency ZA: EUR (or other local currency))
8	UnitCurrency	<unitccy></unitccy>	[01]	Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange.	ActiveOrHistoric CurrencyCode	Example 1 EUR = x units of another currency. In this example EUR = UnitCcy
8	ExchangeRate	<xchgrate></xchgrate>	[11]	Factor used to convert an amount from one currency into another.	BaseOneRate	•
8	ContractIdentificat ion		[01]	Unique identification to unambiguously identify the foreign exchange contract, e.g. FX deal reference	Max35Text	
8	QuotationDate	<qtndt></qtndt>	[01]	Date and time at which an exchange rate is quoted.	ISODateTime	

	Name	XML Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	DK Rule
6	TransactionAmou nt	<txamt></txamt>	[01]	Amount of the underlying transaction.	AmountAndCurr encyExchange Details3	Charges of the originator are already deducted here (in the case of CRED (BEN)), in the case of the ZE, also charges of the correspondent bank, if applicable.  Note for the ZE: interbank settlement amount of the pacs-message (or field 32 in MT103).
7	Amount	<amt></amt>	[11]	Amount and Currency	ActiveOrHistoric CurrencyAndA mount	in settlement currency
7	CurrencyExchang e	<ccyxchg></ccyxchg>	[01]	Currencey exchange information	CurrencyExcha nge5	Only permitted for ZE
8	SourceCurrency	<srcccy></srcccy>	[11]	Currency from which an amount is to be converted in a currency conversion.	ActiveOrHistoric CurrencyCode	Only settlement currency allowed
8	TargetCurrency	<trgtccy></trgtccy>	[01]	Target currency	ActiveOrHistoric CurrencyCode	EUR (or other local currency)
8	UnitCurrency	<unitccy></unitccy>	[01]	Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange.	ActiveOrHistoric CurrencyCode	• •
8	ExchangeRate	<xchgrate></xchgrate>	[11]	Factor used to convert an amount from one currency into another.	BaseOneRate	
8	ion		[01]	Unique identification to unambiguously identify the foreign exchange contract, e.g. FX deal reference	Max35Text	
8	QuotationDate	<qtndt></qtndt>	[01]	Date and time at which an exchange rate is quoted.	ISODateTime	

	Name	XML Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	DK Rule
6	CounterValueAm ount	<cntrvalam t&gt;</cntrvalam 	[01]	Set of elements used to provide the countervalue amount and currency exchange information.	AmountAndCurr encyExchange Details3	In particular, our fees have not yet been taken into account - in the case of ZE, correspondence bank fees may be deducted.  This element should only be used if its value differs from TxAmt (e.g. EUR countervalue payment or crosscurrency) – and also for charge entries or other internal entries where a currency conversion takes place.
7	Amount	<amt></amt>	[11]	Amount and Currency	ActiveOrHistoric CurrencyAndA mount	in account corrency
7	CurrencyExchang e	<ccyxchg></ccyxchg>	[01]	Currencey exchange information	CurrencyExcha nge5	
8	SourceCurrency	<srcccy></srcccy>	[11]	Currency from which an amount is to be converted in a currency conversion.	ActiveOrHistoric CurrencyCode	EUR (or other local currency)
8	TargetCurrency	<trgtccy></trgtccy>	[01]	Target currency	ActiveOrHistoric CurrencyCode	Account currency
8	UnitCurrency	<unitccy></unitccy>	[01]	Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange.	ActiveOrHistoric CurrencyCode	
8	ExchangeRate	<xchgrate></xchgrate>	[11]	Factor used to convert an amount from one currency into another.	BaseOneRate	
8	ContractIdentificat ion		[01]	Unique identification to unambiguously identify the foreign exchange contract, e.g. FX deal reference	Max35Text	
8	QuotationDate	<qtndt></qtndt>	[01]	Date and time at which an exchange rate is quoted.	ISODateTime	
6	AnnouncedPostin gAmount	<anncdpstn gAmt&gt;</anncdpstn 	[01]	Information on the amount announced to the customer		
7	Amount	<amt></amt>	[11]	Amount and Currency		In account currency
7	CurrencyExchang e	<ccyxchg></ccyxchg>	[01]	Currencey exchange information	CurrencyExcha nge5	,

	Name	XML Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	DK Rule
8	SourceCurrency	<srcccy></srcccy>	[11]	Currency from which an amount is to be converted in a currency conversion.	ActiveOrHistoric CurrencyCode	
8	TargetCurrency	<trgtccy></trgtccy>	[01]	Target currency	ActiveOrHistoric CurrencyCode	
8	UnitCurrency	<unitccy></unitccy>	[01]	Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange.	ActiveOrHistoric CurrencyCode	
8	ExchangeRate	<xchgrate></xchgrate>	[11]	Factor used to convert an amount from one currency into another.	BaseOneRate	
8	ContractIdentificat ion	<ctrctid></ctrctid>	[01]	Unique identification to unambiguously identify the foreign exchange contract, e.g. FX deal reference	Max35Text	
8	QuotationDate	<qtndt></qtndt>	[01]	Date and time at which an exchange rate is quoted.	ISODateTime	
6	ProprietaryAmoun t	<prtryamt></prtryamt>	[0n]	Proprietary amount information	AmountAndCurr encyExchange Details4	Not allocated

#### 7.1.7.3 Interest

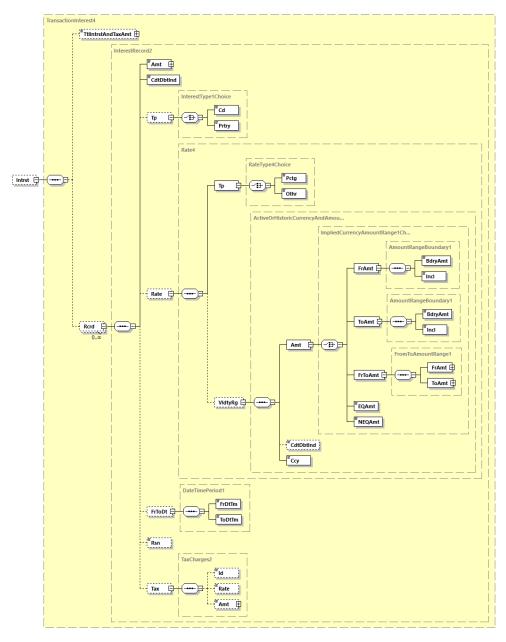


Diagram 89: camt.053.001.08, Intrst

## **Definition**

Information on interest included.

Here, for example, interest compensation amounts from direct debit returns or interest amounts from securities transactions can also be indicated.

	Name	XML Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	DK Rule
6	TotalInterestAn dTaxAmount	<ttllntrstan dTaxAmt&gt;</ttllntrstan 	[01]	Total amount of interests and taxes included in the entry amount.	ActiveOrHistoric CurrencyAndA mount	In the case of securities related transactions the total amount of all accrued interest can be indicated here
6	Record	<rcrd></rcrd>	[0n]	Individual interest record	InterestRecord2	
7	Amount	<amt></amt>	[11]	Amount and currency	ActiveOrHistoric CurrencyAndA mount	In the case of securities related transactions the itemisation of accrued interest can be made here
7	CreditDebitIndic	<cdtdbtind></cdtdbtind>	[11]	Indicator for debit (DBIT)	CreditDebitCod	
7	ator Type	<tp></tp>	[01]	or credit (CRDT)  Type of interest	InterestType1C	
0	Code	<cd></cd>	[4 4]	In coded form	hoice	
8			[11]		InterestType1C ode	
8	Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[11]	In proprietary form	Max35Text	
7	Rate	<rate></rate>	[01]	Interest rate	Rate4	
8	Type	<tp></tp>	[11]	Set of elements used to qualify the interest rate	RateType4Choi ce	
9	Percentage	<pctg></pctg>	[11]	Type given as a percentage	PercentageRate	
9	Other	<othr></othr>	[11]	Type given in another form	Max35Text	
8	ValidityRange	<vldtyrg></vldtyrg>	[01]	An amount range where the interest rate is applicable	ActiveOrHistoric CurrencyAndA mountRange2	
9	Amount	<amt></amt>	[11]	Specified amount or amount range	ImpliedCurrenc yAmountRange 1Choice	
10	FromAmount	<framt></framt>	[11]	Lower boundary of a range of amount values	AmountRangeB oundary1	
11	BoundaryAmou nt	<bdryamt></bdryamt>	[11]	Boundary amount	ImpliedCurrenc yAndAmount	
11	Included	<incl></incl>	[11]	Boundary amount included yes/no	YesNoIndicator	
10	ToAmount	<toamt></toamt>	[11]	Upper boundary of a range of amount values	AmountRangeB oundary1	
11	BoundaryAmou nt	<bdryamt></bdryamt>	[11]	Boundary amount	ImpliedCurrenc yAndAmount	
11	Included	<incl></incl>	[11]	Boundary amount included yes/no	YesNoIndicator	
10	FromToAmount	<toamt></toamt>	[11]	Range of absolute values limited upwards and downwards	FromToAmount Range1	
11	FromAmount	<framt></framt>	[11]	Lower limit of the absolute value range.	AmountRangeB oundary1	

	Name	XML Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	DK Rule
12	BoundaryAmou nt	<bdryamt></bdryamt>	[11]	Boundary amount	ImpliedCurrenc yAndAmount	
12	Included	<incl></incl>	[11]	Boundary amount included yes/no	YesNoIndicator	
11	ToAmount	<toamt></toamt>	[11]	Upper limit of the absolute value range.	AmountRangeB oundary1	
12	BoundaryAmou nt	<bdryamt></bdryamt>	[11]	Boundary amount	Grenzbetrag	
12	Included	<incl></incl>	[11]	Boundary amount included yes/no	YesNoIndicator	
10	EQAmount	<eqamt></eqamt>	[11]	Exact value an amount must match to be considered valid	ImpliedCurrenc yAndAmount	
10	NEQAmount	<neqamt></neqamt>	[11]	Value that an amount must not match to be considered valid	ImpliedCurrenc yAndAmount	
9	CreditDebitIndic ator	<cdtdbtind></cdtdbtind>	[01]	Indicator for debit (DBIT) or credit (CRDT)	CreditDebitCod e	
9	Currency	<ccy></ccy>	[11]	Currency in which the amount/amount range is specified	ActiveOrHistoric CurrencyCode	
7	FromToDate	<frtodt></frtodt>	[01]	Range of time between a start date and an end date for the calculation of the interest	DateTimePeriod 1	In the case of securities related transactions the period for the calculation of accrued interest can be indicated here
8	FromDateTime	<frdttm></frdttm>	[11]	From date	ISODateTime	
8	ToDateTime	<todttm></todttm>	[11]	To Date	ISODateTime	
7	Reason	<rsn></rsn>	[01]	Specifies the reason for the interest	Max35Text	In case of indication of an interest compensation amount under <amt>, the code "CompstnAmt" ist to be allocated here</amt>
7	Tax	<tax></tax>	[01]	Provides details on the tax applied to charges	TaxCharges2	
8	Identification	<ld></ld>	[01]	Unique reference to unambiguously identify the nature of the tax	Max35Text	e.g. "VAT" for value added tax
8	Rate	<rate></rate>	[01]	Rate used to calculate the tax	PercentageRate	
8	Amount	<amt></amt>	[01]	Amount of money resulting from the calculation of the tax	ActiveOrHistoric CurrencyAndA mount	

# **Example for Interest compensation:**

#### 7.1.7.4 Related Parties

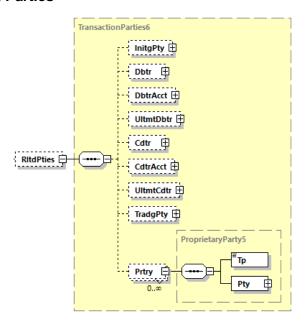


Diagram 90: camt.053.001.08, RltdPties

## **Definition**

Parties involved in the transaction.

Note: In the case of R-transactions, the institutions involved retain the roles from the original transaction (see details at the end of this chapter).

	Name	XML Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	DK Rule
6	InitiatingParty	<initgpty></initgpty>	[01]	Party that initiated the payment that is reported in the entry	See 7.1.8.6	
6	Debtor	<dbtr></dbtr>	[01]	Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor	See 7.1.8.6	

	Name	XML Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	DK Rule
6	DebtorAccount	<dbtracct></dbtracct>	[01]	debtor / payer	See 7.1.8.4	
6	UltimateDebtor	<ultmtdbtr></ultmtdbtr>	[01]	Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor	See 7.1.8.6	
6	Creditor	<cdtr></cdtr>	[01]	Party to which an amount of money is due	See 7.1.8.6	For the case of SEPA direct debit: In <pty>under <id><prvtid> <othr> the creditor identifier has to be used (as in pain.008) - see also directly under 7.1.8.2 (=<id>)</id></othr></prvtid></id></pty>
6	CreditorAccount	<cdtracct></cdtracct>	[01]	account of the creditor	See 7.1.8.4	
6	UltimateCreditor	<ultmtcdtr></ultmtcdtr>	[01]	Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due	See 7.1.8.6	
6	TradingParty	<tradgpty></tradgpty>	[01]	Trading party / agent	See 7.1.8.6	
6	Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[0n]	Proprietary party related to the underlying transaction	ProprietaryPar ty5	
7	Туре	<tp></tp>	[11]	Type of party	Max35Text	
7	Party	<pty></pty>	[11]	proprietary party details	See 7.1.8.6	

## Allocation of the related parties in case of R-transactions

In the R-transactions pacs.002 and pacs.004, whose data are amongst others used for the creation of camt account information, the related parties are not reversed because the elements debtor and creditor are located in the structure OriginalTransactionInformation (i.e. the data of the original transaction). Therefor in the pacs.002/004 message the debtor in the structure OriginalTransactionInformation receives the equivalent amount and the creditor pays this amount. This approach is retained in the allocation of the corresponding entries in camt:

Element in SEPA R-transaction pacs.002 / 004	maps to camt.052, camt.053, camt.054
<orgtxref><ultmtdbtr></ultmtdbtr></orgtxref>	<ntrydtls><txdtls><rltdpties><ultmtdbtr></ultmtdbtr></rltdpties></txdtls></ntrydtls>
<orgtxref><dbtr></dbtr></orgtxref>	<ntrydtls><txdtls><rltdpties><dbtr></dbtr></rltdpties></txdtls></ntrydtls>
<orgtxref><dbtracct></dbtracct></orgtxref>	<ntrydtls><txdtls><rltdpties><dbtracct></dbtracct></rltdpties></txdtls></ntrydtls>
<orgtxref><dbtragt></dbtragt></orgtxref>	<ntrydtls><txdtls><rltdagts><dbtragt></dbtragt></rltdagts></txdtls></ntrydtls>
<orgtxref><cdtragt></cdtragt></orgtxref>	<ntrydtls><txdtls><rltdagts><cdtragt></cdtragt></rltdagts></txdtls></ntrydtls>
<orgtxref><cdtr></cdtr></orgtxref>	<ntrydtls><txdtls><rltdpties><cdtr></cdtr></rltdpties></txdtls></ntrydtls>
<orgtxref><cdtracct></cdtracct></orgtxref>	<ntrydtls><txdtls><rltdpties><cdrtracct></cdrtracct></rltdpties></txdtls></ntrydtls>
<orgtxref><ultmtcdtr></ultmtcdtr></orgtxref>	<ntrydtls><txdtls><rltdpties><ultmtcdtr></ultmtcdtr></rltdpties></txdtls></ntrydtls>

This depiction is valid in case of the generation of a camt-turnover for both involved parties:

- 1. For the client to whom an amount is re-credited respectively re-debited as R-transaction
- 2. For the camt-information of the client of the opposing side

For the depiction of returned cheques the procedure is analogous, that means that here again there is NO rotation in the depiction of the involved parties.

#### 7.1.7.5 **Related Agents**

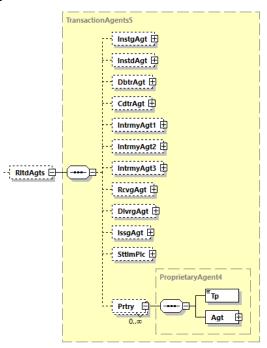


Diagram 91: camt.053.001.08, RltdAgts

### **Definition**

Agents involved in the transaction - In the case of R-transactions, the agents involved retain the roles from the original transaction (see details in chapter 7.1.7.1).

	Name	XML Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	DK Rule
6	InstructingAgent	<instgagt></instgagt>	[01]	Agent that instructs the next party in the chain	See 7.1.8.7	
6	InstructedAgent	<instdagt></instdagt>	[01]	Agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain	See 7.1.8.7	
6	DebtorAgent	<dbtragt></dbtragt>	[01]	Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor	See 7.1.8.7	

	Name	XML Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	DK Rule
6	CreditorAgent	<cdtragt></cdtragt>	[01]	Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor	See 7.1.8.7	
6	IntermediaryAg ent1	<intrmyagt1></intrmyagt1>	[01]	Intermediary Agent 1	See 7.1.8.7	
6	IntermediaryAg ent2	<intrmyagt2></intrmyagt2>	[01]	Intermediary Agent 2	See 7.1.8.7	
6	IntermediaryAg ent3	<intrmyagt3></intrmyagt3>	[01]	Intermediary Agent 3	See 7.1.8.7	Not allocated  Note: In the case of forwarded camt messages, this element may be allocated
6	ReceivingAgent	<rcvgagt></rcvgagt>	[01]	Party that receives securities from the delivering agent at the place of settlement, such as central securities depository	See 7.1.8.7	Not allocated
6	DeliveringAgent	<divrgagt></divrgagt>	[01]	Party that delivers securities to the receiving agent at the place of settlement, such as a central securities depository	See 7.1.8.7	Not allocated
6	IssuingAgent	<lssgagt></lssgagt>	[01]	Legal entity that has the right to issue securities	See 7.1.8.7	Not allocated
6	SettlementPlace	<sttlmplc></sttlmplc>	[01]	Place where settlement of the securities takes place	See 7.1.8.7	Not allocated
6	Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[0n]	Proprietary agent related to the underlying transaction	ProprietaryAg ent2	
7	Туре	<tp></tp>	[11]	Type / role of agent	Max35Text	
7	Agent	<agt></agt>	[11]	information on the agent	See 7.1.8.7	

# Example (contains essential, but not all optional parties)

```
<DbtrAgt>
 <FinInstnId>
  <BICFI>BKCHHKHH</BICFI>
   <Nm>Bank of China</Nm>
  <PstlAdr>
   <StrtNm>Yin Cheng</StrtNm>
   <BldgNb>200</BldgNb>
   <TwnNm>Hong Kong</TwnNm>
   <Ctry>CN</Ctry>
  </PstlAdr>
</FinInstnId>
</DbtrAgt>
<IntrmyAgt1>
<FinInstnId>
 <BICFI>GPMOUSNY</BICFI>
 </FinInstnId>
</IntrmyAgt1>
```

#### 7.1.7.6 RemittanceInformation

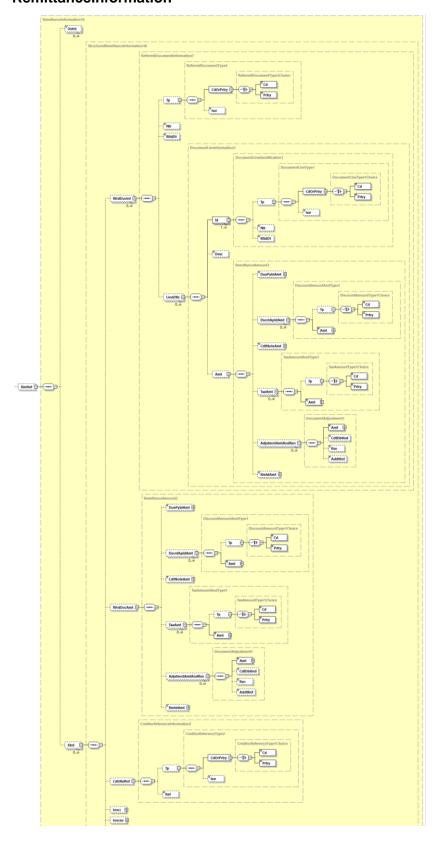
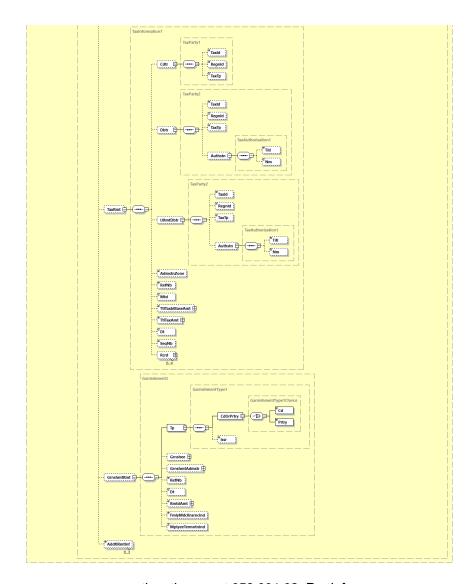


Diagram 92: camt.053.001.08, RmtInf (continuation on the next page)



continuation: camt.053.001.08, RmtInf

# **Definition**

Information that additionally supports the reconciliation of the payment in booking systems.

	Name	XML Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	DK Rule
6	Unstructured	<ustrd></ustrd>	[0n]	Unstructured remittance information	Max140Text	

	Name	XML Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	DK Rule
6	Structured	<strd></strd>	[0n]	Structured remittance information	StructuredRemit tanceInformatio n16	Can be used for the 1:1 transfer of the contents of the relevant ISO20022 message on which the transaction is based (pain.001, pacs.008 etc.)
7	ReferredDocume ntInformation	<rfrddocinf></rfrddocinf>	[0n]	Specifies the document the remittance information refers to	ReferredDocum entInformation7	
8	ReferredDocume ntType	<tp></tp>	[01]	Reference information to allow the identification of the underlying reference documents	ReferredDocum entType4	
9	CodeOrProprietar y	<cdorprtry></cdorprtry>	[11]	Document type in a coded form	ReferredDocum entType3Choic e	
10	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	In a coded form	DocumentType 6Code	Code list see at the end of this chapter
10	Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[11]	In a proprietary form	Max35Text	
9	Issuer	<lssr></lssr>	[01]	Issuer of the reference document line identificationtype	Max35Text	
8	Number	<nb></nb>	[01]	Identification of the type specified for the referred document line	Max35Text	
8	RelatedDate	<riddt></riddt>	[01]	Date associated with the referred document	ISODate	
8	LineDetails	<linedtls></linedtls>	[0n]	Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line/part	DocumentLineI nformation1	
9	Identification	<ld></ld>	[1n]	Provides identification of the document line/part	DocumentLinel dentification1	
10	Туре	<tp></tp>	[01]	Specifies the type of referred document line/part identification	DocumentLineT ype1	
11	CodeOrProprietar v	<cdorprtry></cdorprtry>	[11]	Type of details in a coded form	DocumentLineT ype1Choice	
12	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	in a coded form	ExternalDocum entLineType1C ode	
12	Proprietary	<tp></tp>	[11]	In a proprietary form	Max35Text	
11	Issuer	<lssr></lssr>	[01]	Issuer of the type	Max35Text	
10	Number	<nb></nb>	[01]	Identification of the type specified for the referred document line	Max35Text	
10	RelatedDate	<rlddt></rlddt>	[01]	Date associated with the referred document line	ISODate	
9	Description	<desc></desc>	[01]	Description associated with the document line/part	Max2048Text	

	Name	XML Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	DK Rule
9	Amount	<amt></amt>	[01]	Provides details on the amounts of the document line/part	RemittanceAmo unt3	
10	DuePayableAmou nt	<duepybia mt&gt;</duepybia 	[01]	Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor	ActiveOrHistoric CurrencyAndA mount	
10	DiscountAppliedA mount	<dscntapid Amt&gt;</dscntapid 	[0n]	Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor	DiscountAmoun tAndType1	
11	Туре	<tp></tp>	[01]	Specifies the type of the amount	DiscountAmoun tType1Choice	
12	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	In a coded form	ExternalDiscou ntAmountType1 Code	
12	Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[11]	In a proprietary form	Max35Text	
11	Amount	<amt></amt>	[11]	Amount of money, which has been typed	ActiveOrHistoric CurrencyAndA mount	
10	CreditNoteAmoun t	<cdtnotea mt&gt;</cdtnotea 	[01]	Amount of a credit note	ActiveOrHistoric CurrencyAndA mount	
10	TaxAmount	<taxnotea mt&gt;</taxnotea 	[0n]	Amount of the tax	TaxAmountAnd Type1	
11	Туре	<tp></tp>	[01]	Type of tax	TaxAmountTyp e1Choice	
10	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	In a coded form	ExternalTaxAm ountType1Code	
10	Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[11]	In a proprietary form	Max35Text	
11	Amount	<amt></amt>	[11]	Tax amount	ActiveOrHistoric CurrencyAndA mount	
10	AdjustmentAmou ntAndReason	<adjstmnta mtAndRsn&gt;</adjstmnta 	[0n]	Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment	DocumentAdjus tment1	
11	Amount	<amt></amt>	[11]	Amount of money of the document adjustment	ActiveOrHistoric CurrencyAndA mount	
11	CreditDebitIndicat or	<cdtdbtind></cdtdbtind>	[01]	Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted (DBIT) or added (CRDT) to the total amount	CreditDebitCod e	
11	Reason	<rsn></rsn>	[01]	Reason for the adjustment	Max4Text	
11	AdditionalInformat ion	<addtlinf></addtlinf>	[01]	Provides further details on the document adjustment	Max140Text	
10	RemittedAmount	<rmtdamt></rmtdamt>	[01]	Amount of money remitted	ActiveOrHistoric CurrencyAndA mount	
7	ReferredDocume ntAmount	<rfrddoca mt&gt;</rfrddoca 	[01]	Provides details on the amounts of the referred document	RemittanceAmo unt2	

	Name	XML Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	DK Rule
8	DuePayableAmou nt	<duepybla mt&gt;</duepybla 	[01]	Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor	ActiveOrHistoric CurrencyAndA mount	
8	DiscountAppliedA mount	<dscntapid Amt&gt;</dscntapid 	[0n]	Applied discount	DiscountAmoun tAndType1	
9	Туре	<tp></tp>	[01]	Specifies the type of the discount	DiscountAmoun tType1Choice	
10	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	In a coded form	ExternalDiscou ntAmountType1 Code	
10	Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[11]	In a proprietary form	Max35Text	
9	Amount	<amt></amt>	[11]	discount amount	ActiveOrHistoric CurrencyAndA mount	
8	CreditNoteAmoun t	<cdtnotea mt&gt;</cdtnotea 	[01]	Amount specified for the referred document is the amount of a credit note	ActiveOrHistoric CurrencyAndA mount	
8	TaxAmount	<taxamt></taxamt>	[01]	Quantity of cash resulting from the calculation of the tax	TaxAmountAnd Type1	
9	Туре	<tp></tp>	[01]	Type of tax	DiscountAmoun tType1Choice	
10	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	In coded form	ExternalTaxAm ountType1Code	
10	Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[11]	In proprietary form	Max35Text	
9	Amount	<amt></amt>	[11]	Amount	ActiveOrHistoric CurrencyAndA mount	
8	AdjustmentAmou ntAndReason	<adjstmnta mtAndRsn&gt;</adjstmnta 	[0n]	Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the document adjustment	DocumentAdjus tment1	
9	Amount	<amt></amt>	[11]	adjustment amount	ActiveOrHistoric CurrencyAndA mount	
9	CreditDebitIndicat or	<cdtdbtind></cdtdbtind>	[01]	Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted (DBIT) or added (CRDT) to the total amount	CreditDebitCod e	
9	Reason	<rsn></rsn>	[01]	Reason of the adjustment	Max4Text	
9	AdditionalInformat ion	<addtlinf></addtlinf>	[01]	Additional information	Max140Text	
8	RemittedAmount	<rmtdamt></rmtdamt>	[01]	Remitted amount	ActiveOrHistoric CurrencyAndA mount	
7	CreditorReferenc eInformation	<cdtrrefinf &gt;</cdtrrefinf 	[01]	Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents (debit entries).	CreditorReferen ceInformation2	
8	Туре	<tp></tp>	[01]	Provides the type of the creditor reference	CreditorReferen ceType2	

	Name	XML Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	DK Rule
9	CodeOrProprietar y	<cdorprtry></cdorprtry>	[11]	Coded or proprietary format creditor reference type	CreditorReferen ceType1Choice	
10	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	In coded form	DocumentType 6Code	Code list at the end of this chapter
10	Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[11]	In proprietary form	Max35Text	
9	Issuer	<lssr></lssr>	[01]	Issuer of the reference	Max35Text	
8	Reference	<ref></ref>	[01]	Unique and unambiguous reference assigned by the creditor to refer to the payment transaction	Max35Text	
7	Invoicer	<invcr></invcr>	[01]	Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice if different from the creditor or final party	see 7.1.8.8	
7	Invoicee	<invcee></invcee>	[01]	Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued if different from the originator or debtor	See 7.1.8.8	
7	TaxRemittance	<taxrmt></taxrmt>	[01]	Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes	TaxInformation7	
8	Creditor	<cdtr></cdtr>	[01]	Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies	TaxParty1	
9	TaxIdentification	<taxid></taxid>	[01]	Tax identification number of the creditor	Max35Text	
9	RegistrationIdentif ication	<regnid></regnid>	[01]	Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party	Max35Text	
9	TaxType	<taxtp></taxtp>	[01]	Type of tax payer	Max35Text	
8	Debtor	<dbtr></dbtr>	[01]	Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies	TaxParty2	
9	TaxIdentification	<taxid></taxid>	[01]	Tax identification number of the debtor	Max35Text	
9	RegistrationIdentif ication	<regnid></regnid>	[01]	Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party	Max35Text	
9	TaxType	<taxtp></taxtp>	[01]	Type of tax payer	Max35Text	
9	Authorisation	<authstn></authstn>	[01]	Details of the authorised tax paying party	TaxAuthorisatio n1	
10	Title	<titl></titl>	[01]	Title or position of debtor or the debtor's authorised representative	Max35Text	
10	Name	<nm></nm>	[01]	Name of debtor or the debtor's authorised representative	Max140Text	
8	UltimateDebtor	<ultmtdbtr></ultmtdbtr>	[01]	Ultimate debtor	TaxParty2	

	Name	XML Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	DK Rule
9	TaxIdentification	<taxid></taxid>	[01]	Tax identification of ultimate debor	Max35Text	
9	RegistrationIdentif ication	<regnid></regnid>	[01]	Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party	Max35Text	
9	TaxType	<taxtp></taxtp>	[01]	Type of tax payer	Max35Text	
9	Authorisation	<authstn></authstn>	[01]	Details of the authorised tax paying party	TaxAuthorisatio n1	
10	Title	<titl></titl>	[01]	Title or position of ultimate debor or the ultimate debtor's authorised representative	Max35Text	
10	Name	<nm></nm>	[01]	Name of ultimate debor or the ultimate debtor's authorised representative	Max140Text	
8	AdministrationZon e	<admstnzo ne&gt;</admstnzo 	[01]	Administration zone	Max35Text	
8	ReferenceNumbe r	<refnb></refnb>	[01]	Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency	Max140Text	
8	Method	<mtd></mtd>	[01]	Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid	Max35Text	
8	TotalTaxableBase Amount	<ttltaxblba seAmt&gt;</ttltaxblba 	[01]	Total amount of money on which the tax is based	ActiveOrHistoric CurrencyAndA mount	
8	TotalTaxAmount	<ttltaxblam t&gt;</ttltaxblam 	[01]	Total tax amount	ActiveOrHistoric CurrencyAndA mount	
8	Date	<dt></dt>	[01]	Date by which tax is due	ISODate	
8	SequenceNumber	<seqnb></seqnb>	[01]	Sequential number of the tax report	Number	
8	Record	<rcrd></rcrd>	[0n]	See 7.1.8.9	1	
7	GarnishmentRemi ttance	<grnshmtr mt&gt;</grnshmtr 	[01]	Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes	Garnishment3	
8	Туре	<tp></tp>	[01]	Type of garnishment	GarnishmentTy pe1	
9	CodeOrProprietar y	<cdorprtry></cdorprtry>	[11]	In a coded or propietary form	GarnishmentTy pe1Choice	
10	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	In a coded form	ExternalGarnish mentType1Cod e	
10	Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[11]	In a proprietary form	Max35Text	
9	Issuer	<lssr></lssr>	[01]	Issuer of the code	Max35Text	
8	Garnishee	<grnshee></grnshee>	[01]	Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the garnisher	See 7.1.8.8	

	Name	XML Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	DK Rule
8	GarnishmentAdmi nistrator	<grnshmtad mstr&gt;</grnshmtad 	[01]	Party on the credit side of the transaction who administers the garnishment on behalf of the ultimate beneficiary	See 7.1.8.8	
8	ReferenceNumbe r	<refnb></refnb>	[01]	Reference information that is specific to the agency receiving the garnishment	Max140Text	
8	Date	<dt></dt>	[01]	Date of payment which garnishment was taken from	ISODate	
8	RemittedAmount	<rmtdamt></rmtdamt>	[01]	Amount of money remitted for the referred document	ActiveOrHistoric CurrencyAndA mount	
8	FamilyMedicalIns uranceIndicator	<fmlymdcll nsrncInd&gt;</fmlymdcll 	[01]	Indicates if the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has family medical insurance coverage available.	TrueFalseIndica tor	
8	EmployeeTermin ationIndicator	<mplyeeter mntnInd&gt;</mplyeeter 	[01]	Indicates if the employment of the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has been terminated.	TrueFalseIndica tor	
7	AdditionalRemitta nceInformation	<addtlrmtln f&gt;</addtlrmtln 	[03]	Additional information to complement the structured remittance information.	Max140Text	

# Values of the type: DocumentType6Code

Code	ISO-Name	Description
AROI	AccountReceivableOp enItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFi nancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFi nancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, e.g. gas or electricity, supplied to a fixed meter.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTr ansaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is a (credit) voucher

# Values of the type: DocumentType3Code

Code	ISO-Name	Description		
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.		
FXDR	ForeignExchangeDeal Reference	Document is a pre-agreed or pre-arranged foreign exchange transaction to which the payment transaction refers.		
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.		
RADM	RemittanceAdviceMes sage	Document is a remittance advice sent separately from the current transaction.		
RPIN	RelatedPaymentInstru ction	Document is a linked payment instruction to which the current payment instruction is related, e.g. in a cover scenario.		
SCOR	StructuredCommunicat ionReference	Document is a structured communication reference provided by the creditor to identify the referred transaction.		

#### 7.1.7.7 **Related Dates**

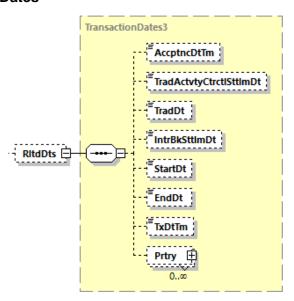


Diagram 93: camt.053.001.08, RltdDts

# **Definition**

Set of elements identifying the dates related to the underlying transactions.

	Name	XML Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	DK Rule
	AcceptanceDateT ime	<accptncdt Tm&gt;</accptncdt 	[01]	Acceptance date of the account-holding institution	ISODateTime	SCTinst: Time stamp taken from the same element of the pacs.008.
6	TradeActivityCont ractualSettlement Date	<tradactvty CtrctlSttlmDt &gt;</tradactvty 	[01]	Contractually foreseen settlement date of the Trade	ISODate	In the case of securities related transactions: The actual value date/delivery date of the security can be entered here.
6		<traddt></traddt>	[01]	Trade date	ISODate	In the case of securities related transactions: The trading date of the security can be entered here
6	InterbankSettlem entDate	<intrbksttlm Dt&gt;</intrbksttlm 	[01]	Interbank settlement date	ISODate	Note: In the case of forwarded camt messages, this element may be allocated
6		<startdt></startdt>	[01]	Start date	ISODate	Not allocated
6	EndDate	<enddt></enddt>	[01]	End date	ISODate	Not allocated
6	ime	<txdttm></txdttm>	[01]	Transaction date	ISODateTime	SCC: Assignment with the date from the element of the same name of the map container May also be used for non- SCC transactions by bilateral agreement
6	Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[0n]	Proprietäre Datumsangaben	ProprietaryDate 3	Not allocated

#### 7.1.7.8 **Related Price**

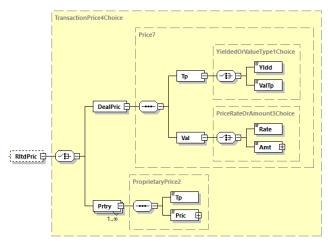


Diagram 94: camt.053.001.08, RltdPric

# **Definition**

Set of elements identifying the price information related to the underlying transaction.

	Name	XML Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	DK Rule
6	DealPrice	<dealpric></dealpric>	[11]	This is the deal price of the individual trade transaction.	Price7	
7	Туре	<tp></tp>	[11]	Type of price	YieldedOrValue Type1Choice	
8	Yielded	<yldd></yldd>	[11]	Indicates whether the price is expressed as a yield	YesNoIndicator	
8	ValueType	<valtp></valtp>	[11]	Type of value in which the price is expressed	PriceValueType 1Code	See internal code list below
7	Value	<val></val>	[11]	Value	PriceRateOrAm ount3Choice	
8	Rate	<rate></rate>	[11]	Rate	PercentageRate	Value of the (fixed income) security in per cent
8	Amount	<amt></amt>	[11]	Value expressed a amount	ActiveOrHistoric CurrencyAnd13 DecimalAmount	Value of the security as amount/currency
6	Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[1n]	Proprietary price	ProprietaryPrice 2	
7	Type	<tp></tp>	[11]	Type of price	Max35Text	e.g. "fixed price"
7	Price	<pric></pric>	[11]	price	ActiveOrHistoric CurrencyAndA mount	In the case of securities related transactions: Price of the security in trading currency

# PriceValueType1Code:

Code	ISO name	Meaning
DISC	Discount	Deduction (in x percent)
PREM	Premium	Surcharge (in x percent)
PARV	Par	Face amount

#### 7.1.7.9 RelatedQuantities

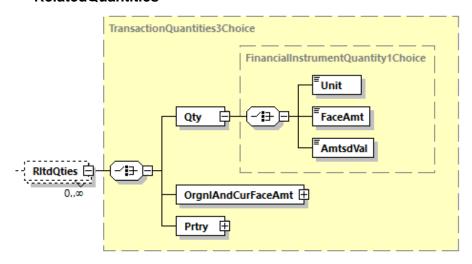


diagram 95: camt.053.001.08, RltdQties

# **Definition**

Identifies related quantities (e.g. of securities) in the underlying transaction.

	Name	XML Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	DK Rule
6	Quantity	<qty></qty>	[11]	Specifies the quantity and unit.	FinancialInstru mentQuantity1C hoice	
7	Unit	<unit></unit>	[11]	Unit	DecimalNumber	
7	FaceAmount	<faceamt></faceamt>	[11]	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount.	ImpliedCurrenc yAndAmount	
7	AmortisedValue	<amtsdval></amtsdval>	[11]	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond (e.g. repayment amount).	ImpliedCurrenc yAndAmount	
6	OriginalAndCurre ntFaceAmount	<orgnlandc urFaceAmt&gt;</orgnlandc 	[11]	Face amount and amortised value of security	OriginalAndCurr entQuantities1	Not allocated

	Name	XML Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	DK Rule
6	Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[11]	Proprietary quantities specification	ProprietaryQua ntity1	Not allocated

#### 7.1.7.10 FinancialInstrumentIdentification

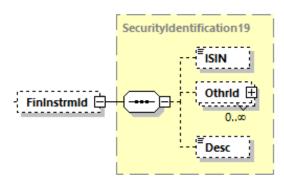


Diagram 96: camt.053.001.08, FinInstrmId

# **Definition**

Identification of a security

# **Rules**

	Name	XML Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	DK Rule
6	ISIN	<isin></isin>	[01]	International Securities Identification Number	ISINOct2015Ide ntifier	the information is mandatory if known
6	OtherIdentificatio n	<othrld></othrld>	[0n]	Identification of a security by proprietary or domestic identification	OtherIdentificati on1	Not allocated
6	Description	<desc></desc>	[01]	Kind of proporietary identification	Max140Text	The description or official name of the security may be given here

# **Example**

<ISIN>DE0001234565

#### 7.1.7.11 Tax

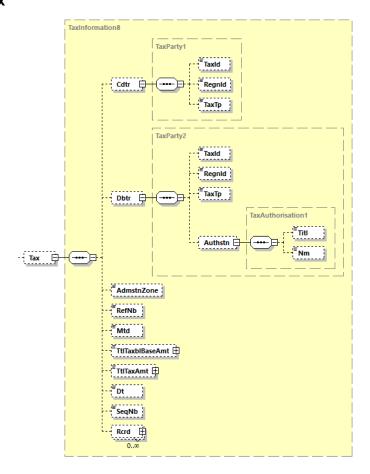


Diagram 97: camt.053.001.08, Tax

## **Definition**

Information on the amount of taxes and related default values.

	Name	XML Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	DK Rule
6	Creditor	<cdtr></cdtr>	[01]	Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.	TaxParty1	
7	TaxIdentification	<taxid></taxid>	[01]	Tax identification number of the creditor.	Max35Text	
7	RegistrationIdentif ication	<regnid></regnid>	[01]	Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.	Max35Text	
7	TaxType	<taxtp></taxtp>	[01]	Type of tax payer.	Max35Text	
6	Debtor	<dbtr></dbtr>	[01]	Set of elements used to identify the party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.	TaxParty2	

	Name	XML Tag	Occurr	Definition	Туре	DK Rule
			ences			
7	TaxIdentification	<taxid></taxid>	[01]	Tax identification number of the debtor.	Max35Text	
7	RegistrationIdentif ication	<regnid></regnid>	[01]	Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.	Max35Text	
7	TaxType	<taxtp></taxtp>	[01]	Type of tax payer.	Max35Text	
7	Authorisation	<authstn></authstn>	[01]	Details of the authorised tax paying party.	TaxAuthorisatio n1	
8	Title	<titl></titl>	[01]	Title or position of debtor or the debtor's authorised representative.	Max35Text	
8	Name	<nm></nm>	[01]	Name of the debtor or the debtor's authorised representative.	Max140Text	
6	AdministrationZon e	<admstnzo ne&gt;</admstnzo 	[01]	Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.	Max35Text	
6	ReferenceNumbe r	<refnb></refnb>	[01]	Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.	Max140Text	
6	Method	<mtd></mtd>	[01]	Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.	Max35Text	
6	TotalTaxableBase Amount	seAmt>	[01]	Total amount of money on which the tax is based.	ActiveOrHistori cCurrencyAndA mount	
6	TotalTaxAmount	<ttltaxblam t&gt;</ttltaxblam 	[01]	Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.	ActiveOrHistori cCurrencyAndA mount	
6	Date	<dt></dt>	[01]	Date by which tax is due.	ISODate	
6	SequenceNumber		[01]	Sequential number of the tax report.	Number	
6	Record	<rcrd></rcrd>	[0n]	See 7.1.8.9		

#### 7.1.7.12 ReturnInformation

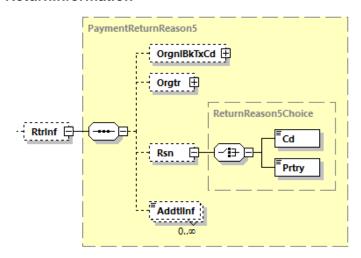


Diagram 98: camt.053.001.08, RtrInf

# **Definition**

Element group containing information on returns.

	Name	XML Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	DK Rule
6	OriginalBankTran sactionCode	<orgnlbktx Cd&gt;</orgnlbktx 	[01]	Bank transaction code included in the original entry for the transaction.	See 7.1.8.5	
6	Originator	<orgtr></orgtr>	[01]	Party issuing the return	See 7.1.8.8	
6	Reason	<rsn></rsn>	[01]	Reason for the return	ReturnReason5 Choice	
7	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	In coded form	ExternalReturn Reason1Code	To be used for SEPA returns if code is available in the external list
7	Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[11]	In proprietary form	Max35Text	In the case of SEPA payments, the return codes DUPL, TECH, FRAD, AGNT, CUTA, UPAY which are not available in the above mentioned external code list can be specified.
6	AdditionalReason Information	<addtlinf></addtlinf>	[0n]	Additonal reason information	Max105Text	If used, this element may only be used according to the assignment rule below.

The field <AddtlInf> is NOT mandatory. If used, however, it is to be allocated with one of the following constants:

- 1. In case of a return BEFORE settlement (i.e. from pacs.002): REJECT
- 2. In case of a return AFTER settlement (i.e. from pacs.004): RETURN/REFUND \*)
- \*) Alternatively, the umbrella term " RUECKLASTSCHRIFT " can be applied.

In addition to this optional constant, it is permitted, but not mandatory, to state the cause for the return for the mere reason of information (representation see example 2).

1. Example only with R-transaction constant:

```
<RtrInf><Rsn><Cd>AC04</Cd></Rsn><AddtlInf>REJECT</AddtlInf></RtrInf>
```

2. Example with optional supplementary plain text (both English and German plain text is permitted):

```
<RtrInf><Rsn><Cd>AC04</Cd></Rsn><AddtlInf>REJECT Account closed</AddtlInf></RtrInf>
```

### **Example**

(does not contain all optionally possible information on the reason for the return)

### 7.1.7.13 SafekeepingAccount

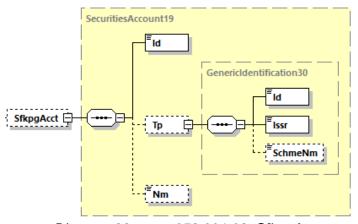


Diagram 99: camt.053.001.08, SfkpgAcct

#### **Definition**

Safekeeping or investment account.

	Name	XML Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	DK Rule
6	Identification	<ld></ld>	[11]	Identifikation of the account	Max35Text	IBAN or number of the investment account
6	Туре	<tp></tp>	[01]	Type of security account	GenericIdentific ation30	
7	Identification	<ld></ld>	[11]	Identification code (proprietary)	Exact4AlphaNu mericText	
7	Issuer	<lssr></lssr>	[11]	Issuer of the identification	Max35Text	
7	SchemeName	<schmenm &gt;</schmenm 	[01]	Textual type description	Max35Text	
6	Name	<nm></nm>	[01]	Name of account	Max70Text	

### 7.1.7.14 CardTransaction

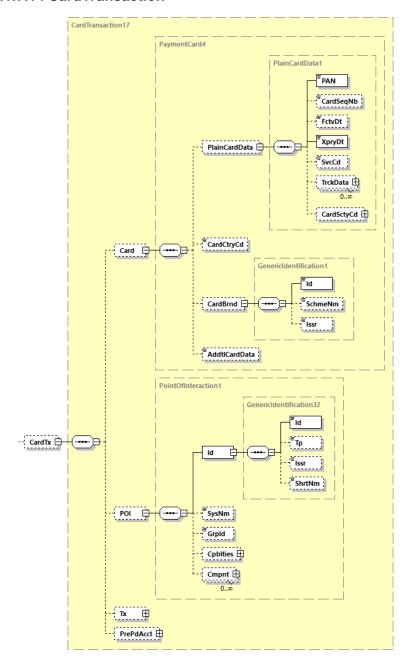


Diagram 100: camt.053.001.08, CardTx

## **Definition**

Provides details of the card transaction included in the entry amount, when globalised by the account servicer.

The values are taken from the elements of the same name in the supl.017 message.

	Name	XML Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	DK Rule
6	Card	<card></card>	[11]	Information on the used payment card	PaymentCard4	

	Name	XML Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	DK Rule
7	PlainCardData	<plaincard Data&gt;</plaincard 	[01]	Sensitive data associated with the card performing the transaction	PlainCardData1	
8	PAN	<pan></pan>	[11]	Primary Account Number (PAN) der Karte	Min8Max28Nu mericText	supl.017 → <carddata> <pan></pan></carddata>
8	CardSequenceNu mber	<cardseqn b&gt;</cardseqn 	[01]	Identify a card inside a set of cards with the same card number (PAN)	Min2Max3Num ericText	supl.017 → <carddata> <cardseqnb></cardseqnb></carddata>
8	EffectiveDate	<fctvdt></fctvdt>	[01]	Date as from which the card can be used	ISOYearMonth	Not allocated
8	ExpiryDate	<xprydt></xprydt>	[11]	Expiry date of the card	ISOYearMonth	supl.017 → <carddata> <xprydt></xprydt></carddata>
8	ServiceCode	<svccd></svccd>	[01]	Services anchored to the card defined according to ISO 7813.	Exact4AlphaNu mericText	Not allocated
8	TrackData	<trckdata></trckdata>	[01]	Magnetic track or equivalent payment card data.	TrackData1	Not allocated
8	CardSecurityCod e	<cardsctyc d&gt;</cardsctyc 	[01]	Card security code (CSC)	CardSecurityInf ormation1	Not allocated
7	,	<cardctryc d&gt;</cardctryc 	[01]	Country code assigned to the card by the card issuer	Exact3Numeric Text	Not allocated
7	CardBrand	<cardbrnd></cardbrnd>	[01]	Card brand	GenericIdentific ation1	
8	Identification	<ld></ld>	[11]	Identification	Max35Text	Card scheme used (e.g. GIROCARD, MSI (maestro), VPAY) supl.017 → <cardbrnd><id></id></cardbrnd>
8	SchemeName	<schmenm></schmenm>	[01]	Name of scheme	Max35Text	
8		<lssr></lssr>	[01]	Card issuer	Max35Text	
7	ta	<addtlcard Data&gt;</addtlcard 	[01]	Additional card issuer specific data	Max70Text	Not allocated
6	POI	<poi></poi>	[01]	Physical or logical card payment terminal containing software and hardware components (POI)	PointOfInteracti on1	
7	Identification	<ld></ld>	[11]	Identification of POI	GenericIdentific ation32	
8		<ld></ld>	[11]	identification of the entity	Max35Text	Terminal-Id from supl.017 → <ptofintractn> <id><id><id><id><id><id><id><id><id><id></id></id></id></id></id></id></id></id></id></id></ptofintractn>
8	Туре	<tp></tp>	[01]	Type of entity	PartyType3Cod e	Not allocated
8	Issuer	<lssr></lssr>	[01]	Issuer of entity	PartyType4Cod e	Not allocated
8	ShortName	<shrtnm></shrtnm>	[01]	Name of entity	Max35Text	Not allocated

	Name	XML Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	DK Rule
7	SystemName	<sysnm></sysnm>	[01]	Common name assigned by the acquirer to the POI system	Max70Text	Not allocated
7	GroupIdentificatio n	<grpld></grpld>	[01]	Identifier assigned by the merchant identifying a set of POI terminals performing some categories of transactions	Max35Text	Not allocated
7	Capabilities	<cpblties></cpblties>	[01]	Capabilities of the POI performing the transaction	PointOfInteracti onCapabilities1	Not allocated
7	Component	<cmpnt></cmpnt>	[0n]	Data related to a component of the POI performing the transaction.	PointOfInteracti onComponent1	Not allocated
6	Transaction	<tx></tx>	[01]	Card transaction details	CardTransactio n3Choice	Not allocated
6	PrePaidAccount	<prepdacct></prepdacct>	[01]	Prepaid account for Konto	See 7.1.8.4	Not allocated

# 7.1.8 Structures used several times

# 7.1.8.1 Postal Address

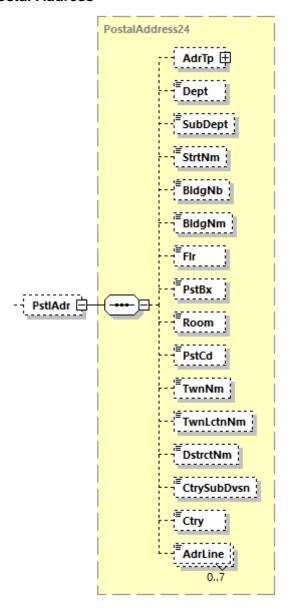


Diagram 101: camt.053.001.08, PstlAdr

## **Definition**

This element group contains characteristic data of a postal address.

# XML-Tag

<PstIAdr> (data type PostalAddress24)

+	Name	XML Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	DK Rule
1	AddressType	<adrtp></adrtp>	[01]	Specifies the postal address type	AddressType3C hoice	Not allocated
1	Department	<dept></dept>	[01]	Department	Max70Text	
1	SubDepartment	<subdept></subdept>	[01]	Subdepartment	Max70Text	
1	StreetName	<strtnm></strtnm>	[01]	Street name	Max70Text	
1	BuildingNumber	<bldgnb></bldgnb>	[01]	Building number	Max16Text	
1	BuildingName	<bldgnm></bldgnm>	[01]	Building name	Max35Text	
1	Floor	<fir></fir>	[01]	Floor	Max70Text	
1	PostBox	<pstbx></pstbx>	[01]	Post box numer	Max16Text	
1	Room	<room></room>	[01]	Room number	Max70Text	
1	PostCode	<pstcd></pstcd>	[01]	Post code	Max16Text	
1	TownName	<twnnm></twnnm>	[01]	Town name	Max35Text	
1	TownLocationNa	<twnlctnn< td=""><td>[01]</td><td>Town location name</td><td>Max35Text</td><td></td></twnlctnn<>	[01]	Town location name	Max35Text	
	me	m>		(within a town)		
1	DistrictName	<dstrctnm></dstrctnm>	[01]	District name	Max35Text	
1	CountrySubDivisi	<ctrysubdv< td=""><td>[01]</td><td>Specifies a subdivision</td><td>Max35Text</td><td></td></ctrysubdv<>	[01]	Specifies a subdivision	Max35Text	
	on	sn>		of a country, e.g. state, region, county.		
1	Country	<ctry></ctry>	[01]	Code for a country with its own government (ISO 3166) e.g. DE for Germany.	CountryCode	
1	AddressLine	<adrline></adrline>	[07]	Line of address, if the structured elements are not used	Max70Text	Only a maximum of 3 lines is permitted

## 7.1.8.2 Identification

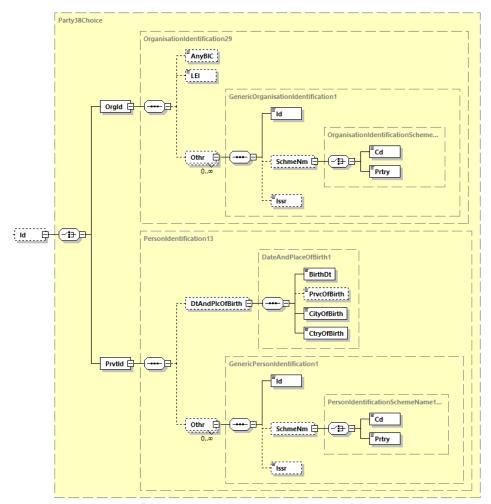


Diagram 102: camt.053.001.08, Id

## **Definition**

The data of this element forms a unique identifier of an organisation or a person.

# XML-Tag

<ld><ld>(data type Party38Choice)

+	Name	XML Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	DK Rule
1	OrganisationIdent ification	<orgld></orgld>	[11]	Identifying characteristics of an organisation	OrganisationIde ntification29	
2	AnyBIC	<anybic></anybic>	[01]	Business Identifier Code according to ISO 9362	AnyBICDec201 4Identifier	
2	LEI	<lei></lei>	[01]	Legal Entity Identifier Code according to ISO 17442	LEIIdentifier	
2	Other	<othr></othr>	[0n]	Other identification	GenericOrganis ationIdentificatio n1	

+	Name	XML Tag	Occurr	Definition	Туре	DK Rule
<u>_</u>			ences			
3	Identification	<ld><ld></ld></ld>	[11]	Identification	Max35Text	
3	SchemeName	<schmenm< td=""><td>[01]</td><td>Name of the</td><td>OrganisationIde</td><td></td></schmenm<>	[01]	Name of the	OrganisationIde	
		>		identification scheme for	ntificationSche	
				the organisation	meName1Choic	
4	Ondo	<cd></cd>	[4 4]	Name of the	E. ta an al O an ania	
4	Code	<ca></ca>	[11]	Name of the	ExternalOrganis ationIdentificatio	
				identification scheme, in	n1Code	
4	Dropriotory.	Drtr. (>	[11]	a coded form Proprietary name	Max35Text	
3	Proprietary Issuer	<prtry></prtry>		Issuer of the code	Max35Text	
1	Privateldentificati	<prvtid></prvtid>	[01]	Identifying	PersonIdentifica	
'		<pivilu></pivilu>	[11]	characteristics of a	tion13	
	on			person	lionis	
2	DateAndPlaceOf	<dtandplco< td=""><td>[01]</td><td>Date and place of birth</td><td>DateAndPlaceO</td><td></td></dtandplco<>	[01]	Date and place of birth	DateAndPlaceO	
-	Birth	fBirth>	[01]	Date and place of birtin	fBirth1	
3	BirthDate	<birthdt></birthdt>	[11]	Birth date according to	ISODate	
١	DirtiiDate	\Dirtilot>	[ ' ' ]	format ISO 8601 (YYYY-	loobate	
				MM-DD)		
3	ProvinceOfBirth	<prvcofbirt< td=""><td>[01]</td><td>Province of birth</td><td>Max35Text</td><td></td></prvcofbirt<>	[01]	Province of birth	Max35Text	
		h>	-			
3	CityOfBirth	<cityofbirth< td=""><td>[11]</td><td>City of birth</td><td>Max35Text</td><td></td></cityofbirth<>	[11]	City of birth	Max35Text	
		>				
3	CountryOfBirth	<ctryofbirth< td=""><td>[11]</td><td>Country of birth coded</td><td>CountryCode</td><td></td></ctryofbirth<>	[11]	Country of birth coded	CountryCode	
		>		according to ISO 3166		
2	Other	<othr></othr>	[0n]	Personal identification in	GenericPersonI	
				the manner of a defined	dentification1	
L				code or proprietary.		
3	Identification	<ld><ld></ld></ld>	[11]	Identification	Max35Text	
3	SchemeName	<schmenm< td=""><td>[01]</td><td>Name of the</td><td>PersonIdentifica</td><td></td></schmenm<>	[01]	Name of the	PersonIdentifica	
		>		identification scheme for	tionSchemeNa	
L.	0 1		F4 47	the organisation	me1Choice	
4	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	Name of the	ExternalPersonI	
				identification scheme, in	dentification1Co	
H	D	5.	F4 47	a coded form	de	
4	Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[11]	Proprietary name	Max35Text	
3	Issuer	<lssr></lssr>	[01]	Issuer of the code	Max35Text	

# **Beispiel**

In the case of a use of this structure under <MsgRcpt>, the EBICS PartnerId can be specified if available. Issuer in this case is "EBICS":

```
<OrgId>
<Othr>
 <Id>K0851234</Id>
 <Issr>EBICS</Issr>
 </Othr>
</OrgId>
```

### **7.1.8.3 Charges**

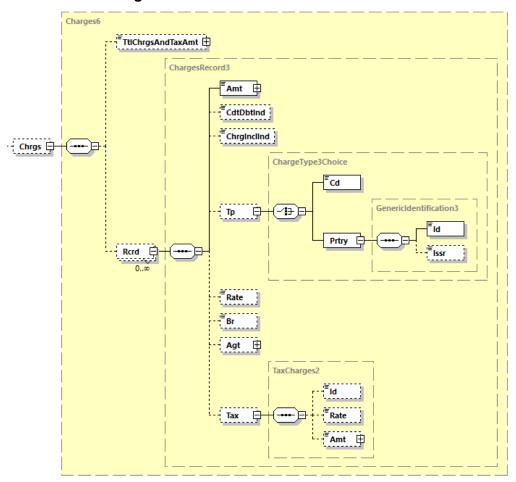


Diagram 103: camt.053.001.08, Chrgs

### **Definition**

Provides details on the charges related to the payment transaction

# XML-Tag

<Charges> (data type Charges6)

+	Name	XML Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	DK Rule
1	TotalChargesAnd TaxAmount	<ttlchrgsan dTaxAmt&gt;</ttlchrgsan 	[01]	Total of all charges and taxes applied to the entry	ActiveOrHistoric CurrencyAndAm ount	An allocation is not permitted if the fee amounts listed under <rcrd> are denominated in different currencies.  In the case of securities transactions, the following applies: The total amount of all charges is sufficient - An itemised list of charges can be seen in the securities statement, therefore no information is required under <rcrd>.</rcrd></rcrd>
1	Record	<rcrd></rcrd>	[0n]	Provides details of the individual charges record	ChargesRecord 3	
2	Amount	<amt></amt>	[11]	Transaction charges to be paid by the charge bearer	ActiveOrHistoric CurrencyAndAm ount	
2	CreditDebitIndicat or	<cdtdbtind></cdtdbtind>	[01]	Indicates whether the charges amount is a credit (CRDT) or a debit (DBIT) amount	CreditDebitCode	
2	ChargeIncludedIn dicator	d>	[01]	Indicates whether the charge should be included in the amount or is added as preadvice. Values: True: is included False: is not included	ChargeIncludedI ndicator	
2	Туре	<tp></tp>	[01]	Type of charge	ChargeType3Ch oice	
3	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	In coded form: BRKF = Trading commission COMM = Sales commission	ExternalCharge Type1Code	
3	Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[11]	In proprietary form	GenericIdentifica tion3	
4	Identification	<ld></ld>	[11]	Identification	Max35Text	
4	Issuer	<lssr></lssr>	[01]	Issuer of identification	Max35Text	
2	Rate	<rate></rate>	[01]	Set of elements used to qualify the charge rate	PercentageRate	

+	Name	XML Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	DK Rule
2	Bearer	 	[01]	Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.  CRED = creditor  DEBT = debtor  SHAR = shared  SLEV = Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in a service level agreement	ChargeBearerTy pe1Code	
2	Agent	<agt></agt>	[01]	Agent that takes the transaction charges or to which the transaction charges are due	See 7.1.8.7	
2	Tax	<tax></tax>	[01]	Provides details on the tax applied to charges	TaxCharges2	
3	Identification	<ld></ld>	[01]	Unique reference to unambiguously identify the nature of the tax levied, such as Value Added Tax (VAT)	Max35Text	
3	Rate	<rate></rate>	[01]	Rate used to calculate the tax	PercentageRate	
3	Amount	<amt></amt>	[01]	Amount of money resulting from the calculation of the tax	ActiveOrHistoric CurrencyAndAm ount	

### 7.1.8.4 Structure of an account (CashAccount38)

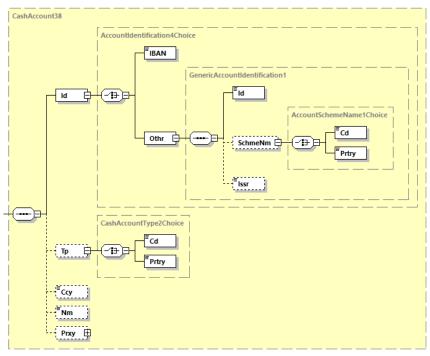


Diagram 104: camt.053.001.08, CashAccount38

### **Definition**

Information on an account.

### Rule

+	Name	XML Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	DK Rule
1	Identification	<ld></ld>	[11]	Unique and unambiguous identification for the account	AccountIdentific ation4Choice	
2	IBAN	<iban></iban>	[11]	International Bank Account Number (IBAN)	IBAN2007Identi fier	If possible, to be allocated with a valid IBAN. This can be a maximum of 34 digits long.
2	Other	<othr></othr>	[11]	Unique identification of an account, using an identification scheme	GenericAccount Identification1	
3	Identification	<ld></ld>	[11]	Proprietary identification	Max34Text	
3	SchemeName	<schmenm></schmenm>	[01]	Name of the identification scheme	AccountSchem eName1Choice	
4	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list	ExternalAccoun tldentification1C ode	
4	Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[11]	Proprietary reference	Max35Text	
3	Issuer	<lssr></lssr>	[01]	Issuer of the identification	Max35Text	
1	Туре	<tp></tp>	[01]	Account type	CashAccountTy pe2Choice	
2	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	In coded form	ExternalCashAc countType1Cod e	Use of the codes see at the end of chapter 7.1.5.1
2	Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[11]	In proprietary form	Max35Text	
1	Currency	<ccy></ccy>	[01]	Account currency	ActiveOrHistoric CurrencyCode	
1	Name	<nm></nm>	[01]	Name of the account, in agreement with the account owner	Max70Text	
1	Proxy	<pxy></pxy>	[01]	Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account	ProxyAccountId entification1	In principle, an assignment is only permissible in the the element groups <cdtracct> or <dbtracct> (as far as the proxy was supplied with the payment transaction).</dbtracct></cdtracct>

+	Name	XML Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	DK Rule
2	Туре	<tp></tp>	[01]	Type if proxy identification	ProxyAccountT ype1Choice	
3	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	In coded form	ExternalProxyA ccountType1Co de	
3	Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[11]	In proprietary form	Max35Text	
2	Identification	<ld></ld>	[11]	Identification of proxy	Max2048Text	

### 7.1.8.5 Structure of an business transaction (BankTransactionCodeStructure4)

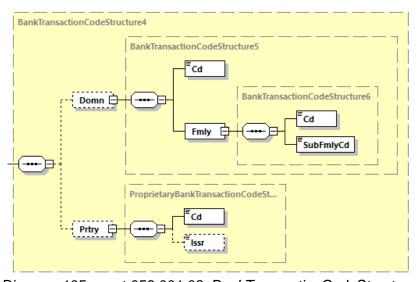


Diagram 105: camt.053.001.08, BankTransactionCodeStructure4

### **Definition**

Description of the underlying business/bank transaction

+	Name	XML Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	DK Rule
1	Domain	<domn></domn>	[01]	Domain	BankTransactio nCodeStructure 5	Allocation mandatory. i.e. Occurrences according to DK [11] - For information on allocation see 7.1.8.5.1
2	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	Domain code	ExternalBankTr ansactionDomai n1Code	

+	Name	XML Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	DK Rule
2	Family	<fmly></fmly>	[11]	Specifies the family of the bank transaction code, within a specific domain, in a structured and hierarchical format.	BankTransactio nCodeStructure 6	
3	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	Code to specify the family	ExternalBankTr ansactionFamily 1Code	
3	SubFamilyCode	<subfmlyc d&gt;</subfmlyc 	[11]	Specifies the sub-family of the bank transaction code within a specific family	ExternalBankTr ansactionSubFa mily1Code	
1	Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[01]	Proprietary identification of the bank transaction	ProprietaryBank TransactionCod eStructure1	Use optional, but assignment still recommended for a transitional period. In this case, the two sub-elements are to be assigned according to the rules described below.
2	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	Code to identify the bank transaction	Max35Text	The allocation rule is specified under this table
2	Issuer	<lssr></lssr>	[01]	Issuer of the code	Max35Text	To be allocated with "DK" <sup>44</sup>

### 7.1.8.5.1 Allocation rules for the different use cases

In the ISO specification, the assignment of the Bank Transaction Code at entry lever is mandatory. The DK specification, however, always requires an entry at transaction details level. In addition, if the Bank Transaction Code is specified, <Domn> must always be assigned. This element group has the three mandatory fields Domain Code, Family Code and SubFamily - in short: ISO BTC (Bank Transaction Code).

This results in the following rules for the entry level:

- For BkTxCd, an "empty element" can be specified
- In case of usage, <Domn> (i.e. ISO BTC) must be specified
- In addition, the payment servfice provider may specify the German GVC assigned to this ISO BTC according to Annex 1 (mapping table) (or the composite code described in chapter 7.1.8.5.2 under <Prtry<<Cd>).
- The ISO BTC in the case of a single transaction or an unresolved bulk is identical to the ISO BTC specified at the transaction details level.
   In the case of a resolved bulk, this is a BTC valid for the complete bulk.

**For the TxDtIs level** assignment is mandatory for <Domn> and an optional additional assignment of <Prtry>. For the assignment of both element groups, Annex 1 of this document shall be observed, which describes a mapping between GVC and ISO-BTC.

\_\_\_

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>44</sup> "DK" is the technical code for the issuer "Die Deutsche Kreditwirtschaft".

If there are several mapping options in Annex 1, it is up to the institution which alternative it chooses.

It should be observes that in case of an assignment of <Prtry> must always be done according to chapter 7.1.8.5.2 (composite code)

If the business transaction code of the original transaction is given (In case of ReturnInformation with the element group <OrgnlBkTxCd>), then the known details should be used.

### 7.1.8.5.2 Allocation of <Prtry>

When using the <Prtry> element group, the following composite code is specified under <Cd>, consisting of the following components, which are set up as a string each component being linked to the next by a "+":

- 1. Four-digit SWIFT transaction code
- 2. Business transaction code (GVC)
- 3. Optional: prima nota number (10 digits maximum)
- 4. Text key supplement, if displayable

### Examples:

Text key supplement can be omitted (e.g. in case of SEPA payments). If an internal component (prima nota) is missing, two plus characters are used in order to highlight the gap within the string.

<cd>NRTI+109++901</cd>	Example for a SEPA direct debit
<cd>NTRF+116</cd> <cd>NDDT+106+9311/300+011</cd>	Example for ab SEPA credit transfer Example for a deferred payment by electronic cash (debtor side)
<cd>NDDT+106+9311/301+003</cd> NCHK+101+9208+000NCHK+170+9408	Example for a cash disbursement Example for the debit of the drawer of a cheque Example for a cheque presentation

# 7.1.8.6 Choice of bank or other party (Party40Choice)

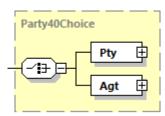


Diagram 106: camt.053.001.08, Party40Choice

### **Definition**

Description of a party, either as a party or as a financial institution

+	Name	XML Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	DK Rule
1	Party	<pty></pty>	[11]	Representation of the party (if the party is not a financial institution)	See 7.1.8.8	
1	Agent	<agt></agt>	[11]	Representation of the party (if the party is a financial institution)	See 7.1.8.7	

# FinancialInstitutionIdentification18 FinancialInstitutionIdentification18 ClearingSystemMemberIdentificati... ClisysMmbld Mmbld FinancialIdentification1 GenericFinancialIdentification1 Id FinancialIdentificationSchemeNam... SchmeNm FinancialIdentificationSchemeNam... BranchData3 It B Nm FinancialIdentificationSchemeNam...

# 7.1.8.7 Structure of a financial institution (BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6)

Diagram 107: camt.053.001.08, BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6

### **Definition**

Information on financial institution and branch

Note: The element group Servicer (account-holding institution) is also of the data type BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6 - however, special DK assignment rules are described for <Svcr> - for reasons of clarity, this is therefore specified in a separate chapter (see 7.1.5.2).

+	Name	XML Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	DK Rule
1	FinancialInstitutio nIdentification	<fininstnid></fininstnid>	[11]	Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution	FinancialInstituti onIdentification 18	
2	BICFI	<bicfi></bicfi>	[01]	Bank Identifikation Code (SWIFT-Code)	BICFIDec2014I dentifier	This element must be specified as far as it is known / has been transmitted
2	ClearingSystemM emberIdentificatio n	<cirsysmm bld&gt;</cirsysmm 	[01]	Information used to identify a member within a clearing system	ClearingSystem MemberIdentific ation2	

+	Name	XML Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	DK Rule
3	ClearingSystemId entification	<clrsysid></clrsysid>	[01]	Specification of a preagreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed	ClearingSystem Identification2C hoice	
4	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	In coded form	ExternalClearin gSystemIdentifi cation1Code	
4	Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[11]	In proprietary form	Max35Text	
3	MemberIdentificat ion	<mmbld></mmbld>	[11]	Identification of a member of a clearing system	Max35Text	
2	LEI	<lei></lei>	[01]	Legal Entity Identifier (LEI)	LEIIdentifier	
2	Name	<nm></nm>	[01]	Name of financial instiution	Max140Text	
2	PostalAddress	<pstladr></pstladr>	[01]	See 7.1.8.1		
2	Other	<othr></othr>	[01]	Other identification	GenericFinanci alldentification1	
3	Identification	<ld></ld>	[11]	Identicikation code	Max35Text	
3	SchemeName	<schmenm &gt;</schmenm 	[01]	Name of scheme	FinancialIdentifi cationSchemeN ame1Choice	
4	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	In coded form	ExternalFinanci allnstitutionIden tification1Code	
4	Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[11]	In proprietary form	Max35Text	
3	Issuer	<lssr></lssr>	[01]	Issuer of the proprietary code	Max35Text	
1	BranchIdentificati on	<brnchld></brnchld>	[01]	Identication of the branch	BranchData3	
2	Identification	<ld></ld>	[01]	Identification code of the branch	Max35Text	
2	LEI	<lei></lei>	[01]	Legal Entity Identifier Code according to ISO 17442	LEIIdentifier	
2	Name	<nm></nm>	[01]	Name of the branch	Max140Text	
2	PostalAddress	<pstladr></pstladr>	[01]	see 7.1.8.1		

# 7.1.8.8 Structure of a party (Partyldentification135)

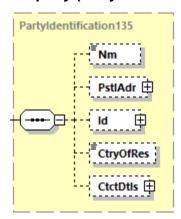


Diagram 108: camt.053.001.08, Partyldentification135

### **Definition**

Description and information about a party

+	Name	XML Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	DK Rule
1	Name	<nm></nm>	[01]	Name of the party	Max140Text	
1	PostalAddress	<pstladr></pstladr>	[01]	See 7.1.8.1		
1	Identification	<ld></ld>	[01]	See 7.1.8.2		
1	CountryOfReside	<ctryofres< td=""><td>[01]</td><td>Country in which the</td><td>CountryCode</td><td></td></ctryofres<>	[01]	Country in which the	CountryCode	
	nce	>		party has its residence /		
				company headquarters		
1	ContactDetails	<ctctdtls></ctctdtls>	[01]	Contact details of the	Contact4	Not allocated
				party		

# <sup>≡</sup>CtgyDtls **■**DbtrSts CertId FrmsCd FrDt <sup>≡</sup>Rate <sup>™</sup>TaxblBaseAmt ⊞ TtlAmt 🖽 TaxAmt 🗎 ---FrDt FrToDt 🗐 ■Addtlinf

### 7.1.8.9 Structure for tax details (TaxRecord2)

Diagram 109: camt.053.001.08, TaxRecord2

### **Definition**

Description of tax details

+	Name	XML Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	DK Rule
1	Туре	<tp></tp>	[01]	High level code to identify the type of tax details	Max35Text	
1	Category	<ctgy></ctgy>	[01]	Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority	Max35Text	
1	CategoryDetails	<ctgydtls></ctgydtls>	[01]	Provides further details of the category tax code	Max35Text	
1	DebtorStatus	<dbtrsts></dbtrsts>	[01]	Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.	Max35Text	

+	Name	XML Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	DK Rule
1	CertificateIdentific ation	<certid></certid>	[01]	Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.	Max35Text	
1	FormsCode	<frmscd></frmscd>	[01]	Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided	Max35Text	
1	Period	<prd></prd>	[01]	Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment	TaxPeriod2	
2	Year	<yr></yr>	[01]	Year related to the tax payment.	ISODate	
2	Туре	<tp></tp>	[01]	Identification of the period related to the tax payment.	TaxRecordPerio d1Code	
2	FromToDate	<frtodt></frtodt>	[01]	Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.	DatePeriod2	
3	FromDate	<frdt></frdt>	[11]	Start date of the range.	ISODate	
3	ToDate	<todt></todt>	[11]	End date of the range.	ISODate	
1	TaxAmount	<taxamt></taxamt>	[01]	Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record	TaxAmount2	
2	Rate	<rate></rate>	[01]	Rate used to calculate the tax (percentage)	PercentageRate	
2	TaxableBaseAmo unt	<taxblbase Amt&gt;</taxblbase 	[01]	Amount of money on which the tax is based	ActiveOrHistoric CurrencyAndA mount	
2	TotalAmount	<ttlamt></ttlamt>	[01]	Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record	ActiveOrHistoric CurrencyAndA mount	
2	Details	<dtls></dtls>	[0n]	Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.	TaxRecordDetai ls2	
3	Period	<prd></prd>	[01]	Information on the period to which the tax payment relates		
4	Year	<yr></yr>	[01]	Information on the year to which the tax payment relates	ISODate	
4	Туре	<tp></tp>	[01]	Period in this year in coded form	TaxRecordPerio d1Code	
4	FromToDate	<frtodt></frtodt>	[01]	Period to which the tax payment relates	DatePeriod2	
5	FromDate	<frdt></frdt>	[11]	Start of period	ISODate	
5	ToDate	<todt></todt>	[11]	End of period	ISODate	
3	Amount	<amt></amt>	[01]	Underlying tax amount related to the specified period	ActiveOrHistoric CurrencyAndA mount	
1	AdditionalInformat ion	<addtlinf></addtlinf>	[01]	Additional information on the tax details (in this record)	Max140Text	

### 7.2 Bank to Customer Account Report (camt.052)

This message is transmitted by BTF-Parameters STM/DE//camt.052/ZIP (resp. order type C52).

### 7.2.1 Abstract of the message structure

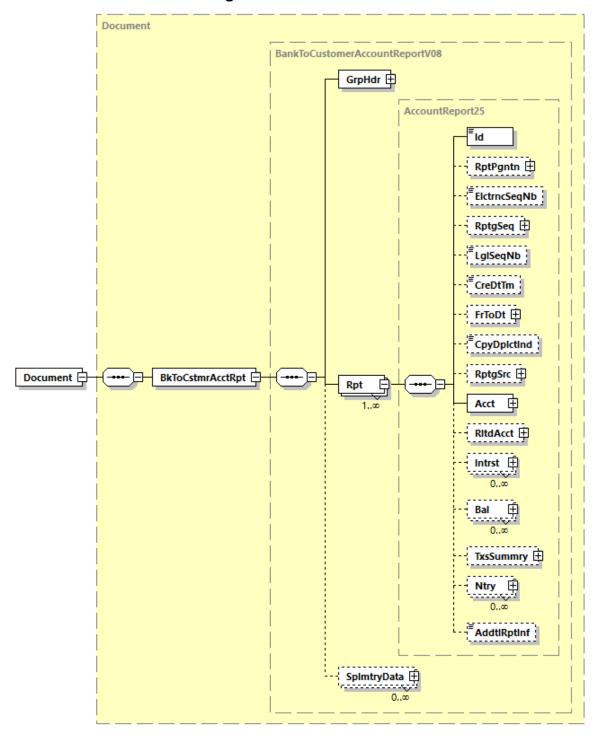


Diagram 110: Overview camt.052.001.08

### 7.2.2 Document

### **Definition**

UNIFI (ISO 20022) XML message: Top level element for message camt.052.001.08.

### **Deviation from the description of 7.1.2:**

Name and data type of the contained element group <BkToCstmrAcctRpt> (see 7.2.3).

### 7.2.3 Bank-to-Customer Account Report

### **Definition**

Message for intraday entries (earmarked items).

### **Deviation from the description of 7.1.3**:

Name and data type of the contained element group >Rpt> (Report) instead of <Stmt> (Statement, see 7.1.5). The content structure of the deviant data type is identical except for the following description. Especially, the occurrence remains 1 according to DK Rule.

### 7.2.4 Group Header

### **Definition**

Set of elements that applies to the entire message.

### **Deviation from the description of 7.1.4:**

	Name	XML Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	Deviation
2	AdditionalInfo rmation	<addtlinf></addtlinf>	[01]	Further details on the message.	Max500Text	For reasons of further information, details e.g. on a particular use case of the camt message can be stated here.

### 7.2.5 Report

### **Definition**

Information about entries reported to the account during the day – for one account. Deviation from the description of 7.1.5:

Name	XML Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	Deviation
ReportPagina tion	<rptpgntn></rptpgntn>	[01]	Provides details on the page number of the report	Pagination1	The only difference is that the name of the element group is <rptpgntn> instead of <stmtpgnt>.  Otherwise, the same set of rules applies as in chapter 7.1.5: Pagination is always used if the bank wants to perform a size split. The names of the sub-elements and rules for the sub-elements is analogous to chapter 7.1.5</stmtpgnt></rptpgntn>

	Name	XML Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	Deviation		
2	ElectronicSeq uenceNumbe r	<elctrncseq Nb&gt;</elctrncseq 	[01]	Sequential number of the report, assigned by the account servicer. It is increased incrementally for each report sent electronically.	Number	Occurrence of DK: This element is optional (corresponding to ISO)		
2	Balance	<bal></bal>	[0n]	Information in the CashBalance		Here, the occurrence is according to ISO [0n], i.e. optional. The number of balances depends on the use case of the camt.052 message (see beginning of chapter 7): For balance reports, one balance is specified, the specification of two balances is permissible for intraday information (earmarked items), but optional.		
2	Entry	<ntry></ntry>	[0n]	Specifies the elements of an entry in the report.	ReportEntry1	The same data type is used as in the camt.053 - for deviations in the assignment see in chapter 7.2.6)		
2	AdditionalRe portInformatio n	<addtlrptinf> [01]</addtlrptinf>		Further details on the report entries during the day, and/or on the balance information on the account.	Max500Text	Name of element		

# 7.2.6 Entry

# Deviation from the description of 7.1.6:

	Name	XML Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	Deviation
3	Status	<sts></sts>	[11]	Status of an entry on the books of the account servicer.	EntryStatus1 Choice	
4	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	In a coded form	ExternalEntry Status1Code	In addition to BOOK, INFO and PDNG are also permissible (see below for descriptions).
3	BookingDate	<bookgdt &gt;</bookgdt 	[01]	Booking date	DateAndDate Time2Choice	Allocation is not mandatory.  In the case of status PDNG or INFO this date is the expected booking date.

	Name	XML Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	Deviation
3	ValueDate	<valdt></valdt>	[01]	Value date	DateAndDate Time2Choice	Allocation is not mandatory.  In the case of status PDNG or INFO this date is the expected value date.

# Values for ExternalEntryStatus1Code:

Code	ISO Name	description	Defined for
BOOK	Booked	Booked enttries	camt.052, camt.053, camt.054
INFO	Information	This entry is for information only. There is no booked entry for the account.	camt.052, camt.054
PDNG	Pending	The corresponding entry is not yet final. This status can occur in the case of expected turnover or for items whose finality depends on certain conditions. If the entry is finalised, the turnover is made available in the next statement or report with the status "BOOK".	camt.052, camt.054
FUTR	Future	Entry is on the books of the account servicer and value will be applied to the account owner at a future date and time.	camt.052, camt.054 This code is not used in the DK.

### 7.3 Bank to Customer Debit Credit Notification (camt.054)

This message is transmitted by BTF-Parameters STM/DE//camt.054/ZIP (resp. order type C54).

### 7.3.1 Abstract of the message structure

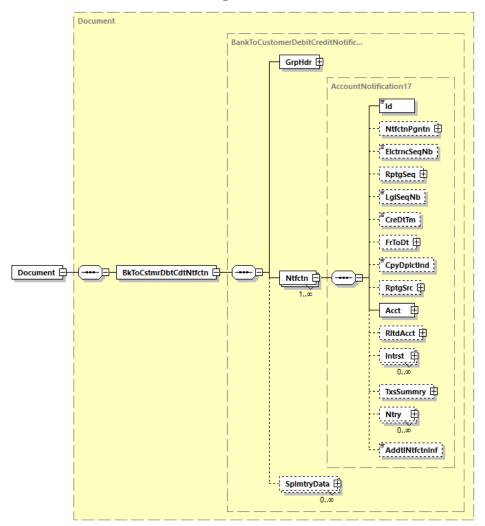


Diagram 111: Overview camt.054.001.08

### 7.3.2 Document

### **Definition**

UNIFI (ISO 20022) XML message: Top level element for message camt.054.001.08.

### **Deviation from the description of 7.1.2:**

Name and data type of the contained element group <BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn> (see 7.3.3)

### 7.3.3 Bank To Customer Debit Credit Notification

### **Definition**

Message to notifiy pending and booked items, one or more debit entries, one or more credit entries

### **Deviation from the description of 7.1.3:**

Name and data type of the contained element group <Ntfctn> (Notification) instead of <Stmt> (Statement, see 7.1.5). The content structure of the deviant data type is identical except for the following description. In particular, the occurrence also remains [1..1] according to the DK allocation rule.

### 7.3.4 Group Header

### **Definition**

Set of elements that applies to the entire message.

### **Deviation from the description of 7.1.4:**

	Name	XML Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	Deviation
2	AdditionalInfo rmation	<addtlinf></addtlinf>	[01]	Further details on the message.	Max500Text	For reasons of further information, details e.g. on a particular use case of the camt message can be stated here.

### 7.3.5 Notification

### **Definition**

Information on batched transactions, debit and credit notifications of an account.

### **Deviation from the description of 7.1.5:**

	Name	XML Tag	Occurr ences	Definition	Туре	Deviation
2	NotificationPa gination	<ntfctnpgnt n&gt;</ntfctnpgnt 	[01]	Provides details on the page number of the notification	Pagination1	The only difference is that the name of the element group is <ntfctnpgntn> instead of <stmtpgnt>.  Otherwise, the same set of rules applies as in chapter 7.1.5: Pagination is always used if the bank wants to perform a size split. The names of the sub-elements and rules for the sub-elements is analogous to chapter 7.1.5</stmtpgnt></ntfctnpgntn>
2	ElectronicSeq uenceNumbe r	<elctrncseq Nb&gt;</elctrncseq 	[01]	Sequential number of the report, assigned by the account servicer. It is increased incrementally for each report sent electronically.	Number	Occurrences according to DK: This element is optional (according to ISO)
2	Balance	<bal></bal>	[1n]	Set of elements defining the balance(s).		Not part of camt.054
2	AdditionalNoti ficationInform ation	<addtlntfctn Inf&gt;</addtlntfctn 	[01]	Further details on the account notification	Max500Text	Element name

The content structure for each deviating data type is identical except for the following description.

### 7.3.6 Entry

### **Deviation from the description of 7.1.6:**

	Name	XML Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	Deviation
3	Status	<sts></sts>	[11]	Status of an entry on the books of the account servicer.	EntryStatus1 Choice	
4	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	In a coded form	ExternalEntry Status1Code	In addition to BOOK, INFO and PDNG are also permissible (for descriptions of the codes, see the end of chapter 7.2.6)

In the case of status BOOK, the booking and the value date must be allocated (analogous to camt.053).

# 7.4 Interaction of camt.052 and camt.053 with camt.054 regarding batched transactions

The message camt.054 is especially applied for providing information on batched transactions (itemisation of batched transactions). Batched transactions may, however, also be itemised by way of the TransactionDetails in a camt.052 or camt.053 message.

The various possibilities of representation for batched transactions as well as the interaction between the three camt.05x messages regarding batched transactions will be explained in this chapter.

According to the definition for batched transactions (or a batched transaction file), only items may be batched that comply to the following conditions:

- · amounts with identical direction of posting
- logical compilation of business transactions (for a particular institution)
- · identical date of accounting entry
- identical value date

Information referring to a complete batch of transactions (and not to an individual transaction contained in it) is always specified on the Entry level. These are amount (Amount und CreditDebitIndicator), booking date (BookingDate), value date (ValueDate) and account servicer reference (AccountServicerReference)

The only exception to this rule is the specification of the business transaction code (GVC) in the data element BankTransactionCode. <BkTxCd><Prtry> is always assigned with SWIFT TX code + GVC + prima nota (optional) + text key supplement (where appropriate) on the TransactionDetails level. If a transaction batch is itemised in the TransactionDetails, the SWIFT TX code and the GVCs of the individual transactions will be listed here instead. If the batch is not itemised here, SWIFT TX code and GVC of the batched transactions will be specified in the first and only repeating sequence of the TransactionDetails.

### Case A: Itemisation of a batched transaction file in a camt.052 or camt.053 message

In this case, the Amount on Entry level is to be regarded as the sum of the batched transactions. Every individual item is a <TxDtls> group. Optionally, the data element NumberOfTransactions can be assigned with the number of single entries contained in the batched transaction file. In the case of bulk entries, the sum rule applies within <Ntry>:

### <Amt> = sum of all <NtryDtls><TxDtls><Amt>

Optionally, the data element NumberOfTransactions can also be assigned the number of individual transactions of the bulk.

# Case B: Itemisation of a batched transaction file by way of referencing to a camt.054 message

In this case, a camt.054 message will be referred to by way of the data element group AdditionalInformationIndicator that is to be assigned to on Entry level.

In the camt.052 and camt.053 messages, only the total amount is available on the Entry level. Further details on the individual items are to be found in the camt.054 message. This being an separate XML message in its own right, however, plausibility checks (especially

with respect to the amounts and the number of transactions) are not feasible without certain restrictions.

For each Entry, only one camt.054 message can be referred to. On the other hand, exactly one camt.052 or camt.053 message can be referred to from a camt.054 message.

### **Example**

# Case C: Itemisation of a batched transaction file by way of a file submitted by the customer

In this case, a file submitted by a customer (e.g. pain file) will be referred to by way of the data element group Batch that is to be assigned to on Entry level. The data element <PmtInfld> contains the reference to the batched transaction file assigned by the customer. Additionally, the message ID of the original message as well as the number of individual transactions in the batched transaction file can be specified.

### **Example**

If a batched transaction file is not itemised by one of the procedures explained above, the number of individual transactions in the batch can be specified in data element NumberOfTransactions – provided this piece of information is available at the time of the camt.052/53 message's creation.

### Example:

### Principles on the interaction of <Ntry> and <TxDtls> in case of individually booked entries

The following principles are to be considered when allocating values to the elements on the levels Entry and TransactionDetails for single entries (batched transaction file see 7.4):

- Amount (Amount und CreditDebitIndicator), booking date (BookingDate), value date (ValueDate), and account servicer reference (AccountServicerReference) are always issued on the Entry level.
- All other information is issued on the level TransactionDetails.

For each single entry, there is exactly one set of <TxDtls>. <Ntry><Amt> and <Ntry><NtryDtls><TxDtls><Amt> have the same value.

### 7.6 Technical Example

The following camt.053 example is available at <a href="https://www.ebics.de/de/datenformate/ergaenzende-dokumente">https://www.ebics.de/de/datenformate/ergaenzende-dokumente</a> - it contains 3 parts with entries for essential technical use cases. Each part / entry begins with an XML comment with a short description.

### **Example Part 1**

1st Entry: Credit due to an incoming SEPA credit transfer

2nd Entry: Credit due to a returned SEPA credit transfer

3rd Entry: Debit entry due to a SEPA direct debit

### **Example Part 2**

4th Entry: Debit entry due to returned SEPA direct debits (batched transactions) and itemisation within <TxDtls>

5th Entry: Debit entry due to a SEPA credit transfer (batched transactions) with reference to the original pain.001-message

6th Entry: Debit entry due to returned SEPA direct debits (batched transactions) with reference to a separate camt.054-message

### **Example Part 3**

7th Entry debit due to a cross-border credit transfer (in particular presentation of amount details and structured remittance information)

# 8 Customer Statement Message according to SWIFT (MT940/MT942)

### Annotation:

Since the "DFÜ agreement" does not require all SWIFT. formats, the present chapter does not attempt to give a complete description of SWIFT., but only modifications to the format rules. Fields that are not needed have either a constant value assigned or are left blank. Nonetheless, any data record generated in accordance with these instructions will be in compliance with the SWIFT formats.

In 2022 the migration of SWIFT formats of message class 9 to ISO20022 will start. This will be completed in November 2025.

The German banking industry (Deutsche Kreditwirtschaft, DK) is therefore terminating the set of (standard) rules for account information based on MT940 and MT942 as of November 2025. The successor formats camt.053 and camt.052 are already offered with the corresponding DK rules.

From November 2025, these will be the exclusive DK standard for account and turnover information.

### 8.1 General syntax usage rules

- 1. Lines with a shaded background mark the start of a new field or sequence. The status and number information in those lines refers to the entire field or sequence.
- 2. If an optional field or sequence is left unassigned, then the entire field or sequence must be left out.
- 3. If several options are possible for a given field, then the code for that option replaces the lower-case letter given with the field number. (For example, field :90a: with option C becomes :90C:).
- 4. Tags are separated by <CR><LF> (ASCII: X'0D0A')
- 5. A message or partial message is terminated with <CR><LF><--> (ASCII: X'0D0A2D').
- 6. The data record begins with a leading <CR><LF> in front of the tag in the first field.
- 7. The contents of a field must not contain a colon or hyphen at the start of a record.
- 8. There is no need to verify compliance with the length limitations that SWIFT. specifies for SWIFT. messages.
- 9. The SWIFT. character set (see below) should be followed. However, in order to avoid problems with third party data which are set in the SWIFT. formats and use another character set (for instance WM security categories in field :35B:), the receiving system should until further notice not reject any further orders which violate these requirements.
- 10. When using date specifications consisting of six digits (i.e. YYMMDD) between the 20th and the 21st century the following distinction has to be made:
  - If the year (YY) is greater than 79 the date refers to the 20th century. If the year is less than 79 the date refers to the 21st century.
  - If YY > 79 then YYMMDD = 19YYMMDD
  - else YYMMDD = 20YYMMDD
  - Thus, the 6-digit date specifications comprise the years from 1980 to 2079.

### **Formats**

Code	Name	Definition
а	alpha	Any alphabet character from A to Z is allowed.
С	character	Any character from "A" to "Z" and "0" to "9" is allowed.
d	decimal	A floating-point number. The integer part must contain at least one position. A decimal character (comma) must be included (it is counted against the maximum length).
n	numeric	Any numeral from 0 to 9 is allowed.
Х	alpha numeric	Any member of the set of SWIFT. characters is allowed

### **Character Set**



Before processing, the bank must perform an ASCII-EBCDIC conversion if necessary.

The SWIFT character set applies for all SWIFT. formats unless otherwise defined.

The SWIFT. character set is a subset of ISO 8859:

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	Α	В	С	D	Е	F
0											LF			CR		
1																
2	SP	!	=	#	\$	%	&	'	(	)	*	+	,	-		/
3	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	:	;	٧	=	^	?
4	@	Α	В	С	D	Е	F	G	Η	I	J	K	L	М	Ν	0
5	Р	Q	R	S	Т	U	V	W	Χ	Υ	Z	[	\	]	^	_
6	`	а	b	С	d	е	f	g	h	i	j	k	I	m	n	0
7	р	q	r	S	t	u	٧	W	Х	У	Z	{	_	}	1	
8																
9																
Α		i	¢	£	¤	¥		Ø		(O	а	<b>«</b>	Г		®	ı
В	0	±	2	3	`	μ	¶	•	5	1	0	<b>»</b>	1/4	1/2	3/4	j
С	À	Á	Â	Ã	Ä	Å	Æ	Ç	È	É	Ê	Ë	Ì	ĺ	Î	Ϊ
D	Đ	Ñ	Ò	Ó	Ô	Õ	Ö	×	Ø	Ù	Ú	Û	Ü	Ý	Þ	ß
E	à	á	â	ã	ä	å	æ	Ç	è	é	ê	ë	ì	ĺ	î	ï
F	ð	ñ	Ò	ó	ô	õ	Ö	÷	Ø	ù	ú	û	ü	ý	þ	ÿ

Although the brace characters are part of the set and are used for delimiting fields, they may not be used in the text of a message sent from one user to another.

### 8.2 MT 940 Customer Statement Message

"Customer Statement Message"; based on SWIFT. "Standards Release Guide" (last amendment incorporated SRG 2001)

### 8.2.1 Overview (without constant fields)

Sequ ence	sequ	Tag	Stat us <sup>45</sup>	Contents
	ence	00	N 4	Outro of contract of the
		:20:	M	Order reference number
		:21:	0	Reference number
		:25:	M	Account name
		:28C:	М	Statement number
		:60a:	М	Opening account
			0	Repetitive cycle
		:61:	0	Transaction
		:86:	0	Remittance information field
		:62a:	М	Closing balance
		:64:	0	Current value balance
		:65:	0	Future value balances
		:86:	0	Remittance information field

### 8.2.2 Guidelines for Entries

		Tag	Name		Len gth		Qu anti	Contents/Explanations
enc	sequ ence			111at 46	gui	<b>US</b> 45	tv	
	CHCC	_	Transaction reference number			М	1	
			Tag			М	1	":20:"

\_

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>45</sup> M = mandatory field, O = optional field, C = conditional field

 $<sup>^{46}</sup>$  a = alpha, any alphabet character from A to Z is allowed, c = character, any character from "A" to "Z" and "0" to "9" is allowed, d = decimal (floating-point number, the integer part must contain at least one digit, a decimal character (comma) is mandatory and is included in the maximum length), n = numeric, any numeral from 0 to 9 is allowed, x = alphanumeric (any member of the set of SWIFT characters is allowed)

Sequ Sub- ence sequ ence	Tag	Name	For mat		Stat us	Qu anti ty	Contents/Explanations
		Reference	X	16	M	1	Reference number assigned by the sender as a unique identifier for the message (e.g. as reference to cancelled messages).  Must not begin or end with "/", and may not contain "//".
	:21:	Related reference			0	1	
		Tag			M	1	":21:"
		Reference	Х	16	М	1	Related reference or "NONREF"
							Must not begin or end with "/", and may not contain "//".
	:25:47	Account name			М	1	
		Tag			М	1	":25:"
		Bank	x	35	Μ	1	BLZ/German account number or BIC/German account number <sup>48</sup> or IBAN <sup>48</sup> whereat German account number = max. 23 digits (where necessary with currency) BLZ = 8-digit German bank code BIC = SWIFT. code with max. 11 digits
	:28C:	Statement number			М	1	
		Tag			М	1	":28C:"
		Statement number	n	5	М	,	If statement number is not supported, then "0" is inserted
		Constant			С		"/" (only if end identifier is used)
		Sheet number	n	5	0	1	beginning with 1

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>47</sup> With foreign account information there is the possibility that instead of the tag :25: the tag :25P: is sent by the foreign bank. In this case the tag :25P: is renamed as :25: and the additionally sent account owner's BIC (in the line after the account) is deleted.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>48</sup> Require the special agreement between customer and bank. If necessary, the financial institution has to verify to which extent the change may be effected for the customer. If necessary, the customer has to adjust his electronic banking product.

Sequ Sub-	Tag	Name	For	Lon	Stat	Ou	Contents/Explanations
ence sequ ence	ray	Name	mat 46		US 45	anti ty	Contents/Explanations
	:60a:	Opening balance			М	1	
		Option F					with opening balance
		Tag			М	1	":60F:"
		Debit/credit ID	а	1	М	1	C = Credit D = Debit
		Posting date	n	6	М	1	YYMMDD = posting date of balance or '000000' for the first statement
		Currency	а	3	М	1	Currency code as per ISO 4217
		Amount	d	15	М	1	
		Option M					With interim balance
		Tag			М	1	":60M:"
		Debit/credit ID	а	1	М	1	"C" = Credit "D" = Debit
		Posting date	n	6	М	1	YYMMDD = posting date of balance or '000000' for the first statement
		Currency	а	3	М	1	Currency code as per ISO 4217
		Amount	d	15	М	1	
◆ Repetitive		as per SWIFT. conventions	s (sta	rt)			
	:61:	Transaction			0	1	
		Tag			М	1	":61:"
		Value Date	n	6	M	1	YYMMDD According to the EPC rulebook on SEPA Direct Debit: due date of the collection. Unless the due date is a TARGET business day, the value date is the next TARGET business day following the due date.
		Posting date	n	4	0	1	MMDD
		Debit/credit ID	а	2	М	1	"C" = Credit "D" = Debit "RC" = Reversal Credit "RD" = Reversal Debit
		Currency type	а	1	0	1	The third letter of the currency code, if it is required for distinction.
		Amount	d	15	М	1	Amount in account currency
		Constant	а	1	M	1	"N"
		Posting key	С	3	М	1	See table "Posting Keys"

Sequ Sub- ence sequ ence	Tag	Name	For mat	Len gth	Stat us	Qu anti ty	Contents/Explanations
		Reference	х	16	M	1	Customer reference. If not filled in, "NONREF" is inserted (e.g. in case of cheque number)
							If "KREF+" is inserted, the reference number is specified in Tag :86:.
		Constant			С	1	"//", if bank reference exists
		Bank reference	Х	16	0	1	Bank reference
		Constant			С	1	<cr><lf>, if "further information" exists</lf></cr>
		Futher information/ original amount and amount of charges <sup>49</sup>	Х	34	0	1	Currency type and transaction amount (original currency amount) in the following format: /OCMT/3a15d/
							and currency type and charges in the following format: /CHGS/3a15d/ 3a = 3-digit currency code (as per SWIFT ISO 4217)15d = amount with comma as decimal separator (as per SWIFT. convention)
							In case of returned SEPA direct debits, the original amount has to be allocated to the field /OCMT/ and the sum of all charges as well as the interest equalisation to the field /CHGS/.
	:86:	Remittance information field			0	1	
		Tag			М	1	":86:"
		Narrative	х	 65	M	6	See usage and control guidelines for MT 940 including the appropriate business transaction codes. The lines are separated by <cr><lf>.</lf></cr>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>49</sup> If the original currency and the currency of the account differ, it is recommended to fill in this field. If the field length is insufficient, additional details may be specified in field 86. In each case original amount and, if available, the amount of charges are to be filled in the same field.

Sequ Sub-	Tag	Name	For	Len	Stat	Qu	Contents/Explanations
ence sequ ence			mat 46	gth	US 45	anti ty	
↑ Repetitive	e cycle	ιy					
-		Closing balance			М	1	
		Option F					with closing balance
		Tag			М	1	":60F"
		Debit/Credit-ID	а	1	M	1	C = Credit D = Debit
		Posting date	n	6	М	1	YYMMDD
		Currency	а	3	М	1	Currency code as per ISO 4217
		Amount	d	15	М	1	
		Option M	•			1	with interim balance
		Tag			M	1	":60M"
		Debit/Credit-ID	а	1	M	1	C = Credit D = Debit
		Posting date	n	6	M	1	YYMMDD = Posting date of balance
		Currency	а	3	M	1	Currency key as per ISO 4217
		Amount	d	15	М	1	
	:64:	Current value date balance			0	1	
		Tag			М	1	":64:"
		Debit/credit ID	а	1	M	1	C = Credit D = Debit
		Posting date	n	6	М	1	YYMMDD
		Currency	а	3	М	1	Currency code as per ISO 4217
		Amount	d	15	М	1	
	:65:	Future value date balances			0	n	
		Tag			M	1	":65:"
		Debit/credit ID	а	1	M	1	C = Credit D = Debit
		Posting date	n	6	M	1	YYMMDD
		Currency	а	3	M	1	Currency code as per ISO 4217
		Amount	d	15	М	1	
	:86:	Remittance information field			0	1	
		Tag			М	1	":86:"
		Narrative	x	 65	0	6	Only unstructured information is to be entered. Information on individual transactions must not be filled in. The lines are separated
							by <cr><lf>.</lf></cr>

# 8.2.3 Posting Keys (Field 61)

Posting Key	Text according to SWIFT.
BNK	Securities Related Item - Bank fees
BOE	Bill of exchange
BRF	Brokerage fee
CAR	Securities Related Item - Corporate Actions Related (Should only be used when no specific corporate action event code is available)
CAS	Securities Related Item - Cash in Lieu
CHG	Charges and other expenses
CHK	Cheques
CLR	Cash letters/Cheques remittance
CMI	Cash management item - No detail
CMN	Cash management item - Notional pooling
CMP	Compensation claims
CMS	Cash management item - Sweeping
CMT	Cash management item –Topping
CMZ	Cash management item - Zero balancing
COL	Collections (used when entering a principal amount)
COM	Commission
CPN	Securities Related Item - Coupon payments
DCR	Documentary credit (used when entering a principal amount)

Posting Key	Text according to SWIFT.
DDT	Direct Debit Item
DIS	Securities Related Item - Gains disbursement
DIV	Securities Related Item - Dividends
EQA	Equivalent amount
EXT	Securities Related Item - External transfer for own account
FEX	Foreign exchange
INT	Interest
LBX	Lock box
LDP	Loan deposit
MAR	Securities Related Item - Margin payments/Receipts
MAT	Securities Related Item - Maturity
MGT	Securities Related Item - Management fees
MSC	Miscellaneous
NWI	Securities Related Item - New issues distribution
ODC	Overdraft charge
OPT	Securities Related Item - Options
PCH	Securities Related Item - Purchase (including STIF and Time deposits)
POP	Securities Related Item - Pair-off proceeds
PRN	Securities Related Item - Principal pay-down/pay-up
REC	Securities Related Item - Tax reclaim
REC	Securities Related Item - Tax reclaim
RED	RED Securities Related Item - Redemption/Withdrawal
RIG	Securities Related Item - Rights
RTI	Returned item
SAL	Securities Related Item - Sale (including STIF and Time deposits)
SEC	Securities (used when entering a principal amount)
SLE	Securities Related Item - Securities lending related
STO	Standing order
STP	Securities Related Item - Stamp duty
SUB	Securities Related Item - Subscription
SWP	Securities Related Item - SWAP payment
TAX	Securities Related Item - Withholding tax payment
TCK	Travellers cheques
TCM	Securities Related Item - Tripartite collateral management
TRA	Securities Related Item - Internal transfer for own account
TRF	Transfer
TRN	Securities Related Item - Transaction fee
UWC	Securities Related Item - Underwriting commission
VDA	Value date adjustment
WAR	Securities Related Item - Warrant

### 8.2.4 Structured assignment of field 86<sup>50</sup>

Field code	Name	Format	Length	Sta- tus	Quant ity	Information on SEPA payments
	Transac tion code	numeric	3	М	1	As per table "Business Transaction codes" (AT 20 Identification code of the process)
00	Posting text	alpha	27	0	1	
10	Journal no.	alphanu m	10	0	1	
20-29	Remitta nce informat ion <sup>51</sup>	alphanu m	27	0	10	Every identifier [e.g. EREF+] must be placed at the start of a subfield [e.g. ?21]. If the length is exceeded, the information is continued in the following subfield without repeating the identifier.  In case the identifier is altered, a new subfield has to be started. Assignment in the following order if available:  EREF+[ End to End Reference ] (DD-AT10; CT-AT41 - specification is mandatory)  NOTPROVIDED will not be entered In case of cheques the constant value "SCHECK-NR. ", followed by the cheque number is to be allocated behind EREF+ (but only after the migration of cheque forms to ISO 20022; November 2016, according to the value of EndToEndId of the corresponding cheque transaction)).

/OCMT/3a15num/, whereat

3a = equivalent currency code as per ISO 4217

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>50</sup> The remittance information field :86: is available for optional structured assignments. Note, however, that if this option is used, only the transaction codes defined by the table below may be used. Please also note that the maximum field length of 6 x 65 characters will be exceeded if the field is completely utilized (A total of 568 characters are required if all options including control characters are utilized). A bilateral agreement between customer and bank is required for this.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>51</sup> If the bank also reports the transaction amount in some other, equivalent currency (EUR for deviant equivalent currency), it is recommended to enter this equivalent value in one of the description fields, left-justified while observing the following format:

<sup>15</sup>num = equivalent amount, using comma as decimal sign (as per SWIFT convention) If the original transaction amount and the fee amount are not entered in field 61/9, then it is recommended to record them, left-justified, in two successive fields for the remittance information. For example: ?20/OCMT/FRF1000,/?21/CHGS/EUR2,1/

Field	Name	Format	Length			Information on SEPA
code				tus	ity	KREF+[Reference of the submitting
						customer]
						MREF+[mandate reference] (DD-AT01 - specification is mandatory)
						CRED+[Creditor Identifier] (DD-AT02 - specification is mandatory for SEPA direct debits but not for SEPA return /refund debits
						DEBT+[Originators Identification Code](CT-AT10- specification is mandatory,) Either CRED or DEBT
						optionally in addition to the adjustment made in field 61, subfield 9:
						COAM+ [Compensation Amount / Sum of reimbursement of out-of-pocket expenses plus processing brokerage in case of a national return / refund debit as well as an optional interest equalisation]
						OAMT+[Original Amount] Amount of the original direct debit
						SVWZ+[SEPA remittance information] (DD-AT22; CT-AT05 - specification is mandatory however not in case of R-transactions) <sup>52</sup>
						ABWA+[payer's/debtor's reference party (in the case of a credit transfer (CT-AT08) / payee's / creditor's reference party (in the case of a direct debit) (DD-AT38) ] (optional) <sup>53</sup>
						ABWE+[ payee's/creditor's reference party (in the case of a credit transfer (CT-AT28) / payer's/debtor's reference party ((DD-AT15)] (optional) <sup>53</sup>

 $<sup>^{52}</sup>$  In the case of R-transactions after SVWZ+ one of the following constants follows (optionally followed by additional reason information):

<sup>1.</sup> In case of a return BEFORE settlement (i.e. from pacs.002): REJECT

<sup>2.</sup> In case of a return AFTER settlement (i.e. from pacs.004): RETURN/REFUND (Alternatively, the umbrella term "RUECKLASTSCHRIFT "can be applied).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>53</sup> In the case of R-transactions, these statements always refer to the original transaction.

E1.1.1	N	F 1	1	01-	0	Information of OFDA
Field code	Name	Format	Length	Sta- tus	Quant	Information on SEPA payments
30	German bank code of Payer (in the case of a credit transfer) / payee (in the case of a direct debit)	alphanu m	12	0	1	In the case of SEPA payments: BIC of payer / payee
31	German account number of payer (in the case of a credit transfer) / payee (in the case of a direct debit)	alphanu m	34	0	1	AT 01 IBAN of payer (payment receipt of credit transfer) AT 04 IBAN of payee (receipt of direct debit)
32-33	Name Payer (in the case of a credit transfer) / payee (in the case of a direct debit)	alphanu m	27	0	2	AT 02 Name of payer AT 03 Name payee (Name will be truncated if more than 54 characters are entered.)
34	Text key addition	numeric al	3	0	1	For R-transactions see table "SEPA Codes", for SEPA direct debits see optional allocation in the case of business transaction codes 104 and 105
60-63	remittan ce informat ion	alphanu m	27	0	4	Continuation of ?20 to ?29

The control character "?" is placed before each field code.

# 8.2.5 Example

Folge Subfolge	Beispiel
	:20:1234567
	:21:9876543210
	:25:10020030/1234567
	:28C:5/1
	:60F:C131101EUR2200,95
	:61:1311121111CR155,34NTRFNONREF//55555
	:86:166?00SEPA-UEBERWEISUNG?109315 ?20EREF+987654123456?21SVWZ+Salary October?22734 und123455056735?30COLSDE33XXX?31DE91370501980 100558000?32Max Mustermann
	:61:1311121112DR20,50NDDTNONREF//55555
	:86:105?00SEPA-BASIS-LASTSCHRIFT?109316 ?20EREF+987654123497?21MREF+10023?22CRED+DE5 4ZZZ09999999999?23SVWZ+Insurance premium 2 ?24013?30WELADED1MST?31DE87240501501234567890 ?32XYZ Insurance limited?34991
	:62F:C131112EUR2335,79 -

# 8.2.6 Business Transaction Codes (GVC)

The business transaction code (GVC) defines all business transactions that result from a bank posting. It consists of a standard three-digit code which allows customers to map transaction information into the transaction categories used within their specific business systems.

#### **GVC** structure

Χ	Χ	X			
		Type of business transaction			
	_	Type of business transaction			
		Nature of business transaction			
1st	dig	git:			
0 a	nd	1 = payments in Euro within EU and EEA			
2 =	Cr	oss border business / payments			
3 =	Se	ecurities business			
4 =	4 = Foreign exchange				
5 =	: MA	AOBE			
6 =	Cr	edit transaction			
7 =	Re	eserve			
8 =	Mi	scellaneous			
9 =	: Ur	nstructured assignment			

2nd and 3rd digit, refer to the following list:

The GVC is contained in MT 940, field 86, positions 1 to 3. In the case of reversal postings, the entries RC or RD have to be assigned to field 61, subfield 3.

Code	D/C	Business Transaction	
		Payments in Euro within EU and EEA (0XX and 1XX)	
006	D	Other debit entry advice	
058	С	Interbank payment (remittance credit)	
072	С	Redemption of bill of exchange	
073	D	Bill of exchange	
076	D	Telephone order	
079	D/C	Bulk remittance	
082	С	Payment on an account	
083	D	Withdrawal	
084	D	Online direct debit order <sup>54</sup>	
087	D	Urgent payment <sup>55</sup>	
880	С	Remittance credit with fixed value date	
093	С	Discount bill	
095	D/C	Bank guarantee credit (domestic)	
098	С	Cash card (electronic wallet transactions)	
101	D	Bearer cheque	
102	D	Order cheque	
103	D	Traveller's cheque	
104	D	SEPA Direct Debit (single entry – debit, B2B)	
105	D	SEPA Direct Debit (single entry – debit, Core)	
106	D	SEPA Card Clearing (single entry - debit)	
107	D	SEPA Direct Debit (single entry - debit, direct debit generated by debit card at the point of sale) <sup>56</sup>	
108	D	SEPA Direct Debit (debit; reversal debit,B2B) <sup>57</sup>	
109	D	SEPA Direct Debit (debit; reversal debit, Core) <sup>57</sup>	
110	D	SEPA Card Clearing (debit; reversal debit, Core) <sup>57</sup>	
111	D	Return account of cheques	
112	D/C	Payment order for account	
116	D	SEPA Credit Transfer (single entry – debit) <sup>58</sup>	
117	D	SEPA Credit Transfer (Recurring Installment Payment – debit) <sup>59</sup>	
118	D	SEPA Inastant Credit Transfer (single entry – debit)	

 $<sup>^{54}</sup>$  Can be used for the ISO codes ECPG and ECPU in the field "Purpose" also. The content of the field "Category purpose" is ignored.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>55</sup> Transmission via CCU resp. BTF-Parameters XCT/DE/URG/pain.001/.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>56</sup> Is applied to the ISO-Code CGDD (Card Generated Direct Debit) in the field "Purpose"

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>57</sup> See separate table of SEPA codes

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>58</sup> Can be used for the ISO code ECPR (electronic commerce payment return) in the field "Purpose" also. The content of the field "Category purpose" is ignored.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>59</sup> Is applied to the ISO-Code RINP (Recurring Installment Payment) in the field "Purpose".

Code	D/C	Business Transaction	
119	D	SEPA Credit Transfer (single entry – debit, charity payment) <sup>60</sup>	
122	D	Foreign currency cheque issued in Euro	
152	С	SEPA Credit Transfer (credit, recurring installment payment) <sup>59</sup>	
153	С	SEPA Credit Transfer (single entry – credit, wages, salaries, pension credit) <sup>61</sup>	
154	С	SEPA Credit Transfer (single entry – credit, capital building fringe fortune) <sup>62</sup>	
155	С	SEPA Credit Transfer (single entry – credit, capital building fringe fortune for retirement) <sup>63</sup>	
156	С	SEPA Credit Transfer (single entry – credit, remittances of public treasuries) <sup>64</sup>	
157	С	SEPA Instant Credit Transfer (single entry – credit, wages, salaries, pension credit) <sup>61</sup>	
159	D/C	SEPA Credit Transfer back posting (resulting from remittance that cannot be credited or recall) <sup>57</sup>	
160	D/C	SEPA Instant Credit Transfer back posting (resulting from remittance that cannot be credited or recall) <sup>57</sup>	
161	С	SEPA Instant Credit Transfer (Einzelbuchung-Haben, capital building fringe fortune) <sup>62</sup>	
162	С	SEPA Instant Credit Transfer (single entry – credit, capital building fringe fortune for retirement) <sup>63</sup>	
163	С	SEPA Instant Credit Transfer (single entry – credit, remittances of public treasuries) <sup>64</sup>	
164	С	SEPA Instant Credit Transfer (single entry – credit, credit transfer with checksum- protected reference data (RF)) <sup>65</sup>	
165	С	SEPA Instant Credit Transfer (single entry – credit, Spende)60	
166	С	SEPA Credit Transfer (single entry – credit) <sup>58</sup>	
167	С	SEPA Credit Transfer (single entry – credit, credit transfer with checksum-protected reference data (RF)) <sup>65</sup>	
168	С	SEPA Instant Credit Transfer (single entry – credit)	
169	С	SEPA Credit Transfer (single entry – credit, charity payment) <sup>60</sup>	
170	С	Credit entry related to a cheque presentation	
171	C	SEPA Direct Debit submission (single entry – credit, Core) <sup>54</sup>	
174	С	SEPA Direct Debit (single entry – credit, B2B)	
177	D	SEPA Credit Transfer Online (single entry - debit)	
181	С	SEPA Direct Debit (credit; recredit, Core) <sup>57</sup>	
182	С	SEPA Card Clearing (credit; recredit) <sup>57</sup>	

<sup>60</sup> Is applied to the ISO-Code CHAR (Charity Payment) in the field "Purpose"

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>61</sup> Is applied to the following ISO codes in the field "Purpose": BONU, PENS, SALA, PAYR, SPSP. The content of the field "Category purpose" is ignored.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>62</sup> Is applied to the ISO code CBFF in the field "Purpose". The content of the field "Category purpose" is ignored.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>63</sup> Is applied to the ISO code CBFR (Capital building fringe fortune for retirement) in the field "Purpose". The content of the field "Category purpose" is ignored.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>64</sup> Is applied to the following ISO codes in the field "Purpose": GOVT, SSBE, BENE. The content of the field "Category purpose" is ignored.

<sup>65</sup> Is applied to the ISO code IVPT (Invoice Payment) in the field

<sup>&</sup>quot;Purpose", if the structured remittance information contains left-aligned "RF".

Codo	D/C	Pusiness Transaction	
Code 183	D/C C	Business Transaction	
184	C	Return of cheque SEPA Direct Debit (credit; recredit, B2B) <sup>57</sup>	
		·	
185	D	Cheque debit (bulk posting debit)	
188	D C	reserved for: SEPA Credit Transfer Instant (bulk-posting debit)	
189	C	SEPA Instant Credit Transfer (bulk posting credit)	
190		SEPA Card Clearing (bulk posting debit)	
191	D 0	SEPA Credit Transfer (bulk posting debit) <sup>58</sup>	
192	<u>C</u>	SEPA Direct Debit (bulk posting credit, Core) <sup>54</sup>	
193	D	SEPA Direct Debit (debit, reversal)	
194	С	SEPA Credit Transfer (bulk posting credit)	
195	D	SEPA Direct Debit (bulk posting debit, Core)	
196	С	SEPA Direct Debit (bulk posting credit, B2B)	
197	D	SEPA Direct Debit (bulk posting debit, B2B)	
198	С	SEPA Card Clearing (bulk posting credit)	
199	D	SEPA Card Clearing (debit, reversal)	
2XX		Cross-border business / payments	
201	D	Payment order	
202	С	Cross-border payment (credit)	
203	D/C	Collection	
204	D/C	Letter of credit	
205	D/C	Bank guarantee credit	
206	С	Cross-border remittance	
208	D/C	Reimbursement	
209	D	Cheque payment	
210	D/C	Electronic payment	
212	D	Standing order	
213	D	Cross-border direct debit	
214	D	Documentary collection (Import)	
215	С	Documentary collection (Export)	
216	D	Bill of exchange collection (Import)	
217	С	Bill of exchange collection (Export)	
218	D	Import letter of credit	
219	С	Export letter of credit	
220	С	Foreign cheque credit (subject to collection)	
221	С	Credit for foreign cheque collection	
222	D	Cross border cheque debit	
224	С	Purchase of foreign currencies	
225	D	Sale of foreign currencies	
3XX		Securities Business	
301	С	Collection	
302	С	Coupons/Dividends	
303	D/C	Stocks and bonds	
304	D/C	Carry-over	
305	D	Registered bond	
306	D	Promissory note	
307	D	Subscription of securities	
		<u> </u>	

Code	D/C	Business Transaction		
308	D/C	Subscription rights trade		
309	D/C	Bonus rights trade		
310	D/C	Option trading		
311	D/C	Futures transactions		
320	D/C	Securities transaction fees		
321	D/C	Custodian fees		
330	С	Securities income		
340	С	Credit for matured securities		
399	D	Reversal		
4XX		Foreign Exchange		
402	D/C	Forward exchange		
403	D	Foreign exchange for travel purposes		
404	D	Foreign currency cheque		
405	D	Financial innovations		
406	С	FX-Deal		
407	D/C	Money marked deal		
408	С	Interest money marked		
409	С	Interest plus principal		
411	D	Spot exchange: purchase		
412	С	Spot exchange: sale		
413	D	Forward exchange: purchase		
414	С	Forward exchange: sale		
415	D	In Foreign currency Overnight money: active		
416	С	In Foreign currency Overnight money: passive		
417	D	In Foreign currency Fixed-term deposit: active		
418	С	In Foreign currency Fixed-term deposit: passive		
419	D	Call money: active		
420	C	Call money: passive		
421	D/C	Options		
422	D/C	Swap		
423	C	Precious metal: purchase		
424	D	Precious metal: sale		
6XX		Credit Business		
601	D	Collection of instalments/annuities		
602	С	Remittance of instalments/annuities		
603	D	Redemption		
604	D	Interest on loan		
605	D	Interest on loan with additional services		
606	D/C	Loan principal amount		
607	D	Repayment principal amount and/or interest		
63454				
8XX	1	Miscellaneous		
801	D	Cheque card		
802	D	Cheque book		
804	D/C	Standing order charge		
805	D/C	Closing balance		

Code	D/C	Business Transaction	
806	D/C	Postage and handling (or respective refund)	
807	D/C	Fees and expenses (or respective refund)	
808	D/C	Charges	
809	D/C	Brokerage	
810	D/C	Reminder charges	
811	D/C	Credit costs	
812	D/C	Interest charged for deferred payment	
813	D	Discount	
814	D/C	Interest	
815	С	Capitalised interest	
816	С	Change of interest rate	
817	D/C	Correction of interest	
818	D	Charge-off	
819	С	Remuneration	
820	D/C	Carry-over	
821	D	Telephone	
822	С	Payment plan	
823	D/C	Fixed-term deposits	
824	D	Moeny fpr lending or donating purposes	
825	D	Universal loan	
826	D	ddynamic savings	
827	D	Surplus savings	
828	D/C	Savings certificate	
829	D/C	Savings plan	
830	С	Bonus	
831	D	Old invoice	
832	D	Mortgage	
833	D/C	Cash concentrating: main account	
834	D/C	Cash concentrating: subsidiary account	
835	D	Other non-defined transaction types	
836	D/C	Complaint posting	
837	D	Value added tax / sales tax	
888	D/C	Payment transfer due to Euro conversion	
899	D/C	Reversal	
9XX		Unstructured Contents	
997	D	List of safekeeping accounts -> MT 571	
999	D/C	Unstructured assignment of remittance information field '86'	

# 8.2.7 Implementation of SEPA codes in field 86 (subfield 34)

SEPA-Codes are stored in field ?34, "Text key addition", as follows:

#### Specification in case of GVC 108, 109, 110, 111, 159, 160, 181, 183 or 184 8.2.7.1

SEPA Codes	Text key addition	ISO Name	Annotation	Proposal for plain text (for the German plain text refer to "Anlage 3")
AC01	901	IncorrectAccountNumber	Account number is incorrect (invalid IBAN)	ACCOUNT ID INCORRECT
AC04	902	ClosedAccountNumber	Account is closed	ACCOUNT CLOSED
AC06	903	BlockedAccount	Account is frozen	ACCOUNT BLOCKED
AG01 <sup>66</sup>	904	TransactionForbidden	Payment type is not allowed for this account type	TRANSACTION FORBIDDEN
AG02	905	InvalidBankOperationCode	Invalid transaction code or incorrect data format / wrong sequence type	TACODE INCOR./INV.FILE FORM
AM04 <sup>66</sup>	906	InsufficientFunds	Return due to insufficient funds	INSUFFICIENT FUNDS
AM05	907	Duplication (Dublicate Collection/Entry)	Duplicate collection/entry	DUPLICATION
BE04	908	MissingCreditorAddress	Payee's address is missing or incomplete (in the case of a direct debit)	ACCOUNT ADDRESS INVALID
MD01	909	NoMandate (No Valid Mandate / Unauthorised Transaction)	No valid mandate / no valid authorisation	NO VALID MANDATE/AUTHORIZA.
MD02	910	MissingMandatoryInformati on InMandate	Mandatory information incorrect or incomplete	MANDATE DATA MISSING/INCORR

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>66</sup> Codes must not be applied according to the SEPA agreement on national direct debits. Upon receiving this code, however, it is to be passed on to the client

SEPA	Text key		Annotation	Proposal for plain text (for the German plain text refer
Codes	addition	ISO Name		to "Anlage 3")
FF01 <sup>66</sup>	911	InvalidFileFormatForOther ReasonThanGroupingIndic ator	Data format is invalid INVALID FILE FORMAT	
MD06	912	RefundRequestByEndCust omer	Refund request by payer REFUND BY DEBTOR	
MD07 <sup>67</sup>	913	EndCustomerDeceased	Account holder is deceased	END CUSTOMER DECEASED
MS02		NotSpecifiedReasonCusto mer Generated	Miscellaneous reasons	
MS03		NotSpecifiedReasonAgent Generated		NOT SPECIFIED REASON
AM23	914	AmountExceedsSettlement Limit		
RC01	915	BankldentifierIncorrect	Bank code is incorrect (invalid BIC)	BIC INCORRECT
TM01 <sup>66</sup>	916	Cut-off Time	Cut-off-time reached before receipt	CUT-OFF TIME EXCEEDED
RR01 <sup>67</sup>		Missing Debtor Account or Identification	Refusal because of regulatory reasons	MISSING DEBTOR ACCOUNT/ID
RR02 <sup>67</sup>		Missing Debtor Name or Address		MISSING DEBTOR NAME/ADDRESS
RR03 <sup>67</sup>		Missing Creditor Name or Address		MISSING CREDITOR NAME/ADDR.
RR04 <sup>67</sup>	917	Regulatory Reason		REGULATORY REASON
SL01	918	Specific Service offered by Debtor Bank	Specific Service offered by Debtor Bank	SPEC. SERVICE DEBTOR BANK
FOCR	919	FollowingCancellationRequest	Return due to a recall	FOLLOWING CANCELLATION REQ.
DUPL	92068	DuplicatePayment	Duplicate payment	DUPLICATE PAYMENT
TECH	921 <sup>68</sup>	(proprietary code)	Payment was transacted by mistake because of technical problems  TECHNICAL PROBLEMS	
FRAD	922 <sup>68</sup>	(proprietary code)	Payment was transacted with intend of defraud	FRAUDULENT ORIGIN. PAYMENT
AGNT	923 <sup>68</sup>	IncorrectAgent	Incorrectly imployed agent INCORRECT AGENT	
CURR	92468	IncorrectCurrency	Incorrect currency	INCORRECT CURRENCY
CUST	925 <sup>68</sup>	RequestedByCustomer	Requested by customer	REQUESTED BY CUSTOMER / STOP CHEQUE

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>67</sup> Codes must not be applied according to the SEPA agreements on national direct debits and credit transfers. Upon receiving this code, however, it is to be passed on to the client

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>68</sup> Is only applicable in case of a renewed credit entry to the payer's account caused by a request for cancellation of a direct debit before settlement or in case of stopping cheques (only in case of reason Codes CUST).

SEPA Codes	Text key addition	ISO Name	Annotation	Proposal for plain text (for the German plain text refer to "Anlage 3")
CUTA	926 <sup>68</sup>	CancelUponUnableToAppl y	Request for cancellation because of investigation request	CANCEL UPON UNABLE TO APPLY
UPAY	92768	UnduePayment	Undue payment	UNDUE PAYMENT
BE05	928	UnrecognisedInitiatingParty	Unrecognised initiating party	CREDITOR-ID INCORRECT
BE06 <sup>69</sup>	929	Unknown Endcustomer	Vorlage an falschen Clearing-Partner geschickt	WRONG CLEARING PARTNER
AC13	930	InvalidDebtorAccountType	The payer is a consumer	DEBTOR IS CONSUMER
DNOR	932	Debtor bank is not registered	The bank of the debtor ist not registered in the CSM	DEBTOR BANK NOT REGISTERED
CNOR		Creditor bank is not registered	The bank of the debtor is not registered in the CSM	CDED DAME NOT DECISEDED
AG10		AgentSuspended		CDTR BANK NOT REGISTERED
AG11	933	CreditorAgentSuspended		
SVNR <sup>69</sup>	934	ServiceNotRendered	goods or a service was not rendered to the customer	SERVICE NOT RENDERED
AM09 <sup>69</sup>	935	WrongAmount	Amount received is not the amount agreed or expected	WRONG AMOUNT
EMVL <sup>69</sup>	936	EMV Liability Shift	The card payment is fraudulent and was not processed with EMV technology for an EMV card.	EMV LIABILITY SHIFT
PINL <sup>69</sup>	937	PIN Liability Shift	The card payment is fraudulent (lost and stolen fraud) and was processed as EMV transaction without PIN verification.	PIN LIABILITY SHIFT
ED05	938	SettlementFailed	Settlement of the transaction has failed.	SETTLEMENT FAILED
AB05 AB06		TimeoutCreditorAgent TimeoutInstructedAgent		
AB07	939	OfflineAgent	Timeout- or process-	TIMEOUT-OR PROCESS RELATED
AB08	303	OfflineCreditorAgent	related reasons	
AB09		ErrorCreditorAgent		
AB10		ErrorInstructedAgent		

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>69</sup> Return reason is only allowed in case of GVC 110

#### 8.2.7.2 Optional specification in the case of GVC 104 and 105:

SEPA Codes	Text key addition	ISO Name	Annotation
	000	Amendment of	
-	990	mandate	
FRST	991	First direct debit	
RCUR	992	First/Recurrent direct debit	
OOFF	993	One-off direct debit	
FNAL	994	Final direct debit	

# 8.2.7.3 Specification in case of GVC 106, 182 and 190

Type of card transaction	SEPA Purpose Code	Text key addition	Annotation	Proposal for plain text in case of GVC 106 and 190 respectively <sup>70</sup>
POS	IDCP / CDDP / CDQC	011	Card payment	KARTENZAHLUNG
POS Cashback	CDCB	030	Card payment with cashback	KARTENZAHLUNG
GA	CDCD	003	Cash Disbursement	KARTENZAHLUNG MIT BARAUSZ.
GA with direct customer charge	CDCS	023	Cash Disbursement with Surcharging	AUSZAHLUNG
POA	MTUP	073	Mobile top up	AUSZAHLUNG MIT KUNDENENTG.
E-purse GeldKarte	ETUP	240	E-purse top up	LADEN MOBILFUNK
Card bulk clearingGeldKarte	CBLK	201	Card bulk clearing	LADEN GELDKARTE
Fee Collection GeldKarte	FCOL	210	Fee collection	SUMMENEINZUG GELDKARTE
Mixed bulk		024	Miscellaneous types of card transactions in one bulk	

 $<sup>^{70}</sup>$  Applies to the use of bank transaction codes (GVC) 106 and 190, respectively: When GVC 182 is used it refers to the reimbursement of the aforesaid transaction. Therefore we propose the plain text WIEDERGUTSCHRIFT

#### 8.3 **MT 942 Interim Transaction Report**

Version: SRG 2001

"Interim Transaction Report"; based on SWIFT. "Standards Release Guide" (SRG) 2001 In SRG 2002 and 2003 no amendments were carried out.

## 8.3.1 Overview (without constant fields)

Sequ ence		Tag	Sta- tus	Contents				
		:20:	М	Order reference number				
		:21:	0	Reference number				
		:25:	М	Account name				
		:28C:	М	Statement number				
	:34F: M			Minimum amount (smallest amount of the reported transactions)				
		:34F:		Minimum amount (smallest amount of the reported credit transactions)				
		:13D:	М	Creation date/time				
			0	Repetitive cycle				
		:61:	0	Transactions				
		:86:	0	Remittance information field				
		:90D:	0	Amount and total of debit postings				
		:90C:	0	amount and total of credit postings				

#### 8.3.2 Guidelines for Entries

Sequ	Sub-	Tag	Name	For-	Len	Sta-	Qu	Contents/Explanations
ence	sequ			mat	gth	tus	anti	
	ence			72		71	ty	
		_	Transaction reference number			М	1	
			Tag			М	1	":20:"

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>71</sup> M = mandatory field, O = optional field, C = conditional field

 $<sup>^{72}</sup>$  a = alpha, any alphabet character from A to Z is allowed, c = character, any character from "A" to "Z" and "0" to "9" is allowed, d = decimal (floating-point number, the integer part must contain at least one digit, a decimal character (comma) is mandatory and included in the maximum length), n = numeric, any numeral from 0 to 9 is allowed, x = alphanumeric (any member of the set of SWIFT characters is allowed)

Sequ Sub- ence sequ ence	Tag	Name	For- mat	Len gth	Sta- tus	Qu anti ty	Contents/Explanations
		Reference	x	16	M	1	Reference number assigned by the sender as a unique identifier for the message (e.g. as reference to cancelled messages).  Must not begin or end with "/", and may not contain "//".
	:21:	Related reference			0	1	
		Tag			М	1	":21:"
		Reference	X	16	М	1	Related reference oder "NONREF" Must not begin or end with "/", and may not contain "//".
	:25:	Account name			М	1	
		Tag			М	1	":25:"
		Bank	X	35	M	1	BLZ/national account number or BIC/national account number <sup>73</sup> or IBAN <sup>73</sup> whereas national account number = 23 characters (eventually with currency) BLZ = 8-character National bank number BIC = max. 11- character SWIFT-Code.
	:28C:	Statement number			М	1	
		Tag			М	1	":28C:"
		Statement number	n	5	М	1	If statement number is not supported then "0" is inserted
		Constant			С	1	"/" (only if end identifier used)
		Sheet number	n	5	0	1	starting with 1

If necessary the bank needs to check in what manner a conversion can be done for the respective client. Eventually the client needs to make adjustments in his own electronic banking product.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>73</sup> Require a special agreement between client an bank.

Sequ ence	3	Name		Len gth	Sta- tus		Contents/Explanations
	:34F:	Minimum amount			M	1	Smallest amount of the reported transactions. If lowest debit and credit amount differ, both fields:34F: are to be filled.
		Tag			М	1	":34F:"
		Currency	а	3	М	1	Currency code as per ISO 4217
		Debit/credit ID	а	1	С	1	"D", if debit transaction, otherwise empty
		Amount	d	15	М	1	
	:34F:	Minimum amount			С	1	Smallest amount of the reported credit transactions (only if lowest debit and credit amount differ)
		Tag			М	1	":34F:"
		Currency	а	3	М	1	Currency code as per ISO 4217
		Debit/credit ID	а	1	М	1	"C"
		Amount	d	15	М	1	
	:13D:	Creation date/time			М	1	
		Tag			М	1	":13D:"
		Creation date	n	6	М	1	YYMMDD
		Creation time	n	4	М	1	hhmm
		Plus or minus sign	Х	1	М	1	"+" resp. "-"
		Difference	n	4	М	1	Time zone, represented as "hhmm"

Sequ Sub-	Tag	Name					Contents/Explanations
ence sequ ence			mat 72	gth	tus 71	anti tv	
	e cycle	as per SWIFT. conventions	s (sta	rt)			
	:61:	Transaction			0	1	
		Tag			М	1	":61:"
		Value Date	n	6	M	1	Value date (YYMMDD) According to the EPC rulebook on SEPA Direct Debit: due date of the collection. Unless the due date is a TARGET business day, the value date is the next TARGET business day following the due date.
		Posting date	n	4	0	1	MMDD
		Debit/credit ID	а	2	М	1	C = Credit D = Debit RC = Return Credit RD = Return Debit
		Currency type	а	1	0	1	The third letter of the currency code if it is required for distinction.
		Amount	d	15	М	1	in account currency
		Constant	а	1	M	1	"N"
		Posting key	С	3	M	1	See table "Posting Keys" in paragraph on MT940
		Reference	х	16	M	1	Customer reference. If not filled in, "NONREF" is inserted (e.g. cheque number)  If "KREF+" is inserted, the reference number is specified in Tag :86:.
		Constant			С	1	"//", if bank reference
					)		exists
		Bank reference	Х	16	0	1	Bank reference
		Constant			С	1	<cr><lf>, if "further information" exists</lf></cr>

Sequ Sub- ence sequ ence	Tag	Name	For- mat	Len gth	Sta- tus	Qu anti ty	Contents/Explanations
		Futher information/ original amount and charges amount <sup>74</sup>	x	34	0	1	Currency type and transaction amount (original currency amount) in the following format: /OCMT/3a15d/ and currency type and charges in the following format: /CHGS/3a15d/ 3a = 3-digit currency code (as per SWIFT ISO 4217)15d = amount with comma as decimal separator (as per SWIFT. convention)
		Remittance information field			0	1	
		Tag			М	1	":86:"
		Narrative		 65	M	6	See usage and control guidelines for MT 940 including the associated business transaction codes.
↑ Repetitive	e cycle	as per SWIFT. conventions	s (en	d)			
	:90D:	Number and total of debit postings			0	1	
		Tag			М	1	":90D:"
		Number of debit postings	n	5	М	1	
		Currency	а	3	М	1	Currency code as per ISO 4217
		Debit amount	d	15	М	1	
		Number and total of credit postings			0	1	
		Tag			М	1	":90C:"
		Number of credit postings	n	5	М	1	
		Currency	а	3	М	1	Currency code as per ISO 4217
		Credit amount	d	15	M	1	

# **8.3.3 Example for MT942**

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>74</sup> If the original currency and the currency of the account differ, it is recommended to fill in this field. If the field length is insufficient, additional details may be specified in field :86:. In each case original amount and, if available, the amount of charges are to be filled in the same field.

Folge Subfolge	Beispiel
	:20:1234567
	:21:9876543210
	:25:10020030/1234567
	:28C:5/1
	:34F:EURD20,50
	:34F:EURC155,34
	:13D:C1311130945+0000
	:61:1311131113CR155,34NTRFNONREF//55555
	:86:166?00SEPA-UEBERWEISUNG?109315 ?20EREF+987654123456?21SVWZ+Invoice no. 123455056?22734 und 123455056735 ?30COLSDE33XXX?31DE91370501980100558000 ?32Max Mustermann
	:61:1311131113DR20,50NDDTNONREF//55555
	:86:105?00SEPA-BASIS-LASTSCHRIFT?109316 ?20EREF+987654123497?21MREF+10023?22CRED+DE5 4ZZZ09999999999?23SVWZ+Insurance premium 2 ?24013?30WELADED1MST?31DE87240501501234567890 ?32XYZ Insurance limited?34991
	:90D:1EUR20,50
	:90C:1EUR155,34
	-

#### 9 Container Formats

#### 9.1 XML Container

The SEPA container allows for storing multiple, individual SEPA messages in a physical file or to transmit them in one communication connection to or from (e.g. via EBICS) a financial institution. The XML container makes sure that only one type of message is contained in each container. Furthermore, the bank can provide different input channels and customer assignments in the container in order to route a return message to the customer, if necessary.

The individual documents are embedded in message elements in the container. Message elements are labelled with <Msg> and a code which conforms to the message type and consists of three alphanumerical characters. The number of these Msg elements or of the imbedded document elements, respectively, is arbitrary. In addition, "choice" ensures for Msg elements that the container contains exactly one chosen type of document elements.

#### 9.1.1 Calculation and presentation of the hash value

A hash value of the document's content can be added to each message element. The following rules apply for the calculation and presentation of the hash value:

- The hash value is created using the entire contained document, including the opening and closing <document> tag.
- In order to create the hash value, the document is canonised according to Canonical XML, version 1.0 (<a href="http://www.w3.org/TR/2001/REC-xml-c14n-20010315">http://www.w3.org/TR/2001/REC-xml-c14n-20010315</a>). There is no obligation to add the document in canonical form to the container.
- On principle, the canonisation of the document has to be executed in the context of the main document in which it is embedded.
- SHA-256 is used as hash algorithm.
- The hash value is entered in hexadecimal form in the <HashValue> tag, capital
  characters are used for the hexadecimal digits A to F. When using an XML container
  within the SRZ procedure it is mandatory to specify the hash value (the abbreviation
  SRZ stands for the German term "Servicerechenzentrum" meaning "data processing
  service centre").

## 9.1.2 Setting individual prefixes

The setting of individual prefixes of the included namespace is not permitted. In the XML container, referencing has to be executed without a prefix on the level of the included document. Banks are entitled to reject files with prefixes that are individually set.

#### 9.1.3 Overview

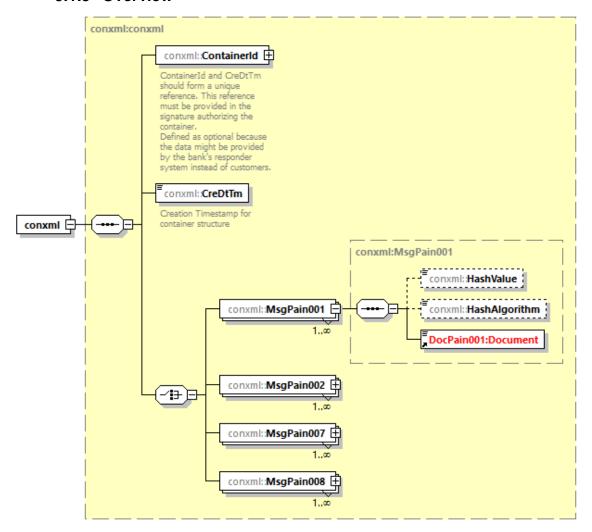


Diagram 112: Overview XML-Container

#### 9.1.3.1 conxml

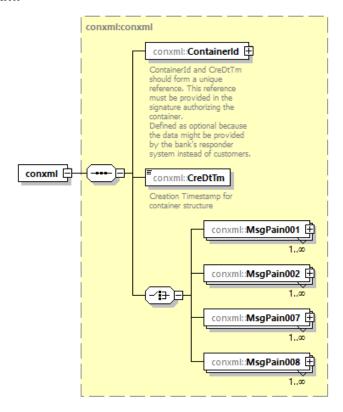


Diagram 113: container.nnn.001.GBIC4, conxml

#### **Definition**

Container for XML messages.

## **XML Tag**

<conxml>

#### **Occurrences**

[1..1]

#### **Rules**

Name	XML Tag	Occurren ces	Definition	Туре	Rules
ContainerId	<containerid></containerid>	[11]	Refer to 9.1.3.2		<pre><containerid> and <credttm> must form a unique reference.</credttm></containerid></pre>
CreationDateTime	<credttm></credttm>	[11]	Time and date of the container's creation.	ISODateTi me	Creation Timestamp for container structure

Name	XML Tag	Occurren ces	Definition	Туре	Rules
Message	<msgpain001>,, <msgpain.007>, <msgpain008></msgpain008></msgpain.007></msgpain001>	[1n]	Refer to 9.1.3.3		Selection of the respective XML tag.
					The maximum number is to be 9,999,999. The specification "unbound" is appended for technical reasons <sup>75</sup> .

#### **Example**

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<conxml xmlns="urn:conxml:xsd:container.nnn.001.GBIC4"</pre>
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
xsi:schemaLocation="urn:conxml:xsd:container.nnn.001.GBIC4
container.nnn.001.GBIC4.xsd">
 <ContainerId>
 <SenderId>SENDERID</SenderId>
 <IdType>EBIC</IdType>
  <TimeStamp>115500000</TimeStamp>
</ContainerId>
<CreDtTm>2022-12-17T11:55:00.000Z</CreDtTm>
<MsgPain001>
 <HashValue>D7A8FBB307D7809469CA9ABCB0082E4F8D5651E46D3CDB762D02D0BF37C9E59
2</HashValue>
  <HashAlgorithm>SHA256/HashAlgorithm>
  <Document xmlns="urn:iso:std:iso:20022:tech:xsd:pain.001.001.09">
   <CstmrCdtTrfInitn>
   <!-content of the first pain message -->
   <!-- ...
   </CstmrCdtTrfInitn>
  </Document>
</MsgPain001>
<MsgPain001>
  <HashValue>D7A8FBB307D7809469CA9ABCB0082E4F8D5651E46D3CDB762D02D0BF37C9E59
2</HashValue>
  <HashAlgorithm>SHA256/HashAlgorithm>
  <Document xmlns="urn:iso:std:iso:20022:tech:xsd:pain.001.001.09">
   <CstmrCdtTrfInitn>
   <!-- content of the second pain message -->
   <!-- ...
   </CstmrCdtTrfInitn>
  </Document>
 </MsgPain001>
</conxml>
```

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>75</sup> A number of validating XML parsers cannot cope with a very high, but limited number of occurrences of XML elements. These parsers try to allocate memory for every possible occurrence, which leads to an out of memory error.

#### 9.1.3.2 Container Id

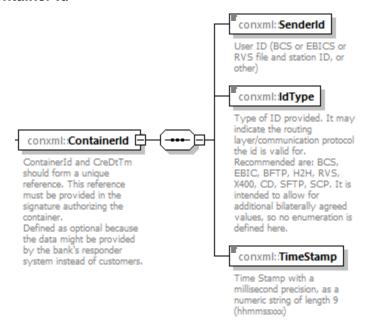


Diagram 114: container.nnn.001.GBIC4, Container Id

#### **Definition**

Identification of the container.

# **XML Tag**

<ContainerId>

#### **Occurrences**

[1..1]

#### Rules

Name	XML Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	Rules
Senderld	<senderid></senderid>	[11]	Identification of the sender	Max22Text	User ID (BCS or EBICS or RVS file and station ID, or other).

Name	XML Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	Rules
IdentificationType	<ldtype></ldtype>	[11]	Type of identification	Max4Text	Type of ID provided. It may indicate the routing layer/communicat ion protocol the ID is valid for
					Recommended are: BCS, EBICS, BFTP, H2H, RVS, X400, CD, SFTP, SCP. It is intended to allow for additional bilaterally agreed values, so no enumeration is defined here.
TimeStamp	<timestam p=""></timestam>	[11]	Time	DecimalTim e	Time stamp with a millisecond precision, as a numeric string of length 9 (hhmmssxxx).

# Example

```
<ContainerId>
    <SenderId>SENDERID</SenderId>
<IdType>EBIC</IdType>
<TimeStamp>115500000</TimeStamp>
  </ContainerId>
```

#### 9.1.3.3 Message

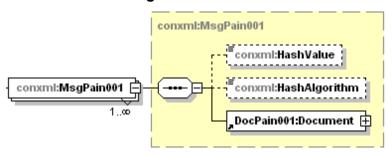


Diagram 115: container.nnn.001.GBIC4, message (exemplary selection)

## **Definition**

XML message of the type of "document" of the selected message element.

# **XML Tag**

<Msg Pain.001> (exemplary selection)

#### **Occurrences**

[1..n] (note the limits specified in chapter 2.1.)

#### Rules

Name	XML Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	Rules
HashValue	<hashvalu e&gt;</hashvalu 	[01]	Hash value	conxml:Has hSHA256	At this time, the hash value must be calculated using SHA256. Possibly, other hash calculation methods will be permitted at a later time, in which case the hash value entered in this field will have to be calculated with a procedure as in <hashalgorithm> .  Within the SRZ procedure, the specification of the hash value is mandatory.</hashalgorithm>

Name	XML Tag	Occurre nces	Definition	Туре	Rules
HashAlgorithm	<hashalgor ithm&gt;</hashalgor 	[01]	Applied hash algorithm	conxml:Has hAlgorithm	At this time, the value is to be definitely allocated using SHA256. Possibly, other hash calculation methods will be permitted at a later time.
Document	<document></document>	[11]	Refer to 2.2.1.1, 2.2.2.	1, , 11.2.1	This element does not belong to the container namespace, but is imported from the namespace of the contained pain message. We recommend to specify the namespace within the Document tag to avoid the repeated use of a namespace prefix (see example).

#### **Example**

# 9.1.4 Transmission of SEPA messages within the XML Container

At present, the XML container (version container.nnn.001.GBIC4) can be used in combination with the message types pain.001.001.09, pain.008.001.08, pain.007.001.09 for SEPA payment transactions. The following table provides an overview of the SEPA messages and BTF Parameters (resp. order types) which can be transmitted in a container.

9.1.4.1 BTF-Parameter / Order Ty	pes
----------------------------------	-----

BTF- Parameter	Upload order type	Business transaction	Namespace of the TVS	File name of the TVS (xsd name as published on the website)
SCT/DE// pain.001/ XML	CCC	Credit Transfer Initiation	urn:iso:std:iso:20022:tech:x sd:pain.001.001.09	pain.001.001.09 <u>GBIC 4</u> xsd
SDD/DE/ COR/ pain.008/ XML	CDC	Direct Debit Initiation - SEPA core direct debit	urn:iso:std:iso:20022:tech:x sd:pain.008.001.08	pain.008.001.08 GBIC 4.xsd
SDD/DE/ B2B/ pain.008/ XML	C2C	Direct Debit Initiation - SEPA B2B direct debit	urn:iso:std:iso:20022:tech:x sd:pain.008.001.08	pain.008.001.08 GBIC 4.xsd
SDD/DE// pain.007/ XML	CC7	Reversal of a SEPA direct debit (via container)	urn:iso:std:iso:20022:tech:x sd:pain.007.001.09	pain.007.001.09 <u>GBIC</u> 4.xsd

SEPA core direct debit refers to the SEPA core direct debit schema. SEPA B2B refers to the SEPA business to business (B2B) direct debit scheme.

Moreover, the container allows the customer to send secured SEPA messages (files) without electronic signatures to the bank while having an accompanying note on paper signed by hand which can be assigned unambiguously to the file (BGL method).

The container schema ensures that each XML message contained in the container conforms to one XML message type exactly (e.g. pain.001.001.09).

When the XML container is used in SEPA payment transactions, the BTF-parameters (resp. order type) define which business transaction is contained in the container. Especially, it is

not permitted to mingle XML messages that do not conform to the same business transaction even if complying to the same schema.

#### 9.2 ZIP Container

# 9.2.1 BTF Parameters (Order Types) for Downloading Camt.052/053/054-Messages

The following BTF parameters (order types) are defined for downloading camt.052, camt.053 and camt.054 messages from the financial institution's site:

BTF-Parameter Service/Scope/Option MsgName/Container	Order Type	Business Transaction	Namespace of the Camt Message
REP/DE//camt.052/ZIP	C52	Bank to Customer Account Report	urn:iso:std:iso:20022:tech:xsd:camt.052.001.08
EOP/DE//camt.053/ZIP	C53	Bank to Customer Statement	urn:iso:std:iso:20022:tech:xsd:camt.053.001.08
STM/DE//camt.054/ZIP	C54	Bank to Customer Debit Credit Notification	urn:iso:std:iso:20022:tech:xsd:camt.054.001.08
STM/DE/SCI/camt.054/ZIP	C5N	Credit Notification for instant credit transfer	urn:iso:std:iso:20022:tech:xsd:camt.054.001.08 (with the rules specified in chapter 2.2.5)

ZIP files standing behind the BTF-Parameters (resp. order types) are providing the camt.05x messages of a customer for download (e.g. C53 contains all camt.053 messages).

#### 9.2.2 Naming of files

For files provided in ZIP-files the following naming is agreed:

When EBICS is applied, the **ZIP file's** name is predetermined by the EBICS standard. If the procedure is to be applied to other communication standards, the file name has to be stipulated in mutual agreement with the customer.

The Zip32- as well as the Zip64-archive format (.ZIP File format specification from version 4.5) is used by the banks. The Zip64-archive format is unlimited concerning the size of files or a maximum number of files in the archive. The compression algorithm to be used is not determined.

## 9.2.2.1 Naming Conventions for DK Standard Formats in a ZIP-Container

The names of the **XML files** contained in the ZIP file is structured in the following way:

The components represent

JJJJ the year

MM	the month (always two digits, padded with leading zero if necessary)
TT	the day (always two digits, padded with leading zero if necessary)
CCC	constant which marks what message type / business transaction is represented by the XML file (order type)
XX	flexible / variable extension of the file name for the allocation contentwise and to secure an unambiguous file name (e.g. sender statements like BIC, statements concerning the receiver like IBAN, as well as internal numbers)

For all message types the following applies:

The date JJJJ-MM-TT is the day of the composition of the xml file.

#### CCC is determined as follows:

CDZ for pain.002 (in the case of SDD) CRZ for pain.002 (in the case of SCT) CIZ for pain.002 (in the case of SCT<sup>inst</sup>) C29 for camt.029 C86 for camt.086

C52, C53, C54 or rather C5N for camt.052, camt.053 or rather camt.054 (refer also to chapter 9.2.1).

For CCC = C52, C53, C54 and C5N the following additional division of X...X in applies

the account identifier. If there is no IBAN for the account, an 11-digit BIC (8-digit BIC are padded with "XXX" to the right) or the 8-digit German bank sort code can be used followed in each case by a point "." which in turn is followed by the (national) account number. The point is used because other special characters may not be applicable in foreign (non-German) account numbers.

www the currency symbol according to ISO 4217

AAAAAA ID, normally six digits. The ID is to ensure the generation of unique file names on a specific date for the customer system. Without the ID component, creating several files for one day would be problematic.

X...X (optional) extensions of the file name are permitted after bilateral agreement with the customer. Additionally, up to 12 more digits are permitted

Patterns for camt.053 file names:

For an account with IBAN:

2018-01-08\_C53\_DE87200500001234567890\_EUR\_000001.xml

For a German account number with bank code:

2018-01-08 C53 20050000.1234567890 EUR 000001.xml

#### For a German account number with BIC:

2018-01-08 C53 BANKDEFF123.1234567890 EUR 000001.xml

#### Pattern for a camt.086 file name:

2018-01-08 C86 BANKDEFFXXX KUNDEABC000001.xml

# 9.2.2.2 Naming Convention for account- and customer-related information in pdf format

 Account statements in PDF-format are also provided in a ZIP-container via BTF-Parameters EOP/DE//pdf/ZIP (resp. EBICS order type BKA). The naming conventions for pdf-files are geared to the camt account statement. In doing so it is recommended to use the six digit sequence number of the paper-based account statement.

Therefore a pattern for a file name in the case of an account with IBAN is: 2018-01-08 BKA DE87200500001234567890 EUR 000021.xml

2) Other digitalised account- and customer-related information is provided via BTF-Parameters DAR/DE//pdf/ZIP (resp. EBICS order type BKI) in pdf format in a ZIP container.

The naming convention from 1) is adapted for BKI provisions as illustrated in the following samples:

In the case of account reference:

```
2018-02-23 BKI DE87200500001234567890 EUR AAAAAA X...X.pdf
```

or, in the case of BKI provisions without a unique account reference, reference is made to the customer with a unique customer number:

```
2020-10-06 BKI b...b k...k AAAAAA X...X.pdf
```

b...b

means, in the case of BKI provisions without a fixed account reference with an unique customer number, either BIC (8-figure BICs are followed by "XXX") or bank code (BLZ), with which the customer number is unambiguous. It is recommended to use the BIC if possible.

#### k...k

is the customer number with which the customer can be unambiguously identified.

x...x specifies the type / content (optional part) If the files are of the following content type, the standard assignment gioven here must be used in the first three places:

RNG= Invoice

KAB = Account balancing

SAB = Balance confirmation

ZAV = Payment notification

DPA = Securities account statement

WPA= Securieties settlement

TRA = Trade documents (documentary credits)

ZAB = Interest settlement

INF = Information / Message

DEV = Foreign exchange transaction

DEP =Fixed term deposit settlement

## **DFÜ Agreement**

Appendix 3: Specification of Data Formats

LOA =Fixed term loan settlement

ZAC = Credit-side payment advice

ZAD = Debit-side payment advice

SAC =Salary payment advice

MIS =Miscellaneous enclosures to account statement

#### AAAAAA.

The six-digit ID is the consecutive number of the respective content type. The ID is intended to ensure that unique file names are created for the customer system for each creation day.

Account and customer-related documents are provided together in a zip container (i.e. no separation of customer and account-related documents).

## For example, a complete file name is:

2018-02-23\_BKI\_DE87200500001234567890\_EUR\_000001\_WPA.pdf or (without account reference with BIC and customer number, which is unique within the BIC):

2020-10-06\_BKI\_BANKDEFFXXX\_09876543\_000039\_TRA.pdf

Note: If there is no IBAN for the account, an 11-figure BIC (8-figure BICs are followed by "XXX") or the 8-figure German bank code, each followed by a dot "." followed by the (national) account number can be used instead. The dot is used because other special lines may be possible in national (non-German) account numbers.

# 10 Same-day urgent credit transfers (submission via pain.001)

The submission of same-day urgent credit transfers in currency EUR (within Germany or cross-border) is to be transmitted by way of ISO 20022 format pain.001.

With the following modifications to the SEPA-specification according to chapter 2.2.1, the pain.001 schema provided by the DK can be used to for same-day urgent credit transfers:

- 1. In the PaymentTypeInformation element group, only the code "URGP" from the external code list that can be used there is permitted for the <SvcLvl> tag (service level).
- 2. ExternalServiceLevel1Code is allowed (for SEPA only "SEPA"). No proprietary category purpose codes may be used.
- 3. In contrast to SEPA, address information must also be provided in the case of Ultimates. Only structured address information is allowed (at least city and country, no free text per <AdrLine> allowed).
- 4. ChargeBearer is always "SHAR" (for SEPA always "SLEV")
- 5. A UETR number may be indicated after bilateral agreement with the CSP (not permitted in SEPA).
- For EBICS communication, the BTF parameter combination is to be used XCT/DE/URG/pain.001/ (resp. order type CCU), using the DK-TVS pain.001.001.09 CCU GBIC 4.xsd.
- 7. Different rules for the character set (especially special characters) compared to SEPA must be observed.

For the creation of user data with foreign transfers (and checks), the following characters are allowed in the encoding according to UTF-8 (the use of Byte Order Marks (BOM) is not allowed):

Name of the character	Charactercode	Remarks on masking and Best Practice Conversion
Numeric characters	0 to 9	
Capital letters	A to Z	
Lower case letters	a to z	
Apostrophe	"""	The character ist o be masked as "'"
Colon	"."	
Question mark	"?"	
Decimal point	" "	
Minus	"_"	
Blank	11 11	
Left bracket	"("	
Plus character	"+"	
Dot		
Right bracket	")"	
Slash	"/"	
ampersand	"&"	ZDL undertake to accept, subject to conversion to a plus sign ("+") in accordance with EPC Best Practice.  The character is to be masked as "&"

Name of the character	Charactercode	Remarks on masking and Best Practice Conversion
Left square bracket	"<"	ZDL undertake to accept, subject to conversion to a dot (".") in accordance with EPC Best Practice  The character is to be masked as "<"
Right square bracket	">"	ZDL undertake to accept, subject to conversion to a dot (".") in accordance with EPC Best Practice. The character is to be masked as ">"
Commercial at	"@"	ZDL undertake to accept, subject to conversion to a dot (".") in accordance with EPC Best Practice.
		Alternatively, "(at)" can also be used if the element content does not have to be shortened.

Umlauts and ß are not allowed.

The umlauts Ä, Ö, Ü are to be submitted like AE, OE, UE, the ß like ss.

For the special characters \*, \$ and % applies:

ZDL may refuse to accept these characters, but in case of acceptance, further processing is allowed according to EPC Best Practice as follows:

Name of the character	Charactercode	<b>Best Practice Conversion</b>
Star symbol	"*"	
Dollar sign	"\$"	
Percent sign	"%"	

Compared to the specification in Chapter 2.2.1 the following changes have been made:

## For the collector level:

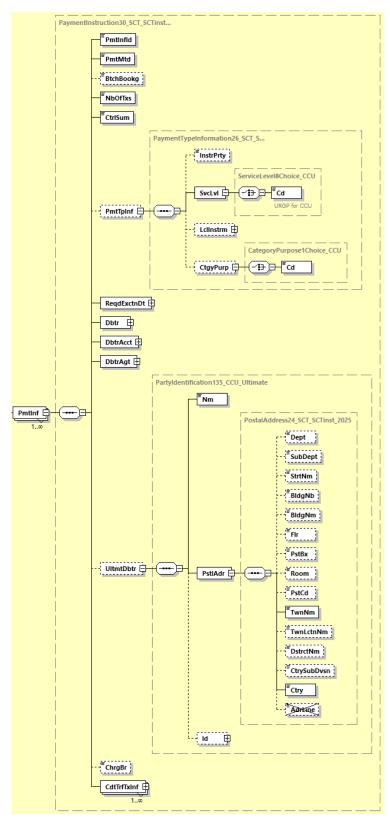


Diagram 116: pain.001.001.09, Payment Information (Delta to SEPA transfer)

Name	XML Tag	Occur rence s	Definition	Тур	DK Rules
PaymentInformati on	<pmtinf></pmtinf>	[1n]	Set of characteristics that applies to the debit side of the payment transactions included in the credit transfer initiation.	PaymentIns truction30_ SCT_SCTi nst_for_CC U	
PaymentTypeInfo rmation	<pmttpinf></pmttpinf>	[01]	Set of elements that further specifies the type of transaction.	PaymentTy peInformati on26_SCT _SCTinst_f or_CCU	It is recommended to assign <pmttpinf> here and not on single transaction level. In addition, it is not permissible to assign the element group on both levels at the same time.</pmttpinf>
ServiceLevel	<svclvl></svclvl>	[11]	Agreement or rule according to which the transaction should be processed	ServiceLev el8Choice_ CCU	
Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	Identification of a pre-agreed level of service between the parties in a coded form.	ExternalSer viceLevel1 Code_CCU	Is to be assigned with URGP.
CategoryPurpose	<ctgypurp></ctgypurp>	[01]	Specifies the purpose of the instruction based on a set of pre-defined categories	CategoryPu rpose1Choi ce_CCU	Only one coded entry is allowed.
Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	Specifies a pre- agreed service or level of service in coded form	ExternalCat egoryPurpo se1Code	Only the codes of the external ISO 20022 code list are permitted. Notes on this in chapter 2.3. Note: These codes are not represented in the account statement.

Name	XML Tag	Occur rence s	Definition	Тур	DK Rules
Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[11]	In proprietary form	Max35Text	Is not allocated.
UltimateDebtor	<ultmtdbtr></ultmtdbtr>	[01]	Debtor reference party. For information only.	Partyldentifi cation135_ CCU_Ultim ate	If a value is allocated to this element group, then the corresponding element group on the level of the transaction details must not be used.
PostalAddress	<pstladr></pstladr>	[11]	Postal address of the party concerned.	PostalAddr ess24_SCT _SCTINST _2025	If the <ultmtdbtr> is specified, then <pstiadr> must be assigned.  In case of an address specification this must be structured, i.e. at least city/country (i.e. <twnnm> and <ctry>) are assigned, further address elements are allowed. <adrline> must not be assigned.  Please note the information in section Postal Address 3.1.5 on semi-structured addresses, which will also apply to same-day urgent credit transfers from 11/2025</adrline></ctry></twnnm></pstiadr></ultmtdbtr>

Name	XML Tag	Occur rence s	Definition	Тур	DK Rules
ChargeBearer	<chrgbr></chrgbr>	[01]	Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.	ChargeBea rerType1Co de_CCU	It is recommended to assign <chrgbr> here and not at transaction level.  Furthermore a concomitance of this element group in both levels is not allowed.  If allocated it contains the constant SHAR.</chrgbr>

#### For transaction level:

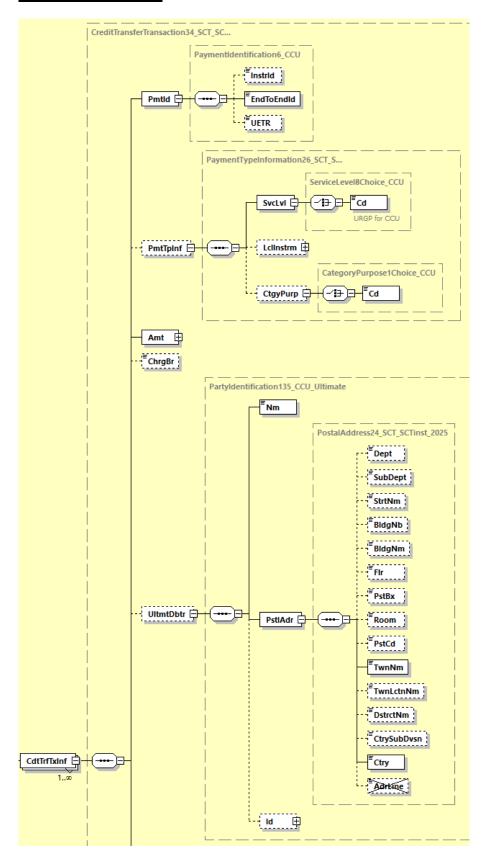
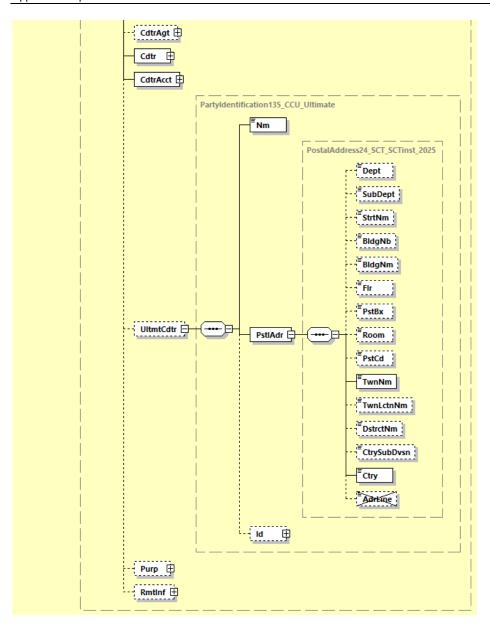


Diagram 117: pain.001.001.09, CreditTransferTransaction (Delta to SEPA transfer) - part 1



pain.001.001.09, CreditTransferTransaction (Delta to SEPA transfer) - part 2

Name	XML Tag	Occur rence s	Definition	Туре	DK-Rules
CreditTransferTra nsactionInformati on	<cdttrftxinf &gt;</cdttrftxinf 	[1n]	Set of elements providing information specific to the individual transaction(s) included in the message.	CreditTrans ferTransacti onInformati on34_SCT _SCTinst_f or_CCU	
PaymentIdentifica tion	<pmtld></pmtld>	[11]	Set of elements to reference a payment instruction.	PaymentId entification 6_CCU	The allowed character set for these two lds is restricted/ checked in the SEPA scheme (TVS) by a pattern, Refer to chapter 2.3.1
UETR	<uetr></uetr>	[01]	Universal unique reference of a payment transaction	UUIDv4lde ntifier	May only be specified after bilateral agreement.
PaymentTypeInfo rmation	<pmttpinf></pmttpinf>	[01]	Set of elements that further specifies the type of transaction.	PaymentTy peInformati on26_SCT _SCTinst_2 _for_CCU	It is recommended to assign <pmttpinf> here and not on single transaction level. In addition, it is not permissible to assign the element group on both levels at the same time.</pmttpinf>
ServiceLevel	<svclvl></svclvl>	[11]	Agreement or rule according to which the transaction should be processed	ServiceLev el8Choice_ CCU	
Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	Identification of a pre-agreed level of service between the parties in a coded form.	ExternalSer viceLevel1 Code_CCU	Is to be assigned with URGP.

Name	XML Tag	Occur rence s	Definition	Туре	DK-Rules
CategoryPurpose	<ctgypurp></ctgypurp>	[01]	Specifies the high level purpose of the instruction based on a set of pre-defined categories.	CategoryPu rpose1Choi ce_CCU	Only one coded entry is allowed.
Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	Specifies a pre- agreed service or level of service between the parties, as published in an external service level code list.	ExternalCat egoryPurpo se1Code	Only the codes of the external ISO 20022 code list are permitted. Notes on this in chapter 2.3.  Note: These codes are not represented in the account statement.
Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[11]	In proprietary form	Max35Text	Is not allocated.
ChargeBearer	<chrgbr></chrgbr>	[01]	Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction	ChargeBea rerType1Co de_CCU	It is recommended to assign <chrgbr> at collector level and not here.  Furthermore a concomitance of this element group in both levels is not allowed. If allocated it contains the constant SHAR.</chrgbr>
UltimateDebtor	<ultmtdbtr></ultmtdbtr>	[01]	Debtor reference party. For information only	Partyldentifi cation135_ CCU_Ultim ate	If a value is allocated to this field, then it is not allowed to use the element on the level of <paymentinstruct ioninformation="">.</paymentinstruct>

Name	XML Tag	Occur rence s	Definition	Туре	DK-Rules
PostalAddress	<pstladr></pstladr>	[11]	Postal address of the party concerned.	PostalAddr ess24_SCT _SCTINST _2_2025	If the <ultmtdbtr> is specified, then <pstladr> must be assigned.  In case of an address specification this must be structured, i.e. at least city/country (i.e. <twnnm> and <ctry>) are assigned, further address elements are allowed. <adrline> must not be assigned  Please note the information in section Postal Address 3.1.5 on semi-structured addresses, which will also apply to same-day urgent credit transfers from 11/2025</adrline></ctry></twnnm></pstladr></ultmtdbtr>
UltimateCreditor	<ultmtcdtr></ultmtcdtr>	[01]	Creditor reference party. For information only.	Partyldentifi cation135_ CCU_Ultim ate	

Name	XML Tag	Occur rence s	Definition	Туре	DK-Rules
PostalAddress	<pstladr></pstladr>	[11]	Postal address of the party concerned.	PostalAddr ess24_SCT _SCTINST _2_2025	If the <ultmtcdtr> is specified, then <pstladr> must be assigned.  In case of an address specification this must be structured, i.e. at least city/country (i.e. <twnnm> and <ctry>) are assigned, further address elements are allowed. <adrline> must not be assigned.  Please note the information in section Postal Address 3.1.5 on semi-structured addresses, which will also apply to same-day urgent credit transfers from 11/2025</adrline></ctry></twnnm></pstladr></ultmtcdtr>

There is no separate set of rules for a Payment Status Report for same-day urgent transfers. If a PSP would nevertheless like to make a corresponding offer, either the rules for SEPA or the more detailed Payment Status Report for the cross-border transfers may serve as a basis.

#### PSR for same-day urgent transfers based on SEPA rules

The complete set of rules, in particular the corresponding use in the context of EBICS, is described in section 2.2.3. If the PSR is based on SEPA, it should be noted that only the status before settlement is reported.

**PSR** for same-day urgent transfers based on the rules for cross-border payments
The complete set of rules, in particular the corresponding use in the context of EBICS, is
described in section 3.2. A PSR based on the rules and regulations for international payment
transactions is particularly interesting for SWIFT gpi payments.

The chosen procedure (such as SEPA orinternational payments) must be agreed with the respective customer. Regardless of the selected procedure, the provision takes place in a zip container with the following separate business transaction designation: BTF parameter: REP/DE/URG/pain.002/ZIP (or order type CUZ).

#### 11 Electronic Recalls

#### 11.1 Introduction

The German Banking Industry Committee (Die Deutsche Kreditwirtschaft, DK) agreed on giving clients the possibility for an "electronic recall<sup>76</sup> of SEPA-payment orders. **This is to be understood as an optional offer of the payment service providers (ZDLs, German term Zahlungsdienstleister).** The given standardized specification based on ISO 20022 now makes consistent processing of XML-based SEPA-formats possible. The ordering of SEPA direct debit corrections by the customer using pain.007 corresponds to the specifications of the EPC.

#### Overview of the specified messages in this chapter

UNIFI message	Application	BTF-Parameters	used order types
pain.007	Electronic order of SEPA-direct debit reversals	SDD///pain.007/	C07
camt.055	Request for cancellation of SEPA-credit transfers and SEPA-direct debits	SCT/DE//camt.055/ resp. SDD/DE//camt.055/	C55
camt.029	Information about the result of a request for cancellation initiated by camt.055. This could be final/ conclusive information or information about the intermediate status.	REP/DE//camt.029/ZIP	C29

The payment service provider (ZDL) decides which recall-messages will be provided for which service.

In the following passages of this document the format specifications of the DK for the use of these messages in the payments market are stated.

Based on the ISO-scheme DK-rules for the message "pain.007" has been established which displays the Implementation Guidelines of the EPC. For the messages "camt.055" and "camt.029" DK-rules, based on the corresponding ISO-schemes, have been established as well. The exact document references can be found under "referenced documents".

-

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>76</sup> In this chapter the term "electronic recall" is to be understood exclusively in its technical meaning.

#### Display of the guidelines

The following is valid for all three messages:

- Only the elements respectively the element groups that are to be provided after EPCor DK-rule or that are to be provided mandatorily because of ISO 20022 are indicated.
- All elements/ element groups that are not mentioned can be used optionally after the ISO-provided value ranges and cardinalities but they are not a part of the DK guidelines.
- To improve the recognizability of the structure of the message part some of the elements/ element groups that are not to be used mandatorily are still demarcated (in that case they are marked in grey colour).
- Used fields have to correspond to the guidelines described in this document. If elements that are not mentioned in the guidelines are used, their content will be ignored.

#### **Character Set**

The character code rules of chapter 2 (SEPA Payment Transactions) apply.

#### **Referenced Documents**

This specification is based on the documents listed below. When a reference is made to these documents, the following version is valid:

- EPC Implementation Guidelines for pain.007: SEPA Direct Debit Core Scheme (Customer-to-PSP Implementation Guidelines, EPC130-08 / 2023, Version 1.1 of November 14, 2023, effective from March 17, 2024) and SEPA Direct Debit Business-to-Business Scheme (Customer-to-PSP Implementation Guidelines EPC131-08 / 2023, Version 1.1 of November 14, 2023, effective from March 17, 2024)
- ISO 20022: Payments Initiation Maintenance 2018 2019 Message Definition Report, Edition February 2019 for pain.007 (Customer Payment Reversal)
- ISO 20022 Payments Maintenance Exceptions and Investigations 2015-16, February 2016 for camt.055 (Customer Payment Cancellation Request) und camt.029 (Resolution of Investigation)
- Schema files (Original ISO for camt.055 and camt.029), also accessible via https://www.ebics.de/de/datenformate/ergaenzende-dokumente
  - CustomerPaymentCancellationRequestV04
  - ResolutionOfInvestigationV05

 Technical Validation Subset (TVS) of the DK for CustomerToBankPaymentReversal (pain.007.001.09\_GBIC\_4.xsd). By analogy with the procedure of direct debit submissions this scheme can be applied to core direct debits as well as to B2B direct debits. Apart from that the TVS is in its structure identical to both schema data of the EPC: EPC130-08\_2023 V1.0 pain.001.09.xsd (Reversal basic direct debits) and EPC131-08\_2023 V1.0 pain.007.001.09.xsd (Reversal corporate direct debits).

#### 11.2 Customer to Bank Payment Reversal – pain.007.001.09

The message is used for an electronic order of SEPA- direct debit corrections by the payment recipient to the payment service provider of the payment recipient.

In case of a usage of EBICS as a means of transfer the order is transferred via the BTF-Parameters SDD///pain.007/ (resp. order type C07).

After EPC IG with the pain007 message a reversal can happen

- 1. for a complete pain.008 message (identified by OrgnlMsgld)
- 2. one or several payment information blocks within one pain.008 message (identified by OrgnlMsgld, OrgnlPmtInfld)
- 3. individual transactions (identified by OrgnlMsgld, OrgnlPmtInfld, OrgnlEndToEndId)

Following the recommendation from the EPC Implementation Guidelines, group or block reversals should not be used if possible. That means that even in case of the reversal of a whole message respectively a <a href="whole-Payment-Information-Block">whole-Payment-Information-Block</a> of every individual transaction has to be indicated in the pain.007 message. Because of the fact that the original transactions in one pain.007 after 1)-3) have to come from one original message core direct debits and B2B direct debits cannot be intermingled by this definition.

### 11.2.1 Message Structure

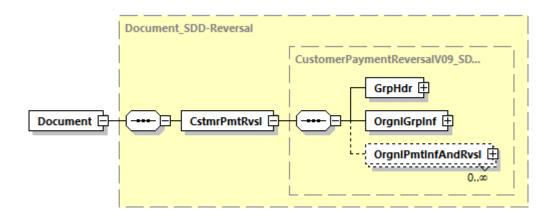


Diagram 118: Overview pain.007.001.09

#### **Definition**

ISO 20022 XML-message: Customer to Bank Payment Reversal Schema. Root element of the pain.007.001.09 message.

#### XML-Tag

<Document>

#### **Occurrences**

[1..1]

	Name	XML-Tag	Occur- rences	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-rule
0	CustomerPaymen tReversal	<cstmrpmt Rvsl&gt;</cstmrpmt 	[11]	The CustomerPaymentRever sal message is sent by the initiating party to the next party in the payment chain. It is used to reverse a payment previously executed.	CustomerPaym entReversalV09 _SDD-Reversal	
1	GroupHeader	<grphdr></grphdr>	[11]	Set of characteristics shared by all individual transactions included in the message.	Refer to 11.2.2	
1	OriginalGroupInfo rmation	<orgnlgrpin f&gt;</orgnlgrpin 	[11]	Information concerning the original group of transactions, to which the message refers.	Refer to 11.2.3	

	Name	XML-Tag	Occur- rences	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-rule
1	OriginalPaymentI nformationAndRe versal	<orgnlpmtin fAndRvsl&gt;</orgnlpmtin 	[0n]	Information concerning the original payment information, to which the reversal message refers.	Refer to 11.2.4	

## 11.2.2 Group Header < GrpHdr>, [1..1]

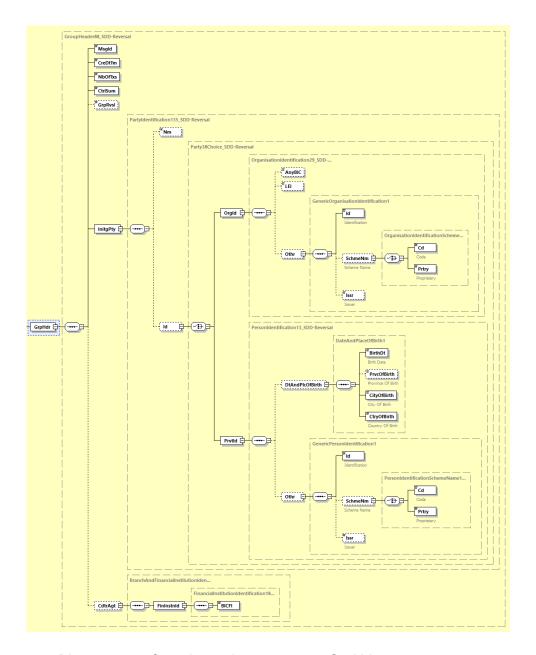


Diagram 119: Overview pain.007.001.09, GrpHdr

DefinitionSet of characteristics shared by all individual transactions included in the (Reversal) message.

	Name	XML-Tag	Occur- rences	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-rule
2	MessageIdentifica tion	<msgld></msgld>	[11]	Point to point reference, as assigned by the instructing party, and sent to the next party in the chain to unambiguously identify the message.	Max35Text	Is to be provided precisely with an institute specific character chain.
2	CreationDateTim e	<credttm></credttm>	[11]	Date and time at which the message was created.	ISODateTime	
2	NumberOfTransa ctions	<nboftxs></nboftxs>	[11]	Number of individual transactions contained in the message.	Max15Numeric Text	
2	ControlSum	<ctrlsum></ctrlsum>	[11]	Total of all individual amount included in the message.	DecimalNumber	
2	GroupReversal	<grprvsl></grprvsl>	[01]	Indicates whether the reversal applies to the whole group of transactions or to individual transactions within the original group.	TrueFalseIndica tor	It is recommended not to use this element or just set this tofalse
2	InitiatingParty	<initgpty></initgpty>	[11]	Party that initiates the reversal message.	Partyldentificati on135_SDD- Reversal	
3	Name	<nm></nm>	[01]	Name by which a party is known and which is ususally used to identify that party.	Max140Text_S DD-Reversal	"Name" is limited to 70 characters in length.

	Name	XML-Tag	Occur- rences	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-rule
						The DK recommends not to allocate this element group.
	3 Identification					In case of the usage the following data is permitted after EPC in this choice:
3		lentification <id> [01]</id>	[01]	Unique and  Junambiguous  identification of a party.	Party38Choice_ SDD-Reversal	In <orgid> either <anybic> <lei> or once the <othr>-group</othr></lei></anybic></orgid>
						or
						In <prvtid> either &lt; DtAndPlcOfBirth &gt; or once the <othr>-group</othr></prvtid>
						For details of the single elements of group <id> see chapter 2.2.2.10.2</id>
2	CreditorAgent	<cdtragt></cdtragt>	[01]	Payment service provider servicing an account for the creditor	BranchAndFina ncialInstitutionId entification64_S DD-Reversal	If this element group is allocated, the BIC of the payee's ZDL is to be given in the <bicfi>- element.</bicfi>

# 11.2.3 Original Group Information < OrgnlGrpInf>, [1..1]

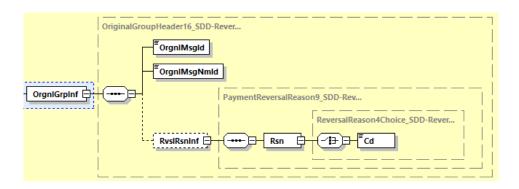


Diagram 120: Overview pain.007.001.09, OrgnlGrpInf

#### **Definition**

Information concerning the whole original message.

	Name	XML-Tag	Occur- rences	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-rule
2	OriginalMessagel dentification	<orgnlmsgl d&gt;</orgnlmsgl 	[11]	Message-Id of the original message	Max35Text	
2	OriginalMessage NameIdentificatio n	<orgnlmsgn mld&gt;</orgnlmsgn 	[11]	Message name of the original message	Max35Text	constant pain.008.00 1.08
2	ReversalReasonI nformation	<rvslrsninf &gt;</rvslrsninf 	[01]	Set of elements used to provide detailed information on the reversal reason.	PaymentRevers alReason9_SD D-Reversal	This group must be allocated at exactly one level: either here, at payment information level or at transaction level.
3	Reason	<rsn></rsn>	[01]	Specifies the reason for the reversal.	ReversalReaso n4Choice_SDD- Reversal	

	Name	XML-Tag	Occur- rences	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-rule
4	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	In a coded form.	ExternalRevers alReason1Code	The following codes of the external ISO 20022-code-list are permitted: AM05 (Duplicate Entry) and MS02 (Reason not specified)  This field can only be assigned if all individual transactions of the pain.007-message have the same reversal cause (the respective element in Original Payment Information And Reversal of the individual transaction(s) is then not permitted to be assigned)

# 11.2.4 Original Payment Information And Reversal <OrgnlPmtInfAndRvsl>, [0..n]

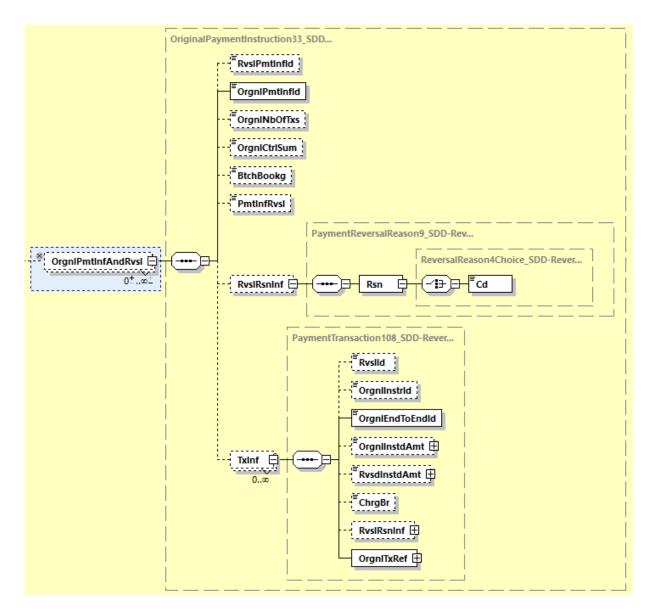


Diagram 121: Overview pain.007.001.09, OrgnlPmtInfAndRvsI

#### **Definition**

Information concerning the payment information block and the respective original individual transactions to which the reversal message refers.

	Name	XML-Tag	Occur- rences	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-rule
2	ReversalPayment InformationIdentifi cation	<rvsipmtinf Id&gt;</rvsipmtinf 	[01]	Unique identification, as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party, to unambiguously identify the reversed payment information group.	Max35Text	
2	OriginalPaymentI nformationIdentifi cation	<orgnipmtin fld&gt;</orgnipmtin 	[11]	Unique identification as assigned by the original sending party to unambiguously identify the original payment information group.	Max35Text	To be tranferred exactly from the respective element <pmtinfld> of the original message (pain.008)</pmtinfld>
2	OriginalNumberOf Transactions	<orgnlnbof Txs&gt;</orgnlnbof 	[01]	Number of individual transactions contained in the original payment information group.	Max15Numeric Text	If allocated it is to be allocated with the value of the element <nboftxs> from the original message (pain.008)</nboftxs>
2	OriginalControlSu m	<orgnlctrls um&gt;</orgnlctrls 	[01]	Total of all individual amounts included in the original payment information group irrespective of currencies.	DecimalNumber	If allocated, it is to be allocated with the value of the element <ctrlsum> from the original message (pain.008)</ctrlsum>
2	BatchBooking	<btchbookg< td=""><td>[01]</td><td>Identifies whether a single entry per individual transaction or a batch entry for the sum of the amount of all transactions within the group of a message is requested.</td><td>BatchBookingIn dicator</td><td>Only when there is a respective agreement with the client for single entries, every Reversal will be displayed individually on the account information of the original direct debit submitter in case of allocating 'false'.  In all other cases it is always a batched entry (Default/ preagreed: true).</td></btchbookg<>	[01]	Identifies whether a single entry per individual transaction or a batch entry for the sum of the amount of all transactions within the group of a message is requested.	BatchBookingIn dicator	Only when there is a respective agreement with the client for single entries, every Reversal will be displayed individually on the account information of the original direct debit submitter in case of allocating 'false'.  In all other cases it is always a batched entry (Default/ preagreed: true).

	Name	XML-Tag	Occur- rences	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-rule
2	PaymentInformati onReversal	<pmtinfrvsi &gt;</pmtinfrvsi 	[01]	Indicates whether the Reversal is related to the whole Payment In- formation Block or to individual transactions within the block.	TrueFalseIndica tor	It is recommended not to use this element or only to set this to false
2	ReversalReasonI nformation	<rvsirsninf &gt;</rvsirsninf 	[0n]	Set of elements used to provide detailed information on the reversal reason.	PaymentRevers alReason9_SD D-Reversal	This group must be allocated on exactly one level: Either here, on message or at transaction level
3	Reason	<rsn></rsn>	[11]	Specifies the reason for the reversal	ReversalReaso n4Choice_SDD- Reversal	
4	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	In a coded form	ExternalRevers alReason1Code	Only the codes AM05 (Duplicate Entry) and MS02 (Reason not specified) of the external ISO 20022-code- list are permitted.  This field can only be assigned if all individual transactions of this payment information block have the same reason for the Reversal (the respective elements in the Original Group Information and for the individual transaction(s) are not permitted to be assigned)
2	TransactionInform ation	<txinf></txinf>	[0n]	Set of elements used to provide information on the original transactions to which the reversal message refers.	PaymentTransa ction108_SDD- Reversal	

	Name	XML-Tag	Occur- rences	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-rule
3	Reversalldentifica tion	<rvslld></rvslld>	[01]	Unique identification, as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party, to unambiguously identify the reversed transaction.	Max35Text	
3	OriginalInstruction Identification	<orgnlinstri d&gt;</orgnlinstri 	[01]	Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original.	Max35Text	Indication is mandatory if it is allocated in the original transaction (exact borrow)
3	OriginalEndToEn dIdentification	<orgnlendt oEndId&gt;</orgnlendt 	[01]	Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.	Max35Text	Exact borrow of the original transaction is mandatory.  The EndToEndId is a mandatory field in there. If it was assigned with NOTPROVIDED, it has to be assigned with NOTPROVIDED here, too.  To improve later Identification the DK highly recommends to already give unambiguous IDs with the submission of pain.008.
3	OriginalInstructed Amount	<orgniinstd Amt&gt;</orgniinstd 	[01]	Amount of money, as provided in the original transaction, to be moved between the debtor and the creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency, as ordered by the original initiating party.	ActiveOrHistoric CurrencyAndA mount_SDD- Reversal	Exact borrow of the original transaction is mandatory.
3	ReversedInstruct edAmount	<rvsdinstd Amt&gt;</rvsdinstd 	[01]	Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and the creditor, before deduction of charges, in the reversed transaction.	ActiveOrHistoric CurrencyAndA mount_SDD- Reversal	Has to correspond exactly to the assigned original amount (previous element)

	Name	XML-Tag	Occur- rences	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-rule
3	ChargeBearer	<chrgbr></chrgbr>	[01]	Specifies if the creditor and/or debtor will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.	ChargeBearerT ype1Code	Only allocation of SLEV is valid.
3	ReversalReasonI nformation	<rvslrsninf &gt;</rvslrsninf 	[0n]	Set of elements used to provide detailed information on the reversal reason.	PaymentRevers alReason9_SD D-Reversal	
4	Reason	<rsn></rsn>	[01]	Specifies the reason for the reversal.	ReversalReaso n4Choice_SDD- Reversal	
5	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	In a coded form.	ExternalRevers alReason1Code	Reason for the Reversal for this individual transaction.  Only the following Codes of the external ISO 20022-code-list are permitted:  AM05 (Duplicate Entry) and MS02 (Reason not specified)  This field can only be allocated if the respective elements are not assigned in Original Group Information and in Original Payment Information and Reversal Block 77.
3	OriginalTransacti onReference	<orgnitxre f&gt;</orgnitxre 	[11]	See 11.2.5	OriginalTransac tionReference2 8_SDD- Reversal	

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>77</sup> Should this field and at the same time also a higher level be assigned, then the payment service provider is allowed to reject the file completely or he alternatively is allowed to use the code that accompanies the individual transaction especially for this transaction.

# OriginalTransactionReference28\_SD... ReqdColltnDt ----CdtrSchmeld ± PmtTpInf 🕀 MndtRltdInf ± RmtInf া UltmtDbtr 🕀 Dbtr 🖽 OrgnITxRef DbtrAcct ⊞ (0 ..1) DbtrAgt ⊞ CdtrAgt 🕀 CdtrAcct 🕀 UltmtCdtr 🕀 Purp 🛱

# 11.2.5 Original Transaction Reference < OrgnITxRef>, [1..1]

Diagram 122: Overview pain.007.001.09, OrgnlTxRef

#### **Definition**

Key information about the original single transaction.

Mandatory elements in this group are to be assigned the same value as the elements in the original transaction. Those that weren't there aren't allowed here either.

Note: Unstructured information is possible for the postal addresses in this element group, as

these can still occur up to 11/2025

<u>un</u>	nese can still occur up to 11/2025								
	Name	XML-Tag	Occur- rences	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-rule			
3	RequestedCollect ionDate	<reqdcolltn Dt&gt;</reqdcolltn 	[01]	Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.	ISODate	Exact borrow of <reqdcolltndt> from the respective original transaction (the due date set by the customer, not the one possibly set by the ZDL) the DK/EPC-occurrence is [11]</reqdcolltndt>			
3	CreditorSchemeId entification	<cdtrschme Id&gt;</cdtrschme 	[01]	Credit party that signs the mandate.	Partyldentificati on135_SDD- Reversal_2	Exact carry over (Creditor identifier from the original transaction, available there at collector or transaction level) For details of the structure see chapter 2.2.2.5			
3	PaymentTypeInfo rmation	<pmttpinf></pmttpinf>	[01]	Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.	PaymentTypeIn formation27_SD D-Reversal	Exact borrow from the original transaction available there at collector or transaction level.  Additionally only CORE or B2B are valid for the Local Instrument for the whole reversal.  For details of the structure see chapter 2.2.2.5			

	Name	XML-Tag	Occur- rences	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-rule
3	MandateRelatedI nformation	<mndtrltdin f&gt;</mndtrltdin 	[01]	Set of elements used to provide further details of the mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.	MandateRelate dInformation14_ SDD-Reversal	Exact borrow from the original transaction. For details of the structure see chapter 2.2.2.7
3	RemittanceInform ation	<rmtinf></rmtinf>	[01]	Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that they transfer is intended to settle such as commercial invoices in an account's receivable system.	RemittanceInfor mation16_SDD- Reversal	It is recommended to only allocate this group of fields when it is indispensible for the ifentification. When it is allocated an exact borrow from every single field is mandatory. For details see structure in chapter 2.2.2.9
3	UltimateDebtor	<ultmtdbtr></ultmtdbtr>	[01]	Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.	Party40Choice_ SDD-Reversal	
4	Party	<pty></pty>	[11]	Party	Partyldentificati on135_SDD- Reversal_4	Since the pain.007 has an intermediate level (choice branch) <pty>, the relevant structure from the pain.008 begins (for details, see Chapter 2.2.2.6 there. If this is assigned, then an exact transfer is out required for all individual fields.</pty>
3	Debtor	<dbtr></dbtr>	[01]	Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.	Party40Choice_ SDD- Reversal_2	

	Name	XML-Tag	Occur- rences	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-rule
4	Party	<pty></pty>	[11]	Party	Partyldentificati on135_SDD- Reversal_4	Since the pain.007 has an intermediate level (choice) < Pty>, the relevant structure from the pain.008 begins (for details, see chapter 2.2.2.6 there. If this is assigned, then an exact transfer is required for all individual fields.
3	DebtorAccount	<dbtracct></dbtracct>	[01]	Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.	CashAccount38 _SDD- Reversal_2	Exact borrow <id><iban> from the original transaction. For details see structure chapter 2.2.2.6</iban></id>
3	DebtorAgent	<dbtragt></dbtragt>	[01]	Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.	BranchAndFina ncialInstitutionId entification6	If <bicfi> was present in the original transaction, then this must also be transferred here exactly. For details see structure in chapter 2.2.2.6</bicfi>
3	CreditorAgent	<cdtragt></cdtragt>	[01]	Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.	BranchAndFina ncialInstitutionId entification6	When this is allocated an exact borrow from every single field is mandatory.  For details see structure in chapter 2.2.2.5
3	Creditor	<cdtr></cdtr>	[01]	Party to which an amount of money is due.	Party40Choice_ SDD- Reversal_3	

	Name	XML-Tag	Occur- rences	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-rule
4	Party	<pty></pty>	[11]	Party	Partyldentificati on135_SDD- Reversal_6	Since the pain.007 has an intermediate level (choice branch) <pty>, the relevant structure from the pain.008 begins (for details, see Chapter 2.2.2.5 there. If this is assigned, then an exact transfer is required for all individual fields.</pty>
3	CreditorAccount	<cdtracct></cdtracct>	[01]	Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.	CashAccount38 _SDD- Reversal_3	Exact borrow <id><id><iban> from the original transaction. For details see structure in chapter 2.2.2.5</iban></id></id>
3	UltimateCreditor	<ultmtcdtr></ultmtcdtr>	[01]	Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.	Party40Choice_ SDD-Reversal	
4	Party	<pty></pty>	[11]	Party	Partyldentificati on135_SDD- Reversal_4	Since pain.007 has an intermediate level (choice branch) <pty>, the relevant structure from pain.008 (for details see Chapter 2.2.2.5) only begins there. If this is documented, then an exact transfer from all individual fields is required (available in pain.008 at batch or transaction level)</pty>

	Name	XML-Tag	Occur- rences	Definition	Туре	EPC-/DK-rule
3	Purpose	<purp></purp>	[01]	Purpose of payment	Purpose2Choic e	Exact transfer <cd> from the original transaction. For details see structure under chapter 2.2.2.6.</cd>

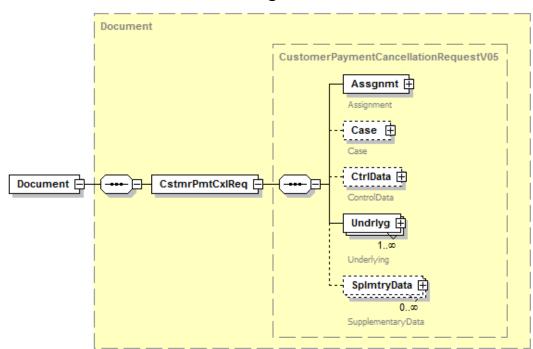
#### 11.3 Customer Payment Cancellation Request - camt.055.001.05

This message is used for electronic payment cancellation requests (cancellation of SEPA-credit transfers<sup>78</sup> and SEPA- direct debits) by customers, addressed to the payment service provider.

In the case of a usage of EBICS as the means for transfer this order is submitted with the BTF-Parameters SCT/DE//camt.055/ bzw. SDD/DE//camt.055/ (resp. upload order type C55).

Payment cancellations can be requested for

- A single payment information block within one pain.008- resp. pain.001-message (identified by <OrgnlMsgld> and <OrgnlPmtInfld>).
   For a cancellation request of several payment information blocks a separate camt.055message has to be initiated for each payment information block.
- One or several individual transactions of one payment information block of one pain.008resp. pain.001-message (identified by OrgnlMsgld>, <OrgnlPmtInfld> and <OrgnlEndToEndld>).



#### 11.3.1 Structure of the message

Diagram 123: overview camt.055.001.05

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>78</sup> In cases of credit tranfers that were already performed this is a request for a retransfer. Whether this request is necessary depends on the creditors and their ZDL.

#### **Definition**

ISO 20022 XML-message: Customer Payment Cancellation Request Schema. Root element of the message camt.055.001.05.

#### XML-Tag

<Document>

#### **Occurrences**

[1..1]

	Name	XML-Tag	Occur- rences	Definition	Туре	DK-rule
0	MessageRoot	<cstmrpmt CxIReq&gt;</cstmrpmt 	[11]	Payment Cancellation Request	CustomerPaym entCancellation RequestV05	
1	Assignment	<assgnmt></assgnmt>	[11]	Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.	See 11.3.2	
1	Case	<case></case>	[01]	Identifies account owner data of the investigation case.	Case3	Not to be allocated.
1	ControlData	<ctrldata></ctrldata>	[01]	Provides details on the number of transactions and the control sum of the message.	ControlData1	Not to be allocated.
1	Underlying	<undrlyg></undrlyg>	[1n]	Identifies the payment instruction to be cancelled.	See 11.3.3	Only one occurrence is valid, that means the DK-occurrence is [11]
1	SupplementaryDa ta	<splmtrydat a&gt;</splmtrydat 	[0n]	Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.	Supplementary Data1	Not to be allocated.

## 11.3.2 Assignment <Assgnmt>, [1..1]

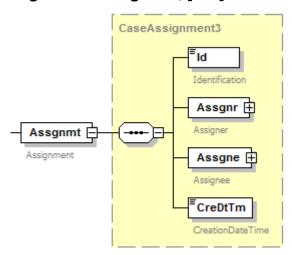


Diagram 124: camt.055.001.05, Assgnmt

#### **Definition**

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

### XML-Tag

<Assgnmt>

#### **Occurrences**

[1..1]

	Name	XML-Tag	Occur- rences	Definition	Туре	DK-rule
2	Identification	<ld></ld>	[11]	Uniquely identifies the case assignment.		Is to be allocated with an unambiguous, institute-specific chain of symbols
2	Assigner	<assgnr></assgnr>	[11]	Party who assigns the case.	See 11.3.2.1	
2	Assignee	<assgne></assgne>	[11]	Party to which the case is assigned.	See 11.3.2.2	
2	CreationDateTim e	<credttm></credttm>	[11]	Date and time at which the assignment was created.	ISODateTime	Date/time of the payment cancellation request message

#### 11.3.2.1 Assigner <Assgnr>, [1..1]

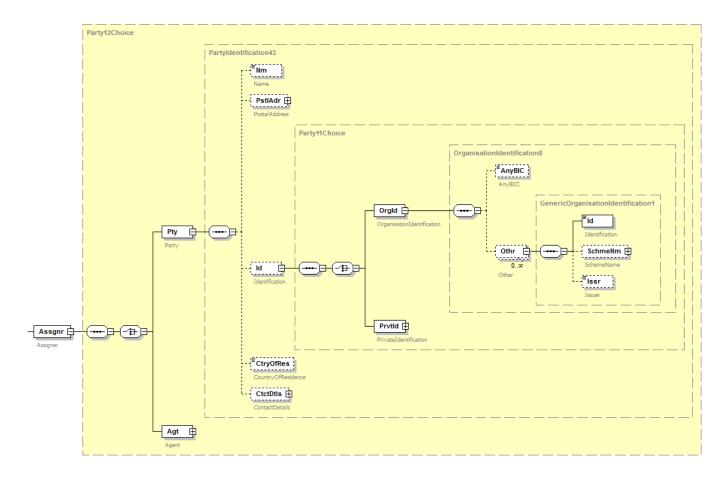


Diagram 125: camt.055.001.05, Assgnr

#### **Definition**

Party who assigns the case.

### XML-Tag

<Assgnr>

#### **Occurrences**

[1..1]

	Name	XML-Tag	Occur- rences	Definition	Туре	DK-rule
3	Party	<pty></pty>	[11]	Identification of the principal party	Partyldentificati on43	
4	Name	<nm></nm>	[01]	Name by which the principal party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.	Max140Text	Is to be allocated.

	Name	XML-Tag	Occur- rences	Definition	Туре	DK-rule
4	Identification	<ld></ld>	[01]	Unique and unambiguous identification of the principal party.	Party1Choice	Allocation is optional. In case of an allocation only the field <orgld> <othr><ld><oth><ld>is allowed to be allocated. Additionally, the Othr-group is to occur once maximally (e.g. with a customer-Id)</ld></oth></ld></othr></orgld>

#### Assignee <Assgne>, [1..1] 11.3.2.2

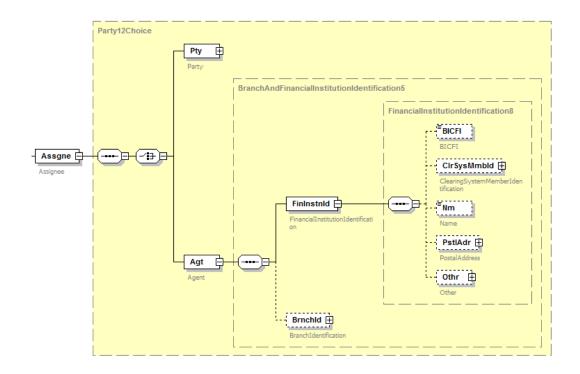


Diagram 126: camt.055.001.05, Assgne

#### **Definition**

Party to which the case is assigned.

#### XML-Tag

<Assgne>

#### **Occurrences**

[1..1]

#### Rules

	Name	XML-Tag	Occur- rences	Definition	Туре	DK-rule
3	Agent	<agt></agt>	[11]	Identification of a payment service provider.	Partyldentificati on43	For the <bicfi>- element in this element-group defined the BIC of the commissioned payment service provider is to be given. Spare fields remain empty.</bicfi>

# 11.3.3 Underlying <Undrlyg>, [1..n]

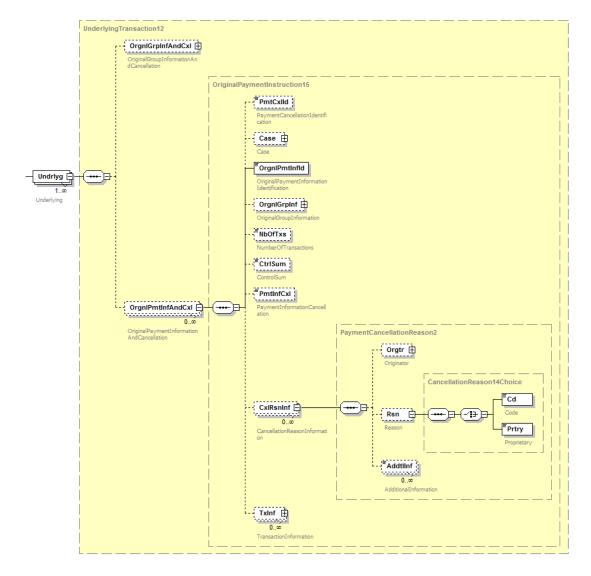


Diagram 127: camt.055.001.05, Undrlyg

### **Definition**

Identifies the payment instruction to be cancelled.

#### XML-Tag

<Undrlyg>

#### **Occurrences**

[1..n] - Please note: In the DK only one occurrence is valid.

	Name	XML-Tag	Occur- rences	Definition	Туре	DK-rule
2	OriginalGroup InformationAnd Cancellation	<orgnlgrpin fAndCxl&gt;</orgnlgrpin 	[01]	Provides information on the original message to which the cancellation refers.	OriginalGroupH eader4	Not to be allocated.
2	OriginalPaymentI nformation And Cancellation	<orgnlpmtin fAndCxl&gt;</orgnlpmtin 	[0n]	Provides information on the original (group of) transactions to which the cancellation request refers.	OriginalPaymen tlnstruction15	This is the cancellation data on PaymentInformat ion-Block-level. This element group is to be allocated exactly once per cancellation message, that means the DK-occurrence is [11]
3	Case	<case></case>	[01]	Identifies the case.	See chapter 11.3.3.1	This declaration is mandatory, that means the DK-occurrence is [11]
3	OriginalPaymentI nformationIdentifi cation	<orgnlpmtin fld=""></orgnlpmtin>	[11]	Unique and unambiguous identifier of the original payment information block as assigned by the original sending party.	Max35Text	Exact borrow from the original message for comparison
3	OriginalGroupInfo rmation	<orgnlgrpin f&gt;</orgnlgrpin 	[01]	Information concerning the original group of transactions to which the message refers.	OriginalGroupIn formation3	Mandatory group, that means the DK- occurrence is [11]
4	OriginalMessagel dentification	<orgnlmsgl d&gt;</orgnlmsgl 	[11]	Message-Id of the original message to which the cancellation is related to	Max35Text	Exact transfer from the original message for comparison

	Name	XML-Tag	Occur- rences	Definition	Туре	DK-rule
4	OriginalMessage NameIdentificatio n	<orgnlmsgn mld&gt;</orgnlmsgn 	[11]	Message-name of the original message to which the cancellation is related to.	Max35Text	pain.001, pain.008 or completely specified with variety and ISO- version also valid. Though the ISO-version number is not used for the comparison.
3	NumberOfTransa ctions	<nboftxs></nboftxs>	[01]	Number of individual transactions contained in the cancellation payment information group.	Max15Numeric Text	Number of all transactions of the original Payment Information Blocks. A declaration is mandatory, if this declaration has also been made in the original message.
3	ControlSum	<ctrlsum></ctrlsum>	[01]	Total of all individual amounts included in the cancellation payment information group, irrespective of currencies.	DecimalNumber	Sum of all moduli of the original Payment Information Blocks. A declaration is mandatory, if this declaration has also been made in the original message.
3	PaymentInformati onCancellation	<pmtinfcxi></pmtinfcxi>	[01]	Indicates whether or not the cancellation applies to a whole group of transactions or to individual transactions within the original group.	GroupCancellati onIndicator	This declaration is mandatory, that means the DK-occurrence is [11] If the declaration is true, the whole block is cancelled. If the declaration is false only individual transactions are cancelled.In the case of false declarations in transaction details ( <txinf>) are mandatory.</txinf>

	Name	XML-Tag	Occur- rences	Definition	Туре	DK-rule
3	CancellationReas onInformation	<cxirsninf></cxirsninf>	[0n]	Detailed information on the cancellation reason.	PaymentCancel lationReason2	Reasons for the payment cancellation are only allowed on this level if <pmtinfcxl> has been set as true This element group may only be used once at the most i.e. the DK-occurrence is [01]</pmtinfcxl>
4	Reason	<rsn></rsn>	[01]	Specifies the reason for the cancellation.	CancellationRe ason14Choice	In case of allocation only codes of the code list are valid (that means allocation of the choice-path <cd>)</cd>
5	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	Reason for the cancellation request in a coded form.	CancellationRe ason5Code	Only certain codes are valid (for details see 11.3.4)
3	TransactionInform ation	<txinf></txinf>	[0n]	Information concerning the original transactions to which the cancellation request message refers.	See chapter 11.3.3.2	In case of <pmtinfcxl> = false this element group is mandatory</pmtinfcxl>

#### 11.3.3.1 Case < Case >, [0..1]

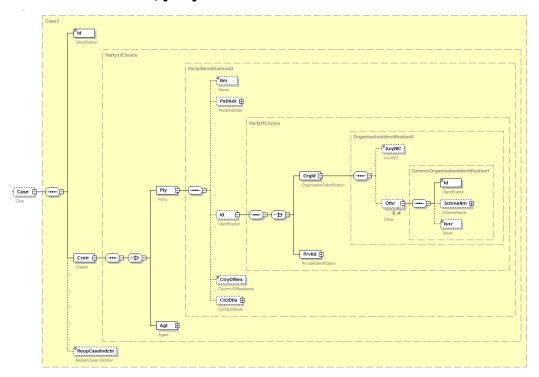


Diagram 128: camt.055.001.05, Case

# **Definition**

Identifies the investigation case.

# XML-Tag

<Case>

## **Occurrences**

[0..1]

	Name	XML-Tag	Occur- rences	Definition	Туре	DK-rule
4	Identification	<ld></ld>	[11]	Uniquely identifies the account owner data of the reversal case.	Max35Text	Is to be allocated mandatorily
4	Creator	<cretr></cretr>	[11]	Party that created the investigation case.	Party12Choice	
5	Party	<pty></pty>	[11]	Identification of a person or an organisation.		
6	Name	<nm></nm>	[01]	Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.		Name of the order giving party/ the account owner

	Name	XML-Tag	Occur- rences	Definition	Туре	DK-rule
6	Identification	<ld></ld>	[01]	Unique and unambiguous identification of the account	Party11Choice	
7	OrganisationIdent ification	<orgld></orgld>	[11]	Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.	OrganisationIde ntification8	
8	AnyBIC	<anybic></anybic>	[01]	Business identifier code (BIC)according to ISO 9362	AnyBICIdentifier	Allocation valid
8	Other	<othr></othr>	[0n]	Unique identification of an organization as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.	GenericOrganis ationIdentificatio n1	This element group has to occur exactly once, that means the DK-occurrence is [11]
9	Identification	<ld></ld>	[01]	Identification assigned by an institution.	Max35Text	Has to be allocated with the IBAN of the account owner (order giving party of the transaction as exact borrow from the original message) for comparison, that means the DK-occurrence is [11]

# 11.3.3.2 TransactionInformation <TxInf>, [0..n]

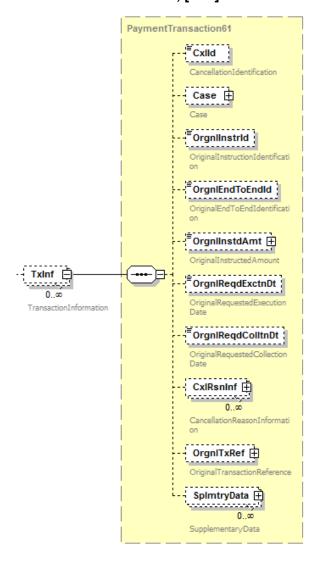


Diagram 129: camt.055.001.05, TxInf

## **Definition**

Information concerning the original transactions to which the cancellation request message refers.

## XML-Tag

<TxInf>

#### **Occurrences**

[0..1]

	Name	XML-Tag	Occur- rences	Definition	Туре	DK-rule
4	OriginalInstruction Identification	<orgnlinstri d&gt;</orgnlinstri 	[01]	Unique instruction ID identification as assigned in the original transaction.	Max35Text	Declaration is mandatory, if the original transaction is uallocated (exact transfer)
4	OriginalEndToEn dIdentification	<orgnlendt oEndId&gt;</orgnlendt 	[01]	Unique identification as assigned by the original initiating party to unambiguously identify the original transaction.	Max35Text	Exact transfer from the original transaction is mandatory. There the EndToEndId was a mandatory field. If this field has been allocated with NOTPROVIDED, here NOTPROVIDED has to be allocated, too.  For later identification the DK highly recommends to already use unambiguous IDs when submitting pain.001 / 008.
4	OriginalInstructed Amount	<orgnlinstd Amt&gt;</orgnlinstd 	[01]	Amount of money as provided in the original transaction to be moved between the debtor and the creditor, before deduction of charges expressed in the currency as ordered by the original initiating party.	ActiveOrHistoric CurrencyAndA mountSEPA	Exact borrow from the original transaction is mandatory.
4	OriginalRequeste dExecutionDate	<orgireqde xctnDt&gt;</orgireqde 	[01]	Date at which the initiating party originally requested the clearing agent to process the payment.	ISODate	Only valid in case of a SCT-reversal, then there has to be an exact transfer of <reqdexctndt> from the respective original transaction</reqdexctndt>

	Name	XML-Tag	Occur- rences	Definition	Туре	DK-rule
4	OriginalRequeste dCollectionDate	<orgireqdc olltnDt&gt;</orgireqdc 	[01]	Date at which the creditor originally requested the collection of the amount of money from the debtor.	ISODate	Only valid in case of a SDD-reversal, then there has to be an exact transfer of <reqdcolltndt> from the respective original transaction (the date set by the customer, not the one possibly set by the ZDL)</reqdcolltndt>
4	CancellationReas onInformation	<cxirsnin></cxirsnin>	[0n]	Provides detailed information on the cancellation reason.	PaymentCancel lationReason2	This element group may only be used once at the most i.e. the DK-occurrence is [01]
5	Reason	<rsn></rsn>	[01]	Specifies the reason for the cancellation.	CancellationRe ason14Choice	
6	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	Reason for the cancellation request in a coded form.	CancellationRe ason5Code	Only certain codes are valid (for details see 11.3.4.)
6	Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[11]	Proprietary code	Max35Text	Only certain codes are valid (for details see 11.3.4.)
4	OriginalTransacti onReference	<orgnitxre f&gt;</orgnitxre 	[01]	Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.	See 11.3.3.3	

#### OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>, [0..n] 11.3.3.3

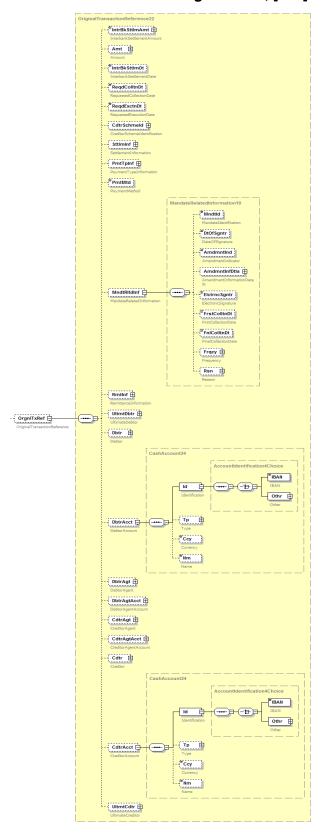


Diagram 130: camt.055.001.05, OrgnITxRef

Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

# XML-Tag

< OrgnITxRef>

# **Occurrences**

[0..1]

	Name	XML-Tag	Occur- rences	Definition	Туре	DK-rule
5	MandateRelatedI nformation	<mndtrltdin f&gt;</mndtrltdin 	[01]	Provides further details of the mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.	MandateRelate dInformation10	
6	MandateIdentifica tion	<mndtld></mndtld>	[01]	Unique identification as assigned by the creditor to unambiguously identify the mandate.	Max35Text	Declaration of the mandate reference used in the original transaction is mandatory for SDD-payment cancellation requests.
5	RemittanceInform ation	<rmtinf></rmtinf>	[01]	Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.	RemittanceInfor mation11	It is recommended to only allocate this field group, if it is indispensable for the identification. If it is allocated, an exact borrow from all single fields is necessary. For details see structure in chapter 2.2.1.7 (SCT) resp. 2.2.2.9 (SDD).
5	Debtor	<dbtr></dbtr>	[01]	Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.	Partyldentificati on43	The element <nm> is to be allocated mandatorily in this field group in case of a SDD- transaction payment cancellation request (respective value from the original transaction)</nm>

	Name	XML-Tag	Occur- rences	Definition	Туре	DK-rule
5	DebtorAccount	<dbtracct></dbtracct>	[01]	Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.	CashAccount24	Field group is to be allocated mandatorily in case of a SDD- transaction payment cancellation request
6	Identification	<ld></ld>	[11]	Identification of the account.	AccountIdentific ation4Choice	The choice <iban> is to be allocated mandatorily in this element group (exact borrow from the original message)</iban>
5	Creditor	<cdtr></cdtr>	[01]	Party to which an amount of money is due.	Partyldentificati on43	The element <nm> is to be allocated mandatorily in this field group in case of a SCT- transaction payment cancellation request (respective value from the original transaction)</nm>
5	CreditorAccount	<cdtracct></cdtracct>	[01]	Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.	CashAccount24	Field group is to be allocated mandatorily in case of a SCT- transaction payment cancellation request
6	Identification	<ld></ld>	[11]	Identification of the account.	AccountIdentific ation4Choice	The choice <iban> is to be allocated mandatorily in this element group (exact borrow from the original message)</iban>

# 11.3.4 Valid reasons for Cancellation Requests

Only the following codes from the internal code list (Enumeration)

"CancellationReason5Code" or as a proprietary code may be used for payment cancellation requests in the DK (valid for SCT as well as SDD):

Value	ISO Name	Instruction for usage/ forwarding	To be indicated as
AC03	InvalidCreditorAccountNu mber	Code for an SCT recall due to an invalid creditor IBAN.	<prtry></prtry>
AM09	WrongAmount	Code for an SCT recall due to a wrong amount.	<cd></cd>
CUST	RequestedByCustomer	Cancellation requested by customer. When there is no code given in a payment cancellation request CUST is used as a standard	<prtry></prtry>
DUPL	DuplicatePayment	Code for double submissions	<cd></cd>
TECH	TechnicalProblem	Code for technical problems.	<cd></cd>

# 11.4 Resolution Of Investigation – camt.029.001.06

This message enables the payment service provider to give information about the result of a cancellation request, initiated by a camt.055 message. Several camt.029 messages can refer to a single camt.055 message. Various status information and status codes are given in chapter 11.4.3.

In the case of a usage of EBICS the BTF-Parameters REP/DE//camt.029/ZIP (resp. download order type C29) is used.

# 11.4.1 Structure of the message

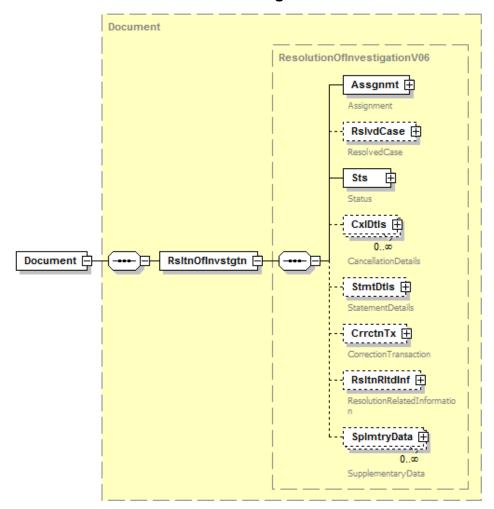


Diagram 131: Overview camt.029.001.06

## **Definition**

ISO 20022 XML-message: Resolution Of Investigation Schema. Root element of the message camt.029.001.06.

# XML-Tag

<Document>

## **Occurrences**

[1..1]

# Rules

	Name	XML-Tag	Occur- rences	Definition	Туре	DK-rule
0	MessageRoot	<rsltnofinvstgt n&gt;</rsltnofinvstgt 	[11]	Information about the result of a cancellation request	ResolutionOfInv estigationV06	
1	Assignment	<assgnmt></assgnmt>	[11]	Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.	See chapter 11.4.2	
1	ResolvedCase	<rslvdcase></rslvdcase>	[01]	Identifies account owner data of the resolved case.	Case3, see chapter 11.3.3.1	Not allocated.
1	Status	<sts></sts>	[11]	Indicates the status of the investigation.	See chapter 11.4.3	
1	CancellationD etails	<cxidtls></cxidtls>	[0n]	Specifies the details of the underlying transactions being cancelled.	See chapter 11.4.4	
1	StatementDet ails	<stmtdtls></stmtdtls>	[01]	Details on the underlying statement entry.		Not to be used.
1	CorrectionTra nsaction	<crrctntx></crrctntx>	[01]	References a transaction initiated to fix the case under investigation.		Not to be used.
1	ResolutionRel atedInformatio n	<rsltnrltdinf></rsltnrltdinf>	[01]	Reference of a return or a reversal initiated to fix the case under investigation a spart of the resolution.		Not to be used.
1	Supplementar yData	<splmtrydata></splmtrydata>	[0n]	Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.	Supplementary Data1	Not to be used.

# 11.4.2 Assignment <Assgnmt>, [1..1]

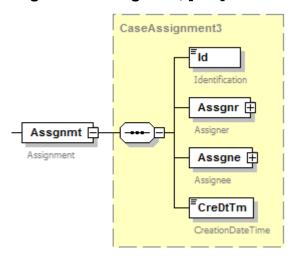


Diagram 132: camt.029.001.06, Assgnmt

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

# XML-Tag

<Assgnmt>

#### **Occurrences**

[1..1]

## Rules

	Name	XML-Tag	Occur- rences	Definition	Туре	DK-rule
2	Identification	<ld></ld>	[11]	Uniquely identifies the case assignment.	Max35Text	To be allocated with an institute specific character chain.
2	Assigner	<assgnr></assgnr>	[11]	Party who assigns the case.	See chapter 11.4.2.1	
2	Assignee	<assgne></assgne>	[11]	Party to which the case is assigned.	See chapter 11.4.2.2	
2	CreationDateTim e	<credttm></credttm>	[11]	Date and time at which the assignment was created.	ISODateTime	Date/ time of the result message

#### Assigner <Assgnr>, [1..1] 11.4.2.1

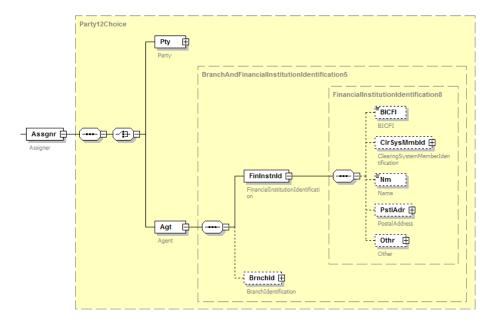


Diagram 133: camt.029.001.06, Assgnr

Party who assigns the case.

# XML-Tag

<Assgnr>

## **Occurrences**

[1..1]

## Rules

	Name	XML-Tag	Occur- rences	Definition	Туре	DK-rule
3	Agent	<agt></agt>	[11]	Identification of a financial institution.	Partyldentificati on43	The BIC of the payment service provider who creates the result message is to be allocated in the <bicfi>- element which is defined in this element group. The remaining fields remain empty.</bicfi>

#### 11.4.2.2 Assignee <Assgne>, [1..1]

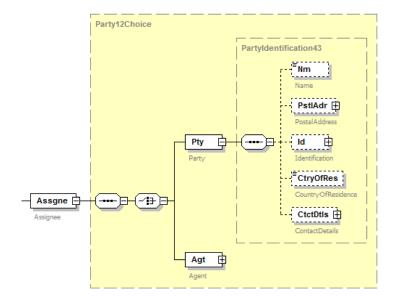


Diagram 134: camt.029.001.06, Assgne

Party to which the case is assigned.

# XML-Tag

<Assgne>

#### **Occurrences**

[1..1]

## Rules

	Name	XML-Tag	Occur- rences	Definition	Туре	DK-rule
3	Party	<pty></pty>	[11]	Identification of reveiving party.	Partyldentificati on43	
4	Name	<nm></nm>	[01]	Name of message receiver.	Max140Text	Is to be allocated with the respective name of the cancellation request.

# 11.4.3 Status <Sts>, [1..1]

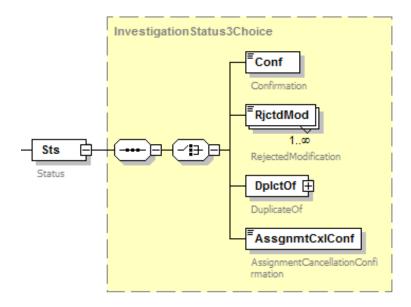


Diagram 135: camt.029.001.06,Sts

Indicates the status of the investigation.

XML-Tag

<Sts>

## **Occurrences**

[1..1]

#### Rules

	Name	XML-Tag	Occur- rences	Definition	Туре	DK-rule
2	Confirmation	<conf></conf>	[11]	Specifies the status of the investigation in a coded form.	InvestigationEx ecutionConfirm ation3Code	Only specific codes are valid (see following list)

# From the internal code list (Enumeration) "InvestigationExecutionConfirmation3Code" only the following codes are to be used in the DK:

Value	ISO Name	Case of usage
CNCL	CancelledAsPerRequest	Used when a requested cancellation is successful.
RJCR	RejectedCancellationRequest	Used when a requested cancellation has been rejected.
PDCR	PendingCancellationRequest	Can only be used with SCT. Used when a requested cancellation was transmitted to the receiver's ZDL, but the result is pending.
UWFW	UnableToApplyWillFollow	Used when waiting for the original transaction. If the deadline is over the case will be terminated by an additional camt.029 via RJCR.
CWFW	CancellationWillFollow	Cancellation request has already been recognized as technically and successfully viable –
		conduction/booking will follow

It is at the ZDL's discretion whether he creates camt.029-message and in which intervals he does so. However only the previously mentioned codes are to be used.

# 11.4.4 Cancellation Details <CxIDtls>, [0..n]

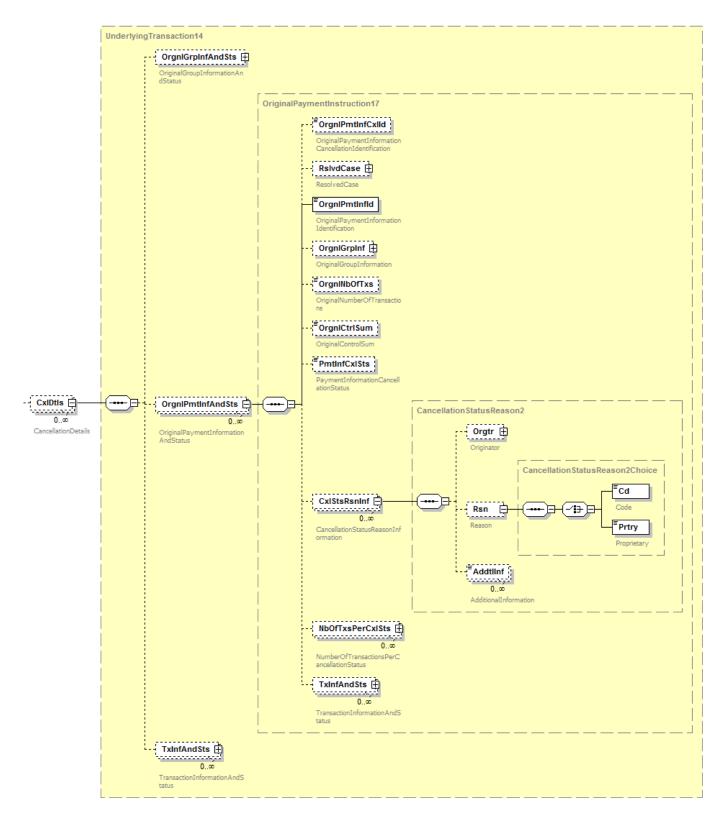


Diagram 136: camt.029.001.06,CxIDtls

Specifies the details of the underlying transactions being cancelled.

# XML-Tag

<CxIDtls>

## **Occurrences**

[0..n]

	Name	XML-Tag	Occur- rences	Definition	Туре	DK-rule
2	OriginalGroup InformationAnd Status	<orgnlgrpin fAndSts&gt;</orgnlgrpin 	[01]	Provides information on the original cancellation message to which the resolution refers.	OriginalGroupH eader5	Not to be used.
2	OriginalPaymentI nformation And Status	<orgnlpmtin fAndSts&gt;</orgnlpmtin 	[0n]	Provides information on the original (group of) transactions to which the cancellation status refers.	OriginalPaymen tlnstruction17	This element group can only be allocated if the cancellation request refers to the whole payment information block.
3	OriginalPaymentI nformationIdentifi cation	<orgnlpmtin fld=""></orgnlpmtin>	[11]	Unique identification as assigned by the original sending party to unambiguously identify the original payment information group.	Max35Text	PmtInfId given in the cancellation request. Please note: Because conducted camt.029 are always individual transactions this field always remains empty for this specific case.
3	CancellationStatu sReasonInformati on	<cxlstsrsni nf&gt;</cxlstsrsni 	[0n]	Provides detailed information on the cancellation status reason.	CancellationSta tusReason	This field group can be allocated once maximally, that means the DK-occurrence is [01]
4	Reason	<rsn></rsn>	[01]	Specifies the reason for the status report.	CancellationSta tusReason2Cho ice	
5	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	Reason for the cancellation status in a coded form.	PaymentCancel lationRejection2 Code	Only certain codes are valid (see list below)
5	Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[11]	Reason for the status in a proprietary form.	Max35Text	Only certain values are valid (see list below)

	Name	XML-Tag	Occur- rences	Definition	Туре	DK-rule
4	AdditionalInformat ion	<addtlinf></addtlinf>	[0n]	Additional status information regarding the cancellation request	Max105Text	Forwarded camt.029 can contain names / address data of the actual recipient in case of SCT cancellation requests with cancellation reason AC03. In this case it is recommended to forward these to the debtor.
2	TransactionInform ationAndStatus	<txinfandst s&gt;</txinfandst 	[0n]	Provides information on the original transactions to which the cancellation request message refers.	See chapter 11.4.4.1	This element group can only be allocated if the cancellation request refers to an individual transaction. For each individual transaction there has to be one repetition.

From the internal code list (Enumeration) "PaymentCancellationRejection2Code" only the following codes (in <Cd>) are to be used for the status of cancellation requested payment information blocks in the DK:

Value	ISO Name	Case of usage
ARDT	AlreadyReturned	Payment information block has already been cancelled.
NOOR	NoOriginalTransactionReceived	No respective payment information block has been found.

# In case of an allocation of the path <Prtry> only the following value is valid:

Value	Case of usage / meaning
MULT	Search criteria were not sufficient enough to unambiguously identify a payment information block for that.

#### 11.4.4.1 Transaction Information and Status <TxInfAndSts>, [0..n]

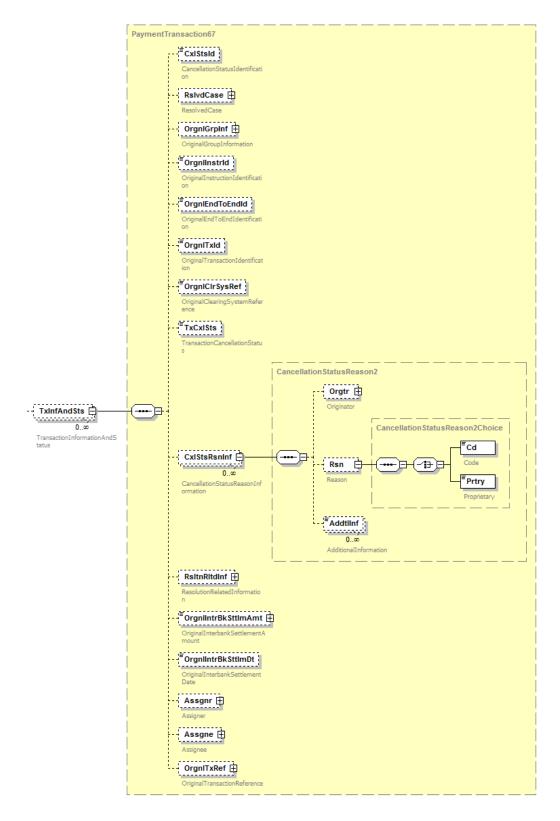


Diagram 137: camt.029.001.06, TxInfAndSts

Provides information on the original transactions to which the cancellation request message refers.

# XML-Tag

<TxInfAndSts>

## **Occurrences**

[0..n]

	Name	XML-Tag	Occur- rences	Definition	Туре	DK-rule
3	OriginalInstruction Identification	<orgnlinstrl d&gt;</orgnlinstrl 	[01]	Unique identification as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party to unambiguously identify the original instruction.	Max35Text	Allocation is mandatory, if the cancellation request message is given or taken from the interbank-camt.029 (exact borrow)
3	OriginalEndToEn dIdentification	<orgnlendt oEndld&gt;</orgnlendt 	[01]	Unique identification as assigned by the original initiating party to unambiguously identify the original transaction.	Max35Text	Allocation is mandatory, if given in the cancellation request message or taken from the interbank-camt.029 (exact borrow)
3	OriginalTransacti onIdentification	<orgnltxld></orgnltxld>	[01]	Unique transaction identification.	Max35Text	Allocation is mandatory, if taken from the interbank- camt.029 (exact borrow)
3	CancellationStatu sReasonInformati on	<cxistsrsni nf&gt;</cxistsrsni 	[0n]	Provides detailed information on the cancellation status reason.	CancellationSta tusReason	This group is to be allocated once maximally. An allocation is only valid and at by this mandatory, if the element <rsltnoflnvstgtn><sts><conf> is allocated with RJCR.</conf></sts></rsltnoflnvstgtn>
4	Reason	<rsn></rsn>	[01]	Specifies the reason for the status report.	CancellationSta tusReason2Cho ice	

	Name	XML-Tag	Occur- rences	Definition	Туре	DK-rule
5	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	Reason for the cancellation status in a coded form.	PaymentCancel lationRejection2 Code	Only specific codes are valid (see list below this table)
5	Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[11]	Reason for the status in a proprietary form.	Max35Text	Only specific values are valid (see list below this table)
3	OriginalTransacti onReference	<orgnltxre f&gt;</orgnltxre 	[01]	Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.	See 11.4.4.2	

Only the following codes (in <Cd>) from the internal code list (Enumeration) "PaymentCancellationRejection2Code" are to be used in the DK for the status of for cancellation requested individual transactions:

Value	ISO Name	Case of usage
CUST	CustomerDecision	Reported when the cancellation cannot be accepted because of a customer decision (Creditor). (Code only possible with SCT)
AC04	ClosedAccountNumber	Account number specifies has been closed on receiver's books.
AGNT	AgentDecision	Reported when the cancellation request wasn't answered by the creditor's payment service provider (Code only possible with SCT)
AM04	InsufficientFunds	Amount of funds available to cover specified message amount is insufficient . (Code only possible with SCT)
ARDT	AlreadyReturned	Cancellation not accepted as the transaction has already been returned.
LEGL	LegalDecision	Reported when the cancellation cannot be accepted because of regulatory reasons
NOAS	NoAnswerFromCustomer	No response from creditor (to the cancellation request). (Code only possible with SCT)
NOOR	NoOriginalTransactionReceived	Original transaction (subject to cancellation) never received.

# In case of allocation of <Prtry> only the following value is valid:

Value	Case of usage / Meaning
MULT	Search criteria were not sufficient enough to unambiguously identify a transaction.

# Original Transaction Reference < OrgnITxRef>, [0..1] OriginalTransactionReference22 IntrBkSttlmAmt 🖽 AmountType4Choice <sup>■</sup>InstdAmt 拱 Amt 🖨 EqvtAmt 🖽 IntrBkSttlmDt <sup>™</sup>ReqdColltnDt ReqdExctnDt CdtrSchmeld 🖽 SttlmInf 🖽 PmtTplnf 🖽 PmtMtd MndtRltdInf ⊞ OrgnITxRef RmtInf 🖽 UltmtDbtr 由 Dbtr 🖽 DbtrAcct 🖽 DbtrAgt 🖽 DbtrAgtAcct 🖽 CdtrAgt 🖽 CdtrAgtAcct 由 Cdtr 🖽 CdtrAcct ⊞ UltmtCdtr 🖽

# 11.4.4.2

Diagram 138: camt.029.001.06, OrgnlTxRef

Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

# XML-Tag

<OrgnlTxRef>

# **Occurrences**

[0..1]

	Name	XML-Tag	Occur- rences	Definition	Туре	DK-rule
4	InterbankSettlem entAmount	<intrbksttlm Amt&gt;</intrbksttlm 	[01]	Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.	ActiveOrHistoric CurrencyAndA mount	Only applicable when camt.029 is led through, then also mandatory (exact borrow)
4	Amount	<amt></amt>	[01]	Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.	AmountType4C hoice	To be allocated when it is not a led through camt.029; then allocation of choice <instdamt></instdamt>
5	InstructedAmount	<instdamt></instdamt>	[11]	Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by th initiating party.	ActiveOrHistoric CurrencyAndA mount	Transaction amount of the respective cancellation request (camt.055), to be found in <txinf> <orgniinstdamt></orgniinstdamt></txinf>
4	InterbankSettlem entDate	<intrbksttlm Dt&gt;</intrbksttlm 	[01]	Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.	ISODate	Only applicable when camt.029 is led through, then also mandatory (exact borrow)
4	RequestedCollect ionDate	<reqdcolltn Dt&gt;</reqdcolltn 	[01]	Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.	ISODate	Only valid in case of a SDD-cancellation request, then giving the date of the respective cancellation request (camt.055) is mandatory.

	Name	XML-Tag	Occur- rences	Definition	Туре	DK-rule
4	RequestedExecut ionDate	<reqdexctn Dt&gt;</reqdexctn 	[01]	Date at which the initiating party requests the cleaing agent to process payment.	ISODate	Only valid in case of a SCT-cancellation request, then giving the date of the respective cancellation request (camt.055) or the led-through camt.029 is mandatory.
4	RemittanceInform ation	<rmtinf></rmtinf>	[01]	Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.	RemittanceInfor mation11	When used in cancellation request (camt.055) or led-through camt.029 an exact borrow is mandatory.
4	Debtor	<dbtr></dbtr>	[01]	Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.	Partyldentificati on43	In case of a SDD-cancellation request the element <nm> of camt.055 is to be allocated mandatorily.</nm>
4	DebtorAccount	<dbtracct></dbtracct>	[01]	Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.	CashAccount24	To be allocated in case of SDD-cancellation request.
5	Identification	<ld></ld>	[11]	Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.	AccountIdentific ation4Choice	Choice <iban> of camt.055 is to be allocated.</iban>
4	DebtorAgent	<dbtragt></dbtragt>	[01]	Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.	BranchAndFina ncialInstitutionId entification5	Only in case on a SDD-cancellation request the element <fininstnid><bi cfi=""> is to be allocated with the BIC of the payment service provider of the debtor.</bi></fininstnid>

	Name	XML-Tag	Occur- rences	Definition	Туре	DK-rule
4	CreditorAgent	<cdtragt></cdtragt>	[01]	Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.	BranchAndFina ncialInstitutionId entification5	Only in case of led-through camt.029 and only in case of a SCT-cancellation request the element <fininstnid><bi cfi=""> is to be allocated with the BIC of the payment service provider of the creditor.</bi></fininstnid>
4	Creditor	<cdtr></cdtr>	[01]	Party to which an amount of money is owed.	Partyldentificati on43	In case of a SCT-cancellation request the element <nm> of camt.055 or the led-through camt.029 is to be allocated mandatorily.</nm>
4	CreditorAccount	<cdtracct></cdtracct>	[01]	Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.	CashAccount24	To be allocated in case of SCT-cancellation request.
5	Identification	<ld></ld>	[11]	Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.	AccountIdentific ation4Choice	Choice <iban> of camt.055 or of the led-through camt.029 is to be allocated.</iban>

# 12 Bank Services Billing Statement

#### Introduction

The German Banking Industry Committee (Die Deutsche Kreditwirtschaft, DK) agreed on a set of rules for the usage of the Bank Services Billing (BSB) Statement camt.086. This is to be understood as an **optional offer** of the payment service providers (ZDLs, German term Zahlungsdienstleister). German ZDLs offering this billing statement, however, commit themselves to comply with the set of rules described here.

The format camt.086 is not specified as an electronic invoice in this set of rules; it cannot be used for tax purposes or for a submission to fiscal authorities. Nevertheless elements which could be relevant for an electronic invoice were considered in the sense that they cannot be assigned otherwise. In particular elements/element groups were "greyed out" ("is not used") which could be needed for a future electronic invoice or other future demands in the camt.086-format.

For now, camt.086 as a possible balance confirmation is not in the focus of this specification.

#### Referenced documents

This specification is built on the following documents. When it is referred to them the here listed version is valid (also via <a href="http://www.iso20022.org/message">http://www.iso20022.org/message</a> archive.page):

- Bank Services Billing Maintenance 2015-2016, Message Definition Report of February 1st 2016
- Cash Management Bank Services Billing (camt.086.001.01) Message Usage Guide (MUG) of September 24<sup>th</sup> 2012
- Schema data (used original ISO 20022 version also to be found via https://www.ebics.de/de/datenformate/ergaenzende-dokumente): camt.086.001.02

## BTF-Parameters / Order types to collect Bank Services Billing Statements

For the collection of camt.086 messages according to the DK- rule via BTF-Parameters REP/DE//camt.086/ZIP (EBICS the order type C86) is defined. The provision takes place in a ZIP-container (for details see chapter 9.2).

## Basic structure of the camt.086-message

The basic structure of the camt.086 message is as follows (basic elements):

- A technically named root element immediately after the XML-root element "document" which describes the bank-technical accounting event of the message.
- A "Report Header" (this element group exists exactly once and contains the report-ID and the pagination) and 1-n "Billing Statement Groups" are situated one level below.
- For each technical sender and technical receiver one Billing Statement Group is generated in which all individual statements to these two are stored.
- The 1-n individual statements per billing statement group each contain information about fees/taxes per bank account, report period and status (original/substitute) in a very detailed form.

The set of rules of the German Banking Industry Committee (DK) is based on the original message camt.086 and not on a TVS (Technical Validation Subset). Rules that are set by the DK beyond that (e.g. mandatory use of optional elements or the allocation of certain codes) are explicitly stated in the last column of the table.

It is to be noted that elements respectively element groups for which no DK-usage rule/usage recommendation exists are highlighted in grey. Structures which are highlighted in grey are therefore not further explained.

## 12.1 Structural Overview

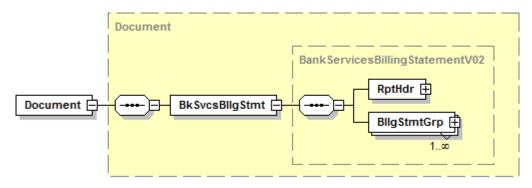


Diagram 139: Overview camt.086.001.02, document

#### **Definition**

ISO 20022 XML- message: BankServicesBillingStatement. Core element of the message camt.086.001.02.

#### XML-Tag

<Document>

#### **Occurrences**

[1..1]

## Rules

	Name	XML-Tag	Occur- rences	Definition	Туре	DK-rule
0	BankServicesBil lingStatement	<bksvcsbllg Stmt&gt;</bksvcsbllg 	[11]	Billing message for bank services	BankServicesBi IlingStatementV 02	
1	ReportHeader	<rpthdr></rpthdr>	[11]	Provides header details of the billing statement report	See 12.2	
1	BillingStatement Group	<bligstmtgr p&gt;</bligstmtgr 	[1n]	Group of bank services billing statements with the same sender and receiver characteristics	See 12.3	

#### 12.2 Report Header < RptHdr >, [1..1]

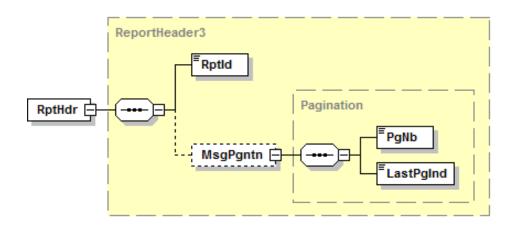


Diagram 140: Overview camt.086.001.02, RptHdr

# **Example**

The contained examples in this specification are excerpts from a technical overall-example which is available via <a href="https://www.ebics.de/de/datenformate/ergaenzende-dokumente">https://www.ebics.de/de/datenformate/ergaenzende-dokumente</a> .

```
<RptHdr>
    <RptId>20170930abc031d</ptId>
    <MsgPgntn>
       <PgNb>1</PgNb>
       <LastPgInd>true
    </MsqPqntn>
</RptHdr>
```

Characteristics which are valid for the whole message

	Name	XML-Tag	Occur- rences	Definition	Туре	DK-rule
2	ReportIdentificat ion	<rptid></rptid>	[11]	Point-to-point reference for an unambiguous identification of the billing statement report	Max35Text	
2	MessagePagina tion	<msgpgntn></msgpgntn>	[01]	Provides details on the page number of the message (includes indication, if last page).	Pagination	In case of a split this element group is to be allocated. The group for Rptld remains the same for all pages.  If this group is not allocated, it will have the same meaning as  PgNb=1 and LastPgInd=true
3	PageNumber	<pgnb></pgnb>	[11]	Page number	Max5NumericT ext	
3	LastPageIndicat or	<lastpgind></lastpgind>	[11]	Indicates the last page.	YesNoIndicator	

# 12.3 Billing Statement Group <BllgStmtGrp>, [1..n]

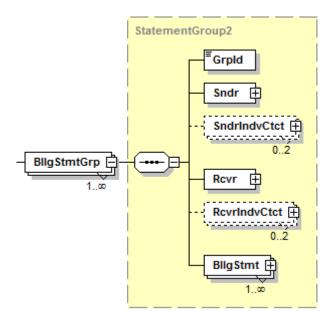


Diagram 141: Overview camt.086.001.02, BllgStmtGrp

# **Example**

# **Definition**

Group of bank services billing statements with the same sender and receiver characteristics.

	Name	XML-Tag	Occur- rences	Definition	Туре	DK-rule
4	GroupIdentificati on	<grpid></grpid>	[11]	Identification for a distinction between several statement groups in one message	Max35Text	Number of the statement group which has to be unambiguous in a camt.086-message. It is recommended to use the Report-ID plus a sequential number

	Name	XML-Tag	Occur- rences	Definition	Туре	DK-rule
2	Sender	<sndr></sndr>	[11]	Unambiguous identification of the ZDL (or the entity at the ZDL) which issued the statements in this statement group.	See 12.4	
2	SenderIndividua IContact	<sndrindvct ct=""></sndrindvct>	[02]	Sender's contact details	ContactDetails3	
2	Receiver	<rcvr></rcvr>	[11]	Unambiguous identification of the receiver who receives the statements in this statement group	See 12.5	
2	ReceiverIndivid ualContact	<rcvrindvct ct=""></rcvrindvct>	[02]	Receiver's contact details	ContactDetails3	
2	BillingStatement	<bllgstmt></bllgstmt>	[1n]	Provides all service chargeable events that occurred during a reporting cycle	See 12.6	

#### 12.4 Sender <Sndr>, [1..1]

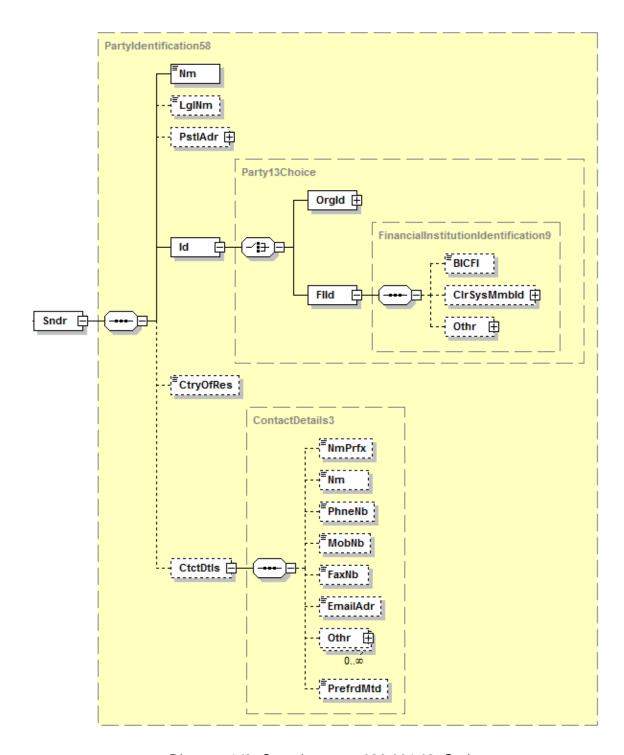


Diagram 142: Overview camt.086.001.02, Sndr

# **Example**

```
<Sndr>
     <Nm>DK-Bank</Nm>
     <Id>
         <BICFI>BANKDEFFXXX</BICFI>
       </FIId>
```

</Id> </Sndr>

# **Definition**

All information about the sender of the statement group.

Please note: The sender is not necessarily the entity that provides the message for collection at the ZDL.

	Name	XML-Tag	Occur- rences	Definition	Туре	DK-rule
3	Name	<nm></nm>	[11]	Name of the sender	Max140Text	
3	LegalName	<lglnm></lglnm>	[01]	Legal name of the sender		
3	PostalAddress	<pstladr></pstladr>	[01]	Address of the sender		
3	Identification	<ld></ld>	[11]	Coded identification of the sender	Party13Choice	
4	OrganisationIde ntification	<orgld></orgld>	[11]	Given information, if the sender is <b>not</b> a ZDL		
4	FinancialInstituti onIdentification	<fiid></fiid>	[11]	Given information, if the sender is a ZDL	FinancialInstitut ionIdentification 9	This choice is always used.
5	BICFI	<bicfi></bicfi>	[01]	Business Identifier Code (BIC/SWIFT- Code) respectively Business Entity Identifier (BEI)	BICFIIdentifier	Is allocated with the BIC of the ZDL.
5	ClearingSystem MemberIdentific ation	<clrsysmm bld&gt;</clrsysmm 	[01]	Clearing system-ID of the sender		
5	Other	<othr></othr>	[01]	Other possible ID of the sender		
3	CountryOfResid ence	<ctryofres< td=""><td>[01]</td><td>Sender's (country of) residence</td><td></td><td></td></ctryofres<>	[01]	Sender's (country of) residence		
3	ContactDetails	<ctctdtls></ctctdtls>	[01]	Contact details of the sender		

#### 12.5 Receiver <Rcvr>, [1..1]

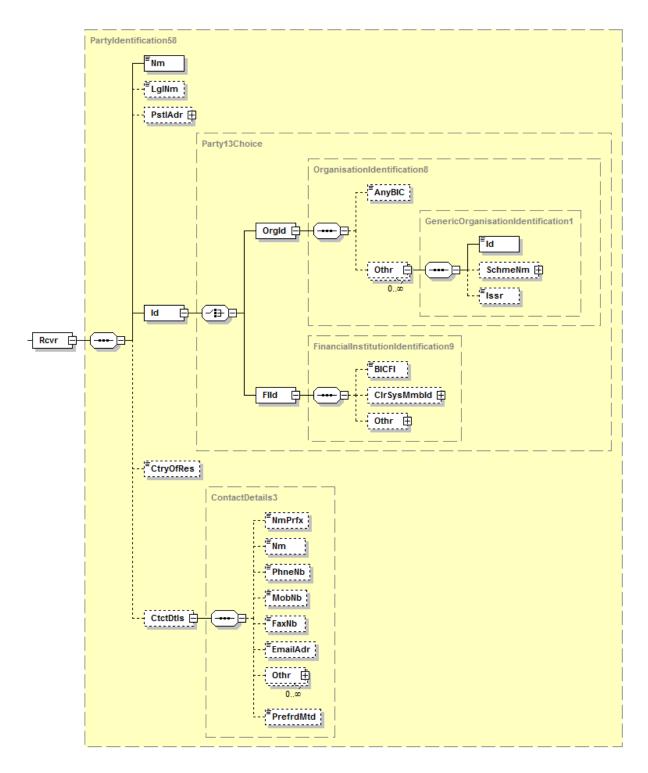


Diagram 143: Overview camt.086.001.02, Rcvr

## **Example**

```
<Rcvr>
     <Nm>Firma Musterland AG</Nm>
     <Id>
      <OrgId>
        <Othr>
         <Id>K0851234</Id>
        </Othr>
       </OrgId>
     </Id>
</Rcvr>
```

# **Definition**

All information about the receiver of the statement group.

Please note: Usually this is a customer or an entity at the customer but it could also be another ZDL.

	Name	XML-Tag	Occur- rences	Definition	Туре	DK-rule
3	Name	<nm></nm>	[11]	Name of the receiver	Max140Text	
3	LegalName	<lglnm></lglnm>	[01]	Legal name of the receiver		
3	PostalAdress	<pstladr></pstladr>	[01]	Address of the receiver		
3	Identification	<ld></ld>	[11]	Coded identification of the receiver	Party13Choice	
4	OrganisationIde ntification	<orgld></orgld>	[11]	Given information, if the receiver is <b>not</b> a ZDL	OrganisationIde ntification8"	This choice will be used, if the receiver is not a ZDL.
5	AnyBIC	<anybic></anybic>	[01]	BIC of the receiver according to ISO 9362	AnyBICIdentifie r	
5	Other	<othr></othr>	[0n]	Other possible identification of the receiver	GenericFinanci alldentification1	This element group is used when the identification of the receiver is not possible via BIC.

	Name	XML-Tag	Occur- rences	Definition	Туре	DK-rule
						e.g. EBICS client-ID of the receiver;
6	Identification	<ld></ld>	[0n]	Other possible ID of the receiver	Max35Text	In case of camt.086 messages which contain several receiving client entities another criterion is suggested because the EBICS client-ID is often the same within a client / group.
6	SchemeName	<schmenm></schmenm>	[01]	ID schema		
6	Issuer	<lssr></lssr>	[01]	Party which issues the ID		
4	FinancialInstituti onIdentification	<fild></fild>	[11]	Given information, if the receiver is a ZDL	FinancialInstitut ionIdentification 9	This choice will only be used, if the receiver <b>is a ZDL</b> .
5	BICFI	<bicfi></bicfi>	[01]	Business Identifier Code (BIC/SWIFT- Code) respectively Business Entity Identifier (BEI)	BICFIIdentifier	Is allocated with the BIC of the ZDL
5	ClearingSystem MemberIdentific ation	<clrsysmm bld&gt;</clrsysmm 	[01]	Clearing system ID of the receiver		
5	Other	<othr></othr>	[01]	Other possible ID		
3	CountryOfResid ence	<ctryofres< td=""><td>[01]</td><td>Residence (country) of the receiver</td><td></td><td></td></ctryofres<>	[01]	Residence (country) of the receiver		
3	ContactDetails	<ctctdtls></ctctdtls>	[01]	Contact details of the receiver		

# 12.6 Billing Statement <BligStmt>, [1..n]

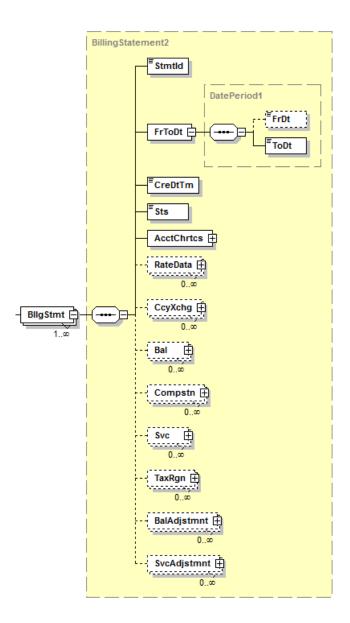


Diagram 144: Overview camt.086.001.02, BllgStmt

#### **Definition**

All details concerning a billing statement. A separate statement has to be issued:

- per account on which the service has been provided
- per billing period, if the camt.086 message contains multiple billing periods concerning the same account
- per billing status, if there is billing information with different statuses within one billing period for the same account
- For charges which are invoiced directly with the volume of transactions (e.g. percentage fees for cross-border transactions)

```
<BllgStmt>
       <StmtId>2017-5664765/StmtId>
       <FrToDt>
         <FrDt>2017-09-01</FrDt>
         <ToDt>2017-09-30</ToDt>
       </FrToDt>
       <CreDtTm>2017-09-30T23:15:04
       <Sts>ORGN</Sts>
       <AcctChrtcs> </AcctChrtcs>
       <CcyXchg> </CcyXchg> </Bal>
       <Compstn> </Compstn>

                     </Svc>
       <Svc>
                       </Svc>
       <Svc>
                        </Svc>
       <Svc>
       <TaxRgn>
                        </TaxRgn>
</BllgStmt>
```

	Name	XML-Tag	Occur- rences	Definition	Туре	DK-rule
						It is recommended to make this ID unique across all messages, e.g. with the billing number.
						If only one camt is sent per period and account, the IBAN will also be used here.
3	StatementIdentification	<stmtid></stmtid>	[11]	Identification of the statement	Max35Text	For the status RPLC, this ID serves as a criterion to identify which of the already sent details should be replaced (additional criteria are the FromToDate and CashAccount). Particularly a statement- ID from a preceding message is reused in case of replaces.
3	FromToDate	<frtodt></frtodt>	[11]	Reporting period	DatePeriod1	

	Name	XML-Tag	Occur- rences	Definition	Туре	DK-rule
4	FromDate	<frdt></frdt>	[01]	Start date of the reporting period	ISODate	Should always be allocated
4	ToDate	<todt></todt>	[11]	End date of the reporting period	ISODate	
3	CreationDateTi me	<credttm></credttm>	[11]	Date the statement message was created	ISODateTime	
3	Status	<sts></sts>	[11]	Defines the status of the statement	BillingStatemen tStatus1Code	The standard allocation is ORGN (original). In case of a replacement delivery RPLC (replace) is to be given. It is recommended to not use the third (possible) code TEST here.  ORGN means that the information is completely new! Double processing examinations of the client remain untouched by this.  RPLC refers to a complete substitution of a statement which has the same values in Statement-ID, FromToDate and CashAccount.
3	AccountCharact eristics	<acctchrtcs< td=""><td>[11]</td><td>Specifies the characteristic details of the account to which the statement refers to</td><td>See 12.7</td><td></td></acctchrtcs<>	[11]	Specifies the characteristic details of the account to which the statement refers to	See 12.7	
3	RateData	<ratedata></ratedata>	[0n]	Interest data		

	Name	XML-Tag	Occur- rences	Definition	Туре	DK-rule
3	CurrencyExcha nge	<ccyxchg></ccyxchg>	[0n]	Specifies details related to currency exchange data	See 12.8	Please note: Quotations in case of currency translations from condition currency to settlement currency are given here. This group can occur several times, depending on used/needed conversions.
3	Balance	<bal></bal>	[0n]	Identifies the value of balances held	See 12.9	
3	Compensation	<compstn></compstn>	[0n]	Identifies the set of values and totals which are used to provide compensation information (concerning taxes)	See 12.11	This group will be mandatory if taxes are reported in the statement. The number of repetitions of this group is described in the subchapter.
3	Service	<svc></svc>	[0n]	Specifies the values used for every line item service during the reported period	See 12.12	
3	TaxRegion	<taxrgn></taxrgn>	[0n]	Information concerning taxes	See 12.14	This group will be mandatory if taxes are reported in the statement.
3	BalanceAdjustm ent	<baladjstmn t&gt;</baladjstmn 	[0n]	Balance correction		
3	ServiceAdjustm ent	<svcadjstm nt&gt;</svcadjstm 	[0n]	Service correction		A correction of service billings takes place through replacements or subsequent billings/refunds.

#### Account Characteristics <AcctChrtcs>, [1..1] 12.7

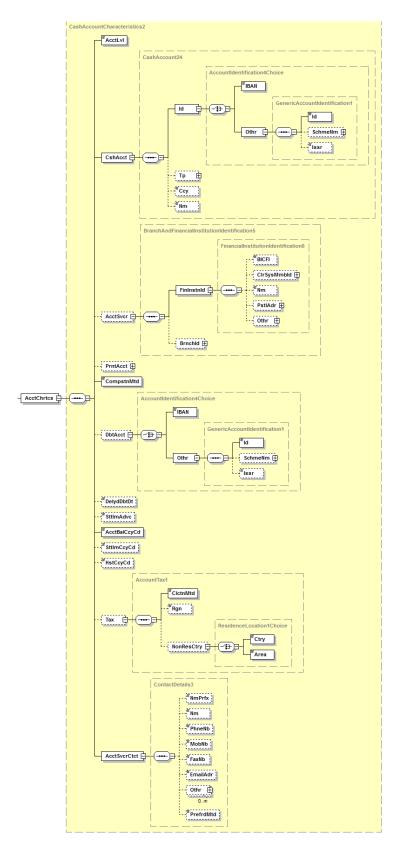


Diagram 145: Overview camt.086.001.02, AcctChrtcs

```
<AcctChrtcs>
     <AcctLvl>DETL</AcctLvl>
     <CshAcct>
       <Id>
          <IBAN>DE99123456780123456789</IBAN>
        </Id>
        <Ccy>EUR</Ccy>
     </CshAcct>
     <AcctSvcr>
        <FinInstnId>
          <br/><BICFI>BANKDEFFXXX</BICFI>
        </FinInstnId>
     </AcctSvcr>
     <CompstnMtd>DBTD</CompstnMtd>
     <AcctBalCcyCd>EUR</AcctBalCcyCd>
     <HstCcyCd>EUR
     <Tax>
        <ClctnMtd>MTDD</ClctnMtd>
     </Tax>
     <AcctSvcrCtct>
        <Nm>DK-Bank, Berlin</Nm>
        <PhneNb>+49-30-2345567474</PhneNb>
     </AcctSvcrCtct>
</AcctChrtcs>
```

#### **Definition**

Specifies all the details of the account characteristics to which the service refers to.

	Name	XML-Tag	Occur- rences	Definition	Туре	DK-rule
						The standard allocation is <b>DETL</b> (details). In this case the Cash Account is allocated with the IBAN of the service account (if not available, other account-ID will be allocated).
4	AccountLevel	<acctlvi></acctlvi>	[11]	Level of the account within the account hierarchy	AccountLevel2 Code	The codes SMRY (summary) and INTM (intermediate) can be used to unify details concerning a hierarchy of accounts. In this case Cash Account is allocated with the top level account. Important advice: The codes SMRY and INTM are only valid in addition to the DETL-allocations, they cannot be allocated without the corresponding DETL allocation.
4	CashAccount	<cshacct></cshacct>	[11]	Account to or from which a cash entry is made	CashAccount24	Services for which billings arise are account-related (CashAccount). A deviating account on which the billings are booked can be allocated in DebitAccount.
5	Identification	<ld>&lt;</ld>	[11]	Identification of the CashAccount	AccountIdentific ation4Choice	
6	IBAN	<iban></iban>	[11]	International Bank Account Number (IBAN)	IBAN2007Identi fier	To be allocated preferably
6	OtherIdentificati on	<othr></othr>	[11]	Account identification by a defined code or proprietarily	GenericAccoun tldentification1	

	Name	XML-Tag	Occur- rences	Definition	Туре	DK-rule
7	Identification	<ld></ld>	[11]	Arbitrary, proprietary identification	Max34Text	Only if there is no IBAN available, an alternative account label can be given here.
7	SchemeName	<schmenm &gt;</schmenm 	[01]	Unique and unambiguous identification code of the code schema for an account identification	AccountSchem eName1Choice	
7	Issuer	<lssr></lssr>	[01]	Issuing party of the identification	Max35Text	
5	Туре	<tp></tp>	[01]	Account type		
5	Currency	<ccy></ccy>	[01]	Currency of the CashAccount	ActiveOrHistori cCurrencyCode	In case of an allocation this element must correspond to what is stated in <acctbalccycd> (mandatory allocation).</acctbalccycd>
5	Name	<nm></nm>	[01]	Account name		
4	AccountServicer	<acctsvcr></acctsvcr>	[01]	Account-holding ZDL	BranchAndFina ncialInstitutionI dentification5	
5	FinancialInstituti onIdentification	<fininstnid></fininstnid>	[11]	Identification of the account-holding ZDL	FinancialInstitut ionIdentification 8	
6	BICFI	<bicfi></bicfi>	[01]	Business Identifier Code (BIC/SWIFT- Code) respectively Business Entity Identifier (BEI)	BICFIIdentifier	Is allocated with the BIC of the ZDL
6	ClearingSystem MemberIdentific ation	<clrsysmm bld&gt;</clrsysmm 	[01]	Clearing system ID of the ZDL		
6	Name	<nm></nm>	[01]	Name of the ZDL		
6	PostalAddress	<pstladr></pstladr>	[01]	Postal address		
6	Other	<othr></othr>	[01]	Other identification details		
5	BranchIdentifica tion	<brnchld></brnchld>	[01]	Identifies a specific branch of a ZDL		

	Name	XML-Tag	Occur- rences	Definition	Туре	DK-rule
4	ParentAccount	<prntacct></prntacct>	[01]	Parent account in the account hierarchy		
4	CompensationM ethod	<compstnm td&gt;</compstnm 	[11]	Defines if (and how) charges are paid for the CashAccount	Compensation Method1Code	The standard case (in Germany) is <b>DBTD</b> (debited: This account was debited for any charges or taxes due). The remaining ISO-codes are — depending on the individual payment modality — also valid.
4	DebitAccount	<dbtacct></dbtacct>	[01]	Defines the account debited for charges due on the CashAccount in case of a deviation from the CashAccount	AccountIdentific ation4Choice	Will only be allocated if the DebitAccount differs from the CashAccount.
5	IBAN	<iban></iban>	[11]	International Bank Account Number (IBAN) of the DebitAccount	IBAN2007Identi fier	To be allocated preferably
5	OtherIdentificati on	<othr></othr>	[11]	Account identification by a defined code or proprietarily	GenericAccoun tldentification1	
6	Identification	<ld></ld>	[11]	Arbitrary, proprietary identification of the DebitAccount	Max34Text	Only if there is no IBAN available, an alternative account label will be given here.
6	SchemeName	<schmenm &gt;</schmenm 	[01]	Unique and unambiguous identification code of the code schema for an account identification	AccountSchem eName1Choice	
6	Issuer	<lssr></lssr>	[01]	Issuing party of the identification	Max35Text	
4	DelayedDebitDa te	<delyddbdt &gt;</delyddbdt 	[01]	Future date on which the account will be automatically debited for charges and taxes due		
4	SettlementAdvic e	<sttlmadvc></sttlmadvc>	[01]	Advice for the settlement	Max105Text	Can be allocated with general information (e.g. information about tax approval)
4	AccountBalance CurrencyCode	<acctbalcc yCd&gt;</acctbalcc 	[11]	Currency of the CashAccount's balance	ActiveOrHistori cCurrencyCode	Is to be allocated with the currency of the CashAccount.

	Name	XML-Tag	Occur- rences	Definition	Туре	DK-rule
4	SettlementCurre ncyCode	<sttlmccyc d&gt;</sttlmccyc 	[01]	Currency of the DebitAccount	ActiveOrHistori cCurrencyCode	Allocation is mandatory for a deviating DebitAccount (DbtAcct).
4	HostCurrencyC ode	<hstccycd></hstccycd>	[01]	National currency of the account-holding institute (tax host currency)	ActiveOrHistori cCurrencyCode	An allocation is recommended.
4	Tax	<tax></tax>	[01]	Account taxation parameters.	AccountTax1	In case of a taxation of services this element group is to be allocated mandatorily.
5	TaxCalculation Method	<clctnmtd></clctnmtd>	[11]	Method of tax calculation	BillingTaxCalcul ationMethod1C ode	If condition currency and currency of tax calculation are identical with the national currency tax calculation method D (code MTDD) will be recommended, i.e. one calculation per service position with all charges and taxes in the condition currency.
5	Region	<rgn></rgn>	[01]	Tax region in which the account-holding institute resides	Max40Text	Should only be allocated, if the account owner is a non-resident from the point of view of the account-holding institute. In this case the tax region of the ZDL is to be allocated, e.g. for Germany the ISO-code "DE" applies. In every other case this element remains empty.
5	NonResidenceC ountry	<nonresctr y&gt;</nonresctr 	[01]	Country of residence of the account owner	ResidenceLoca tion1Choice	Should only be allocated, if the account owner is a non-resident from the point of view of the account-holding institute.
6	Country	<ctry></ctry>	[01]	Country of residence of the account owner	CountryCode	ISO-country code of the account owner
6	Area	<ctry></ctry>	[01]	Specifies the region/area in the country of residence of the account owner		

	Name	XML-Tag	Occur- rences	Definition	Туре	DK-rule
4	AccountServicer Contact	<acctsvcrct ct=""></acctsvcrct>	[11]	Contact details of the account-holding institution	ContactDetails3	Please note: This is a mandatory group, therefore at least one element has to be allocated. The ZDL chooses the elements.
5	NamePrefix	<nmprfx></nmprfx>	[01]	Name prefix/title		
5	Name	<nm></nm>	[01]	Name		
5	PhoneNumber	<phnenb></phnenb>	[01]	Phone number		
5	MobileNumber	<mobnb></mobnb>	[01]	Mobile number		
5	FaxNumber	<faxnb></faxnb>	[01]	Fax number		
5	EmailAddress	<emailadr></emailadr>	[01]	E-mail address		
5	Other	<othr></othr>	[0n]	Other contact details		
5	PreferredMetho d	<prefrdmtd></prefrdmtd>	[01]	Preferred contact method		

#### Currency Exchange <CcyXchg>, [0..n] 12.8

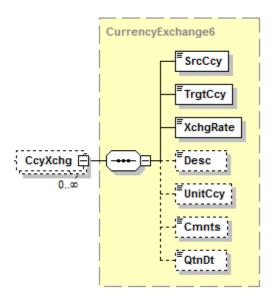


Diagram 146: Overview camt.086.001.02, CcyXchg

# Example

```
<CcyXchg>
     <SrcCcy>EUR</SrcCcy>
     <TrgtCcy>USD</TrgtCcy>
     <XchgRate>1,19</XchgRate>
</CcyXchg>
```

#### **Definition**

Specifies exchange rate details in cases of currency conversions for charges.

	Name	XML-Tag	Occur- rences	Definition	Туре	DK-rule
4	SourceCurrency	<srcccy></srcccy>	[11]	Currency from which an amount is to be converted	ActiveOrHistori cCurrencyCode	Is allocated with the condition currency
4	TargetCurrency	<trgtccy></trgtccy>	[11]	Currency into which an amount is to be converted	ActiveOrHistori cCurrencyCode	Is allocated with the settlement currency
4	ExchangeRate	<xchgrate></xchgrate>	[11]	Exchange rate	BaseOneRate	
4	Description	<desc></desc>	[01]	Unique and unambiguous identification to identify the foreign exchange contract		

	Name	XML-Tag	Occur- rences	Definition	Туре	DK-rule
4	UnitCurrency	<unitccy></unitccy>	[01]	Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange		
4	Comments	<cnmts></cnmts>	[01]	Further information on the exchange rate		
4	QuotationDate	<qtndt></qtndt>	[01]	Date and time at which the exchange rate is quoted		

#### 12.9 Balance <Bal>, [0..n]

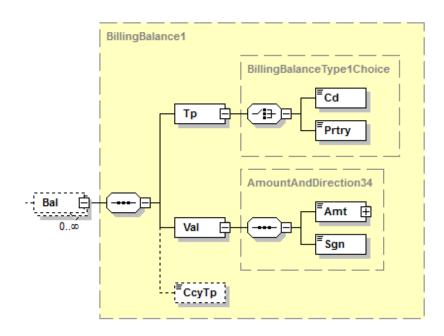


Diagram 147: Overview camt.086.001.02, Bal

# **Example**

```
<Bal>
    <Cd>LBME</Cd>
  </Tp>
  <Val>
    <Amt Ccy="EUR">23454.32</Amt>
    <Sgn>false</Sgn>
  </Val>
</Bal>
```

# **Definition**

Contains all details concerning balances during the billing period. This element group is not specified for balance confirmations (yet).

	Name	XML-Tag	Occur- rences	Definition	Туре	DK-rule
4	Туре	<tp></tp>	[11]	Type of balance	BillingBalanceT ype1Choice	The element <cd> is always used.</cd>
5	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	Coded form of the type of balance		Standard allocation is <b>LBME</b> (ledger balance at the month end).
5	Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[11]	Proprietary form of the type of balance		
4	Value	<val></val>	[11]	Balance amount	See 12.10	
4	CurrencyType	<ccytp></ccytp>	[01]	Currency type used to report the balance		Currency type used to report the balance:  ACCT = Currency of the CashAccount (standard case),  PRCG = condition currency or  STLM = currency of the DebitAccount

#### 12.10 **Depiction of amounts**

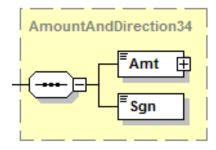


Diagram 148: Elementary structure for depictions of amounts

### **Definition**

General depiction of amounts (charges and tax amounts, balances, compensation amounts) in the billing statement. The data type AmountAndDirection34 is used for several elements. In case of a usage it is referred to this chapter.

### Rules

	Name	XML-Tag	Occur- rences	Definition	Туре	DK-rule
5	Amount	<amt></amt>	[11]	Amount	ActiveOrHistori cCurrencyAndA mount	
5	Sign	<sgn></sgn>	[11]	Indicates that the amount value is positive or negative	PlusOrMinusIn dicator	Because this refers to a billing message "true" always has the meaning "debit", for taxes and billings.  A refund is therefore always expressed by the sign "false".  If the amount is a balance, "true" will be used for a positive balance and "false" for a negative balance.

#### 12.11 Compensation <Compstn>, [0..n]

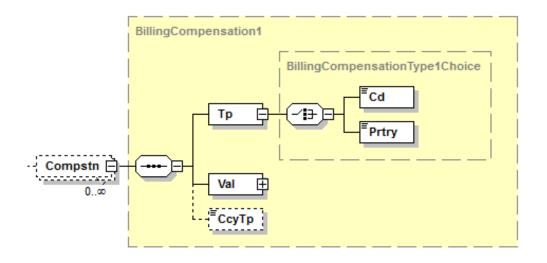


Diagram 149: Overview camt.086.001.02, Compstn

```
<Compstn>
   <Tp>
    <Cd>SCBT</Cd>
   </Tp>
   <Val>
     <Amt Ccy="EUR">1304.32</Amt>
     <Sgn>true</Sgn>
   </Val>
   <CcyTp>STLM</CcyTp>
</Compstn>
```

### **Definition**

Contains all details concerning compensation amounts and taxes. In case of taxes in the statement this group has to be used and is repeated for every compensation type (four for the DK, see below).

Please note: The interaction of all tax amounts within a camt.086 statement is described in chapter 12.16.

	Name	XML-Tag	Occur- rences	Definition	Туре	DK-rule
4	Туре	<tp></tp>	[11]	Type of billing compensation	BillingCompens ationType1Choi ce	

	Name	XML-Tag	Occur- rences	Definition	Туре	DK-rule
					ExternalBillingC ompensationTy pe1Code	If taxes are quoted, the following allocations will be mandatory with one repetition for each group for the following codes:  SCBT= ServiceChargesDue
						BeforeTax = Sum of all service charges before taxes
5	Code	<cd>[</cd>	[11]	Coded form of the compensation type		TXSC = TaxableServiceChar ges = Sum of all taxable service charges (before taxes)
						TXTS= TaxTotalSum = Sum of the arising taxes
						CTND= ChargesAndTaxesN etDueThisStmt = Sum of all service charges and taxes
						Annotation: The formula SCBT+TXTS=CTND is conclusive (but only, if no currency conversions took place).
5	Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[11]	Proprietary form of the compensation type		
4	Value	<val></val>	[11]	Amount (calculation or refund)	See 12.10	Amount belonging to the respective compensation type. It is recommended to state the amount in the settlement currency.

	Name	XML-Tag	Occur- rences	Definition	Туре	DK-rule
						Currency type used to report the compensation amount:
4	CurrencyType	<ccytp></ccytp>	[01]	Currency type used to report the compensation amount	BillingCurrency Type2Code	ACCT (currency of the CashAccount), PRCG (condition currency), STLM (currency of the DebitAccount) or HOST (national currency of the country the account is held in).
						An allocation of this element is recommended (standard: STLM).

#### 12.12 Service <Svc>, [0..n]

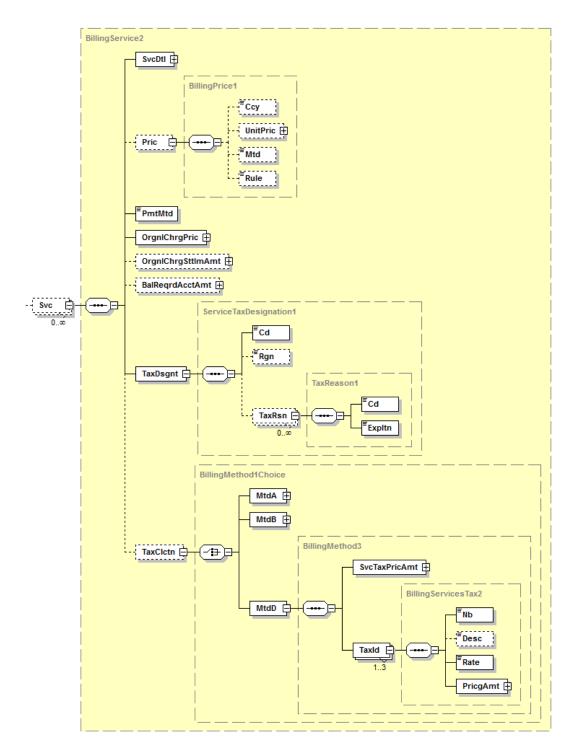


Diagram 150: Overview camt.086.001.02, Svc

```
<Svc>
  <SvcDtl>
             </SvcDtl>
  <Pric>
     <UnitPric>
       <Amt Ccy="EUR">0.10</Amt>
      <Sgn>true</Sgn>
     </UnitPric>
     <Mtd>UPRC</Mtd>
   </Pric>
  <PmtMtd>PVCH</PmtMtd>
   <OrgnlChrgPric>
     <Amt Ccy="EUR">30.00</Amt>
      <Sqn>true</Sqn>
   </OrgnlChrgPric>
   <TaxDsqnt>
     <Cd>TAXE</Cd>
      <Rgn>DE</Rgn>
     <TaxRsn>
        <Cd>VAT</Cd>
        <Expltn>Umsatzsteuer</Expltn>
      </TaxRsn>
   </TaxDsgnt>
   <TaxClctn>
      <MtdD>
        <SvcTaxPricAmt>
          <Amt Ccy="EUR">5.70</Amt>
          <Sgn>true</Sgn>
        </SvcTaxPricAmt>
        <TaxId>
          <Nb>VAT</Nb>
          <Rate>0.19</Rate>
          <PricgAmt>
            <Amt Ccy="EUR">5.70</Amt>
            <Sgn>true</Sgn>
          </PricgAmt>
        </TaxId>
      </MtdD>
   </TaxClctn>
</Svc>
```

# **Definition**

Depiction of the rendered services in the billing period including all detailed information (e.g. type of service, amount, price, taxes etc.).

	Name	XML-Tag	Occur- rences	Definition	Туре	DK-rule
4	ServiceDetail	<svcdtl></svcdtl>	[11]	Details (type and amount) of the rendered service	See 12.13	
4	Price	<pric></pric>	[01]	Price of the rendered service unit	BillingPrice1	
5	Currency	<ccy></ccy>	[01]	Condition currency	ActiveOrHistori cCurrencyCode	Will be a mandatory allocation, if the account currency is unequal to the condition currency.
5	UnitPrice	<unitpric></unitpric>	[01]	Price per service unit	See 12.10	Unit price according to the agreement of conditions. For %-based prices the percentage is given here (e.g. 0.015 for 1.5%). Per mil prices are given with their respective percentage (e.g. 0.002 for 2‰). In cases of flat rates this element can be left out.

	Name	XML-Tag	Occur- rences	Definition	Туре	DK-rule
						The allocation is optional – in case of a usage the following codes are valid:  UPRC (UnitPrice): Price per service unit is calculated as
						amount times price per unit <b>BCHG</b> (BaseCharge): This refers to a base charge which arises in addition to the price per unit <b>FCHG</b> (FlatCharge): The service is priced entirely independently from
5	Method	<mtd></mtd>	[01]	Method used to calculate the charge	BillingChargeM ethod1Code	the amount LPRC (ListPrice): e.g. for tiered prices MCHG
						(MinimumCharge): A minimum charge has been set for the service MXRD (Maximum
						Reduction): A maximum charge has been set for the service
						BBSE (BalanceBased): %-calculation based on a balance or a
						transaction amount. Please note: If BBSE is used one of
						the two constants "PERCENT" or "PROZENT" will be allocated
						mandatorily and additionally in element <rule> .</rule>

	Name	XML-Tag	Occur- rences	Definition	Туре	DK-rule
5	Rule	<rule></rule>	[01]	Freely definable rule for the charge calculation	Max20Text	Alternatively or in addition to <mtd> an individual rule for the charge calculation can be allocated here.  Especially for %-based prices the constant "PERCENT" or "PROZENT" has to be allocated (as well as for per mil based</mtd>
						prices).
4	PaymentMethod	<pmtmtd></pmtmtd>	[11]	Payment method	ServicePaymen tMethod1Code	The standard case is PVCH (PreviouslyCharged) and is used for the amounts which are due during and at the end of the reporting period because at the time of the camt.086 provision all fees are usually already charged.  FREE is only used if the service has not been priced.  Please note: In case of a refund towards the client PVCH is used together with the sign (Sgn) "false" for <unitpric> as well as with all other concerned amount elements.</unitpric>
4	OriginalCharge Price	<orglchrgpr ic&gt;</orglchrgpr 	[11]	Amount of the calculated charge, expressed in the pricing currency	See 12.10	Calculated charge before taxes in the pricing currency.
4	OriginalCharge SettlementAmo unt	<orgnlchrg SttlmAmt&gt;</orgnlchrg 	[01]	Amount of the calculated charge, expressed in the settlement currency	See 12.10	Calculated charge before taxes but possibly already after currency conversion in the currency of the settlement account.

	Name	XML-Tag	Occur- rences	Definition	Туре	DK-rule
4	BalanceRequire dAccountAmou nt	<balreqrda cctAmt&gt;</balreqrda 	[01]	Average daily collected balance required to offset a balance compensable service charge		
4	TaxDesignation	<taxdsgnt></taxdsgnt>	[11]	Taxation details	ServiceTaxDesi gnation1	Information on whether the (individual) service is taxable.  Please note: The interaction of all tax amounts given in the statement is described in chapter 12.16.
5	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	Code concerning the tax liability	ServiceTaxDesi gnation1Code	TAXE (taxable) XMPT (tax-free) The code ZERO is not used here.
5	Region	<rgn></rgn>	[01]	Tax region	Max35Text	This element is allocated when <cd> = TAXE. Then the tax region is to be allocated here, for Germany therefore the ISO-code "DE".</cd>
5	TaxReason	<taxrsn></taxrsn>	[0n]	Reason for taxation	TaxReason1	
6	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	Coded form of the reason for taxation	Max10Text	VAT = value added tax (English abbreviation is used because this is the international standard abbreviation) KEST= capital gains tax KIST= church tax SOLZ= solidarity surcharge Other local tax forms are also possible, but not specified by the DK.
6	Explanation	<expltn></expltn>	[11]	Description of the reason for taxation in a free-text form	Max105Text	Long name for the code, e.g. "value added tax" etc.

	Name	XML-Tag	Occur- rences	Definition	Туре	DK-rule
4	TaxCalculation	<taxclctn></taxclctn>	[01]	Tax calculation details for different calculation methods	BillingMethod1 Choice	If the condition currency and the calculated taxes of all services are given in the national currency, it will be recommended to use <b>method D</b> (which is precisely described in the following). A currency conversion is only necessary in the case that the currency of the DebitAccount is deviating.
5	MtdA	<mtda></mtda>	[11]	Tax calculation method A	BillingMethod1	
5	MtdB	<mtdb></mtdb>	[11]	Tax calculation method B	BillingMethod2	
5	MtdD	<mtdd></mtdd>	[11]	Tax calculation method D	BillingMethod3	
6	ServiceTaxPrice Amount	<svctaxpric Amt&gt;</svctaxpric 	[11]	Tax total for the respective individual service	See 12.10	
6	TaxIdentification	<taxid></taxid>	[13]	Tax amounts per reason for taxation (per tax form)	BillingServices Tax2	
7	Number	<nb></nb>	[11]	Tax form in coded form	Max35Text	VAT = value added tax (English abbreviation is used because this is the international standard abbreviation) Other local tax forms are also possible, but not specified by the DK.
7	Description	<desc></desc>	[01]	Name used to describe the tax form	Max40Text	This free text element can be used for the description of the code, e.g. "value added tax".
7	Rate	<rate></rate>	[11]	Tax rate	DecimalNumbe r	To be allocated as decimal number (e.g. 0.19 for 19%).

	Name	XML-Tag	Occur- rences	Definition	Туре	DK-rule
7	PricingAmount	<pricgamt></pricgamt>	[11]	Individual tax amount of the tax form	See 12.10	The allocation in the national currency (as it is to be given in the billing) is recommended.

#### Service Detail <SvcDtl>, [1..1] 12.13

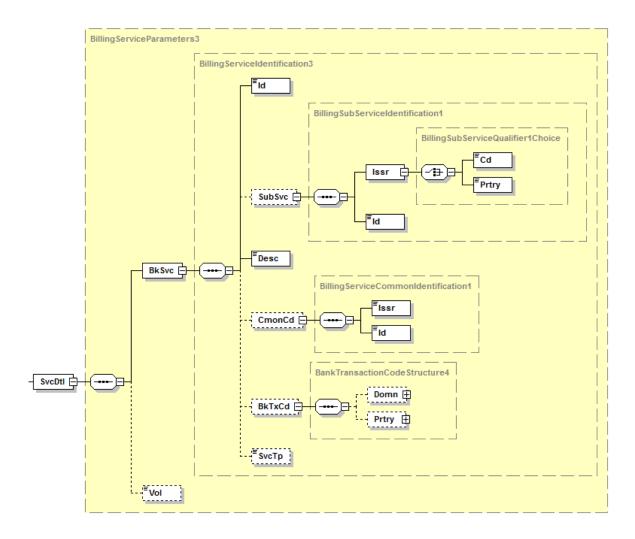


Diagram 151: Overview camt.086.001.02, SvcDtl

```
<SvcDtl>
     <BkSvc>
        <Id>1000001</Id>
        <Desc>SEPA-Überweisungseingang
        <CmonCd>
           <Issr>AFPGBL</Issr>
           <Id>EFT23001</Id>
        </CmonCd>
        <BkTxCd>
          <Domn>
            <Cd>PMNT</Cd>
            <Fmly>
               <Cd>RCDT</Cd>
               <SubFmlyCd>ESCT</SubFmlyCd>
           </Fmly>
           </Domn>
        </BkTxCd>
     </BkSvc>
     <Vol>300</Vol>
</SvcDtl>
```

### **Definition**

Specifies further detailed values (type and amount) for the rendered service. Please note: The declaration of third party charges (fees) via camt.086 is possible but optional.

	Name	XML-Tag	Occur- rences	Definition	Туре	DK-rule
5	BankService	<bksvc></bksvc>	[11]	Specification of the service	BillingServiceId entification3	
6	Identification	<ld></ld>	[11]	Individual product/charge identification code of the ZDL	Max35Text	
6	SubService	<subsvc></subsvc>	[01]	Additional subdivision of the service	BillingSubServi celdentification 1	Optional allocation, possibly for further specification of the (individual) ID.
7	Issuer	<lssr></lssr>	[11]	Issuer of the Sub- Service code	BillingSubServi ceQualifier1Ch oice	In case of usage of <subsvc> it is recommended to allocate the choice <cd> with SEQN (sequence number).</cd></subsvc>

	Name	XML-Tag	Occur- rences	Definition	Туре	DK-rule
7	Identification	<ld></ld>	[11]	Identifier of the subdivision of the service (of the Sub-Service)	Max35Text	It is recommended to give the reference number of the respective payment in this element in cases of charges which depend on the size of the amount of a transaction (e.g. cross-border payment).
6	Description	<desc></desc>	[11]	Clear text description of the individual product/fee identifier of the ZDL	Max70Text	
6	CommonCode	<cmoncd></cmoncd>	[01]	Standard reference code used to uniquely identify this service across financial institutions	BillingServiceC ommonIdentific ation1	Depiction of the service in a coded form that is not depending on the institute.  In case of usage the AFP Global Service Codes are recommended.
7	Issuer	<lssr></lssr>	[11]	Issuer of the code	Max6Text	For AFP Global Service Codes "AFPGLB" is to be used here.
7	Identification	<ld></ld>	[11]	Coding	Max8Text	For AFP Global Service Codes the 8 characters long AFP-code is to be given here.
6	BankTransactio nCode	<bktxcd></bktxcd>	[01]	ISO 20022 Bank Transaction Code which underlies the service	BankTransactio nCodeStructure 4	Advice for the allocation of this structure can be taken from chapter 12.17.
7	Domain	<dmn></dmn>	[01]	Domain	BankTransactio nCodeStructure 5	
8	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	Code of the domain	ExternalBankTr ansactionDoma in1Code	
8	Family	<fmly></fmly>	[11]	Specifies a family (category) within a domain	BankTransactio nCodeStructure 6	
9	Code	<cd></cd>	[11]	Code to specify the family	ExternalBankTr ansactionFamil y1Code	

	Name	XML-Tag	Occur- rences	Definition	Туре	DK-rule
9	SubFamilyCode	<subfmlyc d&gt;</subfmlyc 	[11]	Code to specify a sub- family	ExternalBankTr ansactionSubF amily1Code	
7	Proprietary	<prtry></prtry>	[01]	Bank Transaction Code in bank-proprietary form		
6	ServiceType	<svtp></svtp>	[01]	Service type		
5	Volume	<vol></vol>	[01]	Amount/volume of the rendered service	DecimalNumbe r	Arised amount of the same service with the same price, if countable. For %-based prices the underlying transaction volume is given here.  In case of flat rates this element can be left out or can be allocated with 1.

#### 12.14 Tax Region <TaxRgn>, [0..n]

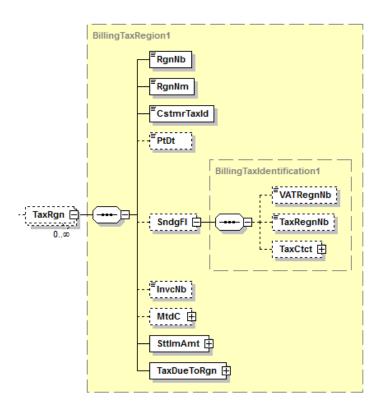


Diagram 152: Overview camt.086.001.02, TaxRgn

```
TaxRgn>
  <RgnNb>DE</RgnNb>
  <RgnNm>Deutschland</RgnNm>
  <CstmrTaxId>NOTPROVIDED</CstmrTaxId>
  <PtDt>2019-09-30</PtDt>
  <SndqFI>
    <VATRegnNb>5676856456</VATRegnNb>
    <TaxRegnNb>3685738563</TaxRegnNb>
  </SndgFI>
  <InvcNb>2017-5664765</InvcNb>
  <SttlmAmt>
    <Amt Ccy="EUR">228.00</Amt>
    <Sgn>true</Sgn>
  </SttlmAmt>
   <TaxDueToRqn>
    <Amt Ccy="EUR">228.00</Amt>
    <Sgn>true</Sgn>
   </TaxDueToRqn>
</TaxRgn>
```

#### **Definition**

Summary of tax information of a tax region concerning the account during the report period. If there are several tax regions, this structure will be repeated respectively. This element group is optional but will become mandatory, if the camt.086 contains any taxes.

Please note: The interaction of all tax amounts within a camt.086 statement is described in chapter 12.16.

	Name	XML-Tag	Occur- rences	Definition	Туре	DK-rule
4	RegionNumber	<rgnnb></rgnnb>	[11]	Code for the tax region	Max40Text	For value added tax in Germany "DE" is used.
						For federal state specific taxes, the allocation is made in accordance with chapter 12.15.
4	RegionName	<rgnnm></rgnnm>	[11]	Name of the tax region	Max40Text	"Deutschland" (or "Germany") respectively allocation according to chapter 12.15.
4	CustomerTaxIde ntification	<cstmrtaxid &gt;</cstmrtaxid 	[11]	Tax number of the client	Max40Text	When not known NOTPROVIDED is to be given here.
4	PointDate	<ptdt></ptdt>	[01]	Date of the tax calculation	ISODate	In general conforms to the invoice date.

	Name	XML-Tag	Occur- rences	Definition	Туре	DK-rule
4	SendingFinanci alInstitution	<sndgfi></sndgfi>	[01]	Tax information concerning the ZDL	BillingTaxIdentif ication1	
5	VATRegistration Number	<vatregnn b&gt;</vatregnn 	[01]	Value added tax number of the ZDL	Max35Text	Is allocated with the VAT number (USt ID) of the ZDL.
5	TaxRegistration Number	<taxregnnb &gt;</taxregnnb 	[01]	Tax number of the ZDL		Is allocated with the tax number of the ZDL when in at least one repetition of the element group "Service" it says that <svc><taxdsgnt> <cd> = "TAXE"</cd></taxdsgnt></svc>
5	TaxContact	<taxctct></taxctct>	[01]	Contact details of the ZDL concerning taxes		
4	InvoiceNumber	<invcnb></invcnb>	[01]	Invoice number	Max40Text	If an invoice number exists and the statement can refer to this invoice number, this number will be specified here.
4	MethodC	<mtdc></mtdc>	[01]	Tax calculation method C	BillingMethod4	If the condition currency and the calculated taxes of all services are given in the national currency, this element group will not be allocated (see also TaxCalculation in chapter 12.12).
4	SettlementAmo unt	<sttlmamt></sttlmamt>	[11]	Debited tax amount	See 12.10	Tax total of the tax region given in the settlement currency.
4	TaxDueToRegio n	<taxdueto Rgn&gt;</taxdueto 	[11]	Charged tax amount	See 12.10	Tax total of the tax region given in the currency of the country charging the tax.

#### 12.15 **German tax regions**

German tax regions are coded according to ISO 3166-2 i.e. beginning with the country code for Germany and followed by the abbreviation for the respective federal state.

Taxes that are the same throughout Germany are marked with "DE" (depending on the tax foundation sometimes also other country codes, e.g. for subsidiaries abroad).

Tax region	Code
Germany	DE
Baden-Wuerttemberg	DE-BW
Bavaria	DE-BY
Berlin	DE-BE
Brandenburg	DE-BB
Bremen	DE-HB
Hamburg	DE-HH
Hesse	DE-HE
Mecklenburg-Western Pomerania	DE-MV
Lower Saxony	DE-NI
North Rhine-Westphalia	DE-NW
Rhineland-Palatinate	DE-RP
Saarland	DE-SL
Saxony	DE-SN
Saxony-Anhalt	DE-ST
Schleswig-Holstein	DE-SH
Thuringia	DE-TH

# 12.16 Interplay of the given tax amounts

Tax amounts are specified in the following element groups of a statement:

- 1. In the repetition of the element group "Compensation" <Compstn> the **sum of all taxes** in **the statement** is given in field <Val> for the type <Tp> = "TXTS" (TaxTotalSum) . An allocation in settlement currency is recommended (other allocations are also possible).
- 2. In every repetition of the element group "Service" <Svc> which is marked as taxable (i.e. TaxDesignation is "TAXE") there are the following allocations:
  - ServiceTaxPriceAmount <SvcTaxPricAmt> marks the tax total of the individual service (recommended in national currency)
  - In a maximum of three repetitions of TaxIdentification PricingAmount <TaxId>
     <PricgAmt> the tax total per service mentioned under a) can be given per individual tax form (recommended in national currency as well)
- 3. For each tax region for which the statement is relevant there is a repetition of the element group TaxRegion <TaxRgn> in which then **for the respective tax region** the tax total in settlement currency is given under SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt> and the **tax total** in national currency is given under TaxDueToRegion <TaxDueToRgn>.

Per Statement in the camt.086 message the following interplay is valid (provided that <SvcTaxPricAmt> is given in the national currency; otherwise respective currency conversions are necessary but the formula is still valid in general):

<Compstn><Val> (for the repetition with <Tp> = TXTS) =

$$\sum_{\langle Svc \rangle} \langle SvcTaxPricAmt \rangle = \sum_{\langle Svc \rangle} \left( \sum_{\langle TaxId \rangle} \langle PricgAmt \rangle \right) = \sum_{\langle TaxRgn \rangle} \langle TaxDueToRgn \rangle$$

#### 12.17 **Identifiers for Service Charges**

This chapter contains a choice of frequently used services and their respective ISO 20022 Bank Transaction Codes (BTC). In the camt.086 message these "triples" are always used for the service charge of the respective service.

For the complete code lists and the permitted code combinations for ISO Domain, Family and SubFamily please refer to <a href="https://www.iso20022.org/catalogue-messages/additional-addit content-messages/external-code-sets.

	Service charge for	BTC triple (Domain/F		bFamily)			
1	Credit entry	ACMT	МСОР	OTHR	Account Management	Miscellaneous Credit Operations	Other
2	Account management (in general)	ACMT	MDOP	CHRG	Account Management	Miscellaneous Debit Operations	Charges (Generic)
3	Debit entry	ACMT	MDOP	OTHR	Account Management	Miscellaneous Debit Operations	Other
4	Closing of accounts	ACMT	OPCL	ACCC	Account Management	Opening & Closing	Account Closing
5	Cash Concentrating	CAMT	ACCB CAPL	OTHR	Cash Management	Account Balancing Cash Pooling	Other
6	Cash management reporting	CAMT	MDOP	CHRG	Cash Management	Miscellaneous Debit Operations	Charges (Generic)
7	Credit charges	LDAS	MDOP	CHRG	Loans, Deposits & Syndications	Miscellaneous Debit Operations	Charges (Generic)
8	Branch deposit (counter)	PMNT	CNTR	BCDP	Payments	Counter Transactions	Branch Deposit
9	Cash deposit (ATM)	PMNT	CCRD	CDPT	Payments	Customer Card Transactions	Cash Deposit
1	Branch withdrawal (counter)	PMNT	CNTR	BCWD	Payments	Counter Transactions	Branch Withdrawal
1	Cash withdrawal (ATM)	PMNT	CCRD	CWDL	Payments	Customer Card Transactions	Cash Withdrawal
1 2	Book transfer in house	PMNT	ICDT	воок	Payments	Issued Credit Transfer	Internal Book Transfer
1	Issued intra company transfer	PMNT	ICCN	ICCT	Payments	Issued Cash Concentration Transactions	Intra Company Transfer
1 4	Issued SEPA credit transfers	PMNT	ICDT	ESCT	Payments	Issued Credit Transfers	SEPA Credit Transfer
1 5	Special services concerning issued credit transfers	PMNT	ICDT	OTHR	Payments	Issued Credit Transfers	Other
1	Cancellation request for a credit transfer	PMNT	ICDT	RPCR	Payments	Issued Credit Transfers	Reversal Due To Payment

	Service charge for	BTC triple (Domain/Family/SubFamily)					
	101	(Bomain)	arring/ Ga	bi airiiiy)			Cancellation Request
1 7	Issued same day value credit transfer	PMNT	ICDT	SDVA	Payments	Issued Credit Transfers	Same Day Value Credit Transfer
1 8	Issued standing order	PMNT	ICDT	STDO	Payments	Issued Credit Transfers	Standing Order
1	Issued cross- border credit transfer	PMNT	ICDT	XBCT	Payments	Issued Credit Transfers	Cross-Border Credit Transfer
2	Cheque payment	PMNT	ICHQ	CCHQ	Payments	Issued Cheques	Cheque
2	Issuing of a cheque	PMNT	ICHQ	OTHR	Payments	Issued Cheques	Other
2 2	Issued SEPA B2B direct debit	PMNT	IDDT	BBDD	Payments	Issued Direct Debits	SEPA B2B Direct Debit
2	Issued SEPA Core direct debit	PMNT	IDDT	ESDD	Payments	Issued Direct Debits	SEPA Core Direct Debit
2 4	Return debit note (external fees)	PMNT	IDDT	FEES	Payments	Issued Direct Debits	Fees (Generic)
2 5	Request for cancellation of a direct debit	PMNT	IDDT	RCDD	Payments	Issued Direct Debits	Reversal Due To Payment Cancellation Request
2	Return debit note (internal fees)	PMNT	IDDT	UPDD	Payments	Issued Direct Debits	Reversal Due To Return/ Unpaid Direct Debit
2 7	Notification for the receipt of a credit transfer	PMNT	RCDT	OTHR	Payments	Received Credit Transfers	Other
2	Special payment services	PMNT	MDOP	OTHR	Payments	Miscellaneous Debit Operations	Other
2 9	Received intra company transfer	PMNT	RCCN	ICCT	Payments	Received Cash Concentration Transactions	Intra Company Transfer
3	Reveived SEPA credit transfer	PMNT	RCDT	ESCT	Payments	Received Credit Transfers	SEPA Credit Transfer
3	Reveived credit transfer (external fees)	PMNT	RCDT	FEES	Payments	Received Credit Transfers	Fees (Generic)
3 2	Reveived cross- border credit transfer	PMNT	RCDT	XBCT	Payments	Received Credit Transfers	Cross-Border Credit Transfer
3 3	Received cheque	PMNT	RCHQ	URCQ	Payments	Received Cheques	Cheque Under Reserve
3 4	Returned cheque (debit)	PMNT	RCHQ	UPCQ	Payments	Received Cheques	Unpaid Cheque

**DFÜ Agreement**Appendix 3: Specification of Data Formats

	Service charge for	BTC triple (Domain/Family/SubFamily)					
3 5	Received SEPA B2B direct debit	PMNT	RDDT	BBDD	Payments	Received Direct Debits	SEPA B2B Direct Debit
3	Received SEPA Core direct debit	PMNT	RDDT	ESDD	Payments	Received Direct Debits	SEPA Core Direct Debit
3 7	Special services concerning received direct debits	PMNT	RDDT	OTHR	Payments	Received Direct Debits	Other